Marine Corps Task List

(MCTL - 2.0)

Table of Contents

Task Description Page

[MCT 1 Deploy/Conduct Maneuver 40](#_Toc150865857)

[MCT 1.1 Generate Forces 40](#_Toc150865858)

[MCT 1.1.1 Provide Security Forces 41](#_Toc150865859)

[MCT 1.1.1.1 Provide Main Body Forces 41](#_Toc150865860)

[MCT 1.1.1.2 Provide Reserve Forces 41](#_Toc150865861)

[MCT 1.1.1.3 Provide Sustainment Forces 42](#_Toc150865862)

[MCT 1.1.2 Provide Forces 42](#_Toc150865863)

[MCT 1.1.2.1 Provide Alert Forces 43](#_Toc150865864)

[MCT 1.1.2.2 Provide Command Element 43](#_Toc150865865)

[MCT 1.1.2.2.1 Provide Headquarters for a Logistics Combat Element (LCE) 43](#_Toc150865866)

[MCT 1.1.2.3 Provide Headquarters Personnel and Infrastructure 44](#_Toc150865867)

[MCT 1.1.2.4 Provide Close Quarters Battle (CQB) Marines 45](#_Toc150865868)

[MCT 1.1.3 Provide Rotational Forces 45](#_Toc150865869)

[MCT 1.1.4 Provide Marine Embassy Security Guards 45](#_Toc150865870)

[MCT 1.1.5 Execute Global Force Manager Functions 46](#_Toc150865871)

[MCT 1.2 Move Forces 46](#_Toc150865872)

[MCT 1.2.1 Prepare Forces for Movement 47](#_Toc150865873)

[MCT 1.2.1.1 Identify Lift Requirements 47](#_Toc150865874)

[MCT 1.2.1.2 Stage/Marshal Forces 48](#_Toc150865875)

[MCT 1.2.2 Organize Forces 48](#_Toc150865876)

[MCT 1.2.3 Embark Forces 49](#_Toc150865877)

[MCT 1.2.3.1 Provide Embarkation and Debarkation Support 50](#_Toc150865878)

[MCT 1.2.4 Deploy Tactical Forces 50](#_Toc150865879)

[MCT 1.2.5 Debark Forces 51](#_Toc150865880)

[MCT 1.2.6 Conduct Reception, Staging, Onward Movement, and Integration (RSO&I) 51](#_Toc150865881)

[MCT 1.2.7 Reconstitute/Redeploy Forces 52](#_Toc150865882)

[MCT 1.3 Conduct Maneuver and Close Forces 54](#_Toc150865883)

[MCT 1.3.1 Conduct Maneuver 54](#_Toc150865884)

[MCT 1.3.1.1 Conduct Ship-to-Objective Maneuver 54](#_Toc150865885)

[MCT 1.3.3 Conduct Aviation Operations 55](#_Toc150865886)

[MCT 1.3.3.1 Launch Aircraft 55](#_Toc150865887)

[MCT 1.3.3.2 Recover Aircraft 55](#_Toc150865888)

[MCT 1.3.3.3 Conduct Aviation Operations From Expeditionary Sites 56](#_Toc150865889)

[MCT 1.3.3.3.1 Conduct Aviation Operations From Expeditionary Sea-Based Sites 56](#_Toc150865890)

[MCT 1.3.3.3.2 Conduct Aviation Operations From Expeditionary Shore-Based Sites 57](#_Toc150865891)

[MCT 1.3.3.3.3 Conduct Aviation Logistics Operations from Expeditionary Sites 57](#_Toc150865892)

[MCT 1.3.4 Conduct Assault Support Operations 58](#_Toc150865893)

[MCT 1.3.4.1 Conduct Combat Assault Transport 58](#_Toc150865894)

[MCT 1.3.4.1.1 Conduct Airborne Rapid Insertion/Extraction 59](#_Toc150865895)

[MCT 1.3.4.1.2 Provide Operational Airlift Support 59](#_Toc150865896)

[MCT 1.3.4.1.3 Provide Aerial Search and Rescue (SAR) Services 59](#_Toc150865897)

[MCT 1.3.4.2 Conduct Air Refueling 60](#_Toc150865898)

[MCT 1.3.4.2.1 Provide Aviation-Delivered Ground Refueling 60](#_Toc150865899)

[MCT 1.3.4.3 Provide Aviation Delivered Battlefield Illumination 61](#_Toc150865900)

[MCT 1.3.5 Navigate 61](#_Toc150865901)

[MCT 1.3.5.1 Conduct Initial Terminal Guidance (ITG) 62](#_Toc150865902)

[MCT 1.3.6 Conduct Tactical Road March 62](#_Toc150865903)

[MCT 1.4 Ensure Maneuver 63](#_Toc150865904)

[MCT 1.4.1 Conduct Mobility Operations 64](#_Toc150865905)

[MCT 1.4.1.1 Conduct Breaching Operations 64](#_Toc150865906)

[MCT 1.4.1.1.1 Breach Minefields 65](#_Toc150865907)

[MCT 1.4.1.1.2 Breach Barriers and Obstacles 65](#_Toc150865908)

[MCT 1.4.1.1.3 Breach Enemy Defensive Positions 65](#_Toc150865909)

[MCT 1.4.1.1.4 Conduct Amphibious Breaching Operations 65](#_Toc150865910)

[MCT 1.4.1.2 Conduct Clearance Operations 66](#_Toc150865911)

[MCT 1.4.1.2.1 Conduct Area Clearance Operations 66](#_Toc150865912)

[MCT 1.4.1.2.2 Conduct Route Clearance Operations 66](#_Toc150865913)

[MCT 1.4.1.3 Conduct Gap Crossing Operations 67](#_Toc150865914)

[MCT 1.4.1.3.1 Employ Standard Bridging 67](#_Toc150865915)

[MCT 1.4.1.3.2 Construct Non-Standard Bridging 67](#_Toc150865916)

[MCT 1.4.1.3.3 Plan Line of Communication (LOC) Gap Crossing Support 68](#_Toc150865917)

[MCT 1.4.1.4 Construct Combat Roads and Trails 68](#_Toc150865918)

[MCT 1.4.1.5 Conduct Forward Aviation Combat Engineering (FACE) Operations 68](#_Toc150865919)

[MCT 1.4.1.5.1 Construct Expeditionary Airfields and Landing Zones (LZs) 69](#_Toc150865920)

[MCT 1.4.1.5.2 Conduct Airfield Damage Repair Operations 69](#_Toc150865921)

[MCT 1.4.1.5.3 Conduct Base Recovery After Attack (BRAAT) 70](#_Toc150865922)

[MCT 1.4.1.6 Provide Aviation Ground Support 70](#_Toc150865923)

[MCT 1.4.2 Conduct Counter-Mobility Operations 71](#_Toc150865924)

[MCT 1.4.2.1 Create Barriers and Obstacles 71](#_Toc150865925)

[MCT 1.4.2.2 Employ Non-Persistent Mines 71](#_Toc150865926)

[MCT 1.4.3 Conduct Denial Operations 72](#_Toc150865927)

[MCT 1.5 Plan Minefields 72](#_Toc150865928)

[MCT 1.5.1 Report/Record Minefields 72](#_Toc150865929)

[MCT 1.5.2 Mark Minefields 72](#_Toc150865930)

[MCT 1.5.3 Detonate Mines/Explosives 73](#_Toc150865931)

[MCT 1.6 Dominate the Area of Operations 73](#_Toc150865932)

[MCT 1.6.1 Conduct Offensive Operations 73](#_Toc150865933)

[MCT 1.6.1.1 Conduct a Movement to Contact 74](#_Toc150865934)

[MCT 1.6.1.2 Conduct Attacks 75](#_Toc150865935)

[MCT 1.6.1.2.1 Conduct Spoiling Attack 76](#_Toc150865936)

[MCT 1.6.1.2.2 Conduct Counterattack 76](#_Toc150865937)

[MCT 1.6.1.2.3 Conduct Feint 77](#_Toc150865938)

[MCT 1.6.1.2.4 Conduct Demonstration 77](#_Toc150865939)

[MCT 1.6.1.2.5 Conduct Show of Force 78](#_Toc150865940)

[MCT 1.6.1.2.6 Conduct Reconnaissance in Force 78](#_Toc150865941)

[MCT 1.6.1.3 Conduct Raid 78](#_Toc150865942)

[MCT 1.6.1.4 Conduct Exploitation 79](#_Toc150865943)

[MCT 1.6.1.5 Conduct Pursuit 80](#_Toc150865944)

[MCT 1.6.1.6 Conduct Light Armored Offensive Actions 80](#_Toc150865945)

[MCT 1.6.2 Conduct Offensive Forms of Maneuver 81](#_Toc150865946)

[MCT 1.6.2.1 Conduct Frontal Attack 81](#_Toc150865947)

[MCT 1.6.2.2 Conduct a Flanking Attack 82](#_Toc150865948)

[MCT 1.6.2.3 Conduct Envelopment 82](#_Toc150865949)

[MCT 1.6.2.4 Conduct Turning Maneuver 83](#_Toc150865950)

[MCT 1.6.2.5 Conduct Infiltration 84](#_Toc150865951)

[MCT 1.6.2.6 Conduct Penetration 84](#_Toc150865952)

[MCT 1.6.3 Conduct Tactical Tasks 84](#_Toc150865953)

[MCT 1.6.3.1 Conduct Enemy-Oriented Tactical Tasks 85](#_Toc150865954)

[MCT 1.6.3.1.1 Conduct an Ambush 85](#_Toc150865955)

[MCT 1.6.3.1.2 Conduct an Attack By Fire 86](#_Toc150865956)

[MCT 1.6.3.1.3 Conduct a Block 86](#_Toc150865957)

[MCT 1.6.3.1.4 Conduct a Bypass 86](#_Toc150865958)

[MCT 1.6.3.1.5 Canalize an Enemy Force 87](#_Toc150865959)

[MCT 1.6.3.1.6 Contain an Enemy Force 87](#_Toc150865960)

[MCT 1.6.3.1.7 Defeat an Enemy Force 87](#_Toc150865961)

[MCT 1.6.3.1.8 Destroy an Enemy Force 87](#_Toc150865962)

[MCT 1.6.3.1.9 Disrupt an Enemy Force 88](#_Toc150865963)

[MCT 1.6.3.1.10 Fix an Enemy Force 88](#_Toc150865964)

[MCT 1.6.3.1.11 Interdict an Enemy Force 88](#_Toc150865965)

[MCT 1.6.3.1.12 Isolate an Enemy Force 89](#_Toc150865966)

[MCT 1.6.3.1.13 Neutralize an Enemy Force 89](#_Toc150865967)

[MCT 1.6.3.1.14 Rupture an Enemy Defensive Position 90](#_Toc150865968)

[MCT 1.6.3.1.15 Suppress an Enemy Force 90](#_Toc150865969)

[MCT 1.6.3.2 Conduct Terrain-Oriented Tactical Tasks 90](#_Toc150865970)

[MCT 1.6.3.2.1 Clear an Enemy Force 91](#_Toc150865971)

[MCT 1.6.3.2.2 Control an Area 91](#_Toc150865972)

[MCT 1.6.3.2.3 Occupy an Area 92](#_Toc150865973)

[MCT 1.6.3.2.4 Retain an Area 92](#_Toc150865974)

[MCT 1.6.3.2.5 Secure an Area 92](#_Toc150865975)

[MCT 1.6.3.2.6 Seize an Area 92](#_Toc150865976)

[MCT 1.6.3.3 Conduct Friendly Force-Oriented Tactical Tasks 93](#_Toc150865977)

[MCT 1.6.3.3.1 Disengage From an Enemy Force 93](#_Toc150865978)

[MCT 1.6.3.3.2 Displace 94](#_Toc150865979)

[MCT 1.6.3.3.3 Follow 94](#_Toc150865980)

[MCT 1.6.3.3.4 Exfiltrate an Area 94](#_Toc150865981)

[MCT 1.6.4 Conduct Defensive Operations 95](#_Toc150865982)

[MCT 1.6.4.1 Conduct a Mobile Defense 95](#_Toc150865983)

[MCT 1.6.4.2 Conduct Area Defense 96](#_Toc150865984)

[MCT 1.6.4.3 Conduct Position Defense 97](#_Toc150865985)

[MCT 1.6.4.4 Establish Battle Positions 97](#_Toc150865986)

[MCT 1.6.4.5 Establish Strong Points 98](#_Toc150865987)

[MCT 1.6.4.6 Conduct Provisional Infantry Operations 98](#_Toc150865988)

[MCT 1.6.4.6.1 Conduct Route Security 99](#_Toc150865989)

[MCT 1.6.5 Conduct Tactical Operations 99](#_Toc150865990)

[MCT 1.6.5.1 Conduct Retrograde 99](#_Toc150865991)

[MCT 1.6.5.1.1 Conduct a Delay 100](#_Toc150865992)

[MCT 1.6.5.1.2 Conduct a Withdrawal 101](#_Toc150865993)

[MCT 1.6.5.1.3 Conduct a Retirement 101](#_Toc150865994)

[MCT 1.6.5.2 Conduct Forward Passage of Lines 102](#_Toc150865995)

[MCT 1.6.5.3 Conduct Linkup 102](#_Toc150865996)

[MCT 1.6.5.4 Conduct Relief in Place 102](#_Toc150865997)

[MCT 1.6.5.5 Conduct Breakout from Encirclement 103](#_Toc150865998)

[MCT 1.6.5.7 Conduct Combat Patrols 103](#_Toc150865999)

[MCT 1.6.5.8 Conduct Riverine Operations 104](#_Toc150866000)

[MCT 1.6.5.9 Conduct Battle Handover 104](#_Toc150866001)

[MCT 1.6.5.10 Conduct Direct Action (DA) Operations 104](#_Toc150866002)

[MCT 1.6.5.11 Conduct Quick Reaction Force Operations 105](#_Toc150866003)

[MCT 1.6.5.12 Conduct Demolition Operations 105](#_Toc150866004)

[MCT 1.6.5.13 Conduct Anti-Armor Operations 105](#_Toc150866005)

[MCT 1.6.7 Conduct Military Operations in Urbanized Terrain (MOUT) 105](#_Toc150866006)

[MCT 1.6.9 Conduct Mountain Warfare Operations 106](#_Toc150866007)

[MCT 1.6.10 Conduct Amphibious Advance Force Operations 107](#_Toc150866008)

[MCT 1.6.11 Conduct Mobile Security Operations 107](#_Toc150866009)

[MCT 1.6.11.1 Conduct Covering Force Operations 108](#_Toc150866010)

[MCT 1.6.11.2 Conduct Guard Operations 109](#_Toc150866011)

[MCT 1.6.11.3 Conduct Screen Operations 109](#_Toc150866012)

[MCT 1.6.12 Conduct Cold Weather Operations 110](#_Toc150866013)

[MCT 1.6.13 Conduct Jungle Operations 110](#_Toc150866014)

[MCT 1.7 Support Maneuver Through the Provision of Training Areas 111](#_Toc150866015)

[MCT 1.7.1 Provide Amphibious Operations Training Area 111](#_Toc150866016)

[MCT 1.7.2 Provide Aviation Operations Training Area 112](#_Toc150866017)

[MCT 1.7.3 Provide Ground Operations Training Area 112](#_Toc150866018)

[MCT 1.7.3.1 Provide Maneuver Ranges 112](#_Toc150866019)

[MCT 1.8 Conduct Specialized Limited Scale Raids 112](#_Toc150866020)

[MCT 1.8.1 Conduct Assault Breaching Operations 113](#_Toc150866021)

[MCT 1.8.2 Conduct Precision Marksmanship 113](#_Toc150866022)

[MCT 1.8.3 Conduct Sensitive Site Exploitation 113](#_Toc150866023)

[MCT 1.9 Conduct Specialized Insertion and Extraction (SPIE) 114](#_Toc150866024)

[MCT 1.9.1 Employ Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques 114](#_Toc150866025)

[MCT 1.9.2 Conduct Small Boat Operations 115](#_Toc150866026)

[MCT 1.9.3 Conduct Small Boat Operations 115](#_Toc150866027)

[MCT 1.10 Conduct Crisis Response 115](#_Toc150866028)

[MCT 1.11 Conduct Counter Improvised Explosive Device (C-IED) Operations 116](#_Toc150866029)

[MCT 1.11.1 Defeat Improvised Explosive Devices (IEDs) 117](#_Toc150866030)

[MCT 1.11.2 Counter Threat Networks That Employ Improvised Explosive Devices (IEDs) 117](#_Toc150866031)

[MCT 1.12 Conduct Expeditionary Operations 118](#_Toc150866032)

[MCT 1.12.1 Conduct Amphibious Operations 119](#_Toc150866033)

[MCT 1.12.1.1 Conduct Amphibious Demonstration 120](#_Toc150866034)

[MCT 1.12.1.2 Conduct Amphibious Raid 120](#_Toc150866035)

[MCT 1.12.1.3 Conduct Amphibious Assault 120](#_Toc150866036)

[MCT 1.12.1.4 Seize and Hold Beachhead/Lodgment Area 121](#_Toc150866037)

[MCT 1.12.1.5 Conduct Beach Party Operations 122](#_Toc150866038)

[MCT 1.12.1.6 Reinforce and Expand Lodgment 122](#_Toc150866039)

[MCT 1.12.1.7 Conduct Amphibious Withdrawal 123](#_Toc150866040)

[MCT 1.12.1.8 Conduct Maritime Interception Operations (MIO) 123](#_Toc150866041)

[MCT 1.12.1.9 Conduct Visit, Board, Search and Seizure (VBSS) Operations 124](#_Toc150866042)

[MCT 1.12.1.10 Conduct Airfield/Port Seizure Operations 125](#_Toc150866043)

[MCT 1.12.2 Support Amphibious Operations 125](#_Toc150866044)

[MCT 1.12.3 Conduct Prepositioning Operations 126](#_Toc150866045)

[MCT 1.12.3.1 Conduct Ashore Prepositioning Operations 127](#_Toc150866046)

[MCT 1.12.3.2 Conduct Afloat Prepositioning Operations 127](#_Toc150866047)

[MCT 1.12.4 Establish Forward Bases 128](#_Toc150866048)

[MCT 1.12.5 Conduct Sea-based Operations 128](#_Toc150866049)

[MCT 1.12.5.1 Establish Expeditionary Aviation Shore-based Sites 129](#_Toc150866050)

[MCT 1.12.5.1.1 Provide Airfield Services at Expeditionary Aviation Shore-based Sites 129](#_Toc150866051)

[MCT 1.12.5.1.2 Provide Air Base Support Functions at Expeditionary Aviation Shore-based Sites 130](#_Toc150866052)

[MCT 1.12.6 Conduct Enabling Operations 130](#_Toc150866053)

[MCT 1.12.7 Provide Engineer Support to Amphibious Operations 131](#_Toc150866054)

[MCT 1.12.8 Establish and Operate Expeditionary Advanced Bases 131](#_Toc150866055)

[MCT 1.12.8.1 Conduct Expeditionary Advanced Base Operations (EABO) 133](#_Toc150866056)

[MCT 1.12.8.2 Provide Forward Arming and Refueling Points (FARP) 133](#_Toc150866057)

[MCT 1.12.9 Support Expeditionary Operations 134](#_Toc150866058)

[MCT 1.13 Conduct Irregular Warfare (IW) 134](#_Toc150866059)

[MCT 1.13.1 Conduct Counter-Terrorist (CT) Operations 135](#_Toc150866060)

[MCT 1.13.1.1 Conduct Anti-Terrorism Operations 135](#_Toc150866061)

[MCT 1.13.1.2 Conduct Anti-Terrorism Enabling Support Operations 136](#_Toc150866062)

[MCT 1.13.1.3 Implement Anti-Terrorism Measures 137](#_Toc150866063)

[MCT 1.13.1.4 Support Anti-Terrorism Operations 137](#_Toc150866064)

[MCT 1.13.2 Conduct Noncombatant Evacuation Operations (NEO) 138](#_Toc150866065)

[MCT 1.13.2.1 Provide Evacuation Control Center (ECC) 138](#_Toc150866066)

[MCT 1.13.2.2 Support Noncombatant Evacuation Operations (NEO) 139](#_Toc150866067)

[MCT 1.13.3 Support Counterdrug Operations 140](#_Toc150866068)

[MCT 1.14 Conduct Stability Activities 140](#_Toc150866069)

[MCT 1.14.1 Establish Civil Security 141](#_Toc150866070)

[MCT 1.14.2 Establish Civil Control 141](#_Toc150866071)

[MCT 1.14.3 Restore Essential Services 142](#_Toc150866072)

[MCT 1.14.4 Support to Governance 142](#_Toc150866073)

[MCT 1.14.5 Provide Engineer Support to Stability Operations 143](#_Toc150866074)

[MCT 1.14.6 Facilitate Stability Operations 143](#_Toc150866075)

[MCT 1.15 Conduct Civil-Military Operations (CMO) 144](#_Toc150866076)

[MCT 1.15.1.1 Coordinate Populace and Resources Control 145](#_Toc150866077)

[MCT 1.15.1.2 Coordinate Foreign Humanitarian Assistance (FHA) 146](#_Toc150866078)

[MCT 1.15.1.3 Coordinate Foreign Assistance 146](#_Toc150866079)

[MCT 1.15.1.4 Manage Civil Information 147](#_Toc150866080)

[MCT 1.15.1.5 Support Military Government 147](#_Toc150866081)

[MCT 1.15.1.6 Conduct Civil-Military Relations 148](#_Toc150866082)

[MCT 1.15.1.7 Conduct Civil-Military Operations Coordination Activities 148](#_Toc150866083)

[MCT 1.15.1.8 Coordinate Defense Support of Civil Authorities (DSCA) 149](#_Toc150866084)

[MCT 1.15.2 Conduct Civil-Military Operations (CMO) Planning Activities 150](#_Toc150866085)

[MCT 1.15.2.1 Conduct Civil Preparation of the Battlespace Activities 150](#_Toc150866086)

[MCT 1.15.2.2 Plan, Direct, and Supervise Green Cell Activities 151](#_Toc150866087)

[MCT 1.15.4 Conduct Civil Affairs Operations (CAO) 152](#_Toc150866088)

[MCT 1.15.4.1 Conduct Civil Reconnaissance (CR) 152](#_Toc150866089)

[MCT 1.15.4.2 Conduct Civil Engagements 152](#_Toc150866090)

[MCT 1.15.4.3 Conduct CAO Planning 153](#_Toc150866091)

[MCT 1.16 Conduct Humanitarian Assistance (HA) 154](#_Toc150866092)

[MCT 1.16.1 Conduct Peace Operations 155](#_Toc150866093)

[MCT 1.17 Conduct Security Cooperation Activities 155](#_Toc150866094)

[MCT 1.17.1 Assess Foreign Security Forces 156](#_Toc150866095)

[MCT 1.17.2 Advise Foreign Security Forces 156](#_Toc150866096)

[MCT 1.17.3 Train Foreign Security Forces 156](#_Toc150866097)

[MCT 1.17.4 Assist Foreign Security Forces 157](#_Toc150866098)

[MCT 1.18 Conduct Counterinsurgency (COIN) Operations 157](#_Toc150866099)

[MCT 1.18.1 Support Counterinsurgency (COIN) Operations 158](#_Toc150866100)

[MCT 1.18.2 Conduct Counter Threat Finance 159](#_Toc150866101)

[MCT 1.19 Provide Support to Unconventional Warfare (UW) 159](#_Toc150866102)

[MCT 1.20 Conduct Foreign Internal Defense (FID) 159](#_Toc150866103)

[MCT 1.21 Conduct Network Engagement 160](#_Toc150866104)

[MCT 2 Conduct Intelligence Operations 162](#_Toc150866105)

[MCT 2.1 Plan and Direct Intelligence Operations 162](#_Toc150866106)

[MCT 2.1.1 Conduct Intelligence Functions 163](#_Toc150866107)

[MCT 2.1.1.1 Support the Commander’s Estimate 163](#_Toc150866108)

[MCT 2.1.1.2 Develop the Situation 163](#_Toc150866109)

[MCT 2.1.1.3 Provide Indications and Warnings 164](#_Toc150866110)

[MCT 2.1.1.4 Support Force Protection 164](#_Toc150866111)

[MCT 2.1.1.5 Support Targeting 165](#_Toc150866112)

[MCT 2.1.1.6 Support Combat Assessment 166](#_Toc150866113)

[MCT 2.1.1.6.1 Evaluate Information 166](#_Toc150866114)

[MCT 2.1.2 Conduct Intelligence Support 166](#_Toc150866115)

[MCT 2.1.2.1 Conduct Intelligence Preparation of the Battlespace 167](#_Toc150866116)

[MCT 2.1.2.2 Determine and Prioritize Intelligence Requirements (IR) 168](#_Toc150866117)

[MCT 2.1.2.3 Determine and Prioritize Priority Intelligence Requirements (PIR) 168](#_Toc150866118)

[MCT 2.1.2.4 Plan, Direct, and Supervise the Red Cell 169](#_Toc150866119)

[MCT 2.1.2.5 Conduct Area/Country Studies 169](#_Toc150866120)

[MCT 2.1.2.6 Coordinate Geodesy, Imagery and Services (GI&S) Support 170](#_Toc150866121)

[MCT 2.1.2.7 Conduct Meteorology and Oceanography (METOC) Support 170](#_Toc150866122)

[MCT 2.1.2.8 Conduct Amphibious Reconnaissance and Surveillance 171](#_Toc150866123)

[MCT 2.1.2.9 Allocate Intelligence Resources 171](#_Toc150866124)

[MCT 2.1.3 Plan and Coordinate for the Collection of Tactical Intelligence 172](#_Toc150866125)

[MCT 2.1.3.1 Plan the Use of Imagery Intelligence 173](#_Toc150866126)

[MCT 2.1.3.2 Plan the Use of Signals Intelligence 173](#_Toc150866127)

[MCT 2.1.3.2.1 Conduct Communications Intelligence Support 174](#_Toc150866128)

[MCT 2.1.3.2.2 Conduct Electronic Intelligence Support 174](#_Toc150866129)

[MCT 2.1.3.3 Conduct Human Intelligence Operations 175](#_Toc150866130)

[MCT 2.1.3.4 Conduct Measurement and Signature Intelligence Activities 175](#_Toc150866131)

[MCT 2.1.3.5 Conduct Open-Source Intelligence Activities 176](#_Toc150866132)

[MCT 2.1.3.6 Conduct Counterintelligence Activities 176](#_Toc150866133)

[MCT 2.1.4 Conduct Counter-Reconnaissance Activities 177](#_Toc150866134)

[MCT 2.2 Collect Data and Intelligence 177](#_Toc150866135)

[MCT 2.2.1 Conduct Tactical Reconnaissance 178](#_Toc150866136)

[MCT 2.2.1.1 Conduct Route Reconnaissance 179](#_Toc150866137)

[MCT 2.2.1.2 Conduct Area Reconnaissance 179](#_Toc150866138)

[MCT 2.2.1.3 Conduct Zone Reconnaissance 180](#_Toc150866139)

[MCT 2.2.1.4 Conduct Force-Oriented Reconnaissance 181](#_Toc150866140)

[MCT 2.2.2 Conduct Engineer Reconnaissance 182](#_Toc150866141)

[MCT 2.2.2.1 Conduct Urban Reconnaissance 182](#_Toc150866142)

[MCT 2.2.3 Conduct Terrain Reconnaissance 183](#_Toc150866143)

[MCT 2.2.4 Conduct Sensor Operations 183](#_Toc150866144)

[MCT 2.2.5 Conduct Aviation Intelligence Collection Activities 184](#_Toc150866145)

[MCT 2.2.5.1 Conduct Aviation Electronic Warfare (Electronic Warfare Support) 184](#_Toc150866146)

[MCT 2.2.5.2 Conduct Aviation Reconnaissance and Surveillance 185](#_Toc150866147)

[MCT 2.2.5.2.1 Conduct Visual Reconnaissance 186](#_Toc150866148)

[MCT 2.2.5.2.2 Conduct Multisensor Imagery Reconnaissance 186](#_Toc150866149)

[MCT 2.2.5.2.3 Conduct Electronic Reconnaissance 186](#_Toc150866150)

[MCT 2.2.6 Collect Battle Damage Assessment (BDA) 187](#_Toc150866151)

[MCT 2.2.7 Collect Combat and Intelligence Data 187](#_Toc150866152)

[MCT 2.2.8 Collect Medical Intelligence Data 188](#_Toc150866153)

[MCT 2.2.9 Conduct Reconnaissance and Surveillance 188](#_Toc150866154)

[MCT 2.2.9.1 Conduct Multi-Domain Reconnaissance and Surveillance 189](#_Toc150866155)

[MCT 2.2.10 Collect Tactical Intelligence on Ordnance and Munitions 190](#_Toc150866156)

[MCT 2.2.11 Collect Signals Intelligence Data 190](#_Toc150866157)

[MCT 2.2.12 Conduct Mobile Reconnaissance and Surveillance 191](#_Toc150866158)

[MCT 2.2.14 Conduct Special Reconnaissance (SR) 191](#_Toc150866159)

[MCT 2.2.15 Conduct Reconnaissance in the Maritime Domain 192](#_Toc150866160)

[MCT 2.3 Process and Exploit Collected Information/Intelligence 192](#_Toc150866161)

[MCT 2.3.1 Conduct Technical Processing and Exploitation 193](#_Toc150866162)

[MCT 2.3.2 Correlate Information 193](#_Toc150866163)

[MCT 2.3.3 Conduct Intel Support to Counter-Proliferation Support Operations 193](#_Toc150866164)

[MCT 2.4 Produce Intelligence 194](#_Toc150866165)

[MCT 2.4.1 Integrate Information 195](#_Toc150866166)

[MCT 2.4.2 Interpret Information 195](#_Toc150866167)

[MCT 2.4.3 Analyze and Synthesize Information 196](#_Toc150866168)

[MCT 2.4.4 Evaluate the Threat 196](#_Toc150866169)

[MCT 2.4.5 Prepare Intelligence Products 197](#_Toc150866170)

[MCT 2.4.5.1 Brief Intelligence Products 197](#_Toc150866171)

[MCT 2.4.5.2 Develop Intelligence Portion of the Operations Order (OPLAN/CONPLAN) 197](#_Toc150866172)

[MCT 2.5 Disseminate and Integrate Intelligence 198](#_Toc150866173)

[MCT 2.5.1 Determine Form for Disseminating Intelligence 198](#_Toc150866174)

[MCT 2.5.2 Establish Secure and Rapid Dissemination Means 198](#_Toc150866175)

[MCT 2.6 Evaluate Intelligence Operations 199](#_Toc150866176)

[MCT 2.7 Conduct Ground Reconnaissance and Surveillance 199](#_Toc150866177)

[MCT 2.7.1 Collect Information to Satisfy Intelligence Requirements 200](#_Toc150866178)

[MCT 2.8 Conduct Signals Intelligence Operations 200](#_Toc150866179)

[MCT 2.9 Establish Intelligence Operations Architecture 201](#_Toc150866180)

[MCT 2.9.1 Provide Organic and Non-Organic TS//SCI Connectivity 203](#_Toc150866181)

[MCT 2.9.2 Establish Intelligence Systems Program of Record Integration 203](#_Toc150866182)

[MCT 2.9.3 Enable Marine Corps Intelligence Surveillance Reconnaissance Enterprise Services 204](#_Toc150866183)

[MCT 2.9.4 Provide SCI and Intelligence System Cyber Defense 205](#_Toc150866184)

[MCT 2.10 Support Maritime Domaine Awareness (MDA) 205](#_Toc150866185)

[MCT 3 EMPLOY FIREPOWER 208](#_Toc150866186)

[MCT 3.1 Conduct Targeting (Using D3A in Concert with the Joint Targeting Cycle) 208](#_Toc150866187)

[MCT 3.1.1 DECIDE/ Determine Commander’s Objective, Guidance and Intent 209](#_Toc150866188)

[MCT 3.1.1.1 Conduct Effects-Based Targeting 209](#_Toc150866189)

[MCT 3.1.1.1.1 Determine Desired Direct Effects 209](#_Toc150866190)

[MCT 3.1.1.1.2 Determine Desired Indirect Effects 210](#_Toc150866191)

[MCT 3.1.1.2 Develop Measures of Effectiveness (MOEs) 210](#_Toc150866192)

[MCT 3.1.2 DECIDE / Conduct Target Development, Validation, Nomination, and Prioritization 210](#_Toc150866193)

[MCT 3.1.2.1 Identify Planned Targets 210](#_Toc150866194)

[MCT 3.1.2.1.1 Identify Scheduled Targets 211](#_Toc150866195)

[MCT 3.1.2.1.2 Identify On-Call Targets 211](#_Toc150866196)

[MCT 3.1.2.2 Respond to Immediate Targets 211](#_Toc150866197)

[MCT 3.1.2.2.1 Respond to Unplanned Immediate Targets 211](#_Toc150866198)

[MCT 3.1.2.2.2 Respond to Unanticipated Immediate Targets 211](#_Toc150866199)

[MCT 3.1.2.3 Conduct Target Value Analysis (TVA) 212](#_Toc150866200)

[MCT 3.1.2.3.1 Identify High Value Targets (HVT) 212](#_Toc150866201)

[MCT 3.1.2.3.2 Identify High-Payoff Targets (HPT) 212](#_Toc150866202)

[MCT 3.1.2.3.2.1 Develop a High-Payoff Target List (HPTL) 212](#_Toc150866203)

[MCT 3.1.2.3.3 Nominate Time-Sensitive Targets (TST) to the Combatant Commander or Joint Force Commander 213](#_Toc150866204)

[MCT 3.1.2.4 Nominate Targets for Submission to the Joint Integrated Prioritized Target List (JIPTL) 213](#_Toc150866205)

[MCT 3.1.2.5 Lead or Participate in a Target Board 213](#_Toc150866206)

[MCT 3.1.3 DECIDE – DETECT / Conduct Capabilities Analysis 214](#_Toc150866207)

[MCT 3.1.3.1 Conduct Weaponeering 214](#_Toc150866208)

[MCT 3.1.3.2 Identify Target Acquisition (TA) Taskings 214](#_Toc150866209)

[MCT 3.1.3.2.1 Conduct Target Acquisition (TA) Operations 214](#_Toc150866210)

[MCT 3.1.3.3 Develop an Attack Guidance Matrix (AGM) 215](#_Toc150866211)

[MCT 3.1.3.4 Identify Target Selection Standards 215](#_Toc150866212)

[MCT 3.1.3.5 Identify Requirements for Battle Damage Assessment (BDA) 215](#_Toc150866213)

[MCT 3.1.4 DETECT - DELIVER / Obtain the Commander’s Decision and Force Assignment 216](#_Toc150866214)

[MCT 3.1.4.1 Identify Force Apportionment 216](#_Toc150866215)

[MCT 3.1.4.2 Identify Force Allocation 216](#_Toc150866216)

[MCT 3.1.4.3 Conduct Air Tasking Order (ATO) or Joint ATO Development Activities 217](#_Toc150866217)

[MCT 3.1.4.4 Develop Fires Portion of the Operations Order (OPLAN/CONPLAN) 217](#_Toc150866218)

[MCT 3.1.5 Conduct Mission Planning and Force Execution 217](#_Toc150866219)

[MCT 3.1.5.1 Execute Attack Guidance on Targets In Support of the Commander’s Plan 218](#_Toc150866220)

[MCT 3.1.6 ASSESS / Conduct Combat Assessment 218](#_Toc150866221)

[MCT 3.1.6.1 Assess Battle Damage Assessment (BDA) 218](#_Toc150866222)

[MCT 3.1.6.1.1 Assess the Physical Damage to Targets 219](#_Toc150866223)

[MCT 3.1.6.1.2 Assess the Functional Damage to Targets 219](#_Toc150866224)

[MCT 3.1.6.1.3 Assist Theater and National Level Intelligence Agencies with Assessment of the “Target System” 219](#_Toc150866225)

[MCT 3.1.6.2 Conduct Munitions Effects Assessment 219](#_Toc150866226)

[MCT 3.1.6.3 Make Re-attack Recommendations 220](#_Toc150866227)

[MCT 3.2 Attack Targets 220](#_Toc150866228)

[MCT 3.2.1 Conduct Fire Support Tasks 220](#_Toc150866229)

[MCT 3.2.1.1 Support Forces In Contact 221](#_Toc150866230)

[MCT 3.2.1.2 Support the Commander’s Concept of Operations 221](#_Toc150866231)

[MCT 3.2.1.3 Integrate Fire Support with the Scheme of Maneuver 221](#_Toc150866232)

[MCT 3.2.1.4 Sustain Fire Support 222](#_Toc150866233)

[MCT 3.2.1.5 Integrate MAGTF, Naval, Joint, and Multi-National Fires and Effects 222](#_Toc150866234)

[MCT 3.2.2 Achieve Targeting Objectives 223](#_Toc150866235)

[MCT 3.2.2.1 Conduct Fires to DISRUPT an Enemy Force 223](#_Toc150866236)

[MCT 3.2.2.2 Conduct Fires to DELAY an Enemy Force 223](#_Toc150866237)

[MCT 3.2.2.3 Conduct Fires to LIMIT an Enemy Force 224](#_Toc150866238)

[MCT 3.2.2.4 Conduct Fires to DESTROY an Enemy Force 224](#_Toc150866239)

[MCT 3.2.2.5 Conduct Fires to DIVERT an Enemy Force 224](#_Toc150866240)

[MCT 3.2.3 Conduct Aviation Delivered Fires 224](#_Toc150866241)

[MCT 3.2.3.1 Conduct Offensive Air Support (OAS) 225](#_Toc150866242)

[MCT 3.2.3.1.1 Conduct Close Air Support (CAS) 225](#_Toc150866243)

[MCT 3.2.3.1.1.1 Facilitate Close Air Support (CAS) 226](#_Toc150866244)

[MCT 3.2.3.1.2 Conduct Deep Air Support (DAS) 227](#_Toc150866245)

[MCT 3.2.3.1.2.1 Conduct Strike 227](#_Toc150866246)

[MCT 3.2.3.1.2.2 Conduct Armed Reconnaissance 228](#_Toc150866247)

[MCT 3.2.3.1.2.3 Conduct Strike Coordination and Reconnaissance (SCAR) 229](#_Toc150866248)

[MCT 3.2.3.2 Conduct Antiair Warfare [Offensive Antiair Warfare (OAAW)] 229](#_Toc150866249)

[MCT 3.2.3.2.1 Conduct Suppression of Enemy Air Defenses (SEAD) 230](#_Toc150866250)

[MCT 3.2.3.2.2 Conduct Offensive Counterair (OCA) 230](#_Toc150866251)

[MCT 3.2.3.3 Conduct Aviation Electronic Attack (EA) 231](#_Toc150866252)

[MCT 3.2.4 Conduct Ground Delivered Fires 231](#_Toc150866253)

[MCT 3.2.4.1 Conduct Direct Fires 232](#_Toc150866254)

[MCT 3.2.4.2 Conduct Indirect Fires 232](#_Toc150866255)

[MCT 3.2.4.2.1 Conduct Artillery Cannon Split Battery Operations 233](#_Toc150866256)

[MCT 3.2.4.2.2 Conduct Artillery Rocket Platoon Operations 233](#_Toc150866257)

[MCT 3.2.4.2.3 Attack Deep Targets 233](#_Toc150866258)

[MCT 3.2.4.3 Conduct Counterfire Operations 234](#_Toc150866259)

[MCT 3.2.4.4 Provide Illumination/Smoke 234](#_Toc150866260)

[MCT 3.2.4.5 Conduct Sensor Operations 234](#_Toc150866261)

[MCT 3.2.5 Control Supporting Arms 235](#_Toc150866262)

[MCT 3.2.5.1 Control Ground Surface Fires 235](#_Toc150866263)

[MCT 3.2.5.2 Control Close Air Support (CAS) 236](#_Toc150866264)

[MCT 3.2.5.3 Control Naval Surface Fire Support (NSFS) 237](#_Toc150866265)

[MCT 3.2.5.4 Conduct Forward Air Control (Airborne) [FAC(A)] 237](#_Toc150866266)

[MCT 3.2.6 Employ Non-lethal Weapons 238](#_Toc150866267)

[MCT 3.2.7 Conduct Battlespace Shaping Operations 239](#_Toc150866268)

[MCT 3.2.7.1 Conduct Sniper Operations 239](#_Toc150866269)

[MCT 3.2.7.2 Control Indirect Fires 240](#_Toc150866270)

[MCT 3.2.7.3 Conduct Terminal Guidance Operations (TGO) 240](#_Toc150866271)

[MCT 3.2.7.4 Conduct Joint Terminal Attack Control (JTAC) Operations 241](#_Toc150866272)

[MCT 3.2.7.5 Attack Enemy Maritime Targets 241](#_Toc150866273)

[MCT 3.2.8 Conduct Expeditionary Strike 242](#_Toc150866274)

[MCT 3.2.9 Support Littoral Targeting 242](#_Toc150866275)

[MCT 3.3 Support Fires Through the Provision of Ranges and Training Facilities 243](#_Toc150866276)

[MCT 3.3.1 Provide Ground Ranges 243](#_Toc150866277)

[MCT 3.3.1.1 Provide Armor/Anti-Armor Ranges 244](#_Toc150866278)

[MCT 3.3.1.2 Provide Indirect Fire Ranges 244](#_Toc150866279)

[MCT 3.3.1.3 Provide Small Arms Ranges 244](#_Toc150866280)

[MCT 3.3.1.4 Provide Individual Skill Training Areas 244](#_Toc150866281)

[MCT 3.3.1.5 Provide Unit Combat Training Ranges 244](#_Toc150866282)

[MCT 3.3.2 Provide Aviation Ranges 245](#_Toc150866283)

[MCT 3.3.3 Support Range Operations 245](#_Toc150866284)

[MCT 4 PERFORM LOGISTICS AND COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT 247](#_Toc150866285)

[MCT 4.1 Conduct Supply Operations 247](#_Toc150866286)

[MCT 4.1.1 Conduct Aviation Supply Operations 249](#_Toc150866287)

[MCT 4.1.1.1 Manage Aviation Supply Response 250](#_Toc150866288)

[MCT 4.1.1.2 Conduct Consumables Management (Aviation Supply) 250](#_Toc150866289)

[MCT 4.1.1.3 Conduct Reparable Management 250](#_Toc150866290)

[MCT 4.1.1.4 Conduct Aviation Supply Accounting 251](#_Toc150866291)

[MCT 4.1.1.5 Conduct Squadron Support 251](#_Toc150866292)

[MCT 4.1.1.6 Conduct Supply Chain Material Management 252](#_Toc150866293)

[MCT 4.1.1.7 Conduct Aviation Ordnance Support 252](#_Toc150866294)

[MCT 4.1.1.8 Provide Station Aviation Ordnance Support 253](#_Toc150866295)

[MCT 4.1.2 Conduct Ground Supply Operations 254](#_Toc150866296)

[MCT 4.1.2.1 Determine Requirements 254](#_Toc150866297)

[MCT 4.1.2.2 Conduct Requisitioning 255](#_Toc150866298)

[MCT 4.1.2.2.1 Commercial/Open Market Procurement 255](#_Toc150866299)

[MCT 4.1.2.3 Provide Storage 256](#_Toc150866300)

[MCT 4.1.2.3.1 Provide Munitions Supply and Storage 256](#_Toc150866301)

[MCT 4.1.2.3.2 Provide Supply, Storage and Distribution (Non-Munitions/POL) 256](#_Toc150866302)

[MCT 4.1.2.4 Conduct Distribution Operations 257](#_Toc150866303)

[MCT 4.1.2.5 Conduct Salvage Operations 257](#_Toc150866304)

[MCT 4.1.2.5.1 Conduct Aircraft Salvage and Recovery Operations 258](#_Toc150866305)

[MCT 4.1.2.6 Conduct Disposal 258](#_Toc150866306)

[MCT 4.1.3 Petroleum, Oil and Lubricant (POL) Supply, Storage and Distribution 259](#_Toc150866307)

[MCT 4.1.4 Conduct Garrison Supply Operations 259](#_Toc150866308)

[MCT 4.1.5 Conduct Weapon System Life Cycle Management 259](#_Toc150866309)

[MCT 4.1.6 Conduct Material Management 260](#_Toc150866310)

[MCT 4.2 Conduct Maintenance Operations 260](#_Toc150866311)

[MCT 4.2.1 Conduct Aviation Maintenance 262](#_Toc150866312)

[MCT 4.2.1.1 Conduct Organic Aircraft Maintenance 263](#_Toc150866313)

[MCT 4.2.1.2 Conduct Intermediate Maintenance 263](#_Toc150866314)

[MCT 4.2.1.2.1 Perform Avionics Maintenance 263](#_Toc150866315)

[MCT 4.2.1.2.2 Conduct Support Equipment (SE) Maintenance 264](#_Toc150866316)

[MCT 4.2.1.2.3 Manage Cryogenics 264](#_Toc150866317)

[MCT 4.2.1.2.4 Conduct Aviation Supply Branch Support 264](#_Toc150866318)

[MCT 4.2.1.2.5 Conduct Aviation Maintenance Data Collection and Analysis 265](#_Toc150866319)

[MCT 4.2.1.3 Provide Aviation Maintenance Facilities 265](#_Toc150866320)

[MCT 4.2.2 Conduct Ground Equipment Maintenance 265](#_Toc150866321)

[MCT 4.2.2.1 Conduct Inspection and Classification 266](#_Toc150866322)

[MCT 4.2.2.2 Conduct Service, Adjustment, and Tuning 266](#_Toc150866323)

[MCT 4.2.2.3 Conduct Testing and Calibration 266](#_Toc150866324)

[MCT 4.2.2.4 Conduct Repair 267](#_Toc150866325)

[MCT 4.2.2.5 Conduct Modification 267](#_Toc150866326)

[MCT 4.2.2.6 Conduct Rebuilding and Overhaul 267](#_Toc150866327)

[MCT 4.2.2.7 Provide Reclamation 268](#_Toc150866328)

[MCT 4.2.2.8 Conduct Recovery and Evacuation Operations 268](#_Toc150866329)

[MCT 4.2.2.9 Provide Ground Equipment Maintenance Facilities 268](#_Toc150866330)

[MCT 4.2.2.10 Provide Marine/Waterborne Equipment Maintenance Facilities 269](#_Toc150866331)

[MCT 4.2.3 Conduct Field Level Maintenance 269](#_Toc150866332)

[MCT 4.2.4 Conduct Maintenance Management 269](#_Toc150866333)

[MCT 4.2.5 Manage Ground Equipment Depot Level Maintenance 270](#_Toc150866334)

[MCT 4.3 Conduct Transportation Operations 271](#_Toc150866335)

[MCT 4.3.1 Conduct Embark Support 273](#_Toc150866336)

[MCT 4.3.2 Conduct Port and Terminal Support 273](#_Toc150866337)

[MCT 4.3.2.1 Provide Port Operations 274](#_Toc150866338)

[MCT 4.3.2.2 Provide Inport Replenishment 274](#_Toc150866339)

[MCT 4.3.2.3 Provide Port Services 274](#_Toc150866340)

[MCT 4.3.2.4 Support Small Craft and Landing Craft 274](#_Toc150866341)

[MCT 4.3.3 Conduct Motor Transport Operations 275](#_Toc150866342)

[MCT 4.3.4 Conduct Aerial Delivery Operations 275](#_Toc150866343)

[MCT 4.3.4.1 Conduct Heavy Rotary Wing Air Delivery Operations 277](#_Toc150866344)

[MCT 4.3.5 Provide Freight/Passenger Transportation 278](#_Toc150866345)

[MCT 4.3.5.1 Support Freight/Passenger/Personal Property Transportation Facilities 278](#_Toc150866346)

[MCT 4.3.6 Conduct Material Handling Operations 278](#_Toc150866347)

[MCT 4.3.8 Conduct Air Logistic Support Operations 279](#_Toc150866348)

[MCT 4.3.9 Conduct Landing Support Operations 279](#_Toc150866349)

[MCT 4.3.10 Conduct Garrison Transportation Operations 279](#_Toc150866350)

[MCT 4.3.11 Conduct Littoral Transportation Operations 280](#_Toc150866351)

[MCT 4.4 Conduct General Engineering Operations 280](#_Toc150866352)

[MCT 4.4.1 Conduct Horizontal Construction 281](#_Toc150866353)

[MCT 4.4.1.1 Conduct Limited Horizontal Construction 282](#_Toc150866354)

[MCT 4.4.2 Conduct Vertical Construction 282](#_Toc150866355)

[MCT 4.4.2.1 Conduct Limited Vertical Construction 282](#_Toc150866356)

[MCT 4.4.3 Conduct Bulk Liquid Operations 283](#_Toc150866357)

[MCT 4.4.3.1 Conduct Limited Bulk Liquid Operations 284](#_Toc150866358)

[MCT 4.4.3.2 Conduct Tactical Water and/or Hygiene Service 284](#_Toc150866359)

[MCT 4.4.3.3 Receive, Store, and Dispense Bulk Fuel 285](#_Toc150866360)

[MCT 4.4.4 Conduct Tactical Electrical Supply 286](#_Toc150866361)

[MCT 4.4.4.1 Conduct Limited Tactical Electrical Supply 287](#_Toc150866362)

[MCT 4.5 Provide Health Services 287](#_Toc150866363)

[MCT 4.5.1 Conduct Health Maintenance 288](#_Toc150866364)

[MCT 4.5.1.1 Provide Medical Care Facilities 289](#_Toc150866365)

[MCT 4.5.2 Perform Casualty Collection 289](#_Toc150866366)

[MCT 4.5.3 Conduct Casualty Treatment 289](#_Toc150866367)

[MCT 4.5.3.1 Conduct Casualty Triage 289](#_Toc150866368)

[MCT 4.5.4 Conduct Temporary Casualty Holding 290](#_Toc150866369)

[MCT 4.5.5 Conduct Casualty Evacuation 290](#_Toc150866370)

[MCT 4.5.6 Conduct Mass Casualty Operations 290](#_Toc150866371)

[MCT 4.5.7 Conduct and Provide Dental Services 291](#_Toc150866372)

[MCT 4.5.7.1 Provide Dental Care Facilities 292](#_Toc150866373)

[MCT 4.5.7.2 Maintain Operational Dental Readiness 292](#_Toc150866374)

[MCT 4.5.7.3 Provide Emergency Dental Services 292](#_Toc150866375)

[MCT 4.5.8 Conduct Medical Regulating 293](#_Toc150866376)

[MCT 4.6 Provide Services (Nonmateriel and Support Activities) 293](#_Toc150866377)

[MCT 4.6.1 Provide Logistics Combat Element (LCE) Services Support 293](#_Toc150866378)

[MCT 4.6.1.1 Provide Messing 294](#_Toc150866379)

[MCT 4.6.1.1.1 Provide Garrison Food Services 295](#_Toc150866380)

[MCT 4.6.1.1.2 Provide Expeditionary Food Service Operations 295](#_Toc150866381)

[MCT 4.6.1.2 Provide Disbursing 296](#_Toc150866382)

[MCT 4.6.1.3 Provide Postal Services 296](#_Toc150866383)

[MCT 4.6.1.3.1 Support Postal Service Operations 296](#_Toc150866384)

[MCT 4.6.1.4 Provide Exchange Services 296](#_Toc150866385)

[MCT 4.6.1.5 Provide Security Support 297](#_Toc150866386)

[MCT 4.6.1.6 Provide Legal Support 297](#_Toc150866387)

[MCT 4.6.1.6.1 Provide Command Legal Advice 297](#_Toc150866388)

[MCT 4.6.1.6.2 Provide Military Justice Services 298](#_Toc150866389)

[MCT 4.6.1.6.3 Provide Defense Services 299](#_Toc150866390)

[MCT 4.6.1.6.4 Provide International and Operational Law Advice 299](#_Toc150866391)

[MCT 4.6.1.6.5 Provide Advice for Operational Planning 300](#_Toc150866392)

[MCT 4.6.1.6.6 Provide Victims’ Legal Counsel Services 300](#_Toc150866393)

[MCT 4.6.1.6.7 Provide Legal Assistance 301](#_Toc150866394)

[MCT 4.6.1.6.8 Provide Administrative and Civil Law Support 301](#_Toc150866395)

[MCT 4.6.1.6.9 Support Investigations 302](#_Toc150866396)

[MCT 4.6.1.6.10 Process Claims 302](#_Toc150866397)

[MCT 4.6.1.7 Organize Contracting Support 302](#_Toc150866398)

[MCT 4.6.1.7.1 Perform Contracting Support 303](#_Toc150866399)

[MCT 4.6.2 Provide Command Services 303](#_Toc150866400)

[MCT 4.6.2.1 Conduct Personnel Administration 304](#_Toc150866401)

[MCT 4.6.2.1.1 Provide and Support Administration Operations 305](#_Toc150866402)

[MCT 4.6.2.2 Provide Religious Ministries Support 305](#_Toc150866403)

[MCT 4.6.2.3 Provide Financial Management 306](#_Toc150866404)

[MCT 4.6.2.4 Provide Communications/Information Technology 307](#_Toc150866405)

[MCT 4.6.2.5 Provide Billeting 308](#_Toc150866406)

[MCT 4.6.2.5.1 Provide Unaccompanied Personnel Housing 308](#_Toc150866407)

[MCT 4.6.2.5.2 Provide Bachelor Quarters 308](#_Toc150866408)

[MCT 4.6.2.5.3 Provide Student Quarters 308](#_Toc150866409)

[MCT 4.6.2.5.4 Provide Transient Quarters 308](#_Toc150866410)

[MCT 4.6.2.6 Provide Band 309](#_Toc150866411)

[MCT 4.6.2.7 Provide Marine Corps Community Services (MCCS) and Morale, Welfare, and Recreation (MWR) Services 309](#_Toc150866412)

[MCT 4.6.2.7.1 Provide Marine Corps Community Services (MCCS), and Morale, Welfare and Recreation (MWR) Services Facilities 309](#_Toc150866413)

[MCT 4.6.2.8 Provide Semper Fit Programs and Facilities 310](#_Toc150866414)

[MCT 4.6.2.9 Provide Marine and Family Services Programs 310](#_Toc150866415)

[MCT 4.6.2.9.1 Support Personal and Family Services 311](#_Toc150866416)

[MCT 4.6.2.10 Support Safety Programs 311](#_Toc150866417)

[MCT 4.6.2.11 Provide Life-Long Learning (LLL) Programs 312](#_Toc150866418)

[MCT 4.6.2.12 Provide Children, Youth and Teen Programs 312](#_Toc150866419)

[MCT 4.6.2.13 Provide Deployment Support Recreational Equipment 313](#_Toc150866420)

[MCT 4.6.2.14 Provide Career Management 313](#_Toc150866421)

[MCT 4.6.2.14.1 Provide Transition Assistance 314](#_Toc150866422)

[MCT 4.6.2.14.2 Provide Civilian Career and Leadership Development (CCLD) 314](#_Toc150866423)

[MCT 4.6.2.14.3 Conduct Civilian Skills Training Programs 314](#_Toc150866424)

[MCT 4.6.2.15 Provide Dependent Education 315](#_Toc150866425)

[MCT 4.6.2.16 Preserve Heritage Assets 315](#_Toc150866426)

[MCT 4.6.2.17 Provide Veterinary Medical Services 315](#_Toc150866427)

[MCT 4.6.3 Provide Airfield Operation Services 315](#_Toc150866428)

[MCT 4.6.3.1 Conduct Flight Management 316](#_Toc150866429)

[MCT 4.6.3.1.1 Operate Air Terminals 317](#_Toc150866430)

[MCT 4.6.3.1.2 Provide Runway and Flight Line Support 317](#_Toc150866431)

[MCT 4.6.3.2 Conduct Air Traffic Control (ATC) 317](#_Toc150866432)

[MCT 4.6.3.2.1 Provide Navigation Aid and Air Traffic Control (ATC) Maintenance 317](#_Toc150866433)

[MCT 4.6.3.3 Maintain Operable Communication Systems 318](#_Toc150866434)

[MCT 4.6.3.4 Provide and Maintain Operable Air Traffic Control and Landing System (ATCALS) 318](#_Toc150866435)

[MCT 4.6.3.5 Provide and Maintain Operable Radar Systems 318](#_Toc150866436)

[MCT 4.6.3.6 Provide and Maintain Operable Airfield Equipment 318](#_Toc150866437)

[MCT 4.6.3.7 Passengers/Cargo/Deploying Forces Processed to Meet Specified Moving Requirements 319](#_Toc150866438)

[MCT 4.6.3.8 Provide Transient Services 319](#_Toc150866439)

[MCT 4.6.3.9 Provide Aviation Fuel Service 319](#_Toc150866440)

[MCT 4.6.3.10 Provide Meteorological Services 320](#_Toc150866441)

[MCT 4.6.3.11 Provide Air Traffic Control (ATC)/Quality Assurance 320](#_Toc150866442)

[MCT 4.6.3.12 Provide Aircraft Rescue and Fire Fighting 320](#_Toc150866443)

[MCT 4.6.3.13 Provide Marine Air Transport and Coordination 321](#_Toc150866444)

[MCT 4.6.3.14 Provide Aircraft Arrest Recovery Activities 321](#_Toc150866445)

[MCT 4.6.3.15 Provide Expeditionary Airfield Lighting 321](#_Toc150866446)

[MCT 4.6.3.16 Provide Airfield Surfacing Systems 322](#_Toc150866447)

[MCT 4.6.3.17 Conduct Tactical Landing Zone Certification 322](#_Toc150866448)

[MCT 4.6.4 Provide Simulators and Simulator Support Facilities 322](#_Toc150866449)

[MCT 4.6.5 Provide Mortuary Affairs Operations 323](#_Toc150866450)

[MCT 4.6.5.1 Provide Personnel Retrieval and Processing (PRP) Collection Point Operations 323](#_Toc150866451)

[MCT 4.6.5.2 Provide Personnel Retrieval and Processing (PRP) Search and Recovery Operations 324](#_Toc150866452)

[MCT 4.6.5.3 Provide Interment/Disinterment Operations 324](#_Toc150866453)

[MCT 4.6.5.4 Provide Fatality Mass Casualty Operations 324](#_Toc150866454)

[MCT 4.6.5.5 Provide Logistical Support for Personnel Retrieval and Processing (PRP) Operations 325](#_Toc150866455)

[MCT 4.6.5.6 Provide Temporary Theater Level Mortuary Affairs Support Operations 325](#_Toc150866456)

[MCT 4.6.5.7 Provide Mortuary Affairs Support to Disaster Relief Operations 325](#_Toc150866457)

[MCT 4.6.6 Provide Community Services 326](#_Toc150866458)

[MCT 4.6.6.1 Marine Corps Family Team Building 326](#_Toc150866459)

[MCT 4.6.6.2 Provide Semper Fit and Community Support 327](#_Toc150866460)

[MCT 4.6.6.3 Provide and Support Exchange Services and Activities 328](#_Toc150866461)

[MCT 4.6.6.4 Provide Behavioral Health Programs and Services 328](#_Toc150866462)

[MCT 4.6.6.5 Provide Personal and Professional Development Programs 329](#_Toc150866463)

[MCT 4.6.6.6 Provide Unit Personal and Family Readiness Program 329](#_Toc150866464)

[MCT 4.6.6.7 Maintain Children and Youth Programs 329](#_Toc150866465)

[MCT 4.6.6.8 Provide MCCS Executive Oversight and Direct Command Support 330](#_Toc150866466)

[MCT 4.6.7 Provide Installation Command & Staff Support Services 330](#_Toc150866467)

[MCT 4.6.8 Provide Installation Aviation Operations Support Services 331](#_Toc150866468)

[MCT 4.6.9 Provide Installation Ranges and Training Areas 332](#_Toc150866469)

[MCT 4.6.10 Provide Installation Logistics Support Services 333](#_Toc150866470)

[MCT 4.6.11 Provide Installation Protection Support Services 333](#_Toc150866471)

[MCT 4.7 Train Forces and Personnel 334](#_Toc150866472)

[MCT 4.7.1 Conduct Individual and Unit Training 335](#_Toc150866473)

[MCT 4.7.1.1 Train Individual Marines 335](#_Toc150866474)

[MCT 4.7.1.2 Conduct Unit Training 335](#_Toc150866475)

[MCT 4.7.1.2.1 Provide Physical Fitness Services 335](#_Toc150866476)

[MCT 4.7.1.3 Conduct Special Duty Training 336](#_Toc150866477)

[MCT 4.7.1.3.1 Provide Marine Air Ground Task Force Battle Staff Training Facility Training Area 336](#_Toc150866478)

[MCT 4.7.1.4 Conduct Family Readiness Training 337](#_Toc150866479)

[MCT 4.7.2 Provide Training Services 338](#_Toc150866480)

[MCT 4.7.2.1 Provide Mobile Training Teams (MTT) 338](#_Toc150866481)

[MCT 4.7.2.2 Develop Training Plans and Programs 338](#_Toc150866482)

[MCT 4.7.2.3 Assess Training 339](#_Toc150866483)

[MCT 4.7.2.4 Provide Training Facilities for Reserve Forces 339](#_Toc150866484)

[MCT 4.7.2.5 Provide General Training and Education 339](#_Toc150866485)

[MCT 4.7.3 Process and Equip Combat Replacements and Individual Augmentees 339](#_Toc150866486)

[MCT 4.7.3.1 Recruit Marines 340](#_Toc150866487)

[MCT 4.7.3.1.1 Recruit Special Operations Forces 340](#_Toc150866488)

[MCT 4.8 Man the Force 341](#_Toc150866489)

[MCT 4.8.1 Provide Personnel Information Management 341](#_Toc150866490)

[MCT 4.8.2 Conduct Personnel Readiness Management 342](#_Toc150866491)

[MCT 4.8.3 Conduct Replacement Operations 342](#_Toc150866492)

[MCT 4.8.4 Conduct Personnel Accounting and Strength Reporting 343](#_Toc150866493)

[MCT 4.8.5 Manage Department of Defense/Marine Civilian Personnel 343](#_Toc150866494)

[MCT 4.8.6 Provide Personnel Services 344](#_Toc150866495)

[MCT 4.8.7 Conduct Personnel Processing 344](#_Toc150866496)

[MCT 4.8.8 Maintain Personnel Records 345](#_Toc150866497)

[MCT 4.8.9 Perform Personnel Actions 345](#_Toc150866498)

[MCT 4.8.10 Provide Identification Documents 345](#_Toc150866499)

[MCT 4.8.11 Operate Recognition Programs 346](#_Toc150866500)

[MCT 4.8.12 Control Personnel Evaluations 346](#_Toc150866501)

[MCT 4.8.13 Provide Personnel Promotions and Reductions Support 346](#_Toc150866502)

[MCT 4.8.14 Provide Personnel Applications 346](#_Toc150866503)

[MCT 4.8.15 Conduct Human Relations Programs 347](#_Toc150866504)

[MCT 4.8.16 Installation Personnel Administration Center (IPAC) Operations 347](#_Toc150866505)

[MCT 4.8.17 Provide Headquarters Support, Administrative and Maintenance Facilities for Operating Forces 348](#_Toc150866506)

[MCT 4.9 Provide Base and Station Facilities and Related Infrastructure 348](#_Toc150866507)

[MCT 4.9.1 Provide Utility Systems Operations 348](#_Toc150866508)

[MCT 4.9.2 Supply Water 349](#_Toc150866509)

[MCT 4.9.3 Supply Heat and Hot Water 349](#_Toc150866510)

[MCT 4.9.4 Supply Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Services 349](#_Toc150866511)

[MCT 4.9.5 Supply Electrical Power 349](#_Toc150866512)

[MCT 4.9.6 Supply Natural Gas and Compressed Gases 349](#_Toc150866513)

[MCT 4.9.7 Perform Construction Engineering Services 350](#_Toc150866514)

[MCT 4.9.8 Perform Sustainment, Restoration and Modernization of Facilities 350](#_Toc150866515)

[MCT 4.9.9 Provide Base and Station Environmental Services and Readiness 350](#_Toc150866516)

[MCT 4.9.9.1 Collect, Treat and Dispose of Sewage and Waste 350](#_Toc150866517)

[MCT 4.9.9.2 Provide Environmental Remediation and Hazardous Waste Control 351](#_Toc150866518)

[MCT 4.9.9.3 Provide Refuse Collection and Recycling 351](#_Toc150866519)

[MCT 4.9.10 Provide Family Housing 351](#_Toc150866520)

[MCT 4.9.10.1 Provide Family Housing Facilities Support 351](#_Toc150866521)

[MCT 4.9.11 Provide Research, Development, Testing and Evaluation (RDT&E) Support Services 351](#_Toc150866522)

[MCT 4.11 Plan and Direct Logistics Operations 352](#_Toc150866523)

[MCT 4.11.1 Organize Combat Service Support Factors 352](#_Toc150866524)

[MCT 4.11.1.1 Establish and Maintain Combat Service Support Relationships 353](#_Toc150866525)

[MCT 4.11.1.2 Structure Combat Service Support Organization to Mission 353](#_Toc150866526)

[MCT 4.11.1.3 Foster Combat Services Support Organizational Collaboration 354](#_Toc150866527)

[MCT 4.11.1.4 Provide Operational-Level Logistics Services and Support 354](#_Toc150866528)

[MCT 4.11.2 Understand Combat Service Support Capabilities and Capacities 355](#_Toc150866529)

[MCT 4.11.2.1 Compile Combat Service Support Data 355](#_Toc150866530)

[MCT 4.11.2.2 Process Combat Service Support Data into Information 355](#_Toc150866531)

[MCT 4.11.2.3 Develop Combat Service Support Knowledge 356](#_Toc150866532)

[MCT 4.11.2.4 Share Combat Service Support Knowledge and Situational Awareness 356](#_Toc150866533)

[MCT 4.11.3 Conduct Combat Service Support Planning 356](#_Toc150866534)

[MCT 4.11.3.1 Conduct Combat Service Support Problem Framing 357](#_Toc150866535)

[MCT 4.11.3.2 Develop Concepts of Logistics Support 357](#_Toc150866536)

[MCT 4.11.3.3 Conduct Concepts of Logistics Support Wargaming 358](#_Toc150866537)

[MCT 4.11.3.4 Conduct Concepts of Logistics Support Comparison and Decision 358](#_Toc150866538)

[MCT 4.11.3.5 Annex D, Concept of Logistics Support Development 358](#_Toc150866539)

[MCT 4.11.4 Decide on Concepts of Logistics Support 359](#_Toc150866540)

[MCT 4.11.4.1 Manage Combat Service Support Risk 359](#_Toc150866541)

[MCT 4.11.4.2 Select Combat Service Support Actions 359](#_Toc150866542)

[MCT 4.11.5 Direct Combat Service Support Execution 360](#_Toc150866543)

[MCT 4.11.5.1 Communicate Combat Service Support Guidance 360](#_Toc150866544)

[MCT 4.11.5.2 Synchronize Combat Service Support Operations 361](#_Toc150866545)

[MCT 4.11.5.3 Establish Combat Service Support Metrics 361](#_Toc150866546)

[MCT 4.11.6 Monitor Combat Service Support Execution 362](#_Toc150866547)

[MCT 4.11.6.1 Observe Combat Service Support Events 362](#_Toc150866548)

[MCT 4.11.6.2 Assess Combat Service Support Effects 363](#_Toc150866549)

[MCT 4.11.7 Conduct Aviation Logistic Information Management and Support (ALIMS) 363](#_Toc150866550)

[MCT 4.12 Equip the Force 364](#_Toc150866551)

[MCT 4.12.1 Manage War Reserve Materiel (MWR) and Prepositioning 364](#_Toc150866552)

[MCT 4.13 Conduct Operational Contract Support (OCS) 365](#_Toc150866553)

[MCT 4.13.1 Perform Contract Support Integration 365](#_Toc150866554)

[MCT 4.13.2 Perform Contractor Management 366](#_Toc150866555)

[MCT 4.13.3 Organize Contracting Support 367](#_Toc150866556)

[MCT 4.13.4 Perform Contracting Support 367](#_Toc150866557)

[MCT 5 EXERCISE COMMAND AND CONTROL 370](#_Toc150866558)

[MCT 5.1 Acquire, Process, Communicate Information, and Maintain Status 370](#_Toc150866559)

[MCT 5.1.1 Provide and Maintain Communications 371](#_Toc150866560)

[MCT 5.1.1.1 Provide Narrow Band Communications 372](#_Toc150866561)

[MCT 5.1.1.2 Provide Network Communications 372](#_Toc150866562)

[MCT 5.1.1.3 Provide Electronic Message Communications 373](#_Toc150866563)

[MCT 5.1.1.4 Provide Data Systems Services 373](#_Toc150866564)

[MCT 5.1.1.4.1 Provide Installation Telephone Communications 374](#_Toc150866565)

[MCT 5.1.1.4.2 Support Information Technology and Telecommunication Services 374](#_Toc150866566)

[MCT 5.1.1.5 Provide Communication Transport Architecture 374](#_Toc150866567)

[MCT 5.1.1.6 Relay Communications 375](#_Toc150866568)

[MCT 5.1.1.7 Provide Special Intelligence Communications Support 375](#_Toc150866569)

[MCT 5.1.2 Manage Means of Communicating Information 376](#_Toc150866570)

[MCT 5.1.2.1 Utilize the Global Command and Control System (GCCS) and the Defense Information System Network (DISN) 376](#_Toc150866571)

[MCT 5.1.2.1.1 Maintain and Operate Joint C4 Systems 377](#_Toc150866572)

[MCT 5.1.2.2 Establish, Maintain, and Operate MAGTF C2 Systems 377](#_Toc150866573)

[MCT 5.1.2.2.1 Establish, Maintain, and Operate Aviation C2 Systems 377](#_Toc150866574)

[MCT 5.1.2.3 Prepare Communications and Information System (CIS) Plans, Orders and SOPs 378](#_Toc150866575)

[MCT 5.1.2.4 Provide Communications Security (COMSEC, TRANSEC, TEMPEST, Cryptosecurity) 378](#_Toc150866576)

[MCT 5.1.2.5 Control Communication Nets 378](#_Toc150866577)

[MCT 5.1.2.6 Provide Communications Control 379](#_Toc150866578)

[MCT 5.1.3 Maintain Information and Force Status 380](#_Toc150866579)

[MCT 5.1.3.1 Maintain Common Operational Picture (COP) 380](#_Toc150866580)

[MCT 5.1.3.1.1 Display and Disseminate Common Tactical Picture (CTP) 380](#_Toc150866581)

[MCT 5.1.3.2 Provide Positive ID of Friendly Forces within AO 381](#_Toc150866582)

[MCT 5.1.3.2.1 Establish/Maintain Enhanced Position Location Reporting System (EPLRS) 381](#_Toc150866583)

[MCT 5.1.3.2.2 Establish/Maintain Blue Force Tracker 382](#_Toc150866584)

[MCT 5.2 Prepare Plans and Orders 382](#_Toc150866585)

[MCT 5.2.1 Conduct Rapid Response Planning Process (R2P2) 382](#_Toc150866586)

[MCT 5.2.1.1 Man/Conduct Crisis Action Team (CAT) Operations 383](#_Toc150866587)

[MCT 5.2.1.2 Initiate MEU (SOC) Mission Execution within Six Hours of Receipt of Mission 383](#_Toc150866588)

[MCT 5.2.2 Conduct Deliberate Planning (Marine Corps Planning Process) (MCPP) 383](#_Toc150866589)

[MCT 5.2.2.1 Conduct Mission Analysis 384](#_Toc150866590)

[MCT 5.2.2.1.1 Develop Commanders Battlespace Area Evaluation (CBAE) 384](#_Toc150866591)

[MCT 5.2.2.1.2 Review, Request Changes to, Provide Rules of Engagement (ROE) 385](#_Toc150866592)

[MCT 5.2.2.1.3 Develop Commander’s Planning Guidance 385](#_Toc150866593)

[MCT 5.2.2.1.4 Issue Warning Order 385](#_Toc150866594)

[MCT 5.2.2.2 Develop Course of Action (COA) 386](#_Toc150866595)

[MCT 5.2.2.2.1 Conduct Relative Combat Power Analysis (RCPA) 386](#_Toc150866596)

[MCT 5.2.2.2.2 Develop/Refine Staff Estimates 387](#_Toc150866597)

[MCT 5.2.2.2.3 Develop Commander’s Wargaming Guidance 387](#_Toc150866598)

[MCT 5.2.2.3 Wargame COAs 387](#_Toc150866599)

[MCT 5.2.2.3.1 Develop Synchronization Matrix 388](#_Toc150866600)

[MCT 5.2.2.4 Conduct COA Comparison and Decision 388](#_Toc150866601)

[MCT 5.2.2.5 Develop the Order 388](#_Toc150866602)

[MCT 5.2.2.5.1 Develop Base Plan 389](#_Toc150866603)

[MCT 5.2.2.5.2 Develop Annexes, Appendices, Tabs, Exhibits, etc. 389](#_Toc150866604)

[MCT 5.2.2.5.3 Conduct Orders Crosswalk 389](#_Toc150866605)

[MCT 5.2.2.6 Transition the OPORDER/CONPLAN for Current Operations 389](#_Toc150866606)

[MCT 5.2.3 Perform Resource Management 390](#_Toc150866607)

[MCT 5.3 Direct, Lead, Coordinate Forces/Operations 390](#_Toc150866608)

[MCT 5.3.1 Direct Operations 390](#_Toc150866609)

[MCT 5.3.1.1 Issue Orders 391](#_Toc150866610)

[MCT 5.3.1.2 Exercise Tactical Command and Control 391](#_Toc150866611)

[MCT 5.3.1.3 Lead Forces 391](#_Toc150866612)

[MCT 5.3.1.4 Maintain Command Presence 392](#_Toc150866613)

[MCT 5.3.1.5 Maintain Unit Discipline 392](#_Toc150866614)

[MCT 5.3.1.6 Synchronize Tactical Operations with Warfighting Functions 392](#_Toc150866615)

[MCT 5.3.1.6.1 Develop Maneuver Control Measures 393](#_Toc150866616)

[MCT 5.3.1.7 Establish Liaisons 393](#_Toc150866617)

[MCT 5.3.1.7.1 Establish Fires and Effects Liaisons to Joint Multi-National Forces 394](#_Toc150866618)

[MCT 5.3.1.8 Conduct Operational Risk Management (ORM) 394](#_Toc150866619)

[MCT 5.3.2 Establish Means for Command and Control 395](#_Toc150866620)

[MCT 5.3.2.1 Establish/Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) Operations 395](#_Toc150866621)

[MCT 5.3.2.1.1 Establish Base Operations Center to Plan, Coordinate, Communicate and Execute Installation Support to National Response Plans 396](#_Toc150866622)

[MCT 5.3.2.2 Establish/Conduct MAGTF Intelligence Operations Center (IOC) and Operations Control and Analysis Center (OCAC) Operations 397](#_Toc150866623)

[MCT 5.3.2.3 Establish/Conduct Force Fires Coordination Center (FFCC) Operations 397](#_Toc150866624)

[MCT 5.3.2.4 Establish/Conduct Surveillance and Reconnaissance Coordination Center (SARCC) Operations 397](#_Toc150866625)

[MCT 5.3.2.5 Establish/Conduct Rear Area Operations Center (RAOC) Operations 398](#_Toc150866626)

[MCT 5.3.2.6 Establish/Conduct Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC) Operations 398](#_Toc150866627)

[MCT 5.3.2.6.1 Establish/Conduct Fire Direction Center (FDC) Operations 399](#_Toc150866628)

[MCT 5.3.2.6.2 Establish/Conduct Tactical Air Control Party (TACP) Operations 399](#_Toc150866629)

[MCT 5.3.2.7 Conduct Tactical Air Command Center (TACC) Operations 399](#_Toc150866630)

[MCT 5.3.2.7.1 Conduct Tactical Air Operations Center (TAOC) Operations 400](#_Toc150866631)

[MCT 5.3.2.7.1.1 Establish and Conduct Early Warning and Control (EW/C) Operations 401](#_Toc150866632)

[MCT 5.3.2.7.2 Establish/Conduct Direct Air Support Center (DASC) Operations 401](#_Toc150866633)

[MCT 5.3.2.7.2.1 Provide a Direct Air Support Center Airborne [DASC(A)] Platform 402](#_Toc150866634)

[MCT 5.3.2.7.2.2 Conduct Beyond Line of Sight (BLOS) Direct Air Support Operations 402](#_Toc150866635)

[MCT 5.3.2.7.2.3 Conduct Direct Air Support Functions During Amphibious Operations 403](#_Toc150866636)

[MCT 5.3.2.7.2.4 Support Air Operations in Maritime Surface Warfare (AOMSW) 403](#_Toc150866637)

[MCT 5.3.2.7.3 Conduct Tactical Air Coordination (Airborne) Operations 404](#_Toc150866638)

[MCT 5.3.2.7.4 Provide an Airborne Command and Control Platform for Command Elements 404](#_Toc150866639)

[MCT 5.3.2.7.5 Provide Tactical Air Command Center (TACC) Infrastructure 405](#_Toc150866640)

[MCT 5.3.2.7.6 Conduct Tactical Air Command Center (TACC) Current Operations 405](#_Toc150866641)

[MCT 5.3.2.8 Establish/Conduct Tactical Logistics Operations Center (TLOC) Operations 406](#_Toc150866642)

[MCT 5.3.2.9 Establish/Conduct Movement Control Center (MCC) Operations 406](#_Toc150866643)

[MCT 5.3.2.10 Conduct Operations in Amphibious Command and Control Facilities 407](#_Toc150866644)

[MCT 5.3.2.10.1 Conduct Operations in Landing Force Operations Center (LFOC) 408](#_Toc150866645)

[MCT 5.3.2.10.2 Conduct Operations in Supporting Arms Coordination Center (SACC) 408](#_Toc150866646)

[MCT 5.3.2.10.3 Conduct Operations in TACC (Afloat) 408](#_Toc150866647)

[MCT 5.3.2.10.4 Conduct Operations in Helicopter Direction Center (HDC) 409](#_Toc150866648)

[MCT 5.3.2.10.5 Conduct Operations in Tactical-Logistics Group (TACLOG) 409](#_Toc150866649)

[MCT 5.3.2.11 Establish/Conduct Arrival and Assembly Operations Group (AAOG) Operations 409](#_Toc150866650)

[MCT 5.3.2.12 Establish/Operate Aviation Ground Support Operations Center (AGSOC) 410](#_Toc150866651)

[MCT 5.3.2.13 Establish Force Artillery Headquarters 410](#_Toc150866652)

[MCT 5.3.3 Control the Battlespace 411](#_Toc150866653)

[MCT 5.3.3.1 Organize Battlespace for Offensive Operations (Deep, Close, and Rear Areas) 412](#_Toc150866654)

[MCT 5.3.3.2 Organize Battlespace for Defensive Operations (Security, Main Battle, and Rear Areas) 412](#_Toc150866655)

[MCT 5.3.3.3 Establish Forward Operating Locations (FOB, FOS, FARP) 412](#_Toc150866656)

[MCT 5.3.3.4 Establish Unit Boundaries 412](#_Toc150866657)

[MCT 5.3.3.5 Establish Fire Support Coordination Measures (FSCM) 413](#_Toc150866658)

[MCT 5.3.3.5.1 Establish Permissive Fire Support Coordination Measures (CFL, FSCL, BCL, FFA, etc.) 413](#_Toc150866659)

[MCT 5.3.3.5.2 Establish Restrictive Fire Support Coordination Measures (RFL, NFA, RFA, ACA, etc.) 413](#_Toc150866660)

[MCT 5.3.3.5.3 Establish Restrictive Operations Zone (ROZ) 414](#_Toc150866661)

[MCT 5.3.4 Conduct Fire Support Coordination 414](#_Toc150866662)

[MCT 5.3.4.1 Coordinate Fires in Support of Barrier Plan 414](#_Toc150866663)

[MCT 5.3.4.2 Coordinate Electronic Warfare (EW) Capabilities within a Combined Arms Framework 415](#_Toc150866664)

[MCT 5.3.4.3 Coordinate Naval Surface Fire Support (NSFS) 415](#_Toc150866665)

[MCT 5.3.4.4 Coordinate Ground Surface Fires 416](#_Toc150866666)

[MCT 5.3.4.5 Coordinate Close Air Support (CAS) 416](#_Toc150866667)

[MCT 5.3.5 Control Aircraft and Missiles 416](#_Toc150866668)

[MCT 5.3.5.1 Conduct Air Direction 417](#_Toc150866669)

[MCT 5.3.5.1.1 Conduct Air Direction in Current Operations 417](#_Toc150866670)

[MCT 5.3.5.2 Conduct Air Control 418](#_Toc150866671)

[MCT 5.3.5.3 Conduct Airspace Management/Surveillance 418](#_Toc150866672)

[MCT 5.3.5.3.1 Conduct Airspace Management 419](#_Toc150866673)

[MCT 5.3.5.3.2 Conduct Airspace Surveillance 420](#_Toc150866674)

[MCT 5.3.5.4 Conduct Airspace Control 423](#_Toc150866675)

[MCT 5.3.5.4.1 Conduct Positive Control 423](#_Toc150866676)

[MCT 5.3.5.4.1.1 Provide Air Traffic Control (ATC) Services 423](#_Toc150866677)

[MCT 5.3.5.4.1.2 Provide Air Traffic Control (ATC) Tower Services 424](#_Toc150866678)

[MCT 5.3.5.4.1.3 Provide Air Traffic Control (ATC) Radar Services 425](#_Toc150866679)

[MCT 5.3.5.4.1.4 Provide Marine Air Traffic Control (ATC) Mobile Team (MMT) Services 425](#_Toc150866680)

[MCT 5.3.5.4.1.5 Provide Air Traffic Control (ATC) Approach Services 426](#_Toc150866681)

[MCT 5.3.5.4.1.6 Provide Marine Air Traffic Control (ATC) Arrival/Departure Services 426](#_Toc150866682)

[MCT 5.3.5.4.2 Conduct Terminal Control 427](#_Toc150866683)

[MCT 5.3.5.4.3 Conduct Procedural Control 427](#_Toc150866684)

[MCT 5.3.5.5 Coordinate/Employ Airspace Control Measures 428](#_Toc150866685)

[MCT 5.3.5.6 Coordinate Aviation Operations, Fires, and Effects 428](#_Toc150866686)

[MCT 5.3.5.7 Coordinate/Employ Air Defense Control Measures 429](#_Toc150866687)

[MCT 5.3.5.8 Conduct Aviation Meteorological and Oceanographic (METOC) Operations 430](#_Toc150866688)

[MCT 5.3.5.8.1 Conduct Meteorological and Oceanographic (METOC) Support Team (MST) Operations 430](#_Toc150866689)

[MCT 5.3.5.9 Conduct Air Direction ISO Expeditionary Advanced Base Operations 431](#_Toc150866690)

[MCT 5.4 Conduct Information Operations (IO) 432](#_Toc150866691)

[MCT 5.4.1 Conduct Information Operations (IO) Battlespace Shaping 432](#_Toc150866692)

[MCT 5.4.1.1 Conduct Deception Operations 433](#_Toc150866693)

[MCT 5.4.1.2 Conduct Electromagnetic Warfare 433](#_Toc150866694)

[MCT 5.4.1.2.1 Conduct Electronic Attack (EA) 433](#_Toc150866695)

[MCT 5.4.1.2.2 Conduct Electronic Protection (EP) 434](#_Toc150866696)

[MCT 5.4.1.2.3 Conduct Electronic Support (ES) 435](#_Toc150866697)

[MCT 5.4.1.3 Conduct Military Information Support Operations (MISO) 435](#_Toc150866698)

[MCT 5.4.1.3.1 Visual Information Support to Military Information Support Operations (MISO) 436](#_Toc150866699)

[MCT 5.4.1.4 Provide Visual Information Support to Military Information Operations (IO) 436](#_Toc150866700)

[MCT 5.4.2 Conduct Operations Security (OPSEC) 437](#_Toc150866701)

[MCT 5.4.2.2 Conduct Information Assurance 437](#_Toc150866702)

[MCT 5.4.2.3 Conduct Information Operations (IO) Physical Security 438](#_Toc150866703)

[MCT 5.4.3 Provide Operations in the Information Environment (OIE) Reachback Support 438](#_Toc150866704)

[MCT 5.4.3.1 Conduct Operations Security (OPSEC) Surveys 439](#_Toc150866705)

[MCT 5.4.3.2 Provide Operations Security (OPSEC) and Signature Management (SIGMAN) Support 440](#_Toc150866706)

[MCT 5.5 Conduct Joint and Combined Operations 441](#_Toc150866707)

[MCT 5.5.1 Integrate and Operate with Joint, Interagency, Intergovernmental and Multinational (JIIM) Organizations 441](#_Toc150866708)

[MCT 5.5.1.1 Integrate and Coordinate Joint and Interagency Operations 442](#_Toc150866709)

[MCT 5.5.1.2 Conduct Joint and Interagency Operations 443](#_Toc150866710)

[MCT 5.5.2 Participate in the Development of Joint/Service Doctrine and Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures 443](#_Toc150866711)

[MCT 5.5.3 Conduct Joint Mission Planning Utilizing JOPES (Campaign/Deliberate/Crisis Action Planning) 444](#_Toc150866712)

[MCT 5.5.4 Conduct Multinational Operations 444](#_Toc150866713)

[MCT 5.5.5 Conduct Security Cooperation 445](#_Toc150866714)

[MCT 5.5.5.1 Conduct/Support Theater Security Cooperation (TSC) Activities 445](#_Toc150866715)

[MCT 5.5.5.2 Conduct Security Assistance 445](#_Toc150866716)

[MCT 5.5.5.2.1 Conduct Security Force Assistance 446](#_Toc150866717)

[MCT 5.5.6 Integrate and Operate with the Department of State 446](#_Toc150866718)

[MCT 5.5.7 Conduct Joint ant/or Combined Air Operations 446](#_Toc150866719)

[MCT 5.5.8 Conduct Aviation C2 in Amphibious Operations 447](#_Toc150866720)

[MCT 5.5.9 Enable C2 Operations for a Task Organized ACE 448](#_Toc150866721)

[MCT 5.5.10 Support Naval Engagement and Integration 448](#_Toc150866722)

[MCT 5.5.11 Conduct Foreign Disclosure 449](#_Toc150866723)

[MCT 5.6 Conduct Communication Strategy and Operations (CommStrat) 449](#_Toc150866724)

[MCT 5.6.1 Conduct Communication Strategy and Operations (CommStrat) Research 450](#_Toc150866725)

[MCT 5.6.2 Provide Communication Strategy and Operations (CommStrat) Counsel 451](#_Toc150866726)

[MCT 5.6.3 Plan Communication Strategy and Operations (CommStrat) 451](#_Toc150866727)

[MCT 5.6.4 Conduct Communication Strategy and Operations (CommStrat) Engagement 451](#_Toc150866728)

[MCT 5.6.5 Create Communication Strategy and Operations (CommStrat) Products 452](#_Toc150866729)

[MCT 5.6.6 Disseminate Communications Strategy and Operations (CommStrat) Products 453](#_Toc150866730)

[MCT 5.6.7 Assess and Evaluate Communication Strategy and Operations (CommStrat) Efforts 453](#_Toc150866731)

[MCT 5.6.8 Conduct Issue Management 453](#_Toc150866732)

[MCT 5.6.9 Conduct Crisis Communication 454](#_Toc150866733)

[MCT 5.6.10 Provide Communication Strategy and Operations (CommStrat) Support to Recruiting 455](#_Toc150866734)

[MCT 5.6.11 Provide Communication Strategy and Operations (CommStrat) Training 455](#_Toc150866735)

[MCT 5.6.12 Acquire Communication Strategy and Operations (CommStrat) Imagery 456](#_Toc150866736)

[MCT 5.6.13 Manage Communication Strategy and Operations (CommStrat) Products 456](#_Toc150866737)

[MCT 5.7 Exercise Command and Control of All-Domain Forces 456](#_Toc150866738)

[MCT 5.7.1 Plan and Direct Amphibious Operations 457](#_Toc150866739)

[MCT 5.7.2 Plan and Direct Offensive Operations 457](#_Toc150866740)

[MCT 5.7.3 Plan and Direct Defensive Operations 458](#_Toc150866741)

[MCT 5.7.4 Plan and Direct Stability Operations 458](#_Toc150866742)

[MCT 5.7.5 Plan and Direct Security Cooperation 459](#_Toc150866743)

[MCT 5.7.5.1 Develop Security Cooperation Engagement Plans 459](#_Toc150866744)

[MCT 5.7.5.2 Manage Security Cooperation Engagement Plans 460](#_Toc150866745)

[MCT 5.7.5.3 Manage Security Cooperation Programs and Authorities 461](#_Toc150866746)

[MCT 5.7.6 Plan and Direct Crisis Response Operations 461](#_Toc150866747)

[MCT 5.7.7 Plan and Direct Prepositioning Operations 462](#_Toc150866748)

[MCT 5.7.8 Integrate Reserve Forces 462](#_Toc150866749)

[MCT 5.7.9 Plan and Direct Expeditionary Operations 463](#_Toc150866750)

[MCT 5.7.9.1 Command and Control Distributed Maritime Operations 464](#_Toc150866751)

[MCT 5.7.9.2 Plan and Direct Littoral Maneuver 464](#_Toc150866752)

[MCT 5.7.9.3 Plan and Direct Sea Denial Operations 465](#_Toc150866753)

[MCT 5.7.9.3.1 Support Sea Denial Operations 465](#_Toc150866754)

[MCT 5.7.10 Plan and Direct Aviation Operations 466](#_Toc150866755)

[MCT 5.7.11 Conduct Airborne Network Extension 466](#_Toc150866756)

[MCT 5.8 Advise Combatant Commander (CCDR) on Service Positions and Force Employment 467](#_Toc150866757)

[MCT 5.9 Plan and Direct Cyberspace Operations 467](#_Toc150866758)

[MCT 5.9.1 Plan and Direct Department of Defense Information Network (DODIN) Operations 468](#_Toc150866759)

[MCT 5.9.2 Conduct Offensive Cyberspace Operations (OCO) 468](#_Toc150866760)

[MCT 5.9.3 Plan and Direct Offensive Cyberspace Operations (OCO) 469](#_Toc150866761)

[MCT 5.9.4 Conduct Defensive Cyberspace Operations – Internal Defensive Measures (DCO-IDM) 469](#_Toc150866762)

[MCT 5.9.5 Plan and Direct Defensive Cyberspace Operations (DCO) 470](#_Toc150866763)

[MCT 5.9.6 Conduct Department of Defense Information Network (DODIN) Operations 470](#_Toc150866764)

[MCT 5.9.7 Conduct Cyberspace Operations 471](#_Toc150866765)

[MCT 5.10 Plan and Coordinate Support to Space Operations 471](#_Toc150866766)

[MCT 5.11 Plan and Coordinate Electronic Warfare (EW) Efforts 472](#_Toc150866767)

[MCT 5.12 Plan and Coordinate Counter Weapons of Mass Destruction (CWMD) Efforts 473](#_Toc150866768)

[MCT 5.13 Support Capability Development 473](#_Toc150866769)

[MCT 5.13.1 Support Institutional Experimentation 474](#_Toc150866770)

[MCT 5.14 Conduct Information 475](#_Toc150866771)

[MCT 5.14.1 Establish/Conduct Information Command Center (ICC) Operations 476](#_Toc150866772)

[MCT 5.14.2 Assure Command and Control 477](#_Toc150866773)

[MCT 5.14.3 Conduct Information Environment Battlespace Awareness 478](#_Toc150866774)

[MCT 5.14.4 Attack or Exploit Networks, Systems, and Information 480](#_Toc150866775)

[MCT 5.14.5 Inform Domestic and International Audiences 481](#_Toc150866776)

[MCT 5.14.6 Influence Foreign Target Audiences 482](#_Toc150866777)

[MCT 5.14.7 Deceive Adversary Target Audiences 483](#_Toc150866778)

[MCT 5.14.8 Control Information Environment Capabilities, Resources, and Activities 484](#_Toc150866779)

[MCT 5.14.9 Plan and Direct Information Actions 485](#_Toc150866780)

[MCT 5.14.10 Support Operations in the Information Environment (OIE) Planning 485](#_Toc150866781)

[MCT 5.14.11 Support Operations in the Information Environment 486](#_Toc150866782)

[MCT 5.15 Conduct Command and Control of Joint and Combined Forces 487](#_Toc150866783)

[MCT 5.16 Conduct Special Operations 488](#_Toc150866784)

[MCT 5.17 Plan and Direct Network Engagement 489](#_Toc150866785)

[MCT 6 PROTECT THE FORCE 490](#_Toc150866786)

[MCT 6.1 Provide Security 492](#_Toc150866787)

[MCT 6.1.1 Conduct Active Security 492](#_Toc150866788)

[MCT 6.1.1.1 Coordinate MAGTF Rear Area Security with the Joint Rear Area Coordinator (JRAC) 493](#_Toc150866789)

[MCT 6.1.1.2 Develop Rear Area Security (RAS) and Base Defense Plans 493](#_Toc150866790)

[MCT 6.1.1.2.1 Coordinate/Establish Host Nation Support (HNS) 494](#_Toc150866791)

[MCT 6.1.1.2.2 Incorporate/Apply Legal Constraints 494](#_Toc150866792)

[MCT 6.1.1.2.3 Provide Security for High Risk Personnel and Installation Special Events 494](#_Toc150866793)

[MCT 6.1.1.2.4 Coordinate with Local, State and Federal Agencies 495](#_Toc150866794)

[MCT 6.1.1.3 Conduct Base Defense 495](#_Toc150866795)

[MCT 6.1.1.3.1 Establish the Base Defense Operations Center (BDOC) 495](#_Toc150866796)

[MCT 6.1.1.3.2 Establish Force Protection Conditions (FPCON) 496](#_Toc150866797)

[MCT 6.1.1.3.3 Disseminate Air, Ground, Missile Attack Warnings 496](#_Toc150866798)

[MCT 6.1.1.3.4 Provide Base/Airfield Security Operations 497](#_Toc150866799)

[MCT 6.1.1.3.4.1 Provide Airfield Security Operations 497](#_Toc150866800)

[MCT 6.1.1.4 Conduct Ground Security Operations 498](#_Toc150866801)

[MCT 6.1.1.4.4 Conduct Airbase Ground Security Operations 498](#_Toc150866802)

[MCT 6.1.1.5 Conduct Area Security Operations 499](#_Toc150866803)

[MCT 6.1.1.5.1 Provide Main Supply Routes/Lines of Communication (MSR/LOC) Security 499](#_Toc150866804)

[MCT 6.1.1.5.2 Conduct Convoy Security 500](#_Toc150866805)

[MCT 6.1.1.5.3 Conduct Patrolling 501](#_Toc150866806)

[MCT 6.1.1.5.4 Establish Observation and Listening Post 501](#_Toc150866807)

[MCT 6.1.1.7 Conduct Anti-air Warfare (AAW) (Air Defense) 501](#_Toc150866808)

[MCT 6.1.1.7.1 Integrate Operational Air Defense Capabilities 502](#_Toc150866809)

[MCT 6.1.1.7.2 Coordinate Air and Missile Defense Actions 503](#_Toc150866810)

[MCT 6.1.1.7.3 Conduct Dual Site Air and Missile Defense Operations 503](#_Toc150866811)

[MCT 6.1.1.8 Conduct Active Air Defense 504](#_Toc150866812)

[MCT 6.1.1.8.1 Conduct Ground Based Air Defense 504](#_Toc150866813)

[MCT 6.1.1.8.1.1 Conduct Expeditionary Counter-UAS Operations 505](#_Toc150866814)

[MCT 6.1.1.8.2 Conduct Short Range Ground Based Air Defense (GBAD) ISO Maneuver Units 505](#_Toc150866815)

[MCT 6.1.1.8.3 Conduct Short Range Ground Based Air Defense (GBAD) ISO Expeditionary Bases 506](#_Toc150866816)

[MCT 6.1.1.8.4 Conduct Medium Range Ground Based Air Defense (GBAD) ISO Expeditionary Bases 506](#_Toc150866817)

[MCT 6.1.1.9 Provide Reaction Forces 507](#_Toc150866818)

[MCT 6.1.1.9.1 Respond to Level I Threats 507](#_Toc150866819)

[MCT 6.1.1.9.2 Respond to Level II Threats 507](#_Toc150866820)

[MCT 6.1.1.9.2.1 Establish, Organize, and Train Provisional Security Forces 508](#_Toc150866821)

[MCT 6.1.1.9.3 Respond to Level III Threats 508](#_Toc150866822)

[MCT 6.1.1.9.3.1 Provide/Support the Tactical Combat Force (TCF) 508](#_Toc150866823)

[MCT 6.1.1.9.3.2 Determine and Set Force Protection Conditions and Action Sets 508](#_Toc150866824)

[MCT 6.1.1.11 Conduct Aerial Escort 509](#_Toc150866825)

[MCT 6.1.1.11.1 Conduct Unmanned Aerial Escort 509](#_Toc150866826)

[MCT 6.1.2 Conduct Passive Security 510](#_Toc150866827)

[MCT 6.1.2.1 Use/Employ Camouflage, Dispersion, and Natural Cover 510](#_Toc150866828)

[MCT 6.1.2.2 Harden Installations, Vehicles and Equipment 510](#_Toc150866829)

[MCT 6.1.2.3 Conduct Passive Air Defense 511](#_Toc150866830)

[MCT 6.1.3 Provide Force Protection ISO Marine Corps Prepositioning Operations 511](#_Toc150866831)

[MCT 6.1.4 Conduct Survivability Operations 511](#_Toc150866832)

[MCT 6.1.5 Provide Anti-Terrorism and Force Protection (AT/FP) 512](#_Toc150866833)

[MCT 6.1.5.1 Conduct Anti-Terrorism and Force Protection Operations 512](#_Toc150866834)

[MCT 6.1.5.2 Provide Anti-Terrorism and Force Protection Forces 512](#_Toc150866835)

[MCT 6.1.5.2.1 Provide Rotational Forward-Deployed Anti-Terrorism and Security Forces 513](#_Toc150866836)

[MCT 6.1.5.2.2 Provide Deployable Anti-Terrorism and Security Forces 513](#_Toc150866837)

[MCT 6.1.5.2.3 Provide Security Forces for Strategic Weapons 514](#_Toc150866838)

[MCT 6.1.5.2.3.1 Provide Security for Strategic Weapons 514](#_Toc150866839)

[MCT 6.1.5.2.3.2 Conduct Security in Support of Strategic Weapons Logistics Moves 515](#_Toc150866840)

[MCT 6.1.5.2.3.3 Conduct Recapture of Strategic Assets 515](#_Toc150866841)

[MCT 6.1.5.2.3.4 Conduct Recovery of Strategic Assets 516](#_Toc150866842)

[MCT 6.1.5.3 Conduct AT/FP Training and Exercises 516](#_Toc150866843)

[MCT 6.1.6 Conduct Installation Access Control 517](#_Toc150866844)

[MCT 6.1.7 Conduct Embassy Reinforcement 517](#_Toc150866845)

[MCT 6.1.8 Provide Rapid Response and Forward-Deployed Security Forces 518](#_Toc150866846)

[MCT 6.2 Rescue and Recover 518](#_Toc150866847)

[MCT 6.2.1 Conduct Tactical Recovery of Aircraft and Personnel (TRAP) 519](#_Toc150866848)

[MCT 6.2.1.1 Conduct Aviation Support of Tactical Recovery of Aircraft and Personnel (TRAP) 520](#_Toc150866849)

[MCT 6.2.2 Conduct Air Evacuation 520](#_Toc150866850)

[MCT 6.2.3 Conduct Personnel Recovery (PR) Operations 520](#_Toc150866851)

[MCT 6.2.3.1 Prepare for Personnel Recovery (PR) Operations 521](#_Toc150866852)

[MCT 6.2.3.1.1 Provide Personnel Recovery (PR) Training and Education 521](#_Toc150866853)

[MCT 6.2.3.1.2 Plan and Coordinate Personnel Recovery (PR) Operations 522](#_Toc150866854)

[MCT 6.2.3.2 Execute Personnel Recovery (PR) Operations 523](#_Toc150866855)

[MCT 6.2.3.2.1 Conduct Immediate Personnel Recovery (PR) 523](#_Toc150866856)

[MCT 6.2.3.2.2 Conduct Deliberate Personnel Recovery (PR) 524](#_Toc150866857)

[MCT 6.2.3.2.3 Conduct External Supported Personnel Recovery (PR) 524](#_Toc150866858)

[MCT 6.2.3.2.4 Conduct Unassisted Personnel Recovery (PR) 524](#_Toc150866859)

[MCT 6.3 Perform Consequence Management 525](#_Toc150866860)

[MCT 6.3.1 Prepare, Coordinate, and Rehearse Area Damage Control (ADC) Plans 525](#_Toc150866861)

[MCT 6.3.1.1 Provide Emergency Response 526](#_Toc150866862)

[MCT 6.3.1.1.1 Provide Fire Protection Services 526](#_Toc150866863)

[MCT 6.3.1.1.2 Restrict Personnel 526](#_Toc150866864)

[MCT 6.3.2 Assess Damage and Provide Update to Rear Area Operations Center (RAOC) 527](#_Toc150866865)

[MCT 6.3.3 Restore Mission Essential Operations and Communications 527](#_Toc150866866)

[MCT 6.4 Provide Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and Nuclear (CBRN) Response 527](#_Toc150866867)

[MCT 6.4.1 Provide Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and Nuclear (CBRN) Reconnaissance 528](#_Toc150866868)

[MCT 6.4.2 Provide Chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear (CBRN) Support to Site Exploitation 528](#_Toc150866869)

[MCT 6.4.3 Control Contamination 529](#_Toc150866870)

[MCT 6.4.4 Provide Decontamination 529](#_Toc150866871)

[MCT 6.4.4.1 Provide Operational Decontamination 530](#_Toc150866872)

[MCT 6.4.4.2 Provide Technical Decontamination 531](#_Toc150866873)

[MCT 6.4.5 Conduct Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear (CBRN) Consequence Management 531](#_Toc150866874)

[MCT 6.4.5.1 Provide CBRN CM Command and Control 532](#_Toc150866875)

[MCT 6.4.5.2 Conduct Specialized Detection, Identification, and Quantification 532](#_Toc150866876)

[MCT 6.4.5.3 Conduct CBRN CM Searches 533](#_Toc150866877)

[MCT 6.4.5.4 Conduct CBRN CM Casualty Extraction 533](#_Toc150866878)

[MCT 6.4.5.5 Conduct CBRN CM Medical Triage and Stabilization 534](#_Toc150866879)

[MCT 6.4.5.6 Conduct CBRN CM Technical Rescue Operations 535](#_Toc150866880)

[MCT 6.4.5.7 Conduct CBRN CM Decontamination 535](#_Toc150866881)

[MCT 6.5 Mission Assurance 536](#_Toc150866882)

[MCT 6.5.1 Provide Critical Infrastructure Protection (CIP) 536](#_Toc150866883)

[MCT 6.5.2 Conduct Mission Assurance Vulnerability Assessments and Program Reviews 536](#_Toc150866884)

[MCT 6.5.3 Provide Law Enforcement Support to Mission Assurance 537](#_Toc150866885)

[MCT 6.5.4 Provide Internal Security Services to Designated Diplomatic Embassies and Consular Facilities 537](#_Toc150866886)

[MCT 6.5.4.1 Provide Security of Classified Material in Support of POTUS, VPOTUS, and SECSTATE 538](#_Toc150866887)

[MCT 6.6 Conduct Law and Order Operations 538](#_Toc150866888)

[MCT 6.6.2 Conduct Policing Operations 539](#_Toc150866889)

[MCT 6.6.4 Conduct Detention Operations 540](#_Toc150866890)

[MCT 6.6.5 Military Police Support to Security and Mobility Operations 540](#_Toc150866891)

[MCT 6.8 Conduct Explosive Ordnance Disposal (EOD) Operations 541](#_Toc150866892)

[MCT 6.8.1 Conduct Explosive Ordnance Disposal (EOD) Operations on Unexploded Explosive Ordnance (UXO) 542](#_Toc150866893)

[MCT 6.8.2 Conduct Explosive Ordnance Disposal (EOD) Operations on Improvised Explosive Devices (IED) 542](#_Toc150866894)

[MCT 6.8.3 Conduct Explosive Ordnance Disposal (EOD) Operations on Weapons of Mass Destruction (WMD) Including Chemical, Biological, and Radiological Threats 543](#_Toc150866895)

[MCT 6.8.4 Conduct Explosive Ordnance Disposal (EOD) Operations on Conventional Ordnance 544](#_Toc150866896)

[MCT 6.8.5 Conduct Explosive Ordnance Disposal (EOD) Operations on Weapon Accidents/Incidents 545](#_Toc150866897)

[MCT 6.8.6 Conduct Methods of Entry 545](#_Toc150866898)

[MCT 6.9 Provide Fire and Emergency Services (F&ES) 546](#_Toc150866899)

[MCT 6.9.1 Provide Fire Prevention Services 546](#_Toc150866900)

[MCT 6.9.2 Provide Structural Fire Protection 547](#_Toc150866901)

[MCT 6.9.3 Provide Aircraft Rescue and Fire Response 547](#_Toc150866902)

[MCT 6.9.4 Provide Emergency Medical Services (EMS) 548](#_Toc150866903)

[MCT 6.9.5 Provide Technical Rescue 548](#_Toc150866904)

[MCT 6.9.6 Provide Wildland Response 549](#_Toc150866905)

[MCT 6.9.7 Provide HAZMAT/CBRNE Response 549](#_Toc150866906)

[MCT 6.9.8 Provide Disaster Preparedness Planning and Response 550](#_Toc150866907)

[MCT 6.9.9 Provide Marine and Shipboard Rescue and Fire Response 550](#_Toc150866908)

[MCT 6.9.10 Provide Fire Investigation 551](#_Toc150866909)

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Maneuver

MCT 1 Deploy/Conduct Maneuver

To move forces to achieve a position of advantage with respect to enemy forces. This task includes the employment of forces on the battlefield in combination with fire or fire potential. Maneuver is the dynamic element of combat, the means of concentrating forces at the decisive point to achieve the surprise, psychological shock, physical momentum, and moral dominance which enables smaller forces to defeat larger ones. This task includes the movement of combat and support units. **(JP 3-0 Series, MCDP 1-0, 1-3, NDP 1, NWP 3 Series, 3-02 Series, 4-01, CJCSI 3202.01, CJCSM 3122.03A, NTA 1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of OPLAN forces in place at execution. |
| M2 | Days | Delay in OPLAN phase execution due to logistics constraints. |
| M3 | Percent | Of required transportation assets, represented by planned transportation assets, in TPFDD for current operation. |
| M4 | KPH | Rate of movement. |
| M5 | Time | To initiate movement. |

MCT 1.1 Generate Forces

To select, resource, prepare, and certify units for deployment in support of rotational or emergent force requirements, in support of requests for forces or capabilities (RFFs/RFCs),, or to maintain standing alert forces for short-notice deployment. Forces are task-organized, trained, and equipped to meet assigned mission requirements, assessed against assigned mission requirements, and certified prior to detachment and/or deployment. Deliberate planning and integrated force synchronization align unit force generation with the supporting efforts of Headquarters Marine Corps (HQMC) and the supporting establishment. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCO 3501.6A)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of Validated personnel requirement filled with MOS qualified, deployable personnel. |
| M2 | Percent | Of Validated equipment supply available for deployment. |
| M3 | Days | To plan the physical relocation of forces and materiel to designated AO. |
| M4 | Days | To identify support activity teams to prepare personnel for deployment. |
| M5 | Days | To identify and establish rear detachment. |
| M6 | Percent | Of Marines identified as non-deployable. |
| M7 | Y/N | Execute mobilization checklist actions. |
| M8 | Ratio | Of families to Key Volunteers (minimum). |
| M9 | Hours | Time for reception and check-in at duty location. |
| M10 | Y/N | Conduct notification and recall. |
| M11 | Y/N | Embark personnel and equipment. |
| M12 | Y/N | Critical equipment shortfalls identified. |
| M13 | Number/Percent | Of Spouses completed LINKS Training. |
| M14 | Y/N | Activate PWST. |
| M15 | Number/Percent | Personnel Pre-Deployment Trained (minimum). |
| M16 | Y/N | Conduct pre-deployment intelligence preparation. |
| M17 | Number | Of personnel provided per command. |
| M18 | Y/N | Conduct site turnover with site support staff/PWST. |
| M19 | Y/N | Conduct T/O reconciliation. |
| M20 | Y/N | Execute KVN plan. |
| M21 | Days | Identify and establish rear detachment. |

MCT 1.1.1 Provide Security Forces

Security forces are used to gain and maintain enemy contact, protect the main battle force’s movement, develop the situation before committing the main battle force and are assigned cover, guard or screen missions. Operations of security forces must be an integral part of the overall offensive plan. The element of the MAGTF assigned as the security forces depends on the factors of mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available - time available (METT-T). **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | MAGTF force required for security force mission. |
| M2 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable MOS Marines available. |
| M3 | Percent | Of equipment ready and available. |

MCT 1.1.1.1 Provide Main Body Forces

Main body forces constitute the bulk of the Commander’s combat power. It is prepared to respond to enemy contact with the security forces. Combat power that can be concentrated quickly, such as fires, is brought to bear while maneuver units move into position. The main body maintains an offensive spirit throughout the battle, exploiting any advantageous situations, and engages the enemy as early as possible. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Days | To identify and establish a main body. |
| M2 | Percent | Of assigned main body trained for mission. |

MCT 1.1.1.2 Provide Reserve Forces

The Commander uses his reserve forces to restore momentum to a stalled attack, defeat enemy counterattacks, and exploit success. The reserve force provides the Commander the flexibility to react to unforeseen circumstances. Once committed, the reserve’s actions become the decisive operation, and every effort is made to reconstitute another reserve from units made available by the revised situation. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 4-05.1, MCDP 1-0)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of forces identified by Commander as a reserve element. |
| M2 | Time | For Commander to incorporate reserve into offensive or defensive plan. |
| M3 | Time | For Commander to commit reserves at the decisive place. |
| M4 | Time | Required for Commander to reconstitute a reserve. |

MCT 1.1.1.3 Provide Sustainment Forces

The sustaining force maintains a presence ashore over an extended period of time to support continued operations by the joint force Commander within the joint area of operations (JAO), and also includes providing logistical sustainment to joint and coalition forces until theater level sustainment is established. This task includes prepositioning operations. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of MAGTF trained for sustainment force mission. |

MCT 1.1.2 Provide Forces

To provide and deploy units at the battalion/squadron level or below, detachments, and individuals for deployment in support of rotational or emergent force requirements and requests for forces or capabilities (RFFs/RFCs). Force requirements include, but are not limited to, Marine Expeditionary Units, Special Purpose MAGTFs, the Unit Deployment Program (UDP), advisor teams, and transition teams. Deploying units and detachments are organized and trained to execute their assigned missions. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCO 3501.6A)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable MOS Marines available to support task-organized operations. |
| M2 | Percent | Of equipment ready and available to provide task-organized operations. |
| M3 | Y/N | Capable of providing task-organized forces in response to a Warning Order. |
| M4 | Number | Of MEUs supported with logistics element. |
| M5 | Number | Of RCTs supported with logistics element. |
| M6 | Number | Of Military Police Squads provided in support of the MAGTF. |
| M7 | Number | Of personnel able to be supported with health services. |
| M8 | Number | Of personnel able to be supported with supply support. |
| M9 | Percent | Of equipment able to be supported with maintenance support. |
| M10 | Time | For Commander to identify and detach applicable units(s). |
| M11 | Time | For Commander to attach applicable unit(s). |
| M12 | Percent | Of T/O deployable for the supported field(s). |
| M13 | Percent | Of T/E operational for the supported field(s). |
| M14 | Number | Of Regiments which can be supported by a RECON Company. |
| M15 | Percent | Of personnel filling jump billets, current in required training. |
| M16 | Percent | Of personnel filling dive billets. |
| M17 | Number | Of GSP, HET, and GST teams available for deployment in support of a MEU. |
| M18 | Number | Of GSP, HET, and GST teams available for deployment in support of a MEB. |
| M19 | Y/N | Capable of supporting two MEUs and a MEB sized detachment simultaneously. |
| M20 | Y/N | CIHEP, Intel analysis systems, and TRSS equipment operational to support two MEUs and a MEB sized detachment. |
| M21 | Y/N | Personnel manned, trained, and equipped to conduct Survey, Liaison, and Reconnaissance Party (SLRP), Arrival and Assembly Operations Group (AAOG), MAGTF Offload Liaison Team (MOLT), Technical Assistance and Advisory Team (TAAT), Employment Preparation Party (EPP)/Offload Preparation Party (OPP), landing force support party (LFSP), and Arrival and Assembly Operations Element (AAOE) functions ISO prepositioning operations. |
| M22 | Y/N | Capable of providing a SPMAGTF ISO reconstitution personnel manned, trained, and equipped to conduct reconstitution liaison support team (RLST), Technical Assistance and Advisory Team (TAAT), ECO, and landing force support party (LFSP) operations. |
| M23 | Number | Of COMCAM personnel provided to support the MAGTF visual information requirements. |

MCT 1.1.2.1 Provide Alert Forces

To maintain on-call forces for short-notice deployment in response to emergent requirements. This includes forces on Prepare-To-Deploy Orders (PTDO) with an associated time window for deployment after notification. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCO 3502.6A)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | ACF identified and assigned. |
| M2 | Time | Aircrew alerted to fly 12 hours after HHQ taskings. |
| M3 | Number | Of Aircrews available to be placed in crew rest (12 hours prior) for alert. |

MCT 1.1.2.2 Provide Command Element

The command element (CE) is the MAGTF headquarters. It is task-organized to provide the command and control, intelligence, reconnaissance forces, and other support and capabilities necessary for effective planning, execution, and assessment of operations across the warfighting functions to accomplish the MAGTF mission. The CE can exercise command and control within a joint task force from the sea or ashore and acts as a core element around which a joint task force headquarters may be formed. This task includes prepositioning operations. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 3-30, 3-31, MCDP 1-0)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Hours | For unit to establish command post. |
| M2 | Time | For Commander to establish a command group. |
| M3 | Minutes | To move a command post. |
| M4 | Minutes | To transfer command and control functions before and after displacement. |

MCT 1.1.2.2.1 Provide Headquarters for a Logistics Combat Element (LCE)

Provide a command element capable of exercising authority and direction over assigned or attached logistics forces in support of the MAGTF concept of logistics. C2 involves maintaining visibility over, and arranging personnel, equipment and facilities during the planning and conduct of combat logistics operations. The Logistics Combat Element (LCE) will facilitate planning and execution, enhance employability, and provide the ability to task organize, increasing lethality, and extending the operational reach of the MAGTF. May include the capability to provide the LCE for prepositioning operations. The headquarters can exercise command and control for logistics from the sea or ashore. **(MARADMIN 335/05, MCBUL 5400, MCWP 3-33.7, MCO 3104.1\_)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable MOS Marines available for Logistics Combat Element (LCE) operations. |
| M2 | Percent | Of C4I T/E assets available. |
| M3 | Y/N | Provide C2 for LCE personnel. |
| M4 | Time | Required to establish Logistics Operations Center (LOC). |
| M5 | Hours | Of continuous LOC operations provided. |
| M6 | Time | Required to develop a deliberate Logistics Support Plan ISO the MAGTF. |
| M7 | Y/N | Capable of providing an Operation Order ISO the MAGTF Commander’s CONOP. |
| M8 | Y/N | Capable of developing a concept of logistics support for the MAGTF. |
| M9 | Y/N | Capable of developing an estimate of supportability. |
| M10 | Y/N | Plan and coordinate supply operations ISO the MAGTF. |
| M11 | Y/N | Plan and coordinate maintenance operations ISO the MAGTF. |
| M12 | Y/N | Plan and coordinate health services operations ISO the MAGTF. |
| M13 | Y/N | Provide and maintain C4I with higher, supported and subordinate units. |
| M14 | Y/N | Capable of providing Combat Camera assets for LCE |

MCT 1.1.2.3 Provide Headquarters Personnel and Infrastructure

To provide individuals, detachments, units, resources, or facilities that enable a higher commander or supported unit to establish and sustain a capable headquarters. To organize a headquarters for the command and control of designated and organized forces. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, NDP 6, NWP 6-00.1, MCDP 1-0)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Days | To deploy forward and establish in theater, a task force headquarters element. |
| M2 | Hours | After arrival in operational area, to establish communication links up, down, across. |
| M3 | Days | After arrival at deployed site, task force headquarters established, with communications with host-nation, U.S. DOS representatives and non-governmental agencies. |
| M4 | Days | To establish a liaison structure. |
| M5 | Y/N | Plan and coordinate base camp support functions: motor transport, material handling, lodgment, sanitation, hygiene and food service. |
| M6 | Y/N | Provide, plan and maintain mobile electric power generation support to the MEF HQ. |
| M7 | Y/N | Establish, operate and maintain mobile, expeditionary MEF HQ to support both I MEF and I MHG MSE operations. |
| M8 | Y/N | Plan, coordinate, and implement force protection measures and security. |
| M9 | Y/N | Medical personnel augmentation provided meets mission requirements. |
| M10 | Y/N | Provide for essential morale and well-being services such as religious, postal support, and Key Volunteer Network (KVN). |
| M11 | Y/N | Possess the capability to provide personnel and infrastructure support to the Wing HQ. |

MCT 1.1.2.4 Provide Close Quarters Battle (CQB) Marines

To provide Marine Corps maneuver warfare capabilities in seizing and clearing buildings and other urbanized areas. Commanders and small-unit leaders rely on guidance and intent provided by higher headquarters to facilitate decentralized execution while maintaining control and direction in close quarter battles. Success in urban fighting depends upon small units and individual tactical skills. **(JP 3-0, 3-06, MCWP 3-35.3)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Hours | Attack into a concentrated area of structures, facilities, and population to isolate and secure an objective, or to destroy, capture, or force the enemy to withdraw. |
| M2 | Percent | GCE Marines trained for CQB. |

MCT 1.1.3 Provide Rotational Forces

To provide forces in support of planned force rotations in order to meet combatant commander force requirements. Rotational force requirements are identified well in advance of scheduled deployment, allowing a deliberate process to be followed for organizing, training, and equipping the deploying force. Rotational forces arrive at the gaining force commander task-organized and fully trained to meet combatant commander force requirements. Rotational forces, include, but are not limited to, Marine Expeditionary Unit (MEU) rotations and the Unit Deployment Program (UDP). **(UCP, UNAAF, MCO 3120.9B, MCO P 3000.15B)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of force requirements filled. |
| M2 | Percent | Of provided forces reporting DRRS “Y” for corresponding mission assessment. |
| M3 | Percent | Of provided forces meeting required timeline. |
| M4 | Percent | Provide and maintain C4I with higher, supported and subordinate units. |

MCT 1.1.4 Provide Marine Embassy Security Guards

To provide enlisted Marine Corps Embassy Security Guard forces to the Secretary of the State, as directed by the Secretary of the Navy, to serve as custodians for the protection of classified material under the supervision of the principal officer at any embassy, legation, or consulate.   
**(10 USC 5983, 22 USC 957 (562))**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | T/O billets filled with MOS qualified, deployable personnel. |
| M2 | Percent | Of provided forces reporting DRRS “Y” for corresponding mission assessment. |
| M3 | Percent | Of provided forces meet required timeline. |

MCT 1.1.5 Execute Global Force Manager Functions

To integrate force provider actions across the Service to facilitate the generation of Marine Corps forces in response to Combatant Commanders (CCDRs) requirements, exercises and Service directed pre-deployment training. Develop USMC sourcing recommendations, risk assessments and provide funding oversight to facilitate Reserve component solutions to operational and training requirements. Provide COMMARFORs visibility, via USMC PLAYBOOK and SLIDER, for recommended sourcing solutions to ascertain supportability. Serve as USMC coordinating authority for contingency sourcing and Joint Combat Capabilities Assessment (JCCA) plan assessment. Coordinate recommended sourcing solutions with USMC agencies responsible for manning, training, and equipping forces and promulgate deployment orders to provide authority and direction to subordinate commands. Synchronize CCDR requirements and USMC PLAYBOOK with joint force deployment processes and coordinate with supported CCRD and/or USTRANSCOM in support of force deployment. Conduct Force Synchronization conferences to satisfy validated CCDR demands and provide input to Service level POM requirements. **(CJCSI 2300.02F, CJCSI 3100.01B, MCO 3000.13A)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of Request For Forces (RFFs) satisfied and Latest Arrival Date (LAD) met. |
| M2 | Number | Of validated CCDR requirements with USMC equity that were filled by USMC. |
| M3 | Number | Or Percentage, of allocated forces achieving CCDR stated Latest Arrival Date (LAD). |
| M4 | Percent | Of Service directed events requested and satisfied. |
| M5 | Y/N | Provided total force sourcing solutions of mission ready, joint capable Marine Corps forces in support of CCDR and Service requirements. |
| M6 | Y/N | Directed deployment planning and execution of Service retained-operating forces and attached capabilities in support of CCRD and Service requirements. |
| M7 | Y/N | Developed risk assessments in conjunction with recommended sourcing solutions to validated CCDR requirements. |
| M8 | Y/N | Developed recommended Naval solutions with U.S. Fleet Forces Command, when applicable. |
| M9 | Time | Number of days to plan the physical relocation of forces and materiel to designated Area of Operation (AO). |
| M10 | Y/N | Capable of establishing effective personal relationships with key staff members of CCDR’s organization. |

MCT 1.2 Move Forces

To move Marine Corps forces/units tactically on, or under the sea, through the air, or on the ground. This movement includes the positioning of ships (including Maritime Prepositioning Force (MPF) ships), submarines, aircraft and ground forces. This task includes prepositioning operations. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-35 Series, 4-01 Series, MCDP 3, MCWP 0-1, 3-2, 3-11.4, 3-32, 3-25.10, NDP 1, 4, NWP 3-02 Series, 3-02.1, 3-20.6, 4, 4-01, 4-01.4, NTA 1.1.2)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | KPH | Rate of movement. |
| M2 | Knots | Rate of movement. |
| M3 | Time | To initiate movement. |
| M4 | Time | To complete movement. |
| M5 | NM | Distance forces required to move. |
| M6 | Time | To plan, coordinate, and participate in creating unit movement control plan. |
| M7 | Time | To coordinate routes, traffic control, and timetables with HHQ. |
| M8 | Percent | Of TPFDD generated theater surface transportation requirements met (at execution). |
| M9 | Percent | Of allocated theater forces in place (at campaign plan execution). |
| M10 | Percent | Of TPFDD transportation airlift requirements met (at execution). |
| M11 | Percent | Of TPFDD transportation sealift requirements met (at execution). |

MCT 1.2.1 Prepare Forces for Movement

To prepare units, detachments, and individuals for movement or deployment, including planning, coordination, or synchronization of sea, air, and/or land movement, assessment of personnel staffing for operational requirements, identification of qualified deployable personnel, personnel shortfalls, and high demand/low supply populations for operational requirements, development of augmentation requirements, and management of individual augmentation processes. To assemble, inspect, and load personnel, equipment, and supplies in preparation for a tactical movement, including procurement and storage of equipment and supplies, staging/marshaling and embarkation of naval forces on air and sea borne assets, estimating throughput, time phasing force movement, and establishing tactical formations. This task supports prepositioning and expeditionary operations. **(JP 3-0, 3-02 Series, 3-17, 4-0, 5-0, MCTP 3-01B, 3-40B, 3-40C, 3-40F, 13-10C, NDP 1, 4, NWP 1-02, 3-02 Series, 4 Series, 4-01, NTTP 3-02.3, NTA 1.1.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | To initiate movement. |
| M2 | Percent | Of equipment fully operational. |
| M3 | Time | To determine readiness of personnel, equipment, and supplies. |
| M4 | Percent | Of personnel reported *ready* for movement, not *ready* at execute. |
| M5 | Percent | Of equipment reported *ready* for movement, not *ready* at execute. |
| M6 | Percent | Of supplies reported *ready* for movement, not *ready* at execute. |
| M7 | Percent | Of total of storage provided as a percent of the total required to be stored. |

MCT 1.2.1.1 Identify Lift Requirements

To identify transportation requirements for expeditionary/amphibious/military sealift shipping, maritime prepositioning shipping, commercial shipping, and/or airlift to support the movement of personnel, equipment, and supplies. This includes the identification of air lift for the fly-in echelon of the prepositioning operations. This task includes prepositioning operations. **(JP 3-0, 3-02, 4-0, 4-01.2, MCDP 3, MCWP 3-32, NDP 4, NWP 3-02.1, 4 Series, 4-01, NTTP 3-02.3, NTA 1.1.1.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of equipment fully operational. |
| M2 | Percent | Of cargo capacity provided to support landing forces and follow-on echelon force, support forces, and supplies. |
| M3 | Time | To provide estimate of amphibious shipping after tasking. |
| M4 | Days | To complete movement planning. |
| M5 | Time | To provide estimate of expeditionary shipping after tasking. |
| M6 | Time | To provide estimate of military sealift shipping after tasking. |
| M7 | Time | To provide estimate of MPS shipping after tasking. |
| M8 | Percent | Of estimated lift requirements, required for actual lift. |
| M9 | Percent | Of equipment loaded is for administrative lift. |
| M10 | Percent | Of equipment loaded is for combat/tactical use. |
| M11 | Time | To identify transportation assets and equipment density in the Unit. |
| M12 | Time | To coordinate administrative troop movement requirements. |

MCT 1.2.1.2 Stage/Marshal Forces

To sort and assemble expeditionary/amphibious/Military Sealift shipping and aircraft at embarkation ports. Move ground/air forces and associated equipment to embarkation ports preparatory to loading on board expeditionary/amphibious/Military Sealift shipping and aircraft. For prepositioning operations, this task is included in the Close lines of operations (CAESR). **(JP 3-0, 3-02, 3-02.2, 4-01.2, MCWP 3-32, NDP 4, NWP 3-02 Series, NTA 1.1.1.2)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | To initiate movement. |
| M2 | Percent | Of equipment fully operational. |
| M3 | Days | To initiate movement. |
| M4 | Hours | To complete movement to staging/marshaling area. |
| M5 | Y/N | Conduct T/O reconciliation. |
| M6 | Y/N | Conduct notification and recall. |
| M7 | Y/N | Embark personnel and equipment. |
| M8 | Y/N | Execute Mobilization Checklist actions. |
| M9 | Y/N | Conduct site-turnover with Site-Support Staff. |
| M10 | Y/N | Identify critical equipment shortages. |
| M11 | Y/N | Activate Peacetime/Wartime Support Team. |

MCT 1.2.2 Organize Forces

Establish approved manning and equipment authorizations based on required unit capabilities. Transfer available resources and establish command and support relationships according to the plan or order to carry out the operation. Establish permanent and temporary unit locations. Organizing for operations includes moving the unit’s location as required, exchanging SOPs, establishing communications and liaison, and conducting briefings and rehearsals. Establish relationships among the personnel, information management procedures, and equipment and facilities essential for using and communicating the COP and execution information to achieve situational understanding and to direct the conduct (planning, preparing for, executing, and assessing) of operations. To task organize the unit based on mission, concept of operations, available lift, and other resources. This task includes prepositioning operations. **(JP 1-0, 3-0, MCDP 1.0, MCRP 5-12D, MCWP 5-1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Units conducting operations properly transfer necessary resources IAW established command and support relationships to accomplish their mission. |
| M2 | Time | For force to transition to or from tactical battle formation. |
| M3 | Time | From planned execution time force transitions to or from tactical battle formation. |
| M4 | Time | To move forces into locations to facilitate tactical Commanders’ plans for  implementing subordinate plan. |
| M5 | Time | To complete force movement to new assembly areas (from which to maneuver). |
| M6 | Time | To assign subordinate forces to new tactical formations. |
| M7 | Time | Until subordinate units are prepared to send and receive data and do parallel planning with new headquarters. |
| M8 | Percent | Of force moved into position to facilitate tactical Commander’s plans. |
| M9 | Percent | Of required logistics in place on-schedule. |
| M10 | Percent | Of allocated forces in place at operation execution. |
| M11 | Percent | Of required logistics stockpiled/positioned (prior to operation D-day, H-hour). |
| M12 | Percent | Of designated forces massed in designated assembly area according to planned times. |
| M13 | Percent | Units closed on new assembly areas before execution. |
| M14 | Percent | Of force postured physically to execute plan’s tactical maneuver. |

MCT 1.2.3 Embark Forces

To embark forces and equipment on naval (including expeditionary/amphibious and follow-on) Military Sealift or commercial shipping and/or aircraft, preparatory to movement, to off-load area. Includes preparation of loading and berthing plans. How the forces are embarked may be determined by the expected tactical requirements upon offloading. This task includes prepositioning operations. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-02.2, 4-0, 4-01 Series, MCWP 3-32, NDP 1, 4, NWP 3-02 Series, 3-02.21, 3-05.4, 4-01, NTTP 3-02.3, NTA 1.1.1.3)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of equipment fully operational before embark vs. after embark completed. |
| M2 | Time | To initiate movement. |
| M3 | Percent | Of staged forces and equipment embarked according to loading and berthing plan. |
| M4 | Percent | Of forces and equipment combat loaded. |
| M5 | Percent | Of forces and equipment loaded within established time requirements. |
| M6 | Time | For Commander to identify equipment density lists. |
| M7 | Time | For Commander to identify special equipment and supplies for embarkation. |
| M8 | Time | To plan for assets to separate, disassemble, configure, uncrate, or transload above normal requirements. |
| M9 | Time | To up-load platforms with equipment |
| M10 | Time | To configure pallets and containerized loads |
| M11 | Time | To up-load contingency stocks for Class I and chemical detection equipment |
| M12 | Time | To prepare shipping labels. |
| M13 | Time | To deploy an advance party to the aerial or sea port of embarkation (APOE/SPOE). |
| M14 | Hours | To complete offload. |
| M15 | Number | Of personnel required to conduct offload. |
| M16 | Number | Of Vehicles (units) throughput per day. |
| M17 | Time | To plan for assets to separate, dissemble, configure, uncrate, or transload above normal requirements. |
| M18 | Number | Of personnel offloaded. |
| M19 | Y/N | Embarkation support meets mission requirements. |
| M20 | Tons | Of equipment offloaded. |
| M21 | Hours | Of Bandwidth provided. |

MCT 1.2.3.1 Provide Embarkation and Debarkation Support

To provide support as a point of embarkation and debarkation for unit movement. Includes providing equipment support for staging, loading and unloading unit equipment; manifesting, loading and unloading personnel; providing U.S. Customs inspections; servicing AMC air lift assets; docking and servicing sea lift assets; and, providing security. This task includes prepositioning operations. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-02.2, 4-0, 4-01 Series, MCWP 3-32, NDP 1, 4, NWP 3-02 Series, 3-02.21, 3-05.4, 4-01, NTTP 3-02.3, NTA 1.1.1.3)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of operating budget spent on APOE/SPOE operations. |

MCT 1.2.4 Deploy Tactical Forces

To train, man, equip, and deploy forces and force element in order to support the commander, by establishing command and support relationships enabling forces to carry out the operation. Organizing for operations through the establishment of persistent and episodic unit locations in support of operational requirements includes: moving locations as required, exchanging SOPs, establishing communications, and liaison. Task organization of units is based upon the mission, concept of operations, available lift, and other resources. This task supports prepositioning and expeditionary operations. **(JP 3-0, 4-01.8, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-1, 3-2, 3-11.4, 3-25.10, NDP 1, 5, 6, NWP 3-02 Series**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | To commence movement. |
| M2 | Time | To complete movement. |
| M3 | Percent | Of personnel at destination on schedule. |
| M4 | Percent | Of equipment at destination on schedule. |
| M5 | Minutes | Alert aircraft set to launch. |
| M6 | Units | Strike and/or close air support (CAS) sorties per day for sustained operations |
| M7 | Y/N | Firing unit demonstrates ability to move to planned launch point |
| M8 | Time | To conduct coordination with Division and or installation transportation offices for movement times and routes from unit marshalling area to APOE/SPOE or destination. |
| M9 | Time | To conduct link-up with transportation assets. |
| M10 | Percent | Of required transportation assets, represented by planned transportation assets, in TPFDD for current operations. |
| M11 | Y/N | Create and maintain custody memorandum receipt (CMR) of all remain behind equipment (RBE). |
| M12 | Y/N | Identify and state the follow-on echelon (FOE). |
| M13 | Y/N | Plan and coordinate the deployment and redeployment of personnel, embarkation of cargo and the scheduling of deployment movements of I MHG and MSE units by using TPFDD and MDSSII. |
| M14 | Percent | Of OPLAN forces in place at execution. |
| M15 | Hours | To reposition forces in response to new intelligence. |
| M16 | Y/N | Embarkation equipment provided. |
| M17 | Percent | Of forces moved from point of debarkation to AO within established timelines. |
| M18 | KPH | Rate of movement. |
| M19 | Days | Delay in OPLAN phase execution due to logistics constraints. |
| M20 | Y/N | Of units closed on or before Required Deployment Data (RDD) in the TPFDD. |
| M21 | Y/N | Ensure accurate information is reflected in the TPFDD with particular emphasis on JCS codes, dimensions and weights. |
| M22 | Y/N | Develop and maintain Off-load Preparation Party (OPP), Equipment Reception Point (ERP), and Survey, Liaison, and Reconnaissance Party (SLRP) personnel rosters. |
| M23 | Number | Of personnel identified as ship riders. |
| M24 | Percent | Of cargo planned for delivery is delivered. |
| M25 | Percent | Of forces close into positions on OPLAN timelines. |
| M26 | Y/N | Develop and maintain accurate equipment density lists (EDLs). |

MCT 1.2.5 Debark Forces

To conduct debarkation or offloading of forces and equipment from military or commercial shipping and/or aircraft, preparatory to movement to Area of Operations/APOE. How the forces or equipment are debarked may be determined by the tactical requirements when loading. This task includes prepositioning operations. This task includes prepositioning operations. **(JP 3-0, 3-02.2, 4-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-32)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | To deploy an advance party to the aerial or seaport debarkation. |
| M2 | Number | Of personnel identified to assist ship offload. |
| M3 | Percent | Of forces and equipment loaded within established time requirements. |
| M4 | Time | To initiate movement. |
| M5 | Percent | Of equipment fully operational before embark vs. after embark completed. |

MCT 1.2.6 Conduct Reception, Staging, Onward Movement, and Integration (RSO&I)

To conduct reception, staging, onward movement and integration (RSO&I) operations. To receive units, personnel, equipment and materiel into the MARFOR AO and to support and move them to the point where they are transferred to the responsible tactical Commander (at assembly areas), making them part of what is available for operations. This task includes operating air and sea ports of debarkation (POD), moving unit personnel and equipment from PODs to assembly areas, joining unit personnel (normally deployed by strategic air transport) with their equipment (normally shipped by sea or pre-positioned in geographical storage sites or MPF vessels), and providing supplies and support necessary to achieve readiness for onward movement. In the course of a preposition operation, this task will include formation and deployment of a Survey, Liaison, and Reconnaissance Party (SLRP), Arrival and Assembly Operations Group (AAOG), MAGTF Offload Liaison Team (MOLT), Technical Assistance and Advisory Team (TAAT), and an Employment Preparation Party (EPP)/Offload Preparation Party (OPP). This task includes prepositioning operations. **(JP 3-0, 3-02, 3-02.2, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-32)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of equipment fully operational after offload completed. |
| M2 | Hours | To complete offload. |
| M3 | Number | Persons required to conduct offload. |
| M4 | Tons | Equipment offloaded. |
| M5 | Number | Persons offloaded. |
| M6 | Y/N | Adequate beddown locations are identified and assigned. |
| M7 | Days | Required to close the force. |
| M8 | Y/N | Conduct RSO&I in low to mid intensity conflict. |
| M9 | Y/N | Arrival and Assembly, and Support Plans completed. |
| M10 | Y/N | Unit O/H deployable strength at or above 90 percent. |
| M11 | Y/N | Wartime Host Nation Support Requests registered. |
| M12 | Y/N | Establish Survey, Liaison, and Reconnaissance Party (SLRP), Arrival and Assembly Operations Group (AAOG), MAGTF Offload Liaison Team (MOLT), and an Employment Preparation Party (EPP)/Offload Preparation Party (OPP). |
| M13 | Y/N | Establish Arrival and Assembly Operations Elements (AAOEs). |
| M14 | Y/N | Establish landing force support party (LFSP). |
| M15 | Y/N | Establish Technical Assistance and Advisory Team (TAAT). |

MCT 1.2.7 Reconstitute/Redeploy Forces

To take actions to rapidly restore a unit’s fighting potential to a desired level of combat effectiveness commensurate with mission requirements and availability of resources, for subsequent redeployment through deliberate reconstitution of units. This task includes the shifting of internal resources within the MAGTF and from external sources to increase its overall level of combat effectiveness. It includes cross-leveling equipment and personnel, matching operational weapons systems with crews, or forming composite units (joining two or more depleted units to form a single full-strength or over-strength unit). Reconstitution includes two types of activities, reorganization and regeneration. Regeneration occurs at CONUS bases, stations, camps, etc. For prepositioning, this includes reestablishing an operational capability aboard as soon as possible upon completion of a Marine Air Ground Task Force’s (MAGTF) mission. This prepositioning reconstitution process includes planning, establishing a command and control structure, developing and maintaining supply lines, assembling supporting personnel and equipment, deployment, site development, coordination, redeployment, and completing the process at Blount Island Command. This task includes prepositioning operations. **(JP 3-0, 3-02, 3-35, 4-0, 5-00.2, MCDP 1-0, 3, MCWP 0-1, 3-32, 4-1, 4-6, 4-11, CJCSM 3122.03, NDP 4, NWP 4-09, NAVPERS 15560)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | For maneuver force to transition to or from operational formation. |
| M2 | Time | For NEF shipping to transition to or from landing formations. |
| M3 | Percent | Of required logistics in place on schedule. |
| M4 | Time | From planned execution time, force is transitioned to or from operational battle formation. |
| M5 | Time | After transition to battle formation, forces are concentrated at the attack points intact and combat effective. |
| M6 | Percent | Of required landing craft in place on schedule. |
| M7 | Percent | Of required aircraft in place on schedule. |
| M8 | Number | Of personnel processed daily. |
| M9 | Hours | Average time to process an individual. |
| M10 | Percent | Of equipment operational ready. |
| M11 | Percent | Of equipment deadlined for maintenance. |
| M12 | Percent | Of equipment deadlined for supply. |
| M13 | Number | Of internal assets to be redistributed internally to reconstitute companies or platoons. |
| M14 | Percent | Of cargo planned for delivery is delivered. |
| M15 | Time | For Command Element to establish tactical control. |
| M16 | Percent | Of required vehicles in place on schedule. |
| M17 | Y/N | HMM/HMLA squadrons staffed with minimum required aircrew prior to deployment. |
| M18 | Hours | To reposition forces in response to new intelligence. |
| M19 | Percent | Of Units staff adequately at 90% of T/O. |
| M20 | As required | Plan and coordinate the deployment and redeployment of personnel, embarkation of cargo and the scheduling of deployment movements of I MHG and MSE units by using the TPFDD. |
| M21 | Y/N | Forces can reconstitute without substantial combat replacements outside of AOR. |
| M22 | Percent | Of Units closed on or before Required Deployment Data (RDD) in the TPFDD. |
| M23 | Percent | Of forces close into positions on OPLAN timelines. |
| M24 | Y/N | Are sufficient major end items available to support planned deployment cycles. |
| M25 | Time | To maneuver ships between patrol area. |
| M26 | Percent | Of subordinate units staffed at a minimum 90% overall manpower 90 days prior to deployment. |
| M27 | Days | Units are stabilized prior to deployment. |
| M28 | Y/N | Core Skill Proficiency and Combat Leader requirements maintained. |
| M29 | Y/N | Personnel manned, trained, and equipped capable of providing a SPMAGTF ISO reconstitution to conduct landing force support party (LFSP) operations. |
| M30 | Y/N | Personnel manned, trained, and equipped capable of providing a SPMAGTF ISO reconstitution to conduct Technical Assistance and Advisory Team (TAAT) functions. |

MCT 1.3 Conduct Maneuver and Close Forces

To conduct maneuver warfare to shatter the enemy’s cohesion through a variety of rapid, focused, and unexpected actions which create a turbulent and rapidly deteriorating situation with which the enemy cannot cope and to provide close operations concentrating on combat power to exploit success. Close operations are dominated by fire and maneuver conducted by combined arms forces from the ground combat element (GCE) and the air combat element (ACE). **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3 Series)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Maneuver guidance issued. |
| M2 | Percent | Of supporting force concentrated at desired point prior to detection. |
| M3 | KPH | Rate of movement. |
| M4 | Percent | Of maneuver force attacked prior to transition to battle formation. |

MCT 1.3.1 Conduct Maneuver

Maneuver the MARFOR to achieve a position of advantage over the enemy for accomplishing operational or strategic objectives. **(JP 3-0, 3-02, MCDP 1-0, 1, 3, MCWP 3-2, 3-11.4, 3-25.10, NDP 1, 4, NWP 1-02, 3-02 Series, 4-01, 4-01.4)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | KPH | Rate of movement. |
| M2 | Knots | Rate of movement. |
| M3 | Time | To initiate movement. |
| M4 | Time | To complete movement. |
| M5 | NM | Distance forces required to move. |
| M6 | Y/N | Fire Support Plan coordinated. |
| M7 | Y/N | Combat Service Support Plan established in concert with the Scheme of Maneuver. |
| M8 | Y/N | Given the air, sea, and land lift capabilities, are forces positioned to execute operations within the framework of the Commander’s intent. |

MCT 1.3.1.1 Conduct Ship-to-Objective Maneuver

To conduct ship-to-objective maneuver to gain a tactical advantage over the enemy in terms of both time and space. Maneuver is not aimed at the seizure of a beach, but builds upon the foundations of expanding the battlespace. **(JP 3-0, 3-02 Series, MCWP 3-1, 3-2, 3-11.4, 3-25.10, NDP 1, NWP 3-02.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of identified decisive points and enemy geographic centers of gravity within the OA, under friendly control at operational end state. |
| M2 | Percent | Of force engaged in rear area security. |
| M3 | Time | Between enemy attacks on areas controlled by friendly forces. |
| M4 | Number | Operations delayed/canceled due to enemy attack during execution. |
| M5 | Percent | Of operations in OA delayed/canceled due to enemy attacks during execution. |
| M6 | Percent | Of critical terrain features under control of friendly forces. |
| M7 | Percent | Of air operations in OA delayed/canceled due to enemy actions during execution. |
| M8 | Percent | Of forces operating within areas under control of friendly ground forces. |

MCT 1.3.3 Conduct Aviation Operations

To conduct offensive aviation operations to defeat, destroy or neutralize the enemy. To use speed, range, mobility, and agility of aviation assets to maximize concentration and flexibility in the defense, ensuring that adequate battlespace is assigned to employ all the capabilities of available aviation. Marine Corps aviation is capable of operating in any environment; however, weather can adversely affect its effectiveness in performing some functions such as assault support and reconnaissance. Longer periods of employment will require increased maintenance efforts and excess sorties. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-2 Series)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Air Reconnaissance required sorties executed. |
| M2 | Percent | Assault Support required sorties executed. |
| M3 | Percent | Offensive Air Support required sorties executed. |
| M4 | Percent | Of total aviation forces in place at plan execution. |
| M5 | Number | Of available Mission Capable aircraft per day for sustained/surge operations. |
| M6 | Percent | Of sorties flown per Air Tasking Order. |
| M7 | Y/N | Did sustained operations meet the objectives of the force Commander? |
| M8 | Y/N | Is overall squadron staffing adequate. |
| M9 | Number | Does squadron possess full T/E of equipment of aircraft? |
| M10 | Percent | Of squadron aircraft FMC. |

MCT 1.3.3.1 Launch Aircraft

To launch fixed-wing (FW) and rotary-wing (RW) aircraft from ships or shore-based facilities. Includes the launch of unmanned aircraft. **(JP 3-0, 3-04.1, MCWP 3-2 Series, 3-31.5, NAVAIR 00-80T-106 LHA/LPH/LHD NATOPS Manual, NAVAIR 00-08T-113 Aircraft Signals NATOPS Manual, NAVAIR 00-80T-105 CV NATOPS Manual)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Hours | To initiate launch. |
| M2 | Number | Of aircraft available. |
| M3 | Number | Of aircraft launched. |
| M4 | Minutes | Launch/recovery cycle interval (day) for specified number of aircraft. |
| M5 | Minutes | Launch/recovery cycle interval (night) for specified number of aircraft. |
| M6 | Percent | Scheduled aircraft launched. |

MCT 1.3.3.2 Recover Aircraft

To recover fixed-wing (FW) and rotary-wing (RW) aircraft from ships or shore-based facilities. Includes the recovery of unmanned aircraft. **(JP 3-0, 3-04.1, MCWP 3-2 Series, NAVAIR 00-80T-106 LHA/LPH/LHD NATOPS Manual, NAVAIR 00-08T-113 Aircraft Signals NATOPS Manual, NAVAIR 00-80T-105 CV NATOPS Manual)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of aircraft launched. |
| M2 | Time | To initiate recovery. |
| M3 | Time | To complete recovery. |
| M4 | Percent | Combat boarding rate (day). |
| M5 | Percent | Combat boarding rate (night). |
| M6 | Minutes | Launch/recovery cycle interval (day) for specified number of aircraft. |
| M7 | Minutes | Launch/recovery cycle interval (night) for specified number of aircraft. |
| M8 | Seconds | Launch/recovery interval (day). |
| M9 | Seconds | Launch/recovery interval (night). |
| M10 | Y/N | Pass required information of recovered aircraft to appropriate agencies via required means (SCR, ADP, etc.). |

MCT 1.3.3.3 Conduct Aviation Operations From Expeditionary Sites

Marine aviation’s expeditionary character sets it apart from all other organizations. The MAGTFs power-projection capability is based on its ability to move rapidly and operate freely within an objective area anywhere in the world. Marine aviation can operate from amphibious platforms, Forward Operating Bases (FOBs), forward expeditionary land bases, carriers (as an integral part of carrier air groups), or any combination thereof. **(JP 3-0, MCWP 3-2)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of MOS qualified and deployable aircrew available. |
| M2 | Percent | Of T/O personnel MOS qualified and deployable. |
| M3 | Number | Of aircraft ready and available. |
| M4 | Y/N | Tactical jamming pods appropriate for the mission available? |
| M5 | Number | Of sorties daily sustained during contingency/combat operations. |
| M6 | Time | To commence aviation operations from amphibious platforms. |
| M7 | Time | To establish shore-based expeditionary aviation site. |
| M8 | Percent | Of Assault Support Requests executed from expeditionary sites. |
| M9 | Y/N | Did operations meet the objectives of the force Commander? |
| M10 | Number | Of feet available to operate at optimum conditions. |
| M11 | Y/N | Sufficient equipment to support low altitude tactics. |
| M12 | Number | Of Low Altitude Targets engaged by LAAD. |
| M13 | Y/N | Aircrews trained in low altitude tactics. |
| M14 | Percent | Of LAAD Unit trained for mission. |

MCT 1.3.3.3.1 Conduct Aviation Operations From Expeditionary Sea-Based Sites

Marine aviation units maintain the capability to operate from Naval shipping (amphibious platforms, carriers, maritime prepositioning ships (MPS), etc.) in line with platform and unit capabilities. This task includes prepositioning operations. **(JP 3-0, MCWP 3-2)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of MOS qualified and deployable aircrew available. |
| M2 | Percent | Of T/O personnel MOS qualified and deployable. |
| M3 | Number | Of aircraft ready and available. |
| M4 | Percent | Of Full Mission Capable (FMC) of PAA. |
| M5 | Y/N | Tactical jamming pods appropriate for the mission available? |
| M6 | Number | Of sorties daily sustained during contingency/combat operations. |
| M7 | Time | To commence aviation operations from Naval Shipping. |
| M8 | Time | To establish shore-based expeditionary aviation site. |
| M9 | Percent | Of Assault Support Requests executed from expeditionary sites. |
| M10 | Y/N | Did operations meet the objectives of the force Commander? |

MCT 1.3.3.3.2 Conduct Aviation Operations From Expeditionary Shore-Based Sites

Marine aviation units maintain the capability to operate from expeditionary shore-based sites (in line with unit/platform capabilities) to include Forward Operating Bases (FOBs), Expeditionary Airfields (EAFs), Forward Arming and Refueling Points (FARPS), austere forward operating sites, Tactical Landing Zones (TLZ), Helicopter Landing Zones (HLZs), etc. The Marine Air Traffic Control Mobile Team (MMT) can support operations at expeditionary shore-based sites by providing initial rapid response air traffic control (ATC), and command, control, and communications (C3). **(JP 3-1, NDP 1, MCWP 3-2, MCWP 3-25.8)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of MOS qualified and deployable aircrew available. |
| M2 | Percent | Of T/O personnel MOS qualified and deployable. |
| M3 | Number | Of Full Mission Capable (FMC) aircraft ready and available. |
| M4 | Y/N | Tactical jamming pods appropriate for the mission available? |
| M5 | Number | Of J Model sorties daily sustained during contingency/combat operations. |
| M6 | Number | Of F/R/T sorties daily sustained during contingency/combat operations. |
| M7 | Time | To commence aviation operations from Naval Shipping. |
| M8 | Time | To establish shore-based expeditionary aviation site. |
| M9 | Percent | Of Assault Support Requests executed from expeditionary sites. |
| M10 | Y/N | Did operations meet the objectives of the force Commander? |
| M11 | Percent | Of equipment ready and available to conduct operations. |

MCT 1.3.3.3.3 Conduct Aviation Logistics Operations from Expeditionary Sites

To plan and conduct Intermediate-level aviation logistics (AVLOG) functions of maintenance, supply, avionics, ordnance, and aviation logistics information management capabilities from an expeditionary site. AVLOG support includes intermediate maintenance on aircraft and aeronautical equipment, providing aircraft supply support, assembly and distribution of class V (A), manufacturing cryogenics for supported units, digital network and information management, and providing Navy-specific supply support to adjacent units, as needed. **(MCTP 3-20A)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable MOS Marines available to conduct AVLOG operations. |
| M2 | Percent | Of equipment ready and available to support AVLOG operations. |
| M3 | Y/N | Conduct AVLOG operations from amphibious platforms. |
| M4 | Y/N | Conduct AVLOG operations from carriers (as integral part of carrier air groups). |
| M5 | Y/N | Conduct AVLOG operations from Forward Operating Bases (FOBs). |
| M6 | Y/N | Conduct AVLOG operations from expeditionary land bases. |

MCT 1.3.4 Conduct Assault Support Operations

Assault support uses aircraft to provide tactical mobility and logistic support to the MAGTF for the movement of high priority personnel and cargo within the immediate area of operations (or the evacuation of personnel and cargo). It also uses Marine aerial refueler transport squadrons (VMGRs) to provide in-flight refueling. Assault support gives the MEF Commander the mobility to focus and sustain his combat power at decisive places and times. It allows the MEF Commander to take full advantage of fleeting battlespace opportunities. There are three levels of assault support: tactical, strategic, and operational. **(JP 3-0, MCWP 3-11.4, 3-2, 3-24)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Assault Support Force trained for mission. |
| M2 | Y/N | Did operations meet the objectives of the force Commander? |
| M3 | Percent | Of Assault Support Requests executed. |
| M4 | Time | To provide air evacuation support. |
| M5 | Time | To provide requested air logistical support. |
| M6 | Percent | Of Assault Support Asset available. |
| M7 | Percent | Of required personnel on hand. |
| M8 | Percent | Of required equipment on hand. |
| M9 | Y/N | Sufficient assault support capabilities provided in a contingency environment. |
| M10 | Y/N | Sufficient assault support provided to support two simultaneous MEUs. |
| M11 | Y/N | Is squadron core competent in the core skills ANSQ and CQ and possess minimum combat leaders. |
| M12 | Percent | Of squadron aircraft FMC. |
| M13 | Percent | Of delivered Pax and cargo. |
| M14 | Number | Of requested Sorties per day. |
| M15 | Time | To insert and extract troops. |

MCT 1.3.4.1 Conduct Combat Assault Transport

Aviation combat assault transport operations provide mobility to the MAGTF. It is used to deploy forces (air-landed or air-delivered) efficiently in offensive maneuver warfare, bypass obstacles, or quickly redeploy forces. Combat assault support allows the MAGTF Commander to build up his forces rapidly at a specific time and location, and allows him to apply and sustain combat power and strike the enemy where he is unprepared. This function comprises those actions required for the airlift of personnel, supplies and equipment into or within the battle area by helicopter, tiltrotor or fixed-wing aircraft. **(JP 3-0, 4-0, MCWP 3-2, MAWTS-1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of MOS qualified and deployable aircrew available. |
| M2 | Percent | Of T/O personnel MOS qualified and deployable. |
| M3 | Number | Of aircraft ready and available. |
| M4 | Percent | Of Full Mission Capable (FMC) aircraft of PAA. |
| M5 | Number | Of sorties daily sustained during contingency/combat operations. |
| M6 | Number | Of J Model sorties daily sustained during contingency/combat operations. |
| M7 | Number | Of F/R/T sorties daily sustained during contingency/combat operations. |
| M8 | Percent | Squadron pilots External Lift qualified. |
| M9 | Percent | Of Transport Assault Support Requests executed. |
| M10 | Hours | Flight hours devoted to Transport Assault Support. |

MCT 1.3.4.1.1 Conduct Airborne Rapid Insertion/Extraction

Airborne rapid insertion/extraction is the planned insertion/movement of forces conducted rapidly followed by a planned and rapid withdrawal. Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) provides Marines with the ability to conduct insertions and extractions where landings are impractical. Airborne rapid insertion/extraction includes methods such as rappelling, fast rope, special patrol insertion and extractions, etc. **(MCWP 3-2, 3-11.4, 3-24, MCRP 3-11.4A)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of MOS qualified and deployable aircrew available. |
| M2 | Percent | Of T/O personnel MOS qualified and deployable. |
| M3 | Number | Of aircraft ready and available. |
| M4 | Percent | Of Full Mission Capable (FMC) aircraft of PAA. |
| M5 | Number | Of sorties daily sustained during contingency/combat operations. |
| M6 | Percent | Squadron pilots HIE qualified. |
| M7 | Time | To provide insertion operation. |
| M8 | Time | To provide extraction operation. |
| M9 | Casualties | To friendly forces due to enemy action during I/E operations. |
| M10 | Percent | Squadron pilots SPIE qualified. |
| M11 | Casualties | To friendly forces due to enemy action during SPIE operations. |

MCT 1.3.4.1.2 Provide Operational Airlift Support

To plan, coordinate and provide Operational Airlift Support (OAS) missions via Service and Joint channels, including HQMC (ASM), Joint Operational Support Airlift Center (JOSAC), CO MCAS Futenma (WESTPAC), or Marine Corps component commands. **(JP 1-0, 3-0, 3-30, MCWP 3-2, 3-27)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of assigned missions that were successfully completed. |
| M2 | Percent | Of flight hours ISO JOSAC missions. |
| M3 | Hours | Flown ISO of assigned missions. |

MCT 1.3.4.1.3 Provide Aerial Search and Rescue (SAR) Services

Provide aerial Search and Rescue (SAR) services to tactical fixed wing aircraft or as requested by adjacent commands or the local community. **(JP 1-0, 3-0, 3-30, 3-50.2, 3-50.21, MCWP 2-6, 3-2, 3-11.4, 3-24, 3-25.4, NDP 1, 6, NWP 3-50.1 Rev A, NTA 6.2, OPNAVINST 3130.6D)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | SAR missions conducted. |
| M2 | Number | SAR missions conducted in support of civilian community. |
| M3 | Hours | Flown ISO of SAR missions. |

MCT 1.3.4.2 Conduct Air Refueling

Aerial refueling allows MAGTF aircraft, both fixed- and rotary-wing, to conduct Tactical and Force extension operations, extend time on station, and extend mission range. The Marine Aerial Refueler Transport Squadron (VMGR) has the primary task to provide the tactical aerial refueling service to Marine aviation units. **(JP 3-0, 3-04, 4-0, 4-01, 4-03, MCWP 3-2, NDP 1, 4, NWP 3-01.10, 3-22.5 Series, 3-56.1, 4-01, 4-08)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of MOS qualified and deployable aircrew available. |
| M2 | Percent | Of T/O personnel MOS qualified and deployable. |
| M3 | Number | Of aircraft ready and available. |
| M4 | Percent | Of Full Mission Capable (FMC) aircraft. |
| M5 | Number | Of sorties daily sustained during contingency/combat operations. |
| M6 | Number | Of J Model sorties daily sustained during contingency/combat operations. |
| M7 | Number | Of F/R/T sorties daily sustained during contingency/combat operations. |
| M8 | Lbs. | Of fuel transferred. |
| M9 | Percent | Of lift available. |
| M10 | Number | Of aircraft available to refuel. |
| M11 | Number | Of aircraft that could not refuel. |
| M12 | Time | On/Off station. |
| M13 | Percent | Of maximum capacity experienced. |
| M14 | Percent | Of fuel available versus requirements. |
| M15 | Percent | Of needed fuel transferred. |
| M16 | Time | To complete the evolution. |
| M17 | Seconds | Until plugged and receiving. |
| M18 | Seconds | From tanker “cleared-in” call until ready to receive fuel. |
| M19 | Lb(s). | Of fuel available in the air. |
| M20 | Seconds | From tanker “cleared in” call until ready to fuel. |
| M21 | Minutes | To conduct helo on-deck refueling. |
| M22 | Minutes | To conduct helo in-flight refueling (HIFR). |
| M23 | Percent | Of aircraft plugged on first approach to basket. |
| M24 | Percent | Of fuel required available from organic air refueling assets. |
| M25 | Minutes | Delay in mission due to inadequate number of air refueling assets. |
| M26 | Percent | Of pilots in Air Wing current and proficient in day/night tanking. |
| M27 | Percent | Squadron pilots AR qualified. |

MCT 1.3.4.2.1 Provide Aviation-Delivered Ground Refueling

Rapid ground refueling (RGR) is a method of providing fuel to aircraft and tactical ground vehicles (TGV) utilizing KC-130 and CH-53 aircraft in austere locations, where no other source of fuel is readily available. This method of refueling permits operation of fixed- and rotary-wing aircraft and TGV without the requirement to commit the significant logistical assets necessary to operate helicopter expeditionary refueling systems (HERS), or tactical airfield fuel dispensing systems (TAFDS). RGR can also quickly resupply established forward-arming and refueling (FARP) sites and forward-operating bases (FOB). The capability of the KC-130/CH-53 to operate as a tactical ground refueler enhances MAGTF operations. **(ANTTP 3-22.3-KC-130)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of T/O personnel MOS qualified and deployable. |
| M2 | Percent | Of Full Mission Capable (FMC) aircraft of PAA. |
| M3 | Number | Of J Model sorties daily sustained during contingency/combat operations. |
| M4 | Number | Of F/R/T sorties daily sustained during contingency/combat operations. |
| M5 | Y/N | Refueling point capable of transferring 45gpm provided. |

MCT 1.3.4.3 Provide Aviation Delivered Battlefield Illumination

Battlefield illumination can be provided by both fixed-wing and rotary-wing aircraft. Illumination may be visible to the naked eye or invisible (i.e., visible only with night vision equipment) and can last for a few minutes or several hours. Illumination of targets aids in target identification and designation and aids in controlling the guidance system of friendly ordnance. **(JP 3-0, 3-09 Series, MCWP 3-2, NWP 3-05 Rev D, NTTP 3-13.1, 3-22.2, NTA 3.2.8.2)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of targets correctly identified and illuminated. |
| M2 | Percent | Of targets properly illuminated during smart weapon’s time of flight. |
| M3 | Number | Of sorties daily sustained during contingency/combat operations. |
| M4 | Number | Of J Model sorties daily sustained during contingency/combat operations. |
| M5 | Number | Of F/R/T sorties daily sustained during contingency/combat operations. |

MCT 1.3.5 Navigate

To plan, record, and control the course of an individual, unit, vehicle, small craft or aircraft, on the ground, in the air from one point to another, or on the sea. This task includes the use of navigational aids, such as maps, compasses, charts, and stars, or dead reckoning and GPS receivers. It includes determining distance, direction, location, elevation/altitude, route, data for navigational aids, orientation, and rate of movement. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-05 Series, MCDP 1-0, NDP 1, NWP 3-02 Series, 3-20 Series)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | KPH | Rate of movement. |
| M2 | Percent | Of maneuver force concentrated at decisive point prior to detection. |
| M3 | Percent | Of supporting force concentrated at desired point prior to detection. |
| M4 | Percent | Of logistics in place to support campaign or major operation. |
| M5 | Percent | Of maneuver force attacked prior to transition to battle formation. |
| M6 | Y/N | Maneuver force is meeting or ahead of established time line. |
| M7 | Hours | Force is delayed due to navigational errors. |
| M8 | Mishaps | Attributed to navigational errors (accidents). |
| M9 | Percent | Of checkpoints/waypoints reached successfully in accordance with execution timeline and parameters. |
| M10 | Incidents | Of navigational errors due to equipment malfunctions. |
| M11 | Incidents | Of navigational errors due to inadequate maps/charts. |
| M12 | Incidents | Attributed to navigational errors (near miss, contact with enemy, etc.). |
| M13 | Incidents | Of navigational errors occur due to training. |
| M14 | Knots | Speed required to meet mission objective. |
| M15 | Units | Number of active CAP stations filled. |
| M16 | Percent | Of active CAP stations filled. |
| M17 | Percent | Of navigational requirements conducted in urban terrain. |
| M18 | Percent | Of navigational requirements conducted in limited visibility. |

MCT 1.3.5.1 Conduct Initial Terminal Guidance (ITG)

To perform initial terminal guidance (ITG) for the conduct of air/surface operations for initial/follow-on landing forces utilizing visual/electronic navigational aids. ITG tasks are normally conducted in a clandestine manner. **(JP 3-0, 3-02 Series, 3-05, MCWP 3-21.1, NWP 1-02, 3-02 Series, 3-05 Rev Dl, NTA 1.2.9)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Hours | From receipt of tasking, unit reconnaissance assets in place. |
| M2 | Y/N | Provide descriptive data of the contact point to the Commander and staff. |
| M3 | Hours | To identify bypass around obstacles blocking the concentration of tactical forces. |
| M4 | Hours | To conduct area and route reconnaissance before arrival of main body. |
| M5 | Hours | To reconnoiter objective/s and identify enemy forces. |
| M6 | Time | Force delayed due to inadequate ITG. |
| M7 | Time | Force delayed due to equipment failure. |
| M8 | Number | ITG teams compromised/captured. |
| M9 | Number | ITG teams successful. |
| M10 | Number | ITG teams required to support operations. |
| M11 | Number | ITG teams failed due to inadequate training. |
| M12 | Time | Force delayed due to delay in ITG team’s arrival. |
| M13 | Percent | Of communications and amphibious T/E operational. |
| M14 | Number | Of teams capable of conducting ITG for parachutists, aircraft, or landing craft to standard. |
| M15 | Y/N | Team(s) provide the ability to conduct ITG for parachutists, aircraft, or landing craft to standard. |

MCT 1.3.6 Conduct Tactical Road March

To conduct a tactical movement that emphasizes speed over tactical deployment. It is used when the enemy’s approximate location is known, allowing the attacking force to move with greater speed and less physical security or dispersion. The approach march terminates in an attack position, assembly area, or assault position or can be used to transition to an attack. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, 1-3, MCWP 3-1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Casualties | Of attacking forces, depicted in percentage and total numbers. |
| M2 | Percent | Of HPTs damaged or destroyed by offensive action. |
| M3 | KPH | Of friendly force advance. |
| M4 | Percent | Of enemy centers of gravity destroyed or neutralized by offensive supporting arms. |
| M5 | Percent | Of enemy force surprised at initiation of offensive action. |
| M6 | Casualties | Of enemy forces. |
| M7 | Percent | Of key/decisive terrain seized or denied to enemy. |
| M8 | Percent | Of friendly combat units effective after operation. |
| M9 | Percent | Of force prepared to conduct offensive at H-hour. |
| M10 | Percent | Of major combat systems effective after attack. |
| M11 | Percent | Of tactical objectives achieved by friendly offensive action. |
| M12 | Percent | Of supplies and munitions remaining at end of operation. |
| M13 | Percent | Of supporting fires provided as planned. |
| M14 | Percent | Of preparation time allowed for rehearsals. |
| M15 | Days | To prepare to continue offensive operations (after pause). |
| M16 | Days | To seize objectives. |
| M17 | Hours | Until force prepared to conduct offensive operations, after receipt of Warning Order. |
| M18 | Percent | Of friendly forces mission capable for follow-on operations once initial attack has culminated. |
| M19 | Percent | Of external firepower assets available for use by attacking force. |
| M20 | Percent | Of external firepower assets utilized by attacking force. |
| M21 | Sorties | Flown to support preplanned and immediate requests. |
| M22 | Y/N | The order designates Start Point (SP) and Release Point (RP) times. |
| M23 | Y/N | The unit uses designated formation and road march technique. |

MCT 1.4 Ensure Maneuver

Ensure maneuver combines aspects of mobility and counter-mobility into a single integrated function ensuring the MAGTF is free to conduct maneuver and movement at will. In addition to developing increased capabilities to build and maintain roads, bridges, and landing zones, ensuring mobility includes the capability to conduct stand-off explosive obstacle detection and neutralization, rendering mines and roadside bombs obsolete as a weapon against the MAGTF. Countermobility (and supporting protection) supports maneuver by adding depth in space and time, attacking the enemy’s ability to maneuver its forces, thus allowing the MAGTF to place itself in a position of advantage relative to the enemy. **(JP 3-0, 3-15, 3-34, MCWP 3-17.8)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable MOS Marines available to conduct maneuver operations. |
| M2 | Percent | Of equipment ready and available to conduct operations ISO maneuver. |
| M3 | Percent | Of units trained to conduct operations ISO maneuver. |

MCT 1.4.1 Conduct Mobility Operations

To conduct those combined arms activities that mitigates the effects of natural and manmade obstacles to enable freedom of movement and maneuver. Mobility is the quality or capability of military forces that permits them to move in time and space while retaining their ability to fulfill their primary mission. A commander must be able to mass forces quickly at a chosen place and time to accomplish the assigned mission. Mobility is critical to achieving superior tempo and maintaining it for extended periods of time over great distances. **(JP 1-0, 3-0, 3-15, 3-34, 4-0, 4-04, MCWP 3-17, 3-17.8, 3-33.7, NDP 1, 4, NWP 4-04 Series, MCRP 3-33.7A, MCO 3104.1\_)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable MOS Marines available to conduct mobility operations. |
| M2 | Percent | Of equipment ready and available to provide mobility operations. |
| M3 | Y/N | Mobility provided, supported and sustained across the MAGTF Area of Operation? |
| M4 | Y/N | Routes of maneuver clear of obstacles? |
| M5 | Days | To construct/improve/repair required facilities. |
| M6 | Percent | Increase in movement time due to facility enhancement requirements. |
| M7 | Time | For unit to integrate and synchronize combat support units. |
| M8 | Time | For unit to site and breach obstacles IOT maintain freedom of maneuver and force protection. |
| M9 | Y/N | Provide tactical and logistical support ISO combat operations. |
| M10 | Y/N | Successfully breach complex obstacle belts, conduct urban breaching operations, and mechanical and explosive breaching. |
| M11 | Y/N | Capable of acquiring still images ISO mobility operations documentation and requirements throughout operation (e.g., COMCAM, Intel, etc.). |
| M12 | Y/N | Capable of acquiring video ISO mobility operations documentation and requirements throughout operation (e.g., COMCAM, Intel, etc.). |

MCT 1.4.1.1 Conduct Breaching Operations

A breaching operation is an operation conducted to allow maneuver despite the presence of obstacles. It is a synchronized combined arms operation under the control of the maneuver commander which involves actions to detect, neutralize (by combined arms breach or bypass), mark, and proof mined areas and obstacles. Combined arms breaching operations are typically performed in a close combat environment. Breaching operations begin when friendly forces detect an obstacle and begin to apply the breaching fundamentals, and they end when battle handover has occurred between the unit conducting the breach and follow-on forces. A breaching operation generally requires significant combat engineering support to accomplish. **(JP 1-0, 3-0, 3-15, 3-18, MCWP 3-17.3, NDP 1, NWP 3-02.1, 3-02.13, 4-04.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Casualties | Suffered while breaching mines, barriers, or obstacles. |
| M2 | Percent | Increase in speed of movement due to defeat of mines, barriers, or obstacles. |
| M3 | Time | To breach or clear obstacles. |
| M4 | Percent | Of combat ready crews to man vehicles to conduct breaching operations. |

MCT 1.4.1.1.1 Breach Minefields

Employ tactics and techniques necessary to breach or cross minefields in the path of the force. **(JP 3-0, 3-15, 3-34, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-17, 3-17.3, NTA 1.3.2)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Casualties | Suffered while breaching minefields. |
| M2 | Percent | Increase in speed of movement due to minefield breach. |
| M3 | Time | To breach or clear minefields. |
| M4 | Time | To utilize tank mine plow assets to proof breach lanes. |
| M5 | Percent | Of breach, support, and assault forces trained for minefield breaching. |
| M6 | Number | Lanes created. |

MCT 1.4.1.1.2 Breach Barriers and Obstacles

To employ any means available to break through or secure a passage through an enemy defense, obstacle, or fortification. This enables a force to maintain its mobility by removing or reducing natural and man-made obstacles. **(JP 1-0, 3-0, 3-15, 3-18, MCWP 3-17, NDP 1, NWP 3-02.1, 3-02.4, 3-15, 4-04.1, NTA 1.3.2)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Casualties | Suffered while breaching barriers and obstacles. |
| M2 | Percent | Reduction in speed of movement due to barriers and obstacles. |
| M3 | Time | To breach or clear barriers and obstacles. |
| M4 | Percent | Of combat ready crews to man vehicles to conduct breaching operations. |

MCT 1.4.1.1.3 Breach Enemy Defensive Positions

To clear a path or lane through an enemy defensive position by fire and maneuver. **(JP 1-0, 3-0, 3-02, 3-15, 3-18, MCWP 3-17.3, NDP 1, NWP 3-02.1, 3-02.13, 4-04.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Casualties | Suffered while breaching enemy defensive positions. |
| M2 | Percent | Increase in speed of movement due to breached enemy defensive positions. |
| M3 | Time | To breach enemy defensive positions. |
| M4 | Percent | Of unit identified to be breach, support, assault forces. |
| M5 | Percent | Of enemy positions breached within the first 24 hours. |

MCT 1.4.1.1.4 Conduct Amphibious Breaching Operations

An amphibious breach is an adaptation of the deliberate breach specifically designed to overcome anti-landing defenses to conduct an amphibious assault. Units conduct an amphibious breach when no other landing areas are suitable for the landing force. The amphibious breach is characterized by thorough reconnaissance, detailed planning, extensive preparation and rehearsal, and a buildup of combat power; coordination and teamwork are essential. One or more subordinate units are specifically tasked to perform the role of support, breach, and assault forces. The amphibious breach is planned at the naval expeditionary force level and usually involves a MAGTF with a ground combat element force of regimental or division size. Integration of mine countermeasures (MCM) operations into the overall strategy of an amphibious operation is the responsibility of the Commander, Amphibious Task Force (CATF) and the Commander, Landing Force (CLF). **(JP 1-02, 3-02, 3-15, 3-34, MCWP 3-17.8, 3-31.5, 3-31.6, NTTP 3-02.2, 3-02.1M)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Casualties | Suffered while breaching mines, barriers, or obstacles. |
| M2 | Percent | Increase in speed of movement due to defeat of mines, barriers, or obstacles. |
| M3 | Time | To establish cleared lanes for sustained flow of forces. |
| M4 | Percent | Of combat ready crews to man vehicles to conduct breaching operations. |
| M5 | Number | Lanes established for sustained flow of forces. |

MCT 1.4.1.2 Conduct Clearance Operations

Clearing operations are a combined arms tactical-enabling mission conducted when the commander orders all explosive hazards (enemy and friendly) and enemy obstacles to be cleared within an assigned area or a specified route. This may include a transition to a combined arms breach if the encountered obstacles are covered by fire and an effective breach organization is available within the task organization or can be established. Once the breach is completed and the adversary’s ability to interfere with the clearing operation has been neutralized, the mission would revert to the primary mission of route clearance and its focus on movement. **(JP 1-0, 3-0, 4-0, 3-15, 3-34, 4-04, MCWP 3-17, 3-17.8, NDP 1, NWP 4-04 Series)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Increased flow of forces due to cleared obstacles. |
| M2 | Casualties | Suffered while overcoming or bypassing obstacles. |
| M3 | Percent | Increase in average speed of movement due to cleared obstacles. |
| M4 | Time | To clear area and/or route. |

MCT 1.4.1.2.1 Conduct Area Clearance Operations

Area clearance encompasses the detection and, if found, identification, marking and neutralization, destruction, or removal of mines or other explosive ordnance, IEDs, and booby traps in a defined area to allow a military operation to continue with reduced risk. Area clearance is normally not conducted under fire or in adverse weather, and is only conducted during hours of daylight. **(JP 1-0, 3-0, 3-15, 3-34, 4-04, MCWP 3-17, 3-17.8, NDP 1, 4, NWP 4-04 Series)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Increase in average speed of movement after clearing obstacles. |
| M2 | Casualties | Suffered while overcoming or bypassing obstacles. |
| M3 | Time | To clear a defined area. |

MCT 1.4.1.2.2 Conduct Route Clearance Operations

Route clearance is conducted to detect, investigate, mark, report, and neutralize explosive hazards and other obstacles along a defined route to enable assured mobility for the maneuver commander. Route clearance can be conducted as either a combined arms operation or as a dedicated support to a logistics movement. In the first case, the focus is on locating the enemy so that he may be attacked with lethal and non-lethal effects. In the second case, the focus is on ensuring the safe passage of friendly forces through a hazard area. Route clearance can be conducted from a mounted or dismounted formation. **(JP 1-0, 3-0, 3-15, 3-34, 4-0, 4-04, MCWP 3-17, 3-17.8, NDP 1, 4, NWP 4-04 Series)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Increased flow of forces due to cleared obstacles. |
| M2 | Casualties | Suffered while overcoming or bypassing obstacles. |
| M3 | Percent | Reduction in average speed of movement due to obstacles. |
| M4 | Number | Explosive hazards marked/cleared/bypassed. |

MCT 1.4.1.3 Conduct Gap Crossing Operations

Gap crossing is a mobility operation executed to project combat power across a linear obstacle (wet or dry gap). **(JP 1-0, 3-0, 3-15, 3-34, 4-0, MCWP 3-17, 3-17.8, NDP 1, 4, NWP 4-04 Series)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | Required for assets to arrive if not embedded with crossing force. |
| M2 | Minutes | For crossing unit to complete crossing once assets in place. |
| M3 | Minutes | Access and egress preparation operations after enemy detection. |
| M4 | Meters | Between planned and actual crossing sites. |
| M5 | Minutes | Crossing forces held up at site waiting preparations. |
| M6 | Hours | To reconnoiter crossing point. |
| M7 | Percent | Of egress points reconnoitered. |
| M8 | Y/N | Width of water obstacle does not exceed 15 meters for armor assets to cross. |
| M9 | Y/N | Depth of water obstacle exceeds fording depth of unit vehicles and cannot be bypassed. |
| M10 | Y/N | The banks of water obstacle require little or no preparation. |

MCT 1.4.1.3.1 Employ Standard Bridging

Install, remove, and maintain standard bridging. Includes wet-gap, dry-gap, and assault bridging. **(JP 3-0, MCWP 3-17.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Hours | To build standard bridge. |
| M2 | Hours | To remove standard bridge. |
| M3 | Minutes | To build assault bridge. |
| M4 | Minutes | To remove assault bridge. |
| M5 | Number | Standard bridging assets available. |
| M6 | Casualties | Suffered while emplacing bridge. |

MCT 1.4.1.3.2 Construct Non-Standard Bridging

Design and build non-standard bridges using materials available on site or other expedient crossing methods. Non-standard bridging is bridging that is purposely designed for a particular gap and typically built using commercial off-the-shelf or locally available materials. **(JP 3-0, MCWP 3-17.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | To design non-standard bridge. |
| M2 | Percent | Of required bridge force trained and available to construct. |
| M3 | Time | To build non-standard bridge. |
| M4 | Time | To remove non-standard bridge. |
| M5 | Tons | Military Load Class of established bridge. |

MCT 1.4.1.3.3 Plan Line of Communication (LOC) Gap Crossing Support

Line of communication (LOC) bridging is used to establish semi-permanent or permanent support to planned road networks that anticipate high-volume traffic. These bridges are typically placed in locations free from the direct influence of force on force combat operations. This support may provide the means for combat maneuver forces to move, but it is not directly in support of combat maneuver. This type of gap-crossing is typically distinguished by the size or length of the bridge and the capacity for high volume and frequent crossings. **(JP 3-0)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | To build LOC bridge. |
| M2 | Time | To remove LOC bridge. |
| M3 | Percent | Of required force trained and available to construct. |

MCT 1.4.1.4 Construct Combat Roads and Trails

Creating combat roads and trails enables movement through otherwise untrafficable areas and allows forces to bypass obstacles (natural and manmade) including populated areas and areas with cultural, historical, or religious significance. Building combat roads (and trails) is a combat engineering task that is conducted in close support to ground maneuver forces that are in close combat. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-17, 3-17.8)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Days | To construct, improve, or repair required roads and trails. |
| M2 | Percent | Of movement time decreased due to road construction or repair requirement. |
| M3 | MPH | Average speed improvement due to construction or repair. |
| M4 | Time | Delayed in executing plans due to required route construction or repair. |
| M5 | Percent | Average speed of movement was reduced due to obstacles including ice, etc. |

MCT 1.4.1.5 Conduct Forward Aviation Combat Engineering (FACE) Operations

To construct, maintain, and repair expeditionary airfields, forward aviation operating facilities, landing strips, landing zones, air sites, and air points that meet the requirements of fixed wing, rotary wing, tilt-rotor, and unmanned aircraft. This task includes specialized aviation planning and design, and the employment of expeditionary airfield systems. **(JP 3-34, MCWP 3-17, MCWP 3-17.8)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Days | Required to make facilities operational. |
| M2 | Number | Of hangar facilities/parking available. |
| M3 | Percent | Of airfield operations equipment available. |
| M4 | Percent | Of Air Tasking Order (ATO) executed IAW schedule. |

MCT 1.4.1.5.1 Construct Expeditionary Airfields and Landing Zones (LZs)

Construct expeditionary airfields (EAFs), forward operating bases (FOBs), landing zones (LZs), and vertical/short takeoff and landing (V/STOL) pads to include sub-base prep and matting installation. Construct and install facilities such as fuel farms and revetments. **(JP 3-0, 3-31, 3-52, MCDP 1-0, 3-0, MCWP 3-21)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Days | To construct, improve, or repair required airfields and LZs. |
| M2 | Percent | Of movement time decreased due to enhancements. |
| M3 | Days | To respond to an event (e.g., natural disaster). |
| M4 | Casualties | Suffered while overcoming construction or repair requirements depicted in percentage and total numbers. |
| M5 | Percent | Of required T/O trained to supervise construction or installation of aircraft revetments with engineer support. |
| M6 | Percent | Of required T/E ready and available to construct expeditionary airfields and landing zones. |
| M7 | Percent | Of required T/O trained and available to construct expeditionary airfields and landing zones. |
| M8 | Y/N | Obtain formal certification (Expeditionary or NAVAIR) of installed equipment prior to flight operations. |
| M9 | Percent | Of required T/O and T/E trained and available to plan and conduct EAF services support. |
| M10 | Y/N | Can perform Minimum Operation Strip (MOS) and Damage Assessment Team (DAT) services in support of BRAAT operations. |
| M11 | Y/N | Were airfield conditions favorable for continued air operations? |
| M12 | Y/N | Can conduct airfield suitability assessments. |
| M13 | Y/N | Received a PASS on CERTEX. |
| M14 | Y/N | Can design EAF subgrades for AM2 matting, and assist in soil analysis in support of EAF construction. |
| M15 | Percent | Increase force flow and sustainment support due to improvements. |

MCT 1.4.1.5.2 Conduct Airfield Damage Repair Operations

Airfield Damage Repair (ADR) is conducted during base recovery after an attack to restore an airfield to minimum operating capability by using materials, procedures, and techniques for rapid repair of bomb-damaged runways and taxiways to provide for tactical aircraft launch and recovery operations. **(MCWP 3-17)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | To conduct MOS (Minimum Operating Strip)/ADR assessment. |
| M2 | Time | To repair required airfields and LZs. |
| M3 | Percent | Of runways repaired. |
| M4 | Y/N | Repairs are sufficient to sustain sortie generation until primary runway(s) restored. |
| M5 | Time | To establish MOS ISO sortie generation. |

MCT 1.4.1.5.3 Conduct Base Recovery After Attack (BRAAT)

To restore operations and communications essential to the mission following an enemy attack involving area damage or destruction. All units must be restored to a desired level of combat effectiveness commensurate with mission requirements and available resources. Units and facilities are responsible for providing ADC within operational and resource capabilities to ensure continuous support and immediate restoration of combat service support operations. **(JP 3-10.1, MCRP 3-41.1A, MCWP 3-34.1, 3-40.1, 3-40.3, 3-41.1, 4-11.8)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Capable of assessing damage, developing a restoration plan, coordinating for limited required support and resources, and restoring airfield operations and communications. |
| M2 | Y/N | Capable of assessing extensive damage across multiple airfield functions, developing a restoration plan, coordinating for required support and resources, clearing unexploded ordnance, and restoring airfield capabilities to safe and effective operations. |
| M3 | Y/N | Capability has been demonstrated within the last 12 months as part of an exercise with supported and supporting units. |

MCT 1.4.1.6 Provide Aviation Ground Support

Aviation ground support (AGS) is the ACE’s primary aviation expeditionary maneuver enabler. AGS consists of: forward aviation combat engineering (FACE) to include landing zone (LZ) survey and construction; contingency airfield support services; airfield assessment and repair; aircraft salvage and recovery; and forward arming and refueling points (FARP). These AGS capabilities directly support the employment of the six functions of Marine aviation and consist of tailored capabilities required for sustained air operations at airfields (except air traffic control, meteorological services, aircraft supply, maintenance, and aviation ordnance) in austere environments. AGS is unique within the naval service and it is ideally suited to answer the demands of expeditionary advanced base operations or distributed operations in support of naval campaigning ashore, and at advanced naval bases. The principle AGS unit in the Marine Corps is the Marine Wing Support Squadron (MWSS). **(MCTP 3-20B)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of MWSS C-2 or higher. |
| M2 | Y/N | Capable of exercising command and control over 1 or more deployed MWSS. |
| M3 | Y/N | Provide continuous AGS in support of ACE Commander's Intent. |
| M4 | Percent | Of AGS missions attained at end of mission. |
| M5 | Y/N | Observed through steady-state support operations, performed within the last 12 months (or since reset from last deployment). |

MCT 1.4.2 Conduct Counter-Mobility Operations

Counter-mobility operations are those combined arms activities that use or enhance the effects of natural and manmade obstacles to isolate enemy forces, deny key terrain and impede, deny or canalize enemy movement. **(JP 3-0, 3-02, 3-10, 3-15, MCRP 5-2A, MCWP 3-17, NDP 1, NWP 3-15 Series)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable MOS Marines available to conduct counter-mobility operations. |
| M2 | Percent | Of equipment ready and available to conduct counter-mobility operations. |
| M3 | Y/N | Counter-mobility sustained across MAGTF area of operations? |
| M4 | Y/N | Tactical obstacle systems constructed in order to turn/fix/block/disrupt mounted and dismounted enemy personnel? |
| M5 | Hours | Delay in enemy force movements caused by mines/obstacles. |
| M6 | Percent | Of enemy force unable to reach their objective due to obstacles. |
| M7 | Time | To employ scatterable mine systems for flank security and hasty defense. |

MCT 1.4.2.1 Create Barriers and Obstacles

Conduct operations to construct and integrate reinforcing obstacles. Reinforcing obstacles are those obstacles specifically constructed, emplaced, or detonated to extend or improve the effectiveness of existing obstacles. **(JP 1-0, 3-0, 3-07, 3-07.2, 3-10.1, 3-15, MCWP 3-17, NDP 1, NWP 3-15 Series)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Casualties | Suffered during emplacement of obstacles/mines. |
| M2 | Number | Barriers and obstacles emplaced. |
| M3 | Number | Of breach lanes emplaced through friendly obstacles to support spoiling and counterattacks. |
| M4 | Time | For unit to create engagement area/ |

MCT 1.4.2.2 Employ Non-Persistent Mines

Plan, emplace, arm, record, report, disarm, and remove non-persistent mines to achieve the desired effect on the enemy in support of the tactical plan without hindering friendly forces or grossly endangering non-combatants. **(JP 1-0, 3-0, 3-07.2, 3-10, 3-15, MCWP 3-17, NDP 1, NWP 3-15 Series)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Days | To develop obstacle/mining plan. |
| M2 | Y/N | Enemy units delayed due to mining. |
| M3 | Y/N | Enemy units damaged or destroyed due to mining. |
| M4 | Time | To complete laying minefield. |
| M5 | Number | Mines to lay field. |
| M6 | Hours | Delay in enemy force movement caused by mines/obstacles. |
| M7 | Time | To employ scatterable mine systems for flank security and hasty defense. |
| M8 | Time | Estimate of blade hours, belt-planning factors, and breach-lane requirements. |

MCT 1.4.3 Conduct Denial Operations

Denial operations include actions to deny the enemy the use of space, personnel, or facilities. It may include destruction, removal, contamination, or obstacle construction. Denial operations normally are not focused on immediate enemy destruction, but are designed to accomplish a more strategic purpose. Denial operations can impact immediately upon civilian population with a delayed effect upon military operations. Extensive consideration must be given to those facilities and areas required to support civilization in the post-hostility period regardless of the outcome of the conflict. **(JP 1-02, 3-15, 3-34, FM 5-102)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable MOS Marines available to conduct denial operations. |
| M2 | Percent | Of equipment ready and available to provide denial operations. |
| M3 | Y/N | Denial sustained across MAGTF area of operations? |
| M4 | Y/N | Delay in enemy force movements caused by denial operations. |
| M5 | Y/N | Enemy forces unable to utilize infrastructure. |

MCT 1.5 Plan Minefields

To sequentially develop an integrated plan to emplace minefields which will effectively support the tactical plan. Planning consists mainly of establishing obstacle restrictions at higher-level units and detailed design and citing at lower level units. **(JP 1, 3-0, 5-0, 3-15, MCWP 3-17, NDP 1, NWP 2-01, 3-13, 3-15 Series, 5-01 Rev A, NTTP 3-15.31 Rev B, FM 5-102, NTA 1.4.1.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Days | To develop obstacle/mining plan. |
| M2 | Number | Minefields constructed. |
| M3 | Time | To develop SCATMINE plan by system. |

MCT 1.5.1 Report/Record Minefields

To document intention to lay, initiation of laying, completion of laying, and changes to minefields. To record conventional minefields to determine mines emplaced and their locations. **(JP 1, 3-0,**

**3-15, MCWP 3-17, NDP 1, NWP 3-15 Series, NTTP 3-15.31 Rev B, NTA 1.4.1.2, NTA 1.4.1.3)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Days | To develop obstacle/mining plan. |
| M2 | Number | Minefields constructed. |
| M3 | Days | To record actual obstacles/mines emplaced. |
| M4 | Percent | Accuracy of records. |
| M5 | Time | To send SCATMINE warning to subordinate elements. |

MCT 1.5.2 Mark Minefields

To identify minefields and cleared lanes through or around obstacles. This task contributes to momentum, confidence in the safety of the lane, and prevents casualties. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-15, MCWP 3-17.2, NDP 1, NWP 3-15 Series, NTTP 3-15.31 Rev B, NTA 1.4.1.4)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Days | To identify minefields and cleared land and sea lanes. |
| M2 | Number | Minefields reported. |
| M3 | Time | To complete marking of minefield. |

MCT 1.5.3 Detonate Mines/Explosives

To cause the explosion and the resulting destruction of enemy personnel, vehicles, aircraft, vessels (ships and submarines), obstacles, facilities, or terrain. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-15, MCWP 3-17.2, NDP 1, NWP 3-02.4, 3-05 Series, NTTP 3-02.5, NTA 1.4.4)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Hours | Delay in enemy force movements caused by detonation of mines/explosives. |
| M2 | Percent | Of enemy casualties due to detonation of mines/explosives. |
| M3 | Casualties | To noncombatants due to detonation of mines/explosives. |

MCT 1.6 Dominate the Area of Operations

To dominate or control land, airspace, and/or sea space to prevent enemy or other force occupation or use of the area through fire, fire potential, or occupation. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02 Series, 3-03, 3-18, 3-52, MCDP 1-0, NDP 1, NWP 3-01.12 Rev A, 3-20 Series, 3-21.0, 6-00.1, NTA 1.5)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of air operations delayed or canceled due to lack of an air superiority umbrella. |
| M2 | Percent | Of joint force forces operating within areas under control of friendly ground forces. |
| M3 | Percent | Of operationally significant areas currently controlled by friendly forces. |
| M4 | Percent | Of identified decisive points within OA, under friendly control at operational end state. |
| M5 | Percent | Of host-nation population under control of the civil government. |
| M6 | Percent | Of operationally significant areas currently contested by opposing forces. |
| M7 | Days | To establish complete control over operationally significant area. |
| M8 | Percent | Of naval operations delayed within a maritime superiority area (due to enemy action). |

MCT 1.6.1 Conduct Offensive Operations

To conduct operations to defeat or destroy enemy forces, take the initiative from the enemy, gain freedom of action, generate effects to achieve objectives, and gain control of battlespace. There are four types of offensive operations—movement to contact, attack, exploitation, and pursuit. These types may occur sequentially, simultaneously, or independently throughout the depth of the battlespace. **(JP 3-0, FM 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-01)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of identified decisive points and enemy geographic centers of gravity within the OA, under friendly control at operational end state. |
| M2 | Percent | Of force engaged in rear area security. |
| M3 | Days | Between enemy attacks on areas controlled by friendly forces. |
| M4 | Percent | Of population under civilian government control. |
| M5 | Percent | Of operations in OA delayed/canceled due to enemy attacks during execution. |
| M6 | Percent | Of critical terrain features under control of friendly forces. |
| M7 | Percent | Of air operations in OA delayed/canceled due to enemy actions during execution. |
| M8 | Percent | Of forces operating within areas under control of friendly ground forces. |
| M9 | Y/N | Did sustained operations meet the objectives of the force Commander? |
| M10 | Time | To rapidly reconstitute for subsequent expeditionary (including amphibious) operations. |
| M11 | Percent | Of assets lost/destroyed due to enemy action. |
| M12 | Casualties | To friendly forces due to enemy actions. |
| M13 | Percent | Of assigned personnel MOS qualified. |
| M14 | Percent | Of Mission Essential Equipment (MEE) onhand, authorized and Mission Ready. |
| M15 | Percent | Of Principal End Item (PEI) onhand, authorized and Mission Ready. |
| M16 | Time | To establish and operate a Fire Support Coordination Center or equivalent. |
| M17 | Y/N | Plan and execute combat service support in concert with scheme of maneuver. |
| M18 | Y/N | OPSEC maintained throughout preparation and execution phases, meeting specified OPORD time requirements. |
| M19 | Y/N | Accomplishment was within Commander’s risk assessment for fratricide avoidance and collateral damage. |
| M20 | Y/N | Accomplishment was within specified timeline. |
| M21 | Y/N | Accomplishment was within minimum expenditure of resources. |

MCT 1.6.1.1 Conduct a Movement to Contact

To develop the situation and to establish or regain contact through offensive action. Movement to contact includes approach march, search and attack, meeting engagement, and action at contact. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Casualties | Of attacking forces, depicted in percentage and total numbers. |
| M2 | Percent | Of HPTs damaged or destroyed by offensive action. |
| M3 | KPH | Of friendly force advance. |
| M4 | Percent | Of enemy centers of gravity destroyed or neutralized by offensive supporting arms. |
| M5 | Percent | Of enemy force surprised at initiation of offensive action. |
| M6 | Casualties | Of enemy forces. |
| M7 | Percent | Of key/decisive terrain seized or denied to enemy. |
| M8 | Percent | Of friendly combat units effective after operation. |
| M9 | Percent | Of force prepared to conduct offensive at H-hour. |
| M10 | Percent | Of major combat systems effective after attack. |
| M11 | Percent | Of tactical objectives achieved by friendly offensive action. |
| M12 | Percent | Of supplies and munitions remaining at end of operation. |
| M13 | Percent | Of supporting fires provided as planned. |
| M14 | Minutes | To move into combat formations after first contact. |
| M15 | Hours | To prepare to continue offensive operations (after pause). |
| M16 | Days | To seize objectives. |
| M17 | Hours | Until force prepared to conduct offensive operations, after receipt of Warning Order. |
| M18 | Percent | Of friendly forces mission capable for follow-on operations once initial attack has culminated. |
| M19 | Percent | Of external firepower assets available for use by attacking force. |
| M20 | Percent | Of external firepower assets utilized by attacking force. |
| M21 | Sorties | Flown to support preplanned and immediate requests. |
| M22 | Time | For the security unit to identify, locate, and fix the enemy for the main body. |
| M23 | Time | For main body to make contact with enemy unit. |

MCT 1.6.1.2 Conduct Attacks

Take offensive action characterized by coordinated movement supported by fire to defeat, destroy, or neutralize the enemy. Attack includes hasty, deliberate, spoiling and counter-attacks, raids, feints and demonstrations. Forms of maneuver for conducting attack are envelopment, turning movement, flank, penetration, and frontal attack. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Casualties | Of attacking forces, depicted in percentage and total numbers. |
| M2 | Percent | Of HPTs damaged or destroyed by offensive action. |
| M3 | Percent | Of enemy force held in position. |
| M4 | Percent | Of enemy centers of gravity destroyed or neutralized by offensive supporting arms. |
| M5 | Percent | Of enemy force surprised at initiation of offensive action. |
| M6 | Casualties | Of enemy forces. |
| M7 | Percent | Of key/decisive terrain seized or denied to enemy. |
| M8 | Percent | Of friendly forces that reached check points on time. |
| M9 | Percent | Of friendly combat units effective after operation. |
| M10 | Percent | Of force prepared to conduct offensive at H-hour. |
| M11 | Percent | Of major combat systems effective after attack. |
| M12 | Percent | Of tactical and operational objectives achieved by friendly offensive action. |
| M13 | Percent | Of supplies and munitions remaining at end of operation. |
| M14 | Percent | Of supporting fires provided as planned. |
| M15 | Percent | Of preparation time allowed for rehearsals. |
| M16 | Days | To prepare to continue offensive operations (after pause). |
| M17 | Hours | To prepare hasty defenses. |
| M18 | Days | To seize objectives. |
| M19 | Minutes | To transfer command to relocated command post. |
| M20 | Hours | Until force prepared to conduct offensive operations, after receipt of Warning Order. |
| M21 | Percent | Of friendly forces mission capable for follow-on operations once initial attack has culminated. |
| M22 | Percent | Of external firepower assets available for use by attacking force. |
| M23 | Percent | Of external firepower assets utilized by attacking force. |
| M24 | Sorties | Flown to support preplanned and immediate requests. |
| M25 | Time | For the main body to employ. |
| M26 | Number | Of enemy forces identified for bypass criteria in the attack. |
| M27 | Y/N | Were enemy forces destroyed or neutralized by coordinated friendly fires. |

MCT 1.6.1.2.1 Conduct Spoiling Attack

To conduct an attack employing a tactical maneuver to disrupt a hostile attack while the enemy is in the process of forming or assembling. To execute an attack from a defensive posture to disrupt a hostile attack by striking the enemy when he is prepared for his own attack and is vulnerable in assembly areas and attack positions. **(JP 3-0, MCWP 3-1, NTA 1.5.5.1.3)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Casualties | Of friendly forces, depicted in percentage and total numbers. |
| M2 | Percent | Of decisive targets damaged or destroyed by offensive action. |
| M3 | Percent | Of enemy force held in position. |
| M4 | Percent | Of enemy centers of gravity destroyed or neutralized by offensive action. |
| M5 | Percent | Of enemy force surprised at initiation of offensive action. |
| M6 | Casualties | Of enemy forces. |
| M7 | Percent | Of key/decisive terrain seized or denied to enemy. |
| M8 | Percent | Of friendly forces that reached check points on time. |
| M9 | Percent | Of friendly combat units effective after operation. |
| M10 | Percent | Of force prepared to conduct offensive at H-hour. |
| M11 | Percent | Of major combat systems effective after attack. |
| M12 | Percent | Of tactical and operational objectives achieved by friendly offensive action. |
| M13 | Percent | Of supplies and munitions remaining at end of operation. |
| M14 | Percent | Of supporting fires provided as planned. |
| M15 | Percent | Of preparation time allowed for rehearsals. |
| M16 | Days | To prepare to continue offensive operations (after pause). |
| M17 | Hours | To prepare hasty defenses. |
| M18 | Days | To seize objectives. |
| M19 | Minutes | To transfer command to relocated command post. |
| M20 | Hours | Until force prepared to conduct offensive operations, after receipt of Warning Order. |
| M21 | Percent | Of friendly forces capable of follow-on operations once spoiling attack is concluded. |
| M22 | Time | To shift, refocus, and redistribute direct fires to defeat identified enemy elements. |

MCT 1.6.1.2.2 Conduct Counterattack

To conduct an offensive action in which an attack by a part or all of a defending force is made against an enemy attacking force, for such specific purposes as regaining ground lost, or cutting off or destroying lead enemy attacking units, and with the general objective of regaining the initiative and denying the enemy the attainment of his goal or purpose in attacking. In sustained defensive operations, it is undertaken to restore the battle position and is directed at limited objectives. **(JP 3-0, 3-10.1, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Casualties | Of friendly forces, depicted in percentage and total numbers. |
| M2 | Percent | Of decisive targets damaged or destroyed by offensive action. |
| M3 | Percent | Of enemy force held in position. |
| M4 | Percent | Of enemy centers of gravity destroyed or neutralized by offensive action. |
| M5 | Percent | Of enemy force surprised at initiation of offensive action. |
| M6 | Casualties | Of enemy forces. |
| M7 | Percent | Of key/decisive terrain seized or denied to enemy. |
| M8 | Percent | Of friendly forces that reached check points on time. |
| M9 | Percent | Of friendly combat units effective after operation. |
| M10 | Percent | Of force prepared to conduct offensive at H-hour. |
| M11 | Percent | Of major combat systems effective after attack. |
| M12 | Percent | Of tactical and operational objectives achieved by friendly offensive action. |
| M13 | Percent | Of supplies and munitions remaining at end of operation. |
| M14 | Percent | Of supporting fires provided as planned. |
| M15 | Percent | Of preparation time allowed for rehearsals. |
| M16 | Days | To prepare to continue offensive operations (after pause). |
| M17 | Hours | To prepare hasty defenses. |
| M18 | Days | To seize objectives. |
| M19 | Minutes | To transfer command to relocated command post. |
| M20 | Hours | Until force prepared to conduct offensive operations, after receipt of Warning Order. |
| M21 | Time | Required to send reconnaissance to find assailable flank/weak spot within enemy defenses. |
| M22 | Percent | Of external firepower assets available for use by counterattack force. |
| M23 | Percent | Of external firepower assets utilized by counterattacking force. |
| M24 | Time | Required for unit Commander to reconstitute a reserve once counterattack complete. |
| M25 | Time | For unit to execute counterattack once decision point or Named Area of Interest (NAI) is triggered by enemy. |

MCT 1.6.1.2.3 Conduct Feint

To conduct an attack used as a deception intended to draw the enemy’s attention away from the area of the main attack. A feint is designed to induce the enemy to move his reserves or to shift his fire support in reaction to the feint. Feints must appear real and therefore require some contact with the enemy. Usually a limited-objective attack ranging in size from a raid to a supporting attack is conducted. **(JP 3-0, 3-02, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of feints resulting in enemy shifting reserves. |
| M2 | Percent | Of feints resulting in enemy shifting fire support. |
| M3 | Percent | Of feints resulting in enemy shifting reserves and fire support. |
| M4 | Percent | Of friendly losses. |
| M5 | Percent | Of enemy force that shifted from attacking main objective to feint. |
| M6 | Time | To detect shifting of enemy forces from main attack to feint. |
| M7 | Percent | Of unit identified to conduct feint. |

MCT 1.6.1.2.4 Conduct Demonstration

To conduct an attack or show of force on a front where a decision is not sought, made with the aim of deceiving the enemy. A demonstration is a type of attack that is deception similar to a feint, with the exception that no contact with the enemy is sought. In stability and support operations, an operation by military forces in sight of an actual or potential enemy to show military capabilities. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-1, NDP 1, NWP 3-02.1, 3-09.11M)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Days | Between enemy attacks on areas controlled by friendly forces. |
| M2 | Percent | Of naval operations in JOA delayed/canceled due to enemy attacks during execution. |
| M3 | Percent | Of enemy forces maneuvered in response to demonstration. |
| M4 | Percent | Of forces operating within areas under control of friendly ground forces. |
| M5 | Y/N | Did amphibious demonstration meet the stated objectives? |
| M6 | Time | To plan for amphibious demonstration. |
| M7 | Casualties | To friendly forces due to enemy action. |
| M8 | Percent | Of assets lost/destroyed. |
| M9 | Percent | Of unit identified to conduct demonstration. |

MCT 1.6.1.2.5 Conduct Show of Force

An operation, designed to demonstrate U.S. resolve, that involves increased visibility of U.S. deployed forces in an attempt to defuse a specific situation, which, if allowed to continue, may be detrimental to U.S. interests or national objectives. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of demonstrations resulting in enemy shifting reserves. |
| M2 | Percent | Of demonstrations resulting in enemy shifting fire support. |
| M3 | Percent | Of demonstrations resulting in enemy shifting reserves and fire support. |
| M4 | Percent | Of demonstrations without making enemy contact. |
| M5 | Percent | Of friendly force required for conducting demonstrations. |
| M6 | Percent | Of enemy forces diverted from original objective or intent. |
| M7 | Time | To detect enemy forces diverted from original objective or intent. |

MCT 1.6.1.2.6 Conduct Reconnaissance in Force

A reconnaissance in force is a deliberate attack made to obtain information and to locate and test enemy dispositions, strengths, and reactions. It is used when knowledge of the enemy is vague and there is insufficient time or resources to develop the situation. The primary purpose of a reconnaissance in force is to gain information. The Commander must be prepared to exploit opportunity, and may use reconnaissance in force as a means of keeping pressure on the defender by seizing key terrain and uncovering enemy weaknesses. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | For unit to employ internal reconnaissance and surveillance (R&S) assets to locate enemy positions or identify disposition. |
| M2 | Y/N | Did unit incorporate a direct and indirect fire plan for reconnaissance in force mission? |

MCT 1.6.1.3 Conduct Raid

To conduct short-duration deliberate attacks, usually small-scale, involving a swift penetration of hostile territory conducted in hostile or denied environments in order to secure information, to confuse the enemy, or to seize, destroy, neutralize, capture, exploit, recover, or damage designated targets. Raids end with a planned withdrawal upon completion of the assigned mission. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-03, MCWP 3-1, NDP 1, NWP 3-02.1, 3-09.11M)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Hours | Between desired and actual time in position. |
| M2 | Minutes | Between planned and actual time of target attack. |
| M3 | Hours | From completion of task until friendly forces successfully withdraw from enemy area. |
| M4 | Hours | From initiation of action until decisive point or high value target/s are destroyed. |
| M5 | Hours | From initiation of action until mission completed. |
| M6 | Percent | Of direct action missions achieving aim. |
| M7 | Percent | Of enemy targets successfully attacked by friendly forces. |
| M8 | Percent | Of enemy units confused by friendly action. |
| M9 | Percent | Of missions with fully prepared alternate target/s. |
| M10 | Instances | Of operations compromised during exfiltration. |
| M11 | Instances | Of operations compromised during infiltration and execution. |
| M12 | Instances | Of operations compromised prior to infiltration. |
| M13 | Percent | Of raid that required forces external to executing unit. |
| M14 | Percent | Of raids striking correct target. |
| M15 | Percent | Of recovery missions resulting in recovery of target and mission personnel to friendly control, alive. |
| M16 | Percent | Of recovery missions where planned withdrawal from the immediate objective area were successful. |
| M17 | Days | To arrange joint service support for raid party operation. |
| M18 | Hours | To select and prepare a force for a raid. |
| M19 | Days | To select raid targets in area of operations. |
| M20 | Days | To select, form, and train raiding party. |
| M21 | Hours | From completion of task until friendly forces successfully withdraw from target area. |
| M22 | Hours | To conduct reconnaissance before movement of main body. |
| M23 | Casualties | Of raid force, depicted in percentage and total numbers. |
| M24 | Percent | Of unit responsible for reconnaissance and surveillance (R&S) ISO raid mission. |
| M25 | Y/N | The unit establishes clear abort criteria for the raid. |
| M26 | Y/N | The unit does not become decisively engaged. |

MCT 1.6.1.4 Conduct Exploitation

To conduct offensive action in which the attacker extends the destruction of the defending force by maintaining offensive pressure. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of time enemy defensive gaps exploited. |
| M2 | Percent | Of time supporting forces within range of exploitation force. |
| M3 | Percent | Of time exploiting force maintains movement. |
| M4 | Instances | Of fratricide. |
| M5 | Minutes | To initiate exploitation upon breach of enemy defenses. |
| M6 | Minutes | To adjust task organization to conduct exploitation. |
| M7 | Percent | Of exploitation resulting in enemy counterattack. |
| M8 | Percent | Of time friendly exploitation force in contact with enemy force. |
| M9 | Percent | Of enemy force casualties. |
| M10 | Hours | Between departure of reconnaissance and lead elements of main body. |
| M11 | Hours | To identify when friendly forces can transition from exploitation operations. |
| M12 | Percent | Of enemy forces in zone identified before exploitation operations are initiated. |
| M13 | Percent | Of enemy forces in zone identified during exploitation operations. |
| M14 | Casualties | Of friendly force, depicted in percentage and total numbers. |
| M15 | Casualties | Of enemy forces. |
| M16 | Percent | Of external firepower assets available for use by exploitation force. |
| M17 | Percent | Of external firepower assets utilized to support exploitation operations. |
| M18 | Time | For unit to employ all combat power to isolate and destroy the enemy. |

MCT 1.6.1.5 Conduct Pursuit

To conduct an offensive operation against a retreating force with the object of the pursuit the destruction of the enemy force. It follows a successful attack or exploitation and is ordered when

the enemy cannot conduct an organized defense and attempts to disengage. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of time contact with enemy force maintained. |
| M2 | Percent | Of time supporting forces within range of pursuit force. |
| M3 | Percent | Of time pursuit force maintains movement. |
| M4 | Instances | Of fratricide. |
| M5 | Minutes | To hand off bypassed enemy units to support force. |
| M6 | Minutes | To adjust task organization to conduct pursuit. |
| M7 | Percent | Of pursuit resulting in enemy counterattack. |
| M8 | Percent | Of destruction of retreating enemy by coordinated joint forces employment. |
| M9 | Hours | Between departure of reconnaissance and lead elements of main body. |
| M10 | Hours | To identify when friendly forces can transition from offensive operations to pursuit. |
| M11 | Percent | Of enemy forces in zone identified before pursuit operations are initiated. |
| M12 | Percent | Of enemy forces in zone identified during pursuit operations. |
| M13 | Casualties | Of friendly force, depicted in percentage and total numbers. |
| M14 | Casualties | Of enemy forces. |
| M15 | Percent | Of external firepower assets available for use by exploitation force. |
| M16 | Percent | Of external firepower assets utilized to support exploitation operations. |
| M17 | Time | For unit to employ all combat power to isolate and destroy the enemy. |

MCT 1.6.1.6 Conduct Light Armored Offensive Actions

To employ light armored forces to conduct offensive missions in order to shape the battlespace for the supported MAGTF commander. These missions include reconnaissance in force, advanced force actions, and flank security operations. **(FM 3-98, MCTP 3-10D)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of Battalion HQ (main, forward, combat train) T/O billets filled with MOS-qualified and deployable personnel. |
| M2 | Percent | Of Company key T/O billets filled with MOS-qualified and deployable personnel. |
| M3 | Percent | Of Company Mission Essential Equipment (MEE) ready and available. |
| M4 | Percent | Of critical end item T/E ready and available. |
| M5 | Y/N | Able to conduct offensive operations as part of a task organized formation such as a Regiment Combat Team (RCT). |
| M6 | Y/N | Capable of conducting deliberate and hasty attacks against a mechanized/motorized Infantry company in prepared defensive positions. |
| M7 | Y/N | Able to conduct a movement to contact. |
| M8 | Y/N | Able to conduct operational maneuver with a range of 400 kilometers. |
| M9 | Y/N | Able to conduct a limited objective raid. |
| M10 | Y/N | Able to penetrate or envelop the enemy, outflank his movement, disrupt and destroy his LOCs and logistics, and/or disrupt his command and control (C2). |
| M11 | Y/N | Regimental combat team(s) provided with assault amphibian and combat engineer support in support of offensive operations. |
| M12 | Y/N | Reinforced Infantry Regiment provided with light armored reconnaissance (LAR) and assault amphibian support in support of offensive operations. |
| M13 | Time | Hours sustained combat operations can be maintained. |

MCT 1.6.2 Conduct Offensive Forms of Maneuver

The forms of offensive maneuver are the basic techniques a force conducting offensive operations uses to gain advantage over the enemy. The MAGTF Commander chooses the form of maneuver (i.e., frontal attack, flanking attack, envelopment, turning movement, infiltration, or penetration), that fully exploits all the dimensions of the battlespace and best accomplishes his mission. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | GCE trained for frontal attack. |
| M2 | Percent | GCE trained for flanking attack. |
| M3 | Percent | GCE trained for envelopment. |

MCT 1.6.2.1 Conduct Frontal Attack

To conduct a frontal attack where the main action is directed against the front of the enemy forces, to rapidly overrun or destroy a weak enemy force or fix a significant portion of a larger enemy force in place over a broad front to support a flanking attack or envelopment. It is normally used when Commanders possess overwhelming combat power and the enemy is at a clear disadvantage. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of unit identified as main effort for attack. |
| M2 | Percent | Of unit identified as supporting efforts for attack. |
| M3 | Time | For unit to transition to applicable battle formation for frontal attack. |

MCT 1.6.2.2 Conduct a Flanking Attack

A form of offensive maneuver directed at the flank of an enemy force. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Casualties | Of attacking forces, depicted in percentage and total numbers. |
| M2 | Percent | Of HPTs damaged or destroyed by offensive action. |
| M3 | Percent | Of enemy force destroyed. |
| M4 | Percent | Of enemy centers of gravity destroyed or neutralized by offensive supporting arms. |
| M5 | Percent | Of enemy force surprised at initiation of offensive action. |
| M6 | Casualties | Of enemy forces. |
| M7 | Percent | Of key/decisive terrain seized or denied to enemy. |
| M8 | Percent | Of friendly combat units effective after operation. |
| M9 | Percent | Of force prepared to conduct offensive at H-hour. |
| M10 | Percent | Of major combat systems effective after attack. |
| M11 | Percent | Of tactical objectives achieved by friendly offensive action. |
| M12 | Percent | Of supplies and munitions remaining at end of operation. |
| M13 | Percent | Of supporting fires provided as planned. |
| M14 | Percent | Of preparation time allowed for rehearsals. |
| M15 | Days | To prepare to continue offensive operations (after pause). |
| M16 | Days | To seize objectives. |
| M17 | Hours | Until force prepared to conduct offensive operations, after receipt of Warning Order. |
| M18 | Percent | Of friendly forces mission capable for follow-on operations once initial attack has culminated. |
| M19 | Percent | Of external firepower assets available for use by attacking force. |
| M20 | Percent | Of external firepower assets utilized by attacking force. |
| M21 | Sorties | Flown to support preplanned and immediate requests. |
| M22 | Percent | Of unit identified as main effort for attack. |
| M23 | Percent | Of unit identified as supporting efforts for attack. |
| M24 | Time | For unit to transition to applicable battle formation for flanking attack. |

MCT 1.6.2.3 Conduct Envelopment

An offensive maneuver in which the main effort passes around the enemy's principal defensive positions to attack the objective while avoiding the enemy's main combat power. By nature, it requires surprise, superior mobility, and successful supporting efforts. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Casualties | Of attacking forces, depicted in percentage and total numbers. |
| M2 | Percent | Of HPTs damaged or destroyed by offensive action. |
| M3 | Percent | Of enemy force destroyed. |
| M4 | Percent | Of enemy centers of gravity destroyed or neutralized by offensive supporting arms. |
| M5 | Percent | Of enemy force surprised at initiation of offensive action. |
| M6 | Casualties | Of enemy forces. |
| M7 | Percent | Of key/decisive terrain seized or denied to enemy. |
| M8 | Percent | Of friendly combat units effective after operation. |
| M9 | Percent | Of force prepared to conduct offensive at H-hour. |
| M10 | Percent | Of major combat systems effective after attack. |
| M11 | Percent | Of tactical objectives achieved by friendly offensive action. |
| M12 | Percent | Of supplies and munitions remaining at end of operation. |
| M13 | Percent | Of supporting fires provided as planned. |
| M14 | Percent | Of preparation time allowed for rehearsals. |
| M15 | Days | To prepare to continue offensive operations (after pause). |
| M16 | Days | To seize objectives. |
| M17 | Hours | Until force prepared to conduct offensive operations, after receipt of Warning Order. |
| M18 | Percent | Of friendly forces mission capable for follow-on operations once initial attack has culminated. |
| M19 | Percent | Of external firepower assets available for use by attacking force. |
| M20 | Percent | Of external firepower assets utilized by attacking force. |
| M21 | Sorties | Flown to support preplanned and immediate requests. |
| M22 | Percent | Of unit identified as main effort for attack. |
| M23 | Percent | Of unit identified as supporting efforts for attack. |
| M24 | Time | For unit to transition to applicable battle formation for envelopment. |

MCT 1.6.2.4 Conduct Turning Maneuver

A form of offensive maneuver where the attacker passes around or over the enemy’s principle defensive positions to secure objectives deep in the enemy’s rear. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Casualties | Of attacking forces, depicted in percentage and total numbers. |
| M2 | Percent | Of HPTs damaged or destroyed by offensive action. |
| M3 | Percent | Of enemy force turned in the intended direction. |
| M4 | Percent | Of enemy centers of gravity destroyed or neutralized by offensive supporting arms. |
| M5 | Percent | Of enemy force surprised at initiation of offensive action. |
| M6 | Casualties | Of enemy forces. |
| M7 | Percent | Of key/decisive terrain seized or denied to enemy. |
| M8 | Percent | Of friendly combat units effective after operation. |
| M9 | Percent | Of force prepared to conduct offensive at H-hour. |
| M10 | Percent | Of major combat systems effective after attack. |
| M11 | Percent | Of tactical objectives achieved by friendly offensive action. |
| M12 | Percent | Of supplies and munitions remaining at end of operation. |
| M13 | Percent | Of supporting fires provided as planned. |
| M14 | Percent | Of preparation time allowed for rehearsals. |
| M15 | Days | To prepare to continue offensive operations (after pause). |
| M16 | Days | To seize objectives. |
| M17 | Hours | Until force prepared to conduct offensive operations, after receipt of Warning Order. |
| M18 | Percent | Of friendly forces mission capable for follow-on operations once initial attack has culminated. |
| M19 | Percent | Of external firepower assets available for use by attacking force. |
| M20 | Percent | Of external firepower assets utilized by attacking force. |
| M21 | Sorties | Flown to support preplanned and immediate requests. |
| M22 | Percent | Of unit identified as main effort for attack. |
| M23 | Percent | Of unit identified as supporting efforts for attack. |
| M24 | Time | For unit to transition to applicable battle formation for turning maneuver. |

MCT 1.6.2.5 Conduct Infiltration

To conduct the movement through or into an area or territory occupied by either friendly or enemy troops or organizations. The movement is made, either by small groups or by individuals, at extended or irregular intervals. When used in connection with the enemy, it infers that contact is avoided. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | Between warning order and execution. |
| M2 | Casualties | During operation. |
| M3 | Percent | Objective successfully infiltrated. |

MCT 1.6.2.6 Conduct Penetration

To conduct an attack which seeks to break through the enemy’s defense and disrupt the defensive system. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of identified decisive points and enemy geography centers of gravity within the OA, under friendly control at operational end state. |
| M2 | Number | Operations delayed/canceled due to enemy attack during execution. |
| M3 | Percent | Of operations delayed/canceled due to enemy attacks during execution. |
| M4 | Percent | Of critical terrain features under control of friendly forces. |
| M5 | Percent | Of forces operating with areas under control of friendly ground forces. |
| M6 | Y/N | Did assault meet the stated objective? |
| M7 | Time | To conduct assault planning. |
| M8 | Percent | Of execution checklist completed on time. |
| M9 | Casualties | To friendly forces due to enemy actions. |

MCT 1.6.3 Conduct Tactical Tasks

At the tactical level of planning, tactics is the employment of units in combat. It includes the ordered arrangement and maneuver of units in relation to each other and to the enemy in order to use their full potential. Tactics are employed to fight and win engagements and battles. Tactical tasks may be specified, implied or essential. Task organization is based on mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available-time available (METT-T). Successful execution of Marine Corps tactical tasks performed enables the MAGTF Commander to achieve operational goals and objectives. Tactical tasks are assigned based on capabilities. **(JP 3-0, 5-0, MCDP 1-0, 1-3, MCWP 5-1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | MAGTF mission analysis conducted? |
| M2 | Number | Of tactical tasks identified. |
| M3 | Time | Required to identify tactical tasks. |

MCT 1.6.3.1 Conduct Enemy-Oriented Tactical Tasks

To conduct enemy-oriented tactical tasks and actions which the MAGTF Commander uses to achieve operational success, and fulfill the joint force Commander’s operational goal of defeating the enemy force. Tasks include ambush, attack by fire, block, bypass, canalize, contain, defeat, destroy, disrupt, fix, interdict, isolate, neutralize, rupture and suppress. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, 1-3)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | MAGTF trained for ambush mission. |
| M2 | Percent | MAGTF trained for attack by fire mission. |
| M3 | Percent | MAGTF trained for interdict mission. |

MCT 1.6.3.1.1 Conduct an Ambush

To conduct a surprise attack by fire from concealed positions on a moving or temporarily halted enemy. It may include an assault to close with and destroy the enemy force. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-3)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Hours | From receipt of tasking, unit reconnaissance/surveillance assets in place. |
| M2 | Number | Of M-240G 7.62mm Medium Machineguns. |
| M3 | Casualties | Of attacking forces, depicted in percentage and total numbers. |
| M4 | Percent | Of HPTs damaged or destroyed by ambushing force. |
| M5 | Percent | Of enemy force held in position. |
| M6 | Percent | Of enemy force surprised at initiation of ambush. |
| M7 | Casualties | Of enemy forces. |
| M8 | Percent | Of friendly combat units effective after operation. |
| M9 | Percent | Of force prepared to conduct ambush at H-hour. |
| M10 | Percent | Of major combat systems effective after attack. |
| M11 | Percent | Of tactical objectives achieved. |
| M12 | Percent | Of supplies and munitions remaining at end of operation. |
| M13 | Percent | Of supporting fires provided as planned. |
| M14 | Percent | Of preparation time allowed for rehearsals. |
| M15 | Hours | Until force prepared to conduct ambush, after receipt of Warning Order. |
| M16 | Percent | Of friendly forces mission capable for follow-on operations once initial attack has culminated. |
| M17 | Percent | Of external firepower assets available for use by attacking force. |
| M18 | Percent | Of external firepower assets utilized by attacking force. |
| M19 | Sorties | Flown to support preplanned and immediate requests. |

MCT 1.6.3.1.2 Conduct an Attack By Fire

To attack by fire (direct or indirect) to destroy the enemy from a distance, normally used when the mission does not require or support occupation of the objective. This task is usually given to the supporting effort during offensive operations and as a counterattack option for the reserve during defensive operations. The assigning Commander must specify the intent of fire—either to destroy, fix, neutralize or suppress. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, 1-3)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Required enemy destruction accomplished. |
| M2 | Time | Required to execute attack by fire. |
| M3 | Number | Of weapons required to conduct attack. |
| M4 | Percent | Of preplanned targets successfully attacked during operation. |
| M5 | Percent | Of missions (with given times on target) make those TOTs. |

MCT 1.6.3.1.3 Conduct a Block

To conduct a block or deny a specific avenue of approach to an enemy force. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, 1-3)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Casualties | Of friendly forces, depicted in percentage and total numbers. |
| M2 | Percent | Of decisive targets damaged or destroyed by offensive action. |
| M3 | Percent | Of enemy force held in position. |
| M4 | Percent | Of enemy centers of gravity destroyed or neutralized by offensive action. |
| M5 | Percent | Of enemy force surprised at initiation of offensive action. |
| M6 | Casualties | Of enemy forces. |
| M7 | Percent | Of key/decisive terrain seized or denied to enemy. |
| M8 | Percent | Of friendly forces that reached check points on time. |
| M9 | Percent | Of friendly combat units effective after operation. |
| M10 | Percent | Of force prepared to conduct offensive at H-hour. |
| M11 | Percent | Of major combat systems effective after attack. |
| M12 | Percent | Of tactical and operational objectives achieved by friendly offensive action. |
| M13 | Percent | Of supplies and munitions remaining at end of operation. |
| M14 | Percent | Of supporting fires provided as planned. |
| M15 | Percent | Of preparation time allowed for rehearsals. |
| M16 | Days | To prepare to continue offensive operations (after pause). |
| M17 | Hours | To prepare hasty defenses. |
| M18 | Days | To seize objectives. |
| M19 | Minutes | To transfer command to relocated command post. |
| M20 | Hours | Until force prepared to conduct offensive operations, after receipt of Warning Order. |
| M21 | Percent | Of friendly forces capable of follow-on operations once attack is concluded. |

MCT 1.6.3.1.4 Conduct a Bypass

To maneuver around an obstacle, position or enemy force to maintain the momentum of advance.

**(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, 1-3)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Hours | Delay required for bypass. |
| M2 | Gallons | Of additional fuel required to execute bypass. |

MCT 1.6.3.1.5 Canalize an Enemy Force

Force enemy forces to maneuver in a pre-determined location. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-3, MCRP 52A, NDP 1, NWP 3-15 Series, 3-15.2, 3-15.31, 3-15.42)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Hours | Delay in enemy force movements caused by mines/obstacles. |
| M2 | Percent | Of enemy forces unable to reach their objective due to obstacles. |

MCT 1.6.3.1.6 Contain an Enemy Force

To stop, hold or surround enemy forces or to keep the enemy in a given area and prevent his withdrawing any part of his forces for use elsewhere. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, 1-3)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Enemy force stopped. |
| M2 | Percent | Enemy force held. |
| M3 | Percent | Enemy force surrounded. |

MCT 1.6.3.1.7 Defeat an Enemy Force

To disrupt or nullify the enemy Commander’s plan and overcome his will to fight, thus making him unwilling or unable to pursue his adopted course of action and to yield to the friendly Commander’s will. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Destruction of enemy force required for defeat. |
| M2 | Number | Aviation sorties required for defeat. |
| M3 | Number | Artillery fire missions required for defeat. |
| M4 | Percent | Infantry forces required for defeat. |

MCT 1.6.3.1.8 Destroy an Enemy Force

Actions taken to physically render an enemy force combat-ineffective unless it is reconstituted. **(JP 1, 3-0, MCDP 1-0, NDP 1, NWP 3-03.1, 3-03.4, 3-56)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of assigned targets destroyed. |
| M2 | Number | Of assigned assets reach target. |
| M3 | Percent | Of friendly forces wounded or killed. |
| M4 | Percent | Of friendly forces taken prisoner. |
| M5 | Number | Of targets destroyed. |
| M6 | Percent | Of weapons used vs. plan. |
| M7 | Percent | Of high priority targets (HPTs) successfully attacked. |
| M8 | Percent | Of desired results from attacks or engagements. |

MCT 1.6.3.1.9 Disrupt an Enemy Force

Actions taken to break apart an enemy's formation and tempo, interrupt the enemy's timetable, or cause premature commitment of enemy forces, or the piecemealing of his attack. **(JP 3-0, 3-03, MCDP 1-0, NDP 1, NWP 3 Series)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | COA denied to enemy due to friendly interdiction. |
| M2 | Percent | Of enemy forces or materials diverted, disrupted, delayed or destroyed before effectively used against friendly organizations. |
| M3 | Percent | Of enemy LOC capacity, required for offensive operations, disrupted or destroyed. |
| M4 | Percent | Of enemy logistics flow, required for operational forces, disrupted or destroyed. |
| M5 | Percent | Of enemy operational forces diverted, disrupted, delayed or destroyed by joint force interdiction before they enter the JOA/theater of operations. |
| M6 | Number | Friendly branches/sequels formerly closed to joint force (not feasible/acceptable) become feasible/acceptable because of friendly interdiction. |
| M7 | Percent | Of enemy targets engaged. |
| M8 | Percent | Of targets attacked with desired effects. |
| M9 | Y/N | Collateral damage does not exceed limits defined by ROE. |
| M10 | Percent | Of attacking systems penetrate to target to deliver ordnance. |
| M11 | Percent | Of friendly COAs altered or discarded due to offensive enemy action. |
| M12 | Minutes | After target identification to complete attack. |
| M13 | Percent | Of missions, with given times on target, make those TOTs. |

MCT 1.6.3.1.10 Fix an Enemy Force

To prevent the enemy from moving any part of his forces, either from a specific location or for a specific period of time, by holding or surrounding them to prevent their withdrawal for use elsewhere. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Hours | Enemy force fixed. |
| M2 | Percent | Friendly forces required to fix enemy. |

MCT 1.6.3.1.11 Interdict an Enemy Force

Using fire support or maneuver forces to prevent, hinder, or delay the use of an area or route by enemy forces. **(JP 3-0, 3-03, MCDP 1-0, NDP 1, NWP 3 Series)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | COA denied to enemy due to friendly interdiction. |
| M2 | Percent | Of enemy forces or materials diverted, disrupted, delayed or destroyed before effectively used against friendly organizations. |
| M3 | Percent | Of enemy LOC capacity, required for offensive operations, disrupted or destroyed. |
| M4 | Percent | Of enemy logistics flow, required for operational forces, disrupted or destroyed. |
| M5 | Percent | Of enemy operational forces diverted, disrupted, delayed or destroyed by joint force interdiction before they enter the JOA/theater of operations. |
| M6 | Number | Friendly branches/sequels formerly closed to joint force (not feasible/acceptable) become feasible/acceptable because of friendly interdiction. |
| M7 | Percent | Of enemy targets engaged. |
| M8 | Percent | Of targets attacked with desired effects. |
| M9 | Y/N | Collateral damage does not exceed limits defined by ROE. |
| M10 | Percent | Of attacking systems penetrate to target to deliver ordnance. |
| M11 | Percent | Of friendly COAs altered or discarded due to offensive enemy action. |
| M12 | Minutes | After target identification to complete attack. |
| M13 | Percent | Of missions, with given times on target, make those TOTs. |
| M14 | Time | To conduct urban patrolling, process casualties, and conduct a cordon and search. |

MCT 1.6.3.1.12 Isolate an Enemy Force

Actions taken to seal off (both physically and psychologically) an enemy from his sources of support. To deny an enemy freedom of movement, and prevent an enemy unit from having contact with other enemy forces. An enemy must not be allowed sanctuary within his present position. **(JP 3-0, 3-03, MCDP 1-0, NDP 1, NWP 3 Series)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | COA denied to enemy due to friendly interdiction. |
| M2 | Percent | Of enemy forces or materials diverted, disrupted, delayed or destroyed before effectively used against friendly organizations. |
| M3 | Percent | Of enemy LOC capacity, required for offensive operations, disrupted or destroyed. |
| M4 | Percent | Of enemy logistics flow, required for operational forces, disrupted or destroyed. |
| M5 | Percent | Of enemy operational forces diverted, disrupted, delayed or destroyed by joint force interdiction before they enter the JOA/theater of operations. |
| M6 | Number | Friendly branches/sequels formerly closed to joint force (not feasible/acceptable) become feasible/acceptable because of friendly interdiction. |
| M7 | Percent | Of enemy targets engaged. |
| M8 | Percent | Of targets attacked with desired effects. |
| M9 | Y/N | Collateral damage does not exceed limits defined by ROE. |
| M10 | Percent | Of attacking systems penetrate to target to deliver ordnance. |
| M11 | Percent | Of friendly COAs altered or discarded due to offensive enemy action. |
| M12 | Minutes | After target identification to complete attack. |
| M13 | Percent | Of missions, with given times on target, make those TOTs. |

MCT 1.6.3.1.13 Neutralize an Enemy Force

Actions taken to render enemy personnel, or material, incapable of interfering with a particular operation. **(JP 3-0, 3-03, MCDP 1-0, NDP 1, NWP 3 Series)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | COA denied to enemy due to friendly interdiction. |
| M2 | Percent | Of enemy forces or materials diverted, disrupted, delayed or destroyed before effectively used against friendly organizations. |
| M3 | Percent | Of enemy LOC capacity, required for offensive operations, disrupted or destroyed. |
| M4 | Percent | Of enemy logistics flow, required for operational forces, disrupted or destroyed. |
| M5 | Percent | Of enemy operational forces diverted, disrupted, delayed or destroyed by joint force interdiction before they enter the JOA/theater of operations. |
| M6 | Number | Friendly branches/sequels formerly closed to joint force (not feasible/acceptable) become feasible/acceptable because of friendly interdiction. |
| M7 | Percent | Of enemy targets engaged. |
| M8 | Percent | Of targets attacked with desired effects. |
| M9 | Y/N | Collateral damage does not exceed limits defined by ROE. |
| M10 | Percent | Of attacking systems penetrate to target to deliver ordnance. |
| M11 | Percent | Of friendly COAs altered or discarded due to offensive enemy action. |
| M12 | Minutes | After target identification to complete attack. |
| M13 | Percent | Of missions, with given times on target, make those TOTs. |

MCT 1.6.3.1.14 Rupture an Enemy Defensive Position

To create a gap in enemy defensive positions quickly. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | Required to create gap in enemy defensive positions. |
| M2 | Percent | Friendly forces required to create gap. |
| M3 | Number | Aviation sorties required to create gap. |
| M4 | Number | Artillery fire missions required to create gap. |

MCT 1.6.3.1.15 Suppress an Enemy Force

To apply air, ground-, and sea-based weapon systems to disrupt, divert, delay, destroy, suppress, or neutralize enemy military equipment (including aircraft on the ground), material, personnel, fortifications, infrastructure, and command and control facilities before they can be effectively brought to bear against friendly forces. **(JP 3-0, 3-03, MCDP 1-0, NDP 1, NWP 3 Series)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | COA denied to enemy due to friendly interdiction. |
| M2 | Percent | Of enemy forces or materials diverted, disrupted, delayed or destroyed before effectively used against friendly organizations. |
| M3 | Percent | Of enemy LOC capacity, required for offensive operations, disrupted or destroyed. |
| M4 | Percent | Of enemy logistics flow, required for operational forces, disrupted or destroyed. |
| M5 | Percent | Of enemy operational forces diverted, disrupted, delayed or destroyed by joint force interdiction before they enter the JOA/theater of operations. |
| M6 | Number | Friendly branches/sequels formerly closed to joint force (not feasible/acceptable) become feasible/acceptable because of friendly interdiction. |
| M7 | Percent | Of enemy targets engaged. |
| M8 | Percent | Of targets attacked with desired effects. |
| M9 | Y/N | Collateral damage does not exceed limits defined by ROE. |
| M10 | Percent | Of friendly COAs altered or discarded due to offensive enemy action. |

MCT 1.6.3.2 Conduct Terrain-Oriented Tactical Tasks

To conduct terrain-oriented tactical tasks and actions which the MAGTF Commander uses to achieve operational success and fulfill the Joint Force Commander’s operational goal of defeating the enemy force. Tasks include clear, control, occupy, retain, secure, and seize. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Forces required to execute clear task. |
| M2 | Percent | Forces required to execute occupy task. |
| M3 | Percent | Forces required to execute seize task. |

MCT 1.6.3.2.1 Clear an Enemy Force

To neutralize or defeat enemy operations in a specified area, and to reduce all pockets of resistance. This action is primarily offensive in nature but may include defensive actions. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Casualties | Attributed to enemy actions in rear area, depicted in percentage and total numbers. |
| M2 | Instances | Of rear area attacks that delay, degrade, cancel, or modify an operation in AO. |
| M3 | Instances | Of threats to force flanks, rear areas by enemy forces. |
| M4 | Percent | Of total troops used to secure critical facilities and LOCs in AO. |
| M5 | Instances | Of operations delayed, disrupted, cancelled, or modified. |
| M6 | Instances | Of terrorists acts against coalition forces in AO. |
| M7 | Instances | Of terrorists acts against U.S. Forces in AO. |
| M8 | Percent | Of critical friendly facilities (e.g., PODs, CPs, etc.) destroyed, damaged, or rendered inoperable by sabotage or insurgents or terrorist actions. |
| M9 | Percent | Of critical friendly facilities hardened or protected against hostile acts. |
| M10 | Percent | Of terrorist attacks to penetrate security in AO. |
| M11 | Percent | Of reductions in LOCs resulting from enemy attacks. |

MCT 1.6.3.2.2 Control an Area

To dominate or control the physical environment whose possession or command provides either side an operational advantage, or denying it to the enemy. Denial of an operational area can be accomplished either by occupying the operationally key area itself or by limiting use or access to the area. For an area or environment to be operationally key, its dominance or control must achieve operational or strategic results or deny same to the enemy. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02 Series, 3-03, 3-18, MCDP 1-0, NDP 1, NWP 3-01.12, 3-20.1, 3-21.0, 6-00.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of identified decisive points and enemy geographic centers of gravity within the OA, under friendly control at operational end state. |
| M2 | Percent | Of force engaged in rear area security/local security. |
| M3 | Days | Between enemy attacks on areas controlled by friendly forces. |
| M4 | Number | Naval operations delayed/canceled due to enemy attack during execution. |
| M5 | Percent | Of population under civilian government control. |
| M6 | Percent | Of critical terrain features under control of friendly forces. |
| M7 | Percent | Of air operations in OA delayed or canceled due to enemy actions during execution. |
| M8 | Percent | Of forces operating within areas under control of friendly ground forces. |

MCT 1.6.3.2.3 Occupy an Area

To physically position forces on the ground, thus dominating these areas and preventing the enemy from doing so. It includes occupying fighting or supporting positions, and control of specific LOCs, choke points, and key terrain. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02.2, MCDP 1-0, NDP 1, NWP 3-20.1, 3-20.6, 3-21.0)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of identified decisive points and enemy geographic centers of gravity within the JOA, under friendly control at operational end state. |
| M2 | Percent | Of force engaged in rear area security. |
| M3 | Time | Between enemy attacks on areas controlled by friendly forces. |
| M4 | Number | Operations delayed/canceled due to enemy attack during execution. |
| M5 | Percent | Of population under civilian government control. |
| M6 | Percent | Of naval operations in OA delayed/canceled due to enemy attacks during execution. |
| M7 | Percent | Of critical terrain features under control of friendly forces. |
| M8 | Percent | Of air operations in OA delayed/canceled due to enemy actions during execution. |
| M9 | Percent | Of forces operating within areas under control of friendly ground forces. |
| M10 | Percent | Of additional battlespace dominated as a result of maneuver. |
| M11 | Time | To move all required units, sensors, and combat systems into AO. |

MCT 1.6.3.2.4 Retain an Area

To occupy and hold a terrain feature to ensure it is free of enemy occupation or use. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of forces required to occupy and hold terrain. |
| M2 | Time | Required to hold terrain feature. |

MCT 1.6.3.2.5 Secure an Area

To gain possession of a position or terrain feature, with or without force, and to prevent its destruction or loss by enemy action. The attacking force may or may not have to physically occupy the area. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of forces required to secure area. |
| M2 | Time | Required to hold terrain feature. |
| M3 | Percent | Of attacks that penetrate security in operational area. |

MCT 1.6.3.2.6 Seize an Area

To neutralize or defeat enemy operations in a specified area delineated by the headquarters assigning the security mission. Area security is offensive or defensive in nature and focuses on the enemy, the force being protected, or a combination of the two. To deny the enemy the ability to influence friendly actions in a specific area or to deny the enemy use of an area for his own purposes. **(JP 3-0, 3-18, MCDP 1-0)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Casualties | Attributed to enemy actions in rear area, depicted in percentage and total numbers. |
| M2 | Instances | Of rear area attacks that delay, degrade, cancel, or modify an operation in AO. |
| M3 | Instances | Of threats to force flanks, rear areas by enemy forces. |
| M4 | Percent | Of tactical units diverted to deal with rear area threat. |
| M5 | Percent | Of total troops used to secure critical facilities and LOCs in AO. |
| M6 | Hours | For reaction force to reach installation or facility under attack. |
| M7 | Instances | Of operations delayed, disrupted, cancelled, or modified. |
| M8 | Instances | Of terrorists acts against coalition forces in AO. |
| M9 | Instances | Of terrorists acts against U.S. Forces in AO. |
| M10 | Percent | Of hardened communications in AO supporting operation. |
| M11 | Percent | Of communications using alternate paths in AO supporting operation. |
| M12 | Percent | Of critical friendly facilities (e.g., PODs, CPs, etc.) destroyed, damaged, or rendered inoperable by sabotage or insurgents or terrorist actions. |
| M13 | Percent | Of critical friendly facilities hardened or protected against hostile acts. |
| M14 | Percent | Of terrorist attacks to penetrate security in AO. |
| M15 | Percent | Of reductions in LOCs resulting from enemy attacks. |

MCT 1.6.3.3 Conduct Friendly Force-Oriented Tactical Tasks

To conduct friendly force-oriented tactical tasks and actions which the MAGTF Commander uses to achieve operational success and fulfill the joint force Commander’s operational goal of defeating the enemy force. Tasks include disengage, displace, follow, exfiltrate, cover, guard, protect and screen. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | Required to execute disengage task. |
| M2 | Time | Required to execute screen task. |
| M3 | Time | Required to execute displace task. |

MCT 1.6.3.3.1 Disengage From an Enemy Force

Breaking contact with the enemy and moving to a point where the enemy can neither observe nor engage the unit by direct fire. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Hours | Between planning and execution of withdrawal. |
| M2 | Hours | Difference between planned and actual completion of withdrawal. |
| M3 | Percent | Of HPTs preserved by withdrawal action. |
| M4 | Percent | Of primary friendly force or positions preserved by friendly withdrawal action. |
| M5 | Percent | Of friendly force lost (missing or casualty) during withdrawal. |
| M6 | Percent | Of friendly force surprised at initiation of enemy offensive action. |
| M7 | Percent | Of force already conducted, or prepared to conduct withdrawal, at time of enemy attack. |
| M8 | Percent | Of logistics’ support activities relocated prior to commencing delay action. |
| M9 | Percent | Of new positions with quartering party in place prior to unit arrival. |
| M10 | Percent | Of friendly key positions or forces destroyed/damaged by enemy offensive action. |
| M11 | Percent | Of units with marked and secured withdrawal routes. |
| M12 | Percent | Of withdrawals planned as not under pressure that were conducted under pressure. |
| M13 | Percent | Of withdrawal force that conducted a full rehearsal. |
| M14 | Percent | Of withdrawal force that moves to prepared positions. |
| M15 | Percent | Of withdrawal units for which guides were in place at time of withdrawal. |
| M16 | Percent | That actual enemy threat differs at time of execution from projected. |
| M17 | Hours | To designate covering force. |
| M18 | Days | To develop deception plan to support withdrawal. |
| M19 | Minutes | To transfer command to new location. |
| M20 | Hours | Until force prepared to conduct withdrawal, from warning order. |
| M21 | Hours | Between departure of reconnaissance assets and main body during withdrawal. |
| M22 | Hours | To detect whether or not enemy was deceived as to the intentions and position of friendly main body during withdrawal. |
| M23 | Percent | Of obstacles/obstructions on withdrawal routes cleared by engineer mobility assets before they impeded movement of main body. |
| M24 | Percent | Of enemy units in a position to interdict withdrawal routes detected before making contact with main body. |
| M25 | Percent | Of enemy units in a position to interdict withdrawal routes with direct fire that were engaged and destroyed prior to impeding movement of main body. |
| M26 | Casualties | To delaying force, depicted in percentage and total numbers. |

MCT 1.6.3.3.2 Displace

To leave one position and take another. Forces may be displaced laterally to concentrate combat power in threatened areas. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | Required to displace. |
| M2 | Percent | Of force required to displace. |
| M3 | Distance | Required to displace. |

MCT 1.6.3.3.3 Follow

The order of movement of combat, combat support, and combat service support forces in a given combat operation. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of force trained for follow task. |
| M2 | Percent | Of force assigned follow tasking. |

MCT 1.6.3.3.4 Exfiltrate an Area

The removal of personnel or units from areas under enemy control by stealth, deception, surprise, or clandestine means. **(JP 3-0, 3-50.2, 3-50.21, MCDP 1-0)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | Between warning order and execution. |
| M2 | Number | Of casualties during operation. |

MCT 1.6.4 Conduct Defensive Operations

To defeat an enemy attack in order to gain time, economize forces, and develop conditions favorable to transition to offensive operations. The three types of defensive operations are area, mobile, and retrograde. **(JP 3-0, FM 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-01)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of enemy HPTs damaged or destroyed by defensive action. |
| M2 | Percent | Of friendly force in reserve. |
| M3 | Percent | Of friendly force surprised at initiation of enemy offensive action. |
| M4 | Percent | Of friendly force prepared to conduct defensive at time of enemy attack. |
| M5 | Percent | Of friendly defensive positions destroyed or damaged because of enemy offensive action. |
| M6 | Hours | For enemy to breach deliberate fortifications. |
| M7 | Hours | To commit reserve to battle. |
| M8 | Minutes | To deliver fires on preplanned targets. |
| M9 | Hours | To initiate spoiling attack/counterattack. |
| M10 | Hours | To prepare defensive positions. |
| M11 | Hours | To reposition to counter enemy’s main attack in AO. |
| M12 | Hours | For friendly forces to resume offensive operations from defensive operations. |
| M13 | Minutes | To transfer command to new command post. |
| M14 | Hours | Until friendly force prepared to conduct defensive action, after warning order. |
| M15 | Minutes | To confirm approach, intentions, and composition of attacking enemy force. |
| M16 | Minutes | To provide cueing to friendly main body reconnaissance and security elements by supporting intelligence collection and surveillance systems. |
| M17 | Percent | Of enemy HPTs engaged/destroyed by reconnaissance assets using organic weapons and fire support systems before making contact with main body. |
| M18 | Minutes | Between departure of friendly reserve force reconnaissance assets and main body of reserve. |
| M19 | Number | Of enemy force casualties. |
| M20 | Percent | Of external firepower assets available for use by exploitation force. |
| M21 | Percent | Of external firepower assets utilized to support exploitation operations. |
| M22 | Casualties | Of defending force, depicted in percentage and total numbers. |
| M23 | Y/N | Did defense position meet mission requirements of force Commander? |
| M24 | Percent | Of Mission Essential Equipment (MEE) readiness (Mission Ready/Onhand). |
| M25 | Percent | Of Principal End Item (PEI) Supply (Onhand/Authorized). |
| M26 | Number | Of casualties due to contact with the enemy. |
| M27 | Y/N | Plan and execute combat service support in concert with scheme of maneuver. |

MCT 1.6.4.1 Conduct a Mobile Defense

To conduct a defense that orients on the destination or defeat of the enemy through a decisive attack by the striking force. The minimum force is committed to penetration while the maximum combat power is dedicated to the striking force (with a mobility greater than the enemy’s), which catches the enemy as he is attempting to overcome that part of the force dedicated to defense. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of enemy HPTs damaged or destroyed by defensive action. |
| M2 | Percent | Of friendly force in reserve. |
| M3 | Percent | Of friendly force surprised at initiation of enemy offensive action. |
| M4 | Percent | Of friendly force prepared to conduct defensive at time of enemy attack. |
| M5 | Percent | Of friendly defensive positions destroyed or damaged because of enemy offensive action. |
| M6 | Hours | For enemy to breach deliberate fortifications. |
| M7 | Hours | To commit reserve to battle. |
| M8 | Minutes | To deliver fires on preplanned targets. |
| M9 | Hours | To initiate spoiling attack/counterattack. |
| M10 | Hours | To prepare defensive positions. |
| M11 | Hours | To reposition to counter enemy’s main attack in AO. |
| M12 | Hours | For friendly forces to resume offensive operations from defensive operations. |
| M13 | Minutes | To transfer command to new command post. |
| M14 | Hours | Until friendly force prepared to conduct defensive action, after warning order. |
| M15 | Minutes | To confirm approach, intentions, and composition of attacking enemy force. |
| M16 | Minutes | To provide cueing to friendly main body reconnaissance and security elements by supporting intelligence collection and surveillance systems. |
| M17 | Percent | Of enemy HPTs engaged/destroyed by reconnaissance assets using organic weapons and fire support systems before making contact with main body. |
| M18 | Minutes | Between departure of friendly reserve force reconnaissance assets and main body of reserve. |
| M19 | Casualties | Of friendly force, depicted in percentage and total numbers. |
| M20 | Casualties | Of enemy forces. |
| M21 | Percent | Of external firepower assets available for use by exploitation force. |
| M22 | Percent | Of external firepower assets utilized to support exploitation operations. |

MCT 1.6.4.2 Conduct Area Defense

To deny the enemy access to designated terrain or facilities for a specified time. To deploy the bulk of forces to retain ground, using a combination of defensive positions and small, mobile reserves. **(JP 3-0, 3-10.1, MCDP 1-0)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of enemy HPTs damaged or destroyed by defensive action. |
| M2 | Percent | Of friendly force in reserve. |
| M3 | Percent | Of friendly force surprised at initiation of enemy offensive action. |
| M4 | Percent | Of friendly force prepared to conduct defensive at time of enemy attack. |
| M5 | Percent | Of friendly defensive positions destroyed or damaged because of enemy offensive action. |
| M6 | Hours | For enemy to breach deliberate fortifications. |
| M7 | Hours | To commit friendly reserve to battle. |
| M8 | Minutes | To deliver fires on preplanned targets. |
| M9 | Hours | To initiate spoiling attack/counterattack. |
| M10 | Hours | To prepare friendly defensive positions. |
| M11 | Hours | To reposition to counter enemy’s main attack in AO. |
| M12 | Hours | For friendly forces to resume offensive operations from defensive operations. |
| M13 | Minutes | To transfer command to new command post. |
| M14 | Hours | Until friendly force prepared to conduct defensive action, after warning order. |
| M15 | Minutes | To confirm approach, intentions, and composition of attacking enemy force. |
| M16 | Minutes | To provide cueing to friendly main body reconnaissance and security elements by supporting intelligence collection and surveillance systems. |
| M17 | Percent | Of enemy HPTs engaged/destroyed by reconnaissance assets using organic weapons and fire support systems before making contact with main body. |
| M18 | Minutes | Between departure of friendly reserve force reconnaissance assets and main body of reserve. |
| M19 | Casualties | Of friendly force, depicted in percentage and total numbers. |
| M20 | Casualties | Of enemy forces. |
| M21 | Percent | Of external firepower assets available for use by exploitation force. |
| M22 | Percent | Of external firepower assets utilized to support exploitation operations. |

MCT 1.6.4.3 Conduct Position Defense

To conduct necessary steps to maintain position defense in which the bulk of the defending force is disposed in selected tactical positions where the decisive battle is to be fought. It denies the enemy critical terrain or facilities for a specified time. A position defense focuses on the retention of terrain by absorbing the enemy into a series of interlocked positions from which he can be destroyed, largely by fires, together with friendly maneuver. Principal reliance is placed on the ability of the forces in the defended positions to maintain their positions and to control the terrain between them. The defense uses battle positions, strong points, obstacles, and barriers to slow, canalize, and defeat the enemy attack. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Force required to retain critical terrain. |
| M2 | Time | Terrain must be retained. |
| M3 | Percent | Of LOCs used to move logistics in operational area are secure. |
| M4 | Percent | Of friendly operations degraded due to enemy observation, detection, interference, espionage, terrorism and/or sabotage. |

MCT 1.6.4.4 Establish Battle Positions

To establish battle positions or defensive location oriented on the most likely enemy avenue of approach from which a unit may defend or attack. It can be used to deny or delay the enemy the use of certain terrain or an avenue of approach. The size of a battle position can vary with the size of the unit assigned. For ground combat units, battle positions are usually hastily occupied but should be continuously improved. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Battle position occupied. |
| M2 | Time | To occupy battle positions. |
| M3 | Percent | Force required to establish battle position. |

MCT 1.6.4.5 Establish Strong Points

To establish a strong point or fortified defensive position designed to deny the enemy certain terrain, as well as, the use of an avenue of approach. It is designed to be occupied for an extended period of time and established on critical terrain and must be held for the defense to succeed. A strong point is organized for all-around defense and should have sufficient supplies and ammunition to continue to fight even if surrounded or cut off from re-supply. **(JP 3-0, 4-0, MCDP 1-0)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Required strong points manned. |
| M2 | Percent | Required strong points supplied. |

MCT 1.6.4.6 Conduct Provisional Infantry Operations

Initiative taken to put the enemy at risk throughout the depth and space of the battlespace, or by securing and holding a piece of key terrain to facilitate other operations. To defeat, destroy or neutralize the enemy force by taking the fight to the enemy, or to preoccupy the enemy in one area so friendly forces can attack or erode the enemy’s resources at a rapid rate.  **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of identified decisive points and enemy geographic centers of gravity within the OA, under friendly control at operational endstate. |
| M2 | Percent | Of force engaged in rear area security. |
| M3 | Time | Between enemy attacks on areas controlled by friendly forces. |
| M4 | Percent | Of population under civilian government control |
| M5 | Percent | Of operations in AO delayed/canceled due to enemy attacks during execution. |
| M6 | Percent | Of critical terrain features under control of friendly forces. |
| M7 | Percent | Of air operations in AO delayed/canceled due to enemy actions during execution. |
| M8 | Percent | Of forces operating within areas under control of friendly ground forces. |
| M9 | Time | To rapidly reconstitute for subsequent expeditionary (including amphibious) operations. |
| M10 | Percent | Of enemy HPTs damaged or destroyed by organic and indirect fire weapon systems. |
| M11 | Percent | Of friendly force in reserve. |
| M12 | Percent | Of friendly force surprised at initiation of enemy offensive action. |
| M13 | Percent | Of friendly force prepared to conduct defensive at time of enemy attack. |
| M14 | Percent | Of friendly defensive positions destroyed or damaged because of enemy offensive action. |
| M15 | Time | For enemy to breach deliberate fortifications. |
| M16 | Time | To commit reserve forces to battle. |
| M17 | Time | To deliver fires on preplanned targets. |
| M18 | Time | To initiate spoiling attack/counterattack. |
| M19 | Time | To prepare defensive positions. |
| M20 | Time | To reposition to counter enemy’s main attack in AO. |
| M21 | Time | For friendly forces to resume offensive operations from defensive operations. |
| M22 | Time | To transfer command to new command post. |
| M23 | Time | Until friendly force prepared to conduct defensive action, after warning order. |
| M24 | Time | To confirm approach, intentions, and composition of attacking enemy force. |
| M25 | Time | To provide cueing to friendly main body reconnaissance and security elements by supporting intelligence collection and surveillance systems. |
| M26 | Number | Of friendly casualties due to enemy actions. |
| M27 | Number | Of enemy force casualties due to friendly actions. |
| M28 | Percent | Of assets lost/destroyed due to enemy action. |
| M29 | Percent | Of external firepower assets available for use by exploitation force. |
| M30 | Percent | Of external firepower assets utilized to support exploitation operations. |
| M31 | Y/N | Did sustained operations meet the objectives of the force commander? |

MCT 1.6.4.6.1 Conduct Route Security

To prevent enemy ground maneuver forces or insurgents from engaging friendly forces with direct fire on a protected route. Providing route security on and to the flanks of a designated route, defensive in nature and terrain oriented. To prevent an enemy force from impeding, harassing, containing, seizing, or destroying traffic along the route. This task includes continuous mounted and dismounted reconnaissance of route and key locations to ensure trafficability; conduct sweeps of the route to prevent emplacement of enemy mines along the route; search of suspected enemy locations; establishment of roadblocks, traffic control points and checkpoints; to occupy key locations and terrain; and, to conduct patrols. **(MCWP 0-1**)

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | To restore LOC following interruption. |
| M2 | Time | For rapid reaction forces to reach point of LOC attack. |
| M3 | Percent | Of traffic flow on LOCs (air, land, sea, space) interrupted by hostile action. |

MCT 1.6.5 Conduct Tactical Operations

To conduct movement of force to create the conditions for tactical success achieving positional or spatial advantage and to render the enemy incapable of effective resistance by shattering his moral, mental and physical cohesion. Taking action to generate and exploit advantage over the enemy as a means of accomplishing objectives as effectively as possible. The advantage may be psychological, technological or temporal as well as spatial. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, 1-3)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of MAGTF trained to conduct tactical operations. |
| M2 | Percent | Of enemy effectiveness reduced. |

MCT 1.6.5.1 Conduct Retrograde

To maneuver forces to the rear or away from the enemy as part of a larger scheme of maneuver to regain the initiative and defeat the enemy. To improve the current situation or prevent a worse situation from occurring. To gain time, to preserve forces, to avoid combat under undesirable conditions, or to maneuver the enemy into an unfavorable position. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Hours | Between planning and retrograde execution. |
| M2 | Hours | Difference between planned and actual completion of retrograde. |
| M3 | Percent | Of HPTs preserved by retrograde action. |
| M4 | Percent | Of friendly force preserved by friendly retrograde action. |
| M5 | Percent | Of friendly force lost (missing or casualty) during retrograde action. |
| M6 | Percent | Of friendly force surprised at initiation of enemy offensive action. |
| M7 | Percent | Of force already conducted, or prepared to conduct, retrograde at time of enemy attack. |
| M8 | Percent | Of logistics’ support activities relocated prior to commencing retrograde operations. |
| M9 | Percent | Of new positions with quartering party in place prior to unit arrival. |
| M10 | Percent | Of friendly key positions or forces destroyed/damaged by enemy offensive action. |
| M11 | Percent | Of units with marked and secured withdrawal routes. |
| M12 | Percent | Of withdrawals planned as not under pressure but were conducted under pressure. |
| M13 | Percent | Of withdrawing force for which full rehearsal conducted. |
| M14 | Percent | Of withdrawing force that moves to prepared positions. |
| M15 | Percent | Of withdrawing units for which guides were in place at time of withdrawal. |
| M16 | Percent | That actual enemy threat differs at time of execution from projected. |
| M17 | Hours | To designate covering force. |
| M18 | Days | To develop deception plan that supports retrograde operations. |
| M19 | Minutes | To transfer command to new location. |
| M20 | Hours | Until force prepared to conduct retrograde operations, from warning order. |
| M21 | Hours | Between departure of reconnaissance assets and main body during retrograde. |
| M22 | Hours | To detect whether or not enemy was deceived as to the intentions and position of friendly main body during retrograde. |

MCT 1.6.5.1.1 Conduct a Delay

To maneuver forces that are insufficient to attack or defend or when the design of the operation dictates maneuvering the enemy into an area for subsequent counterattack. To gain time for friendly forces to reestablish the defense, to cover a defending or withdrawing unit, to protect a friendly unit’s flank, and to participate in an economy-of-force effort or to slow or break up enemy momentum. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Hours | Between planning and delay execution. |
| M2 | Hours | Difference between planned and actual completion of delay action. |
| M3 | Percent | Of HPTs preserved by delay action. |
| M4 | Percent | Of primary friendly force or positions preserved by friendly delay action. |
| M5 | Percent | Of friendly force lost (missing or casualty) during delay action. |
| M6 | Percent | Of friendly force surprised at initiation of enemy offensive action. |
| M7 | Percent | Of force already conducted, or prepared to conduct delay, at time of enemy attack. |
| M8 | Percent | Of logistics’ support activities relocated prior to commencing delay action. |
| M9 | Percent | Of new positions with quartering party in place prior to unit arrival. |
| M10 | Percent | Of friendly key positions or forces destroyed/damaged by enemy offensive action. |
| M11 | Percent | Of units with marked and secured delaying routes. |
| M12 | Percent | Of delay force for which full rehearsal conducted. |
| M13 | Percent | Of delay force that moves to prepared positions. |
| M14 | Percent | Of delay units for which guides were in place at time of withdrawal. |
| M15 | Percent | That actual enemy threat differs at time of execution from projected. |
| M16 | Hours | To designate covering force. |
| M17 | Days | To develop deception plan to support delay operations. |
| M18 | Minutes | To transfer command to new location. |
| M19 | Hours | Until force prepared to conduct retrograde operations, from warning order. |
| M20 | Hours | Between departure of reconnaissance assets and main body during delay. |
| M21 | Hours | To detect whether or not enemy was deceived as to the intentions and position of friendly main body during delay. |
| M22 | Percent | Of obstacles/obstructions on delay routes cleared by engineer mobility assets before they impeded movement of main body. |
| M23 | Percent | Of enemy units in a position to interdict delay routes detected before making contact with main body. |
| M24 | Percent | Of enemy units in a position to interdict delay routes with direct fire that were engaged and destroyed prior to impeding movement of main body. |
| M25 | Casualties | To delaying force, depicted in percentage and total numbers. |

MCT 1.6.5.1.2 Conduct a Withdrawal

To conduct a withdrawal or planned operation where a force in contact disengages from an enemy force. The Commander’s intent is to put distance between his force and the enemy. A withdrawal is done without the enemy’s knowledge or before he can prevent or disrupt it. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | Required to conduct withdrawal. |
| M2 | Distance | Required to complete withdrawal. |
| M3 | Number | Friendly casualties incurred during withdrawal. |

MCT 1.6.5.1.3 Conduct a Retirement

To conduct a retirement or operation where a force out of contact moves away from the enemy. A retirement may immediately follow a withdrawal. A retiring unit is normally protected by another unit between it and the enemy. A retirement is an administrative movement wherein speed, control and security are the most important considerations. Commanders retire units to position forces for other missions, adjust the defensive scheme, and prepare to assist the delays and withdrawals of other units and to deceive the enemy. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | Required to conduct a retirement. |
| M2 | Percent | Force protecting retirement. |
| M3 | Percent | Force executing retirement. |

MCT 1.6.5.2 Conduct Forward Passage of Lines

To move a force forward or rearward through another force’s combat positions with the intention of moving into or out of contact with the enemy. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Minutes | Passing unit stopped vicinity of passage points. |
| M2 | Hours | In advance to complete passing, coordinating and exchanging information. |
| M3 | Minutes | For passed unit to deliver fire support when requested. |
| M4 | Minutes | For passing unit to assume command of sector. |
| M5 | Instances | Of fratricide. |
| M6 | Percent | Of passage points that received no enemy fires. |
| M7 | Percent | Of passing unit’s evacuation requirements met by passed unit. |
| M8 | Percent | Of passage lane reconnoitered prior to movement of main body. |
| M9 | Minutes | Between movement of reconnaissance assets and main body through passage lane. |
| M10 | Distance | In front of main body for reconnaissance when former is conducting passage. |

MCT 1.6.5.3 Conduct Linkup

To conduct action to join two friendly forces. Linkup actions are most often conducted to complete the encirclement of an enemy force, to assist the breakout of an encircled friendly force, or to join an attacking force with a force inserted in the enemy rear area (for example, an airborne, air assault, or infiltration force). **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Instances | Of fratricide. |
| M2 | Hours | To complete linkup plan. |
| M3 | Meters | Between planned and actual linkup location. |
| M4 | Minutes | For joined force to provide guides. |
| M5 | Minutes | For joined force to provide casualty handling assistance. |
| M6 | Minutes | For joined force to provide fire support. |
| M7 | Percent | Of supporting arms utilized to protect screening force. |
| M8 | Percent | Of enemy troops detected which were engaged by fire support or maneuver assets before they could come into contact with friendly flanks or rear areas. |

MCT 1.6.5.4 Conduct Relief in Place

To replace all or part of another unit with the incoming unit (relieving unit) usually assumes the same responsibilities and deploys initially in the same configuration as the outgoing unit. Relief in place is executed for a number of reasons, including introducing a new unit into combat, changing a unit’s mission, relieving a depleted unit in contact, retaining a unit, relieving the stress of prolonged operations in adverse conditions, resting a unit after long periods in a mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP), decontaminating a unit, and avoiding excessive radiation exposure. Relief-in-place operations are termed hasty or deliberate. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Minutes | To relieve unit stopped vicinity of release points. |
| M2 | Hours | In advance of relief required for coordination and exchange of plans. |
| M3 | Minutes | Before relief begins for lanes to be marked and guides to be in place. |
| M4 | Minutes | For relieving unit to assume command of sector after initiating relief. |
| M5 | Minutes | For relieved unit to clear sector after onset of relief. |
| M6 | Percent | Of relieved unit’s supplies that remain in sector as requested. |
| M7 | Percent | Of relieved unit’s fire, weapon plans, and range cards passed to relieving unit. |

MCT 1.6.5.5 Conduct Breakout from Encirclement

A breakout is both an offensive and a defensive operation. An encircled force normally attempts a breakout when: the breakout is ordered or is within a senior Commander’s intent; the encircled force does not have sufficient relative combat power to defend itself against the enemy; the encircled force does not have adequate terrain to conduct its defense; and, the encircled force cannot sustain itself for any length of time or until relieved by friendly forces. The Commander must execute the breakout expeditiously to decrease the time the enemy has to strengthen his position and the more organic resources and support the encircled force has available. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | Required to execute breakout. | | |
| M2 | Percent | Force required for breakout main effort. | | |
| M3 | Number | Friendly casualties incurred during breakout. | | |
| M12 | Percent | | Of initial force to arrive at airfield at planned TOT. |
| M13 | Percent | | Of objective secured. |
| M14 | Percent | | Of forces landed on their objectives. |
| M15 | Percent | | Of forces lost enroute to their objectives. |
| M16 | Hours | | To clear the airfield for force build-up. |
| M17 | Percent | | Of external firepower assets available for use by seizing force. |
| M18 | Percent | | Of external firepower assets utilized to support seizing force. |
| M19 | Y/N | | Received a PASS on CERTEX. |
| M20 | Y/N | | Did planning and execution facilitate the seizing and securing of the area for follow on forces? |

MCT 1.6.5.7 Conduct Combat Patrols

To utilize a detachment of ground, sea, or air forces to gather information or carry out a destructive, harassing, mopping-up, or security mission. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-33.7, MCO 3104.1\_, COMCAM ALSA/MTTP)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Hours | To prepare patrol plan. |
| M2 | Casualties | Attributed to enemy action, depicted in percentage and total numbers. |
| M3 | Percent | Of patrols that maintained radio contact during operation. |
| M4 | Percent | Of patrols that covered assigned territory. |
| M5 | Minutes | For indirect fire support once request initiated. |
| M6 | Minutes | For extraction to be accomplished once requested. |
| M7 | Casualties | To enemy attributed by secure area force actions. |
| M8 | Y/N | Did patrols achieve desired effect? |
| M9 | Y/N | Combat Camera assets capable of acquiring imagery during patrols. |

MCT 1.6.5.8 Conduct Riverine Operations

To conduct river crossing operations before ground combat power can be projected and sustained across a water obstacle. Like an amphibious operation, it is a centrally planned offensive operation that requires the thoughtful allocation of resources and control measures. The primary concern is the rapid buildup of combat power on the far side to continue offensive operations. **(MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-35.4)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | Required to conduct river crossing. |
| M2 | Percent | Resources required to conduct river crossing. |
| M3 | Percent | Force successfully crossing river. |

MCT 1.6.5.9 Conduct Battle Handover

The exchange of battlespace and missions with other friendly forces. **(MCDP 1-0)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Minutes | To relieve unit stopped vicinity of release points. |
| M2 | Hours | In advance of relief required for coordination and exchange of plans. |
| M3 | Minutes | Before relief begins for lanes to be marked and guides to be in place. |
| M4 | Minutes | For relieving unit to assume command of sector after initiating relief. |
| M5 | Minutes | For relieved unit to clear sector after onset of relief. |
| M6 | Percent | Of relieved unit’s supplies that remain in sector as requested. |
| M7 | Percent | Of relieved unit’s fire, weapon plans, and range cards passed to relieving unit. |
| M8 | KPH | Rate of movement. |

MCT 1.6.5.10 Conduct Direct Action (DA) Operations

Short-duration strikes and other small-scale offensive actions conducted as a special operation in hostile, denied, or politically sensitive environments and which employ specialized military capabilities to seize, destroy, capture, exploit, recover, or damage designated targets. Direct action differs from conventional offensive actions in the level of physical and political risk, operational techniques, and the degree of discriminate and precise use of force to achieve specific objectives. Also called DA. **(JP 1-02, MCDP 1-0)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of time, tactical maneuver units receive Commander’s intentions for immediate future operations to support unit planning. |
| M2 | Percent | Of time, joint force Commander is positioned to allow himself to best affect the accomplishment of the operational end state for each operation. |
| M3 | Incidents | Of subordinate Commanders requesting clarification of orders. |
| M4 | Percent | Of planning time the joint force allocates to components. |
| M5 | Percent | Of time, orders pre-coordinated with subordinate units. |
| M6 | Percent | Of completed planning documents (e.g., mission analysis, COA decision, and synchronization matrix) passed to components as completed to allow parallel planning. |
| M7 | Percent | Of standard procedures were followed in determining exceptions to ROE. |
| M8 | Hours | To issue orders. |
| M9 | Percent | Of mission objectives attained. |

MCT 1.6.5.11 Conduct Quick Reaction Force Operations

To conduct quick reaction and show of force operations designed to demonstrate U.S. resolve and involve increased visibility of deployed forces in an attempt to defuse a specific situation that, if allowed to continue, may be detrimental to U.S. interests or national objectives. This task includes generating and dispersing capable forces expeditiously to the immediate threat, or vicinity of enemy forces in designated areas. **(JP 1-0, 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Force required for Quick Reaction Force operations. |
| M2 | Time | Quick Reaction Force reaction time. |

MCT 1.6.5.12 Conduct Demolition Operations

Conduct demolitions to hinder the mobility of enemy forces by destroying infrastructure or transportation systems. **(JP 3-15, MCWP 3-17, NDP 1, NWP 3-15 Series, 3-15.27, 3-15.42)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Hours | From receipt of tasking, demolition teams on objective site. |
| M2 | Time | Maximum on the objective emplacing demolition charges (as baseline). |
| M3 | Hours | Delay in enemy force movements caused by detonation of mines/explosives. |
| M4 | Percent | Of enemy casualties due to detonation of mines/explosives. |
| M5 | Casualties | To noncombatants due to detonation of mines/explosives. |

MCT 1.6.5.13 Conduct Anti-Armor Operations

To conduct anti-armor operations wherein long-range weapons are employed in the forward areas of the main battle area and the security area. Anti-armor weapons must be carefully positioned to prevent terrain and obstacles from reducing their range. Dismounted and manpacked anti-armor weapons should be positioned in buildings and along routes where engagement distances are reduced but where surprise and ambush are ideal. **(JP 3-31,** **MCWP 3-15.5)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Force trained in anti-armor operations. |
| M2 | Number | Anti-armor fire missions conducted. |
| M3 | Number | Anti-armor aviation sorties executed. |
| M4 | Percent | Enemy armor force degraded. |

MCT 1.6.7 Conduct Military Operations in Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

To conduct military operations on urbanized terrain (MOUT), planned and conducted on a topographical complex and its adjacent terrain where manmade construction is the dominant feature. This task includes, but is not limited to, house-to-house and street-by-street combat in towns and cities. MOUT affects the tactical options available to a Commander. A built-up area is a concentration of structures, facilities, and populations, such as villages, cities, and townsthat form the economic and cultural focus for the surrounding area. **(JP 3-06, MCWP 3-35.3, MCRP 5-12A)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Capable of conducting low, mid, and high intensity operations in assigned battlespace. |

MCT 1.6.9 Conduct Mountain Warfare Operations

To conduct combat operations as a component of a MAGTF or other task force in mountainous, high altitude, and cold weather environments. The complex, compartmentalized nature of mountainous terrain changes the fundamental nature of tasks, techniques and procedures across all six of the warfighting functions. These operations are both physically and technically demanding and require specialized warfighting doctrine, training, and equipment. Mounted operations may be impossible, limited to specialized vehicles, or sharply canalized by terrain. Air and fire support may be limited by terrain and/or weather. The planning and execution of operations must consider fire support limitations, weapons employment, mountain patrol techniques, movement, control of fires, intelligence gathering, sustainment, communications and force protection. Units and personnel may require specialized training in technical climbing, military mountaineering, snow mobility, field craft, survival, CASEVAC, navigation, use of pack animals and high angle marksmanship. Medical challenges include treatment of high altitude and cold weather illness and injuries, and casualty transport in a snow covered mountainous environment. **(JP 2-01.3, JP 3-59, FM 3-97.61/TC 90-6-1, FM 90-6, FM 31-70, FM 3-05-213, MCWP 3-35.1, MCWP 3 Series)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of operations in AOR delayed/canceled due to terrain and weather. |
| M2 | Percent | Of forces and equipment delayed/ineffective due to terrain conditions and/or weather. |
| M3 | Percent | Of air operations in AOR delayed/canceled due to enemy actions during execution. |
| M4 | Percent | Of logistical support missions conducted effectively. |
| M5 | Casualties | To friendly forces due to injuries/conditions caused by terrain (falls, exhaustion, etc.). |
| M6 | Casualties | To friendly forces due to cold weather injuries. |
| M7 | Casualties | To friendly forces due to acute mountain sickness and other high-altitude illness. |
| M8 | Casualties | To friendly forces due to enemy actions. |
| M9 | Percent | Of personnel w/cold weather equipment. |
| M10 | Percent | Of required mountain warfare equipment ready and available. |
| M11 | Percent | Of leaders who attended Mountain Leader's Course. |
| M12 | Percent | Of scout snipers trained in Mountain Scout Sniper skills. |
| M13 | Percent | Of unit personnel who received mountain environmental training. |
| M14 | Percent | Of unit personnel trained in basic mountain mobility. |
| M15 | Percent | Of unit personnel trained in advanced mountain mobility. |
| M16 | Y/N | Unit trained to standard in Conduct Mountain Warfare Operations. |
| M17 | Y/N | Unit trained to standard in Conduct Cold Weather Mountain Warfare Operations. |
| M18 | Y/N | Unit leaders and communications personnel trained in mountain command, control and communications. |
| M19 | Y/N | Unit leaders and logistics personnel trained in mountain sustainment skills. |
| M20 | Y/N | Unit leaders and intelligence personnel trained in mountain intelligence, surveillance and reconnaissance techniques. |
| M21 | Y/N | Unit leaders and fires personnel trained in fires adjustments necessary for effectiveness in mountain terrain. |

MCT 1.6.10 Conduct Amphibious Advance Force Operations

To shape the battlespace in preparation for the main assault of an amphibious or Joint force by providing battlespace awareness and conducting such operations as reconnaissance, seizure of supporting positions, minesweeping, preliminary bombardment, underwater demolitions, and air support. **(JP 1-02, MCWP 3-1, OMFTS, STOM)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Capable of shaping the battlespace in preparation for the main assault or other operations of an amphibious or Joint force. |
| M2 | Y/N | Capable of providing intelligence actionable by MAGTF, Naval or Joint forces. |
| M3 | Y/N | Battlespace awareness provided to supported command(s). |
| M4 | Y/N | Capable of coordinating the activities of Naval, Joint or combined forces and assets. |

MCT 1.6.11 Conduct Mobile Security Operations

To conduct actions to provide early and accurate warning of enemy operations, neutralize adversary reconnaissance units and sensors, provide the force being protected with time and maneuver space within which to react to the enemy, and develop the situation to allow the commander to effectively use the protected force. Mobile security tasks include cover, guard, screen, and area security. **(FM 3-98, ADRP 3-90, MCTP 3-10D)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of T/O billets (LAR) filled with MOS-qualified and deployable personnel. |
| M2 | Percent | Of BN HQ (main, forward, combat trained) T/O billets filled with MOS-qualified and deployable personnel. |
| M3 | Percent | Of MEE ready and available. |
| M4 | Y/N | Capable of sustaining 96 hours of combat operations with organic logistics. |
| M5 | Y/N | Conducts operations within assigned battlespace relative to terrain conditions to include over-the-horizon operations with a range of 400 kilometers. |
| M6 | Y/N | Able to maintain continuous surveillance of all BN-sized avenues of approach into the sector under all visibility conditions. |
| M7 | Y/N | Able to destroy or repel enemy reconnaissance units within capability (relative combat power ratio 1:2). |
| M8 | Y/N | Able to locate the lead enemy unit of each suspected advance guard formation and determine its direction of movement. |
| M9 | Y/N | Able to gain and maintain enemy contact and report enemy activity. |
| M10 | Y/N | Early warning provided to the protected force of enemy approach. |
| M11 | Y/N | Conduct screening along protected force’s flanks, moving the screen line to keep pace with the protected force, and remain equal distance from it. |
| M12 | Y/N | Maintain continuous surveillance of enemy avenues of approach. |
| M13 | Y/N | Destroy or repel enemy reconnaissance elements and security forces. |
| M14 | Y/N | Conducts a rear guard, and reconnoiters the zone between the protected force and the guard force battle position. |
| M15 | Y/N | Conducts an advanced guard, performing reconnaissance along the protected force’s axis of advance. |

MCT 1.6.11.1 Conduct Covering Force Operations

Covering force operations protect the supported main force from surprise, develop the situation, and gives commanders time and space in which to respond to the enemy's actions. A covering force operates apart from the main body for the purpose of intercepting, engaging, delaying, disorganizing, and deceiving the enemy before he can attack the force covered. It is an independent, tactically self-contained maneuver unit that operates at considerable distance to the front, flank, or rear of a moving or stationary force in an offensive or defensive role. If it cannot defeat the enemy force, then the covering force deceives, delays, and disorganizes the enemy until the main body can effectively react. A covering force implies the capability of close decisive combat. It requires significant firepower against a mechanized and mobile opponent, and considerable troop density against a dismounted opponent. A task-organized force with its own attached tanks, artillery, CSS, along with dedicated air in direct support is usually necessary to operate as a covering force. **(JP 3-0, MCRP 3-14, FM 17-95)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of secure LOCs. |
| M2 | Percent | Of enemy troops detected before they come into contact with friendly flanks or rear areas. |
| M3 | Percent | Of enemy troops encountered that were destroyed or defeated by friendly security covering force before they could come into contact with friendly flanks or rear areas. |
| M4 | Y/N | Capable of conducting reconnaissance along the supported main body’s axis of advance. |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of denying enemy information about the size, strength, composition, and objective of the supported main body. |
| M6 | Y/N | Capable of destroying or repelling enemy reconnaissance and security zone forces within capability. |
| M7 | Y/N | Capable of developing the situation to determine enemy strengths, weaknesses, and dispositions. |
| M8 | Y/N | Capable of defeating, repelling, or fixing enemy forces as directed by the supported commander. |
| M9 | Y/N | Capable of exploiting opportunities until supported main body forces are committed. |

MCT 1.6.11.2 Conduct Guard Operations

A guard force is a security element whose primary task is to protect the main force by fighting to gain time, while also observing and reporting information. Guard operations may be conducted by forces to the front, flanks or rear of a stationary or moving force. A guard operation is normally conducted within artillery range of the protected force. If not within range of artillery, the guard force must have dedicated air support. A guard force reconnoiters, screens, attacks, defends and delays as required to prevent enemy ground observation of, and direct fire against, the main body. A guard force will normally be deployed along a narrow front than a screen due to its requirement to fight and provide physical protection. Depending on the threat, the guard force may require reinforcement with tanks or other mechanized forces, as well as, attack helicopters and fixed-wing aircraft. **(JP1-02, FM 17-95, MCWP 3-14)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Able to maintain continuous surveillance of all BN-sized avenues of approach into the sector under all visibility conditions. |
| M2 | Y/N | Able to destroy or repel enemy reconnaissance units within capability (relative combat power ratio 1:2). |
| M3 | Y/N | Able to locate the lead enemy unit of each suspected advance guard formation and determine its direction of movement. |
| M4 | Y/N | Able to gain and maintain enemy contact and report enemy activity. |
| M5 | Y/N | Able to delay enemy forces within capability. |

MCT 1.6.11.3 Conduct Screen Operations

To maintain surveillance and provide early warning (primary purpose) to the main body, or impede, destroy, and harass enemy reconnaissance within its capability. To locate and maintain contact with the lead company of each suspected enemy advance guard battalion. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCRP 3-11.1A, MCWP 3-1, 3-2, 3-11.3, 3-11.4, 3-12, 3-14, 3-23.2)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of secure LOCs. |
| M2 | Percent | Of area encompassing friendly flank or rear area under continuous surveillance. |
| M3 | Percent | Of enemy troops detected before they could come into contact with friendly flanks or rear areas. |
| M4 | Percent | Of enemy troops detected which were engaged by fire support or maneuver assets before they could come into contact with friendly flanks or rear areas. |
| M5 | Percent | Of supporting arms utilized to protect screening force. |
| M6 | Y/N | Able to maintain continuous surveillance of all avenues of approach into the sector under all visibility conditions. |
| M7 | Y/N | Able to destroy or repel enemy reconnaissance units within capability (relative combat power ratio 1:2). |
| M8 | Y/N | Able to locate the lead enemy unit of each suspected advance guard formation and determine its direction of movement. |

MCT 1.6.12 Conduct Cold Weather Operations

To conduct military operations in environmental conditions ranging from wet cold to intense cold weather; including snow and ice-covered environments. This environment presents unique challenges and training requirements across the Marine Air Ground Task Force (MAGTF), including planning, fires, maneuver, intelligence, communications, aviation operations, logistics, medical support, and force protection. Cold weather can seriously threaten personnel not properly trained and equipped for operations under such conditions. Snow and ice can impede movement and require Marines to be well-trained in using snowshoes, skis, and over-the-snow vehicles. **(MCTP 12-10A)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Capable of conducting offensive, and defensive operations in wet cold, dry cold, and intense cold environments? |
| M2 | Y/N | Capable of conducting mounted and dismounted over snow and ice mobility? |
| M3 | Y/N | Unit has conducted a battalion-level maneuver exercise in a dry cold to intense cold weather (snow-covered, sub-freezing) environment? |
| M4 | Y/N | Unit-observed Deployment for Training including company-level maneuver in a cold weather environment with 7000 level CPX/PLANEX? |
| M5 | Number | Winter Mountain Leaders trained. |
| M6 | Y/N | Scout Skier Platoon trained in skiing, stalking, tracking, and counter-tracking in snow-covered terrain (Mountain Scout Sniper or Scout Skier)? |
| M7 | Percent | Health services personnel (four per company) trained in cold weather medicine. |
| M8 | Number | Of Communications personnel (four per company) trained in cold weather communications. |
| M9 | Y/N | Driver cold weather training completed (academics, slippery road course, tire chain application)? |
| M10 | Y/N | Principal staff / key leaders trained (Mountain Operations Staff Planner Course (MOSPC) complete)? |
| M11 | Percent | Of personnel with cold weather equipment. |
| M12 | Percent | Of required unit cold weather equipment ready and available. |
| M13 | Percent | Of drivers trained in vehicle operation on snow and ice. |

MCT 1.6.13 Conduct Jungle Operations

To conduct military operations in an austere jungle or littoral tropical environment characterized by heavy precipitation and thick vegetation. Jungle terrain can reduce cross-country mobility, restrict observation and fields of fire, and severely limit the use of electronic sensors, unmanned aircraft systems, and satellite navigation technology. Heat, humidity, and tropical diseases present significant health hazards. Specialized preparation, acclimatization, and preventive measures are required to mitigate and overcome these challenges. Operations in an austere jungle or littoral tropical environment require properly trained, equipped and resourced personnel in the areas of weapons employment, patrolling, mobility in dense vegetation, advanced rope techniques, specialized helicopter-borne operations, water procurement and distribution, communications in a signal attenuating environment, and near to long-term sustainment planning. **(MCTP 12-10C Jungle Operations)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Jungle equipment requirements identified for sourcing. |
| M2 | Y/N | Principal staff / key leaders participated in a jungle exercise or staff planning event. |
| M3 | Y/N | Home station jungle equipment familiarization complete. |
| M4 | Y/N | Unit trained to standard in INF-C2-7XXX Conduct Jungle Operations Warfare Planning. |
| M5 | Y/N | Elements trained in Infantry Jungle Skills, Medicine, Communications Jungle Environment. |
| M6 | Percent | Of drivers trained in Jungle environment vehicle operations (route selection/mud driving/self-recovery/maintenance considerations). |
| M7 | Number | Trained Jungle Leaders available to support unit training, deployment, and employment in a jungle environment. |
| M8 | Y/N | Unit is capable of exercising command and control of task-organized forces in a jungle environment. |
| M9 | Y/N | Health Services personnel trained in Jungle Medicine. |
| M10 | Y/N | Communications personnel trained in Jungle Communications. |
| M11 | Y/N | Unit is capable of exercising command and control of task-organized forces in a contested austere jungle or littoral tropical environment. |
| M12 | Y/N | Unit has completed a focused training plan culminating in a 5+ days sustained operations in an austere jungle (densely vegetated tropical) environment (current training cycle since reset). |

MCT 1.7 Support Maneuver Through the Provision of Training Areas

To provide land, air space, and sea training areas necessary to support mission essential tasks (METs) related to maneuver. Bases and Stations should provide training areas and facilities to support operations that may include (but not limited to): ground operations, aviation operations, special operations, MAGTF operations, amphibious operations and environmental training. **(MCRP 3-0A)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of individual training standards (ITS) supported by range complex. |
| M2 | Percent | Of collective/unit ground maneuver METs supported by range complex. |
| M3 | Percent | Of supported forces requiring training provided on range complex. |
| M4 | Number | Of maneuver METs supported by training area. |
| M5 | Number | Of Tenant Command METs *not* supported by training area. |

MCT 1.7.1 Provide Amphibious Operations Training Area

To provide land, air space, and sea training areas and facilities necessary to support ship-to-objective maneuver (STOM), amphibious assault, amphibious raids, amphibious reconnaissance beach operations and other maneuver requirements of operational maneuver from the sea (OMFTS). **(MCWP 3-2)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of amphibious maneuver METs supported by training area. |
| M2 | Percent | Of supported forces amphibious training requirements provided. |

MCT 1.7.2 Provide Aviation Operations Training Area

To provide ground and air space training areas and facilities necessary to support the six functions of Marine Corps aviation, related to maneuver METs. This would include: assault support, combat assault transport, aerial escort, Low Altitude Tactics (LAT), Confined Area Landing (CAL) operations, terrain flight (TERF), and forward arming and refueling point (FARP) operations. This includes the creation and maintenance of helicopter landing zones (HLZs) and airfields. **(MCWP 3-2)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of aviation maneuver METs supported by training area. |
| M2 | Percent | Of supported forces aviation training requirements provided in training area. |

MCT 1.7.3 Provide Ground Operations Training Area

To provide training areas and facilities that are adequate to support large unit ground maneuver training by the tenant commands and other designated joint/allied forces in support of maneuver METs. This can also include training areas suited to specific training in specialized environments such as urban combat, desert warfare, mountain warfare, riverine operations, and special operations. **(MCWP 3-2)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of individual training standards (ITS) supported by range complex. |
| M2 | Percent | Of collective/unit ground operations METs supported by range complex. |
| M3 | Percent | Of supported forces required training provided on range complex. |

MCT 1.7.3.1 Provide Maneuver Ranges

To provide ranges and facilities that support training of units in maneuver exercises and operations. **(Title 10, Chapter 159, DoDD 4165.6, SSIC Operations and Readiness, MCO 3570.1B, P11000.7, DA PAM 385-63)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of individual training standards (ITS) supported by range complex. |
| M2 | Percent | Of collective/unit ground operations METs supported by range complex. |
| M3 | Percent | Of supported forces required training provided on range complex. |

MCT 1.8 Conduct Specialized Limited Scale Raids

To conduct a small scale attack through the swift penetration of hostile territory to secure information, to confuse the enemy, to destroy his installations, or for a specific purpose other than seizing and holding terrain. It ends with a planned withdrawal back to friendly territory upon completion of the assigned mission. Utilization of specialized surface, subsurface, and airborne insertion/extractions methods by the raid force includes: HRST, mobile, helocast, Soft/Hard Duck, SCUBA, High-Altitude, Low-Opening (HALO), High-Altitude, High-Opening (HAHO), and SPIE. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-03, MCRP 3-01A, 3-01B, MCWP 3-1, 3-11.3, 3-15.3, 3-43.1, NDP 1, NWP 3-02.1, 3-09.11M)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Hours | From receipt of tasking, unit raid force on the objective. |
| M2 | Percent | Of force capable of conducting limited scale raids. |
| M3 | Number | Of sorties flown to support preplanned and immediate requests. |
| M4 | Time | To clear, exploit, and detain enemy personnel on the target site. |
| M5 | Hours | To reconnoiter objective and identify enemy forces. |

MCT 1.8.1 Conduct Assault Breaching Operations

To conduct assault breaching in support of limited scale raids in order to defeat obstacles and allow the raid force to gain a tactical advantage. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-15, 3-18, MCWP 3-17.3, MCO 3500 Series, NDP 1, NWP 3-02.1, 3-02.13, 4-04.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of personnel trained and qualified to conduct explosive and mechanical breaching. |
| M2 | Time | To emplace and detonate explosive breach. |
| M3 | Time | For assault element to clear the breach and seize tactical advantage. |

MCT 1.8.2 Conduct Precision Marksmanship

To conduct precision small arms marksmanship in support of limited scale raids and patrols behind enemy lines in order to ensure a high probability of kill ratio upon contact with enemy forces while minimizing collateral damage. **(MCRP 3-01A, 3-01B, MCWP 3-1, 3-11.3, 3-15.3, 3-43.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Hit ratio while engaging a 2”x4” target at various distances between 7 to 50 yards with a service *rifle* in a specified time period. |
| M2 | Percent | Hit ratio while engaging an 8” diameter target at various distances between 7 to 50 yards with a service *rifle* in a specified time period. |
| M3 | Percent | Hit ratio while engaging a 2”x4” target at various distances between 7 to 50 yards with a service *pistol* in a specified time period. |
| M4 | Percent | Hit ratio while engaging an 8” diameter target at various distances between 7 to 50 yards with a service *pistol* in a specified time period. |

MCT 1.8.3 Conduct Sensitive Site Exploitation

To secure, destroy, collect, or capture sensitive materials or evidence that can be used for its strategic political or operational military value and deny enemy forces the use of sensitive materials seized at the site. A sensitive site is a geographically limited area with special diplomatic, informational, military, or economic sensitivity to the U.S. Government (USG). Examples include, but are not limited to: war crimes sites, critical hostile government facilities, sites utilized by High Value Target personnel sought by the USG, document storage areas, enemy command posts and communications nodes, or any site tied to the research, production, storage, or use of chemical, biological, radiological, and nuclear weapons. **(MCWP 3-33.7, MCO 3104.1, COMCAM ALSA/MTTP, Army Special Text ST 3-90.15)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Hours | From receipt of tasking, unit reconnaissance/surveillance assets in place. |
| M2 | Time | From seizing objective to completion of site exploitation. (Baseline) |
| M3 | Number | Of personnel per required Mission-specific Subject Matter Experts (SMEs). |
| M4 | Y/N | Capable of acquiring still images ISO sensitive site exploitation requirements (e.g., COMCAM, Intel, etc.). |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of acquiring video ISO sensitive site exploitation requirements (e.g., COMCAM, Intel, etc.). |

MCT 1.9 Conduct Specialized Insertion and Extraction (SPIE)

To conduct specialized insertion and/or extraction (SPIE) of reconnaissance units via specialized, usually clandestine, surface, sub-surface, and/or aerial means. Specific methods of insertion and extraction are as follows: Swim operations (clandestine landing and withdrawal via surface swimmers); boat operations (Over-the-Horizon [OTH], surface vessel deployment, clandestine landing and withdrawal); Helo/HRST operations (rappel, SPIE, fast rope, helo insert/extract); dive operations (closed circuit, open circuit, Diver Propulsion Device [DPD]); parachute operations (static line, freefall, and Tandem Offset Resupply Delivery System (TORDS)); and submarine operations (insert/extract via submarine). **(MCRP 3-14.1A, MCWP 3-11.4, 3-15.6, 3-15.7)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable MOS Marines available to conduct SPIE operations. |
| M2 | Percent | Of equipment ready and available to provide SPIE operations. |
| M3 | Y/N | Company capable of insertion/extraction via surface swimming, boats and heloborne/HRST means. |
| M4 | Number | Of teams capable of insertion/extraction via sub-surface means. |
| M5 | Number | Of teams capable of insertion/extraction via static line parachute means. |
| M6 | Number | Of teams capable of insertion/extraction via freefall parachute means. |
| M7 | Percent | Of personnel capable of conducting Swim Operations. |
| M8 | Percent | Of personnel capable of conducting Boat Operations. |
| M9 | Percent | Of personnel capable of conducting Helo/HRST Operations. |
| M10 | Percent | Of personnel capable of conducting Dive Operations. |
| M11 | Percent | Of personnel capable of conducting Parachute Operations. |
| M12 | Percent | Of personnel capable of conducting Submarine Operations. |

MCT 1.9.1 Employ Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques

Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) provide Marines with the ability to conduct insertions and extractions where landings are impractical. Airborne rapid insertion/extraction includes methods such as rappelling, fast rope, special patrol insertion and extractions, etc. **(MCWP 3-10, MCTP 3-01B, MCTP 3-20E, MCRP 3-01B.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Teams trained and evaluated in fast rope operations |
| M2 | Number | HRST Master trained personnel |
| M3 | Y/N | HRST Operations evaluated and certified in Full Mission Profile Setting |
| M4 | Y/N | Platoon trained and evaluated in HRST insert/extract operations |
| M5 | Y/N | Teams capable of executing Fast Rope Operations |

MCT 1.9.2 Conduct Small Boat Operations

To conduct specialized insertion and/or extraction of units via specialized surface means. This specific method of insertion and extraction includes small boat operations which can include Over-the-Horizon (OTH), surface vessel deployment, clandestine landing and withdrawal. **(MCTP 3-01B, MCRP 3-05.2)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Teams capable of small boat operations |
| M2 | Number | Teams capable of deployment and recovery from surface vessels |
| M3 | Number | Coxswain trained personnel in Small Boat Platoon |
| M4 | Y/N | Small Boat Team equipped with requisite fins and floatation devices for conduct of small boat operations |
| M5 | Y/N | Small Boat operations evaluated and certified in Full Mission Profile Setting |

MCT 1.9.3 Conduct Small Boat Operations

To conduct specialized insertion via aerial/airborne means. This method of insertion involves the execution of parachute operations and techniques, both static line and freefall, in order to fully integrate and facilitate insertion with a Joint, Ally, and/or Partner Force. **(MCTP 3-01B, MCO 3120.11A)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Teams capable of executing Static Line Operations |
| M2 | Number | Team trained to standard in Military Free Fall Operations |
| M3 | Number | Trained personnel in Jump Master Duties |
| M4 | Y/N | Free Fall Operations evaluated and certified in Full Mission Profile Setting |
| M5 | Number | Teams trained to standard in Static Line Operations |
| M6 | Number | Teams capable of executing Military Free Fall Operations |

MCT 1.10 Conduct Crisis Response

To rapidly respond to a situation that develops unexpectedly or with minimal warning. Crisis response operations are typically limited in scope and scale and conducted to achieve a very specific strategic or operational objective in an operational area. Marine Corps forces, leveraging their robust forward postured forces and rapid and flexible surge capabilities, can conduct immediate crisis response using a menu of standard force packages, with additional task-organized forces available on a follow-on basis. Marine Corps forces may participate in crisis response operations independently, or as part of a joint, interagency and/or multinational effort. Some typical crisis response operations are: Noncombatant Evacuation Operations (NEO); Peace Operations (PO); Foreign Humanitarian Assistance (FHA); recovery operations; strikes and raids; and Homeland Defense (HD) and defense support of civil authorities. **(JP 1-02, 3-0, MCOC (3rd Ed.))**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Capable of conducting deployment/redeployment planning and execution of assigned/attached forces. |
| M2 | Y/N | Has conducted deliberate and crisis action planning (joint, component, and combined) in support of CCDR requirements. |
| M3 | Y/N | Capable of planning and directing 24/7 sustained crisis response operations. |
| M4 | Y/N | Capable of supporting CCDR crisis action requirements for MEU/MEB level NEO or HA/DR. |
| M5 | Y/N | Planning, coordination and execution of Information Operations (IO) has been conducted. |
| M6 | Y/N | Commanders, staffs and forces are trained and equipped to conduct or participate in Joint, Combined and Service exercises and operations. |
| M7 | Y/N | Joint Task Force HQ nucleus available for tasking ISO CCDR requirements. |
| M8 | Y/N | Forces are postured in theater to rapid respond to emerging crises. |

MCT 1.11 Conduct Counter Improvised Explosive Device (C-IED) Operations

To conduct counter improvised explosive device (C-IED) operations in order to defeat attacks against Marine Corps, Joint, Interagency, Intergovernmental, and Multinational, coalition forces, host nation (HN) forces, military and government leadership, and high value infrastructure within the MAGTF area of operations (AO). C-IED operations may include Threat Network Engagement, prediction, detection, prevention, avoidance, mitigating effects of the IED, and responding to the IED. C-IED operations also include assessing partner nation C-IED capabilities requirements and shortfalls.  **(JP 2-01.3, 3-15, 3-15.1, 3-24, 3-60; MCWP 2-2, 3-17.01, 3-17.02, 3-17.8, 3-31.2, 3-33.5; MCRP 3-17.2C, 3-17.2D; MCIP 3-17.01, 3-17.02)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Trained IAW MARFOR Theater-Specific Entry requirements for C-IED. |
| M2 | Percent | C-IED Mission Essential Equipment (MEE) available to support pre-deployment training and deployment (includes theater-specific equipment). |
| M3 | Y/N | Unit is capable to establish C-IED command relationships (i.e., theater and regional C-IED Task Force). |
| M4 | Y/N | Capable of coordinating with C-IED related organizations (i.e., theater and regional-level C-IED Task Forces, intelligence activities, operations centers, electronic warfare units, etc.). |
| M5 | Y/N | Unit is structured/task-organized to conduct C-IED operations. |
| M6 | Y/N | Capable of conducting counter-IED operations. |
| M7 | Y/N | Unit is capable of engaging threat networks. |
| M8 | Y/N | Capable of predicting IED threats. |
| M9 | Y/N | Capable of detecting IEDs. |
| M10 | Y/N | Capable of preventing IED attacks. |
| M11 | Y/N | Capable of avoiding IEDs. |
| M12 | Y/N | Capable of mitigating the effects of IEDs. |
| M13 | Y/N | Capable of responding to attacks from IEDs. |
| M14 | Y/N | Unit is capable to assess partner nation C-IED capabilities. |
| M15 | Y/N | Unit is capable to train partner nations in C-IED capabilities. |

MCT 1.11.1 Defeat Improvised Explosive Devices (IEDs)

To disrupt or nullify the threat of IEDs within the unit’s area of operations (AO) to ensure safe operations. The training, material solutions, Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures (TTP), and activities are designed to reduce the threat of IEDs against friendly forces. The end state is to defeat the IED as a disruptive weapon of influence in both the land and maritime domains, in order to ensure freedom of maneuver, and to protect the force. This task includes device detection, neutralization, prevention, exploitation, and mitigation of IED effects to vehicles and personnel. This task also includes the integration of Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR) efforts to detect IEDs, route clearance, Explosive Ordnance Disposal actions, Combat Engineer actions, and coordination with Spectrum Managers and Electronic Warfare Officers. **(JP 2-01.3, 3-15, 3-15.1, 3-24, 3-60; MCWP 2-2, 3-17.01, 3-17.02, 3-17.8, 3-31.2, 3-33.5; MCRP 3-17.2C, 3-17.2D; MCIP 3-17.01, 3-17.02)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Trained IAW MARFOR Theater-Specific Entry requirements for C-IED. |
| M2 | Percent | C-IED Mission Essential Equipment (MEE) available to support Pre-deployment Training and deployment (includes theater-specific equipment). |
| M3 | Number | Of IEDs detected. |
| M4 | Number | Of IEDs neutralized. |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of preventing IED attacks. |
| M6 | Y/N | Capable of IED exploitation. |
| M7 | Y/N | Capable of mitigating the effects of IEDs. |
| M8 | Y/N | Capable of integrating ISR efforts. |
| M9 | Y/N | Capable of integrating route clearance operations. |
| M10 | Percent | Of route clearance platoon manned and trained. |
| M11 | Y/N | Capable of integrating EOD actions. |
| M12 | Y/N | EOD assets available to respond and conduct render safe/neutralization, recovery, exploitation, and/or destruction of improvised explosive devices. |
| M13 | Y/N | Capable of integrating Combat Engineer actions. |
| M14 | Y/N | Capable of Electronic Warfare spectrum management. |
| M15 | Y/N | CREW systems employed IAW IED threat. |
| M16 | Y/N | MAGTF SOP established for IED confirmation standards. |

MCT 1.11.2 Counter Threat Networks That Employ Improvised Explosive Devices (IEDs)

To conduct tactical and operational activities that counter IED threat networks and their supporting infrastructure. This is a subset of countering threat networks and network engagement. These efforts will identify, prioritize and enable capabilities designed to execute lethal and nonlethal engagements with friendly, neutral, and/or threat networks, conducted continuously and simultaneously at multiple levels (tactical, operational, and strategic) in order to achieve the commander’s desired end state. Countering IED threat networks involves synchronizing actions across all elements of the MAGTF and interorganizational partners to include combined, host nation, and interagency partners, to neutralize IED threat networks. Intelligence support to operations provides situational awareness of the operational environment and the threat, facilitating lethal and nonlethal operations against the targeted IED threat network. **(JP 2-01.3, 3-08, 3-15, 3-15.1, 3-24, 3-60, MCWP 3-17.2, 3-17.8, 3-31.2, 3-33.5, 2-2, MCIP 3-17.01, 3-17.02)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Was a comprehensive approach (e.g., nongovernmental organizations (NGOs), other government agencies) considered to conduct network analysis? |
| M2 | Y/N | Has the commander identified critical variables within the operational environment that support threat networks? |
| M3 | Y/N | Has the commander developed a comprehensive plan after identification of key threat network capabilities? |
| M4 | Y/N | Has the commander developed a comprehensive plan after identification of key threat network resources? |
| M5 | Y/N | Has the commander developed a comprehensive plan after identification of key threat network vulnerabilities? |
| M6 | Y/N | Key nodes identified. |
| M7 | Y/N | Links between key nodes identified. |
| M8 | Y/N | Identified viable engagement options against key nodes and/or links for the commander. |
| M9 | Y/N | Does the unit address IED threat networks in the targeting process? |
| M10 | Number | Of targets engaged that contribute to the desired effect on the IED threat network in accordance with established operational objectives. |
| M11 | Number | Of target packages developed and successfully engaged for lethal actions to affect the target in support of overall desired end state. |
| M12 | Number | Of target packages developed and successfully engaged for non-lethal actions to affect the target in support of overall desired end state. |
| M13 | Y/N | Capable of recognizing, preserving, collecting and exploiting evidence from designated sites. |
| M14 | Y/N | Capable of conducting exploitation analysis cell operations to facilitate prosecution, targeting, and intelligence mission requirements. |

MCT 1.12 Conduct Expeditionary Operations

To project forces into a crisis or conflict, normally using amphibious or prepositioned assets, and to sustain operations. Expeditionary operations involve the establishment of forward bases, land or sea, from which military power can be brought to bear on the situation. Expeditionary operations require the temporary creation of a support apparatus necessary to sustain the operation to its conclusion, and imply austere conditions and support, with a force that is no larger or heavier than necessary to accomplish the mission. While all the Services include units capable of expeditionary operations, the entire operating forces of the Marine Corps are specifically organized, equipped, and trained for expeditionary service. **(JP 3-0, NDP 1, MCDP 1-0, 3)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Able to conduct amphibious operations at MEB level, transitioning MAGTF capabilities ashore from amphibious shipping |
| M2 | Y/N | Able to conduct prepositioning operations at the MEB level |
| M3 | Y/N | Able to respond to emerging crisis response requirements with battalion tank force deployed via strategic airlift |
| M4 | Y/N | Capable of integrating naval surface fires and aviation-delivered fires |
| M5 | Y/N | Supporting fleet capable of providing sufficient amphibious lift to conduct MEB operations |
| M6 | Y/N | Effective amphibious ops training/exercises established with supporting numbered fleet HQ |
| M7 | Y/N | MAGTF amphibious planning/training/operation event for CE and representative subordinate elements performed within the last 24 months |
| M8 | Y/N | MAGTF MPF planning/training/operation event for CE and representative subordinate elements performed within the last 24 months |

MCT 1.12.1 Conduct Amphibious Operations

To conduct a military operation launched from the sea by an amphibious force, embarked in ships or craft with the primary purpose of introducing a landing force ashore to accomplish the assigned mission. Types of amphibious operations include assaults, withdrawals, demonstrations, raids, and other amphibious operations in a permissive, uncertain, or hostile environment. **(****JP 1-02, JP 3-02, MCDP 1-0, MCDP 3, MCWP 4-11.8)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of identified decisive points and enemy geographic centers of gravity within the OA, under friendly control at operational end state. |
| M2 | Percent | Of force engaged in rear area security. |
| M3 | Time | Between enemy attacks on areas controlled by friendly forces. |
| M4 | Number | Operations delayed/canceled due to enemy attack during execution. |
| M5 | Percent | Of operations in OA delayed/canceled due to enemy attacks during execution. |
| M6 | Percent | Of critical terrain features under control of friendly forces. |
| M7 | Percent | Of air operations in OA delayed/canceled due to enemy actions during execution. |
| M8 | Percent | Of forces operating within areas under control of friendly ground forces. |
| M9 | Y/N | Did maneuver meet the stated objectives? |
| M10 | Time | To conduct maneuver planning. |
| M11 | Percent | Of execution checklist completed on time. |
| M12 | Casualties | To friendly forces due to enemy actions. |
| M13 | Percent | Of Principle End Item (PEI) supply on hand, authorized, and Mission Ready. |
| M14 | Percent | Of Mission Essential Equipment (MEE) supply on hand, authorized, and Mission Ready. |
| M15 | Percent | Of AAVs and personnel that successfully reached the beachhead. |
| M16 | Percent | Of combat ready crews (3 per) to man vehicles to conduct amphibious operations. |
| M17 | Y/N | Capable of acquiring still images ISO amphibious operations documentation and requirements throughout operation (e.g., COMCAM, Intel, etc.). |
| M18 | Y/N | Capable of acquiring video images ISO amphibious operations documentation and requirements throughout operation (e.g., COMCAM, Intel, etc.). |

MCT 1.12.1.1 Conduct Amphibious Demonstration

To employ amphibious forces for the purpose of deceiving the enemy by a show of force with the expectation of deluding the enemy into taking a course of action unfavorable to him. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3 Series, NDP 1, NWP 3-02.1, 3-09.11M, NTA 1.5.4.3)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Days | Between enemy attacks on areas controlled by friendly forces. |
| M2 | Percent | Of naval operations in JOA delayed/canceled due to enemy attacks during execution. |
| M3 | Percent | Of enemy forces maneuvered in response to demonstration. |
| M4 | Percent | Of forces operating within areas under control of friendly ground forces. |
| M5 | Y/N | Did amphibious demonstration meet the stated objectives? |
| M6 | Time | To plan for amphibious demonstration. |
| M7 | Casualties | To friendly forces due to enemy action. |
| M8 | Percent | Of assets lost/destroyed. |

MCT 1.12.1.2 Conduct Amphibious Raid

To conduct short-duration, small-scale deliberate attacks, from the sea, involving a swift penetration of hostile or denied battlespace. Amphibious raids are conducted in order to secure information, to confuse the enemy, or to seize, destroy, neutralize, capture, exploit, recover, or damage designated sea-based or shore-based targets. Amphibious raids end with a planned withdrawal upon completion of the assigned mission. **(JP 3-0, 3-02, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-1, 3-23, NTA 1.5.4.4)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of operations in OA, delayed/canceled due to enemy attacks during execution. |
| M2 | Percent | Of critical terrain features under control of friendly forces. |
| M3 | Percent | Of air operations in OA delayed/canceled due to enemy actions during execution. |
| M4 | Time | Prior to (or after) required execute time, raid was executed. |
| M5 | Y/N | Was backward planning used? |
| M6 | Y/N | Was 50% rule used to allow for subordinate planning? |
| M7 | Time | To conduct rapid planning. |
| M8 | Casualties | To friendly forces due to enemy actions. |
| M9 | Y/N | Did amphibious raid meet stated objectives? |
| M10 | Y/N | Was raid force compromised? |
| M11 | Percent | Of execution checklist completed on time. |

MCT 1.12.1.3 Conduct Amphibious Assault

To conduct an attack launched from the sea by naval and landing forces, embarked in ships or craft involving a landing on a hostile or potentially hostile shore. **(JP 3-0, 3-02, 3-04.1, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-1, 3-22, 3-23, NDP 1, NWP 3-02 Series, 3-02.1, 3-02.3, 3-09.11M)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of identified decisive points and enemy geographic centers of gravity within the OA, under friendly control at operational end state. |
| M2 | Days | Between enemy attacks on areas controlled by friendly forces. |
| M3 | Number | Operations delayed/canceled due to enemy attack during execution. |
| M4 | Percent | Of operations in OA delayed/canceled due to enemy attacks during execution. |
| M5 | Percent | Of critical terrain features under control of friendly forces. |
| M6 | Percent | Of air operations in OA delayed/canceled due to enemy actions during execution. |
| M7 | Percent | Of forces operating within areas under control of friendly ground forces. |
| M8 | Y/N | Did assault meet the stated objectives? |
| M9 | Time | To conduct assault planning. |
| M10 | Percent | Of execution checklist completed on time. |
| M11 | Casualties | To friendly forces due to enemy actions. |
| M12 | Y/N | Did planning and execution meet the stated objectives? |

MCT 1.12.1.4 Seize and Hold Beachhead/Lodgment Area

To attack and secure a designated area in a hostile or threatened area which, when seized and held, ensures the continuous landing of troops and materiel and provides the maneuver space necessary for projected operations to be supported and extended throughout the AO. **(JP 3-0, 3-18, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-23)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Days | Until APOD/SPOD infrastructure will support introduction of follow-on forces IAW operational time lines (after initial insertion). |
| M2 | Days | Until APOD/SPOD secured from direct fire and observed indirect fire for  follow-on forces (after initial insertion). |
| M3 | Percent | Of sea-based assets available as part of overall logistical requirement needed to support operational scheme of maneuver. |
| M4 | Hours | To seize lodgment area (after initial insertion). |
| M5 | Percent | Of early entry forces available for follow-on missions. |
| M6 | Percent | Of forcible entry force that arrives at objective as planned. |
| M7 | Percent | Of lodgment area controlled on D-Day. |
| M8 | Percent | Of enemy forces caught by surprise. |
| M9 | Casualties | Of enemy forces. |
| M10 | Days | Until early entry forces available for follow-on missions. |
| M11 | Casualties | Of seizing force, depicted in percentage & total numbers. |
| M12 | Percent | Of seizing force casualties evacuated within timeline guidance. |
| M13 | Hours | In addition to planned, to seize lodgment. |
| M14 | Percent | Of initial forcible entry force to arrive at lodgment at planned TOT. |
| M15 | Percent | Of objective secured. |
| M16 | Percent | Of forces combat ready on daily basis. |
| M17 | Percent | Of forces landed on their objectives. |
| M18 | Percent | Of forces lost enroute to their objectives. |
| M19 | Hours | To clear the lodgment area for Force Build-up. |
| M20 | Percent | Of external firepower assets available for use by seizing force. |
| M21 | Percent | Of external firepower assets utilized to support seizing force. |

MCT 1.12.1.5 Conduct Beach Party Operations

To conduct beach party operations or provide naval element of the shore party to facilitate the loading and movement over the beaches of troops, equipment, and supplies, to assist the evacuation of casualties/prisoners of war or to salvage landing assets as required. This task includes prepositioning operations. **(NWP 2-01, 3-02, 3-02.2, 3-05, 3-07, NTTP 3-02.14 Rev A, NTA 1.2.10)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | To establish Beach Party. |
| M2 | Percent | Of required equipment operational. |

MCT 1.12.1.6 Reinforce and Expand Lodgment

Reinforce and expand the lodgment in a hostile or threatened territory to ensure the continuous air or sea landing of forces and materiel and provide the maneuver space necessary for projected operations. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Days | Until APOD/SPOD infrastructure will support introduction of follow-on forces IAW operational time lines (after initial insertion). |
| M2 | Days | Until APOD/SPOD secured from direct fire and observed indirect fire for follow-on forces (after initial insertion). |
| M3 | Percent | Of sea-based assets available as part of overall logistical requirement needed to support force build-up. |
| M4 | Hours | To begin landing supplies (after initial insertion). |
| M5 | Hours | To begin landing follow-on echelon (after initial insertion). |
| M6 | Casualties | Of enemy forces. |
| M7 | Percent | Of early entry forces available for follow-on missions. |
| M8 | Days | Until build-up forces available for follow-on missions. |
| M9 | Casualties | Of build-up force, depicted in percentage and total numbers. |
| M10 | Percent | Of build-up force casualties evacuated within timeline guidance. |
| M11 | Hours | In addition to planned, to seize lodgment. |
| M12 | Percent | Of initial forcible entry force to arrive at lodgment at planned TOT. |
| M13 | Percent | Of objective secured. |
| M14 | Percent | Of sea and ground infrastructure that supports introduction of follow-on forces IAW operational time lines (after initial insertion). |
| M15 | Percent | Of follow-on supplies landed on schedule. |
| M16 | Percent | Of external firepower assets available for use by build-up force. |
| M17 | Percent | Of external firepower assets utilized to support build-up force. |
| M18 | Hours | For remainder of force to close into lodgment area (after initial entry). |
| M19 | Percent | Of POWs evacuated from lodgment. |
| M20 | Casualties | Of friendly forces, depicted in percentage and total numbers. |
| M21 | Days | Until shore forces have air and missile defense other than from sea-based assets (after initial insertion). |
| M22 | Hours | For multinational and interagency linkages to be established (after initial entry). |
| M23 | Hours | Until lodgment secured from direct fire and observed indirect fire (after initial insertion). |
| M24 | Percent | Of required follow-on forces accommodated by adequate APODs/SPODs in lodgment area. |
| M25 | Percent | Of APOD/SPOD capacity being used. |
| M26 | Hours | For required expansion of lodgment (after initial entry). |
| M27 | Percent | Of logistical requirement requirements satisfied by sea-based assets. |

MCT 1.12.1.7 Conduct Amphibious Withdrawal

To employ amphibious forces for the purpose of extracting forces by sea in naval ships or craft from a hostile or potentially hostile shore. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-1, 3 Series, NDP 1, NWP 3-02.1, 3-09.11M, NTA 1.5.4.5)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | Between enemy attacks on areas controlled by friendly forces. |
| M2 | Number | Operations delayed/canceled due to enemy attack during execution. |
| M3 | Percent | Of operations in OA delayed/canceled due to enemy attacks during execution. |
| M4 | Percent | Of critical terrain features under control of friendly forces. |
| M5 | Percent | Of air operations in OA delayed/canceled due to enemy actions during execution. |
| M6 | Percent | Of forces operating within areas under control of friendly ground forces. |
| M7 | Y/N | Did amphibious withdrawal meet the stated objectives? |
| M8 | Time | To plan for withdrawal. |
| M9 | Casualties | To friendly forces due to enemy action. |
| M10 | Percent | Of assets lost/destroyed. |
| M11 | Percent | Of forces successfully withdrawn. |

MCT 1.12.1.8 Conduct Maritime Interception Operations (MIO)

To intercept commercial, private or other non-military vessels and conduct Visit, Board, Search and Seizure (VBSS) procedures. Includes operations to counter smuggling and/or resource exploitation based on the authority of the United Nations or other sanctioning body. **(JP 1, JP 3 Series, NDP 1, NWP 3-06 Series, 3-06.1, 3-07.11, CG Maritime Law Enforcement Manual (COMDTINST M16247.1), MCWP 3-33.7, MCO 3104.1\_, COMCAM ALSA/MTTP)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Lb(s)/Kilo(s) | Of contraband confiscated or destroyed per week. |
| M2 | Percent | Of targeted forces interdicted. |
| M3 | Percent | Reduction in flow of all supplies to (or from) a targeted nation. |
| M4 | Percent | Of enemy avenues of approach closed as maneuver possibilities due to friendly barriers, obstacles, or mines. |
| M5 | Percent | Of scheduled and unscheduled transport (known to be carrying targeted materials) not allowed to enter or to leave quarantine area. |
| M6 | Number | Vessels intercepted. |
| M7 | Percent | Of vessels diverted. |
| M8 | Number | Vessels seized. |
| M9 | Units | Vessels searched. |
| M10 | Units | Of search teams available for tasking. |
| M11 | Y/N | Received a PASS on CERTEX. |
| M12 | Y/N | Imagery acquired of confiscated contraband for documentation (e.g., COMCAM and Intel). |

MCT 1.12.1.9 Conduct Visit, Board, Search and Seizure (VBSS) Operations

To seize a ship, vessel or maritime platform and establish positive control over critical systems in order to transition control to designated organizations. These operations may be conducted in order to counter piracy, enforce international agreements, enforce international resolutions or sanctions, or confiscate contraband (goods or people) or as directed IAW current EXORDs. VBSS forces ensure the health, safety, and welfare of detained crew until turned over to appropriate legal authorities. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-03, 3-04.1, 3-07, NDP 1, NTTP 3-07.11, NTA 1.4.6.1, 1.4.6.2, 1.4.6.3, 1.4.6.4 1.4.6.5, MCWP 3-33.7, MCO 3104\_, COMCAM ALSA/MTTP)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of Assault Element resources available. |
| M2 | Number | Of Security Element resources available. |
| M3 | Number | Of 1+ Support Element w/Enablers (Snipers, EOD, HET, RRT, Combat Camera, Medical, Linguists) available. |
| M4 | Y/N | VBSS Command Element ready and available. |
| M5 | Y/N | All critical equipment (T/E) ready and available (Weapons, Optics, Less-than-lethal systems, Engineer Gear, PPE, Breaching Kits, Climbing Kits, Safety Swim Gear). |
| M6 | Hours | Required from time of notification to launch of VBSS operation. |
| M7 | Y/N | Capable of boarding non-compliant, high freeboard ship. |
| M8 | Y/N | Capable of conducting top-down entry. |
| M9 | Y/N | Capable of conducting bottom-up entry. |
| M10 | Y/N | Capable of conduct an opposed boarding. |
| M11 | Y/N | Positive control established over critical systems and transferred to Ship Support Team. |
| M12 | Y/N | VBSS Operations conducted IAW ROE. |
| M13 | Y/N | C2 maintained throughout operation. |
| M14 | Hours | Between directing vessel to heave to and placing Boarding Team aboard. |
| M15 | Percent | Of vessels complying with orders to heave to. |
| M16 | Percent | Of vessels with valid documentation. |
| M17 | Hours | Time to conduct vessel search. |
| M18 | Percent | Of vessel cargo accessible to boarding party. |
| M19 | Percent | Of vessels complying with orders of search team. |
| M20 | Number | Vessels found to have contraband aboard. |
| M21 | Percent | Vessels complying with seizure orders. |
| M22 | Pounds | Of contraband seized. |
| M23 | Number | Of persons detained during seizure of vessel. |
| M24 | Hours | Time vessel is under escort by friendly forces. |
| M25 | Number | Of vessel crew in poor health or suffering injury. |
| M26 | Hours | Friendly forces are taken off station due to escort. |
| M27 | Number | Of vessel crew injured during take down. |
| M28 | Number | Of vessel crew killed during take down. |
| M29 | Hours | Needed to secure vessel during take down. |
| M30 | Y/N | Imagery documentation of contraband seized and prisoners detained (via COMCAM, Intel, etc.). |
| M31 | Y/N | Capable of acquiring still images throughout operation (e.g., COMCAM, Intel, Recon, etc.). |
| M32 | Y/N | Capable of acquiring video throughout the operation (e.g., COMCAM, Intel, Recon, etc.). |

MCT 1.12.1.10 Conduct Airfield/Port Seizure Operations

Conduct offensive operations to seize, occupy and defend airfields or ports for use by friendly forces as an APOD/SPOD. **(JP 3-0, 3-10.1, 3-18, MCDP 1-0)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Minutes | Until airfield will support introduction of follow-on forces IAW operational timelines (after initial insertion). |
| M2 | Hours | Until airfield secured from direct fire and observed indirect fire for follow-on  forces (after initial insertion). |
| M3 | Percent | Of sea-based assets available as part of overall logistical requirement needed to support operational scheme of maneuver. |
| M4 | Hours | To seize airfield area (after initial insertion). |
| M5 | Percent | Of forces available for follow-on missions. |
| M6 | Percent | Of force that arrives at objective as planned. |
| M7 | Percent | Of enemy forces caught by surprise. |
| M8 | Casualties | Of enemy forces. |
| M9 | Casualties | Of seizing force, depicted in percentage and total numbers. |
| M10 | Percent | Of seizing force casualties evacuated within timeline guidance. |
| M11 | Hours | In addition to planned, to seize airfield. |
| M12 | Percent | Of initial force to arrive at airfield at planned TOT. |
| M13 | Percent | Of objective secured. |
| M14 | Percent | Of forces landed on their objectives. |
| M15 | Percent | Of forces lost enroute to their objectives. |
| M16 | Hours | To clear the airfield for force build-up. |
| M17 | Percent | Of external firepower assets available for use by seizing force. |
| M18 | Percent | Of external firepower assets utilized to support seizing force. |
| M19 | Y/N | Received a PASS on CERTEX. |
| M20 | Y/N | Did planning and execution facilitate the seizing and securing of the area for follow on forces? |

MCT 1.12.2 Support Amphibious Operations

To plan, support, or enable amphibious operations by conducting tasks in one or more of the warfighting functions. The performance of these tasks will be shaped by the unique requirements of the broader amphibious mission. Supporting capabilities must be tailored to the requirements of each phase of the operation with forces that are no larger or heavier than necessary to accomplish the mission. **(JP 1-02, MCDP 1-0, MCDP 3, MCWP 4-11.8)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of Batteries manned with MOS-qualified and deployable personnel. |
| M2 | Number | Of Battalions capable of executing all phases of amphibious operations. |
| M3 | Y/N | Regimental HQ capable of executing C2 throughout all phases of the amphibious operation. |
| M4 | Number | Of Batteries core-capable in amphibious operations and world-wide deployable. |
| M5 | Number | Of Battalion Fire Support Teams core-capable in amphibious operations and world-wide deployable. |
| M6 | Number | Of Company Fire Support Teams core-capable in amphibious operations and world-wide deployable. |
| M7 | Number | Of Battery Fire Direction Centers formed. |

MCT 1.12.3 Conduct Prepositioning Operations

To plan, coordinate, and integrate the positioning and employment of equipment and materiel in support of expeditionary and littoral operations. Plan and coordinate the reconstitution of prepositioned assets to support follow-on operations. Prepositioned assets are provided by the service-level enterprise network, and do not include locally cached assets. Prepositioning operations may be conducted across the competition continuum, using a combination of inter-theater airlift and forward-deployed maritime and/or land-based prepositioned assets. **(JP 4.0, 4.09, MCDP 3, MCWP 13-10, MCTP 13-10D, 13-10E, NTTP 3-02.31M, NWP 3-02.3, 3-62, CJCSI 4310.01D, TM 4790-14/1G, TM 4790-14/2C, MCO 3000.17)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Capable of planning and executing prepositioning operations? |
| M2 | Y/N | Capable of executing the offload of Maritime Prepositioning Ships (MPS) pier side? |
| M3 | Y/N | Capable of executing the offload of MPS using surface and vertical connectors for in-stream and at-sea operations? |
| M4 | Y/N | Capable of organizing, training, and deploying enablers in support of prepositioning operations? |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of coordinating movement of Marine Corps personnel, equipment, and supplies to forward-deployed Arrival and Assembly Areas (AAA)? |
| M6 | Y/N | Capable of task organizing assembled forces within the AAA into mission ready MAGTFs? |
| M7 | Y/N | Capable of synchronizing prepositioning operations with forcible entry operations? |
| M8 | Y/N | Capable of coordinating force protection for beach, port, and airfield operations within the AAA? |
| M9 | Y/N | Capable of recovering personnel, equipment, and supplies in order to support reconstitution operations? |
| M10 | Y/N | Capable of identifying, closing, and integrating the fly-in-echelon (FIE)/flow-in-echelon in support of prepositioning operations? |
| M11 | Y/N | Capable of conducting movement control in coordination with the MAGTF Deployment Distribution Operations Center (MDDOC) during prepositioning operations? |
| M12 | Y/N | Capable of establishing a container operations terminal (COT) Lot, conduct container operations, and mobile load disassociation and distribution operations within the AAA? |
| M13 | Y/N | Capable of establishing and executing enduring supply support operations from accompanying prepositioned equipment and supplies and FIE? |
| M14 | Y/N | Capable of conducting in-transit visibility (ITV) of prepositioned and MAGTF equipment and personnel? |

MCT 1.12.3.1 Conduct Ashore Prepositioning Operations

To rapidly close, assemble, employ, sustain, and reconstitute (CAESR) a force capable of conduct missions across the range of military operations (ROMO) utilizing ashore prepositioning assets. **(JP 4.0, 4.09, MCDP 3, MCWP 3-31.7, NTTP 3-02.1M, NWP 3-02.3, 3-62, CJCSI 4310.01B, TM 4790-14/1F, MCO P3000.17)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable personnel available to conduct prepositioning operations. |
| M2 | Percent | Of equipment ready and available to support prepositioning operations. |
| M3 | Number | Of days to close and assemble force. |
| M4 | Number | Of days of sustainment. |
| M5 | Percent | Of equipment ready and available to support reconstitution/regeneration operations. |

MCT 1.12.3.2 Conduct Afloat Prepositioning Operations

To rapidly close, assemble, employ, sustain, and reconstitute (CAESR) a force capable of conduct missions across the range of military operations (ROMO) utilizing afloat prepositioning assets. **(JP 4.0, 4.09, MCDP 3, MCWP 3-31.7, 3-32, 3-31.5, NTTP 3-02.1M, NWP 3-02.3, 3-62, CJCSI 4310.01B)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable personnel available to conduct prepositioning operations. |
| M2 | Percent | Of equipment ready and available to support prepositioning operations. |
| M3 | Number | Of days to close and assemble force. |
| M4 | Number | Of days of sustainment. |
| M5 | Percent | Of equipment ready and available to support reconstitution/regeneration operations. |
| M6 | Y/N | Conduct in-stream and/or pier-side offload. |
| M7 | Y/N | Conduct afloat prepositioning operations from a seabase. |

MCT 1.12.4 Establish Forward Bases

To establish forward bases, land or sea, from which military power can be brought to bear on the situation. This includes the establishment of seabases and expeditionary airfields. **(JP 1-02, MCDP 1-0, 3-0, MCDP 3, MCWP 4-11.8)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Capable of establishing a seabase to support the deployment, employment, sustainment, and redeployment of forces without reliance on infrastructure ashore. |
| M2 | Y/N | Capable of establishing an expeditionary airfield to support sustained aviation and ground operations. |
| M3 | Y/N | Capable of establishing Forward Operating Base based on existing infrastructure to support sustained aviation and ground operations. |
| M4 | Y/N | Forward bases defended against likely threats. |
| M5 | Y/N | Obtain formal certification (Expeditionary or NAVAIR) of installed EAF assets prior to flight operations. |

MCT 1.12.5 Conduct Sea-based Operations

To close and assemble personnel, equipment, and supplies aboard maritime assets at sea; prepare for, conduct, and sustain MAGTF operations from a sea base; recover forces to the sea base once assigned missions are complete; and, reconstitute forces within the sea base in preparation for follow-on missions. **(MCWP 3-31.7)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Capable of delivering Marine Corps personnel from various locations worldwide to forward-deployed maritime vessels at sea, with joint service assistance. |
| M2 | Y/N | Capable of delivering Marine Corps equipment and supplies from land bases and/or sea-based prepositioned origins to forward-deployed maritime vessels at sea, with joint service assistance. |
| M3 | Y/N | Capable of assembling USMC personnel, equipment, and supplies aboard maritime vessels at sea. |
| M4 | Y/N | Capable of task organizing assembled forces aboard maritime vessels into mission ready MAGTFs. |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of conducting ship to shore movement and maneuver, with naval forces’ assistance. |
| M6 | Y/N | Capable of conducting military operations across the ROMO from the sea base with minimal reliance on land-based facilities. |
| M7 | Y/N | Capable of commanding, controlling, and communicating with all MAGTF elements ashore from the sea base. |
| M8 | Y/N | Capable of integrating with naval and theater-level C2 and logistics systems in order to perform all logistical functions from the sea, with minimal reliance on land-based capabilities. |
| M9 | Y/N | Capable of logistically sustaining all MAGTF elements from the sea base with minimal reliance on land-based capabilities. |
| M10 | Y/N | Capable of planning and coordinating MAGTF fire support for forces ashore from the sea base. |
| M11 | Y/N | Capable of recovering forces back to the sea base, with naval forces’ assistance. |
| M12 | Y/N | Capable of reconstituting military capabilities within a sea base in order to conduct follow on missions. |

MCT 1.12.5.1 Establish Expeditionary Aviation Shore-based Sites

To establish expeditionary aviation shore-based sites such as Forward Operating Bases (FOBs), Expeditionary Airfields (EAFs), Forward Arming and Refueling Points (FARPS), austere forward operating sites, Tactical Landing Zones (TLZ), Helicopter Landing Zones (HLZs), etc. **(JP 3-1, NDP 1, MCWP 3-2, MCWP 3-25.8)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Capable of establishing Forward Operating Base (FOB) based on existing infrastructure to support sustained aviation and ground operations. |
| M2 | Y/N | Forward Operating Base defended against company-level threats. |
| M3 | Y/N | Aviation sustainment capability established at the FOB. |
| M4 | Y/N | Capable of establishing an expeditionary airfield to support sustained aviation. |
| M5 | Y/N | Obtain formal certification (Expeditionary or NAVAIR) of installed EAF assets prior to flight operations. |

MCT 1.12.5.1.1 Provide Airfield Services at Expeditionary Aviation Shore-based Sites

To provide airfield operation support functions and services associated with AGS necessary to establish and operate the flight line at a forward operating base (FOB). The airfield support functions are: Expeditionary Airfield (EAF) Services; Expeditionary Firefighting and Rescue (EFR); aviation and ground refueling; and explosive ordnance disposal (EOD). The MWSS provides the technical expertise, equipment, and personnel necessary to operate the flight line (e.g., emergency response, aircraft arrestment, aviation refueling, EOD response, managing flight line hours, lighting and marking, establishing parking). **(JP 1, 2-0, 2-03, 3-0, 3-02, 4-0, 4-01.5, MCWP 3-21.1, NDP 1, 2, 4, 6, NWP 3-10, 3 Series, 4-01, 4-01.1, NTA 1.2.6)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of Aviation Operations Company required MOS deployable personnel. |
| M2 | Y/N | Minimum required of critical MOS qualified and deployable personnel available (MOS 0431, 1142, 1345, 1361, 1391, 2236, 3531, 7011, 7051). |
| M3 | Y/N | Identified mission essential equipment ready and available to execute MET. |
| M4 | Y/N | Capable of establishing and operating 1 FOB and 1 FARB simultaneously (or 2 FARPS). |
| M5 | Y/N | Provide airfield support services to establish and operate expeditionary airfields capable of day/night and all weather operations. |
| M6 | Y/N | Capable of providing fuel storage/distribution capacity to meet required days of supply in support of aviation operations. |
| M7 | Y/N | EOD section or response elements capable of detecting, locating, accessing, diagnosing, rendering safe/neutralizing, exploiting and disposing of UXO, IED, and WMD. |
| M8 | Y/N | Observed through steady-state station support operations, performed within the last 12 months (or since reset from last deployment). |

MCT 1.12.5.1.2 Provide Air Base Support Functions at Expeditionary Aviation Shore-based Sites

To provide scalable air base Aviation Ground Support (AGS) functions necessary to establish, maintain, and restore expeditionary air base operations. Air base support functions include but are not limited to: air base commandant functions, internal airfield communications, essential engineering services, motor transportation services, field messing, and health services. Units providing these functions may offer additional capabilities such as fire protection services in support of the aviation combat element. **(MCWP 3-21.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of Headquarters and Service company critical T/O billets filled with MOS qualified, deployable personnel. |
| M2 | Percent | Of Aviation Engineer Company critical T/O billets filled with MOS qualified, deployable personnel (MOS 1142, 1345, 1371). |
| M3 | Y/N | Minimum two firefighting teams of MOS qualified, deployable personnel available. |
| M4 | Y/N | Minimum one EOD team of MOS qualified, deployable personnel available. |
| M5 | Y/N | Identified mission essential equipment ready and available to execute MET. |
| M6 | Y/N | Capable of providing air base support functions. |
| M7 | Y/N | Capable of planning, coordinating and developing an air base master plan. |
| M8 | Y/N | Capable of assessing and restoring Forward Operating Base (FOB) AGS services and facilities. |
| M9 | Y/N | Capable of providing fire protection services in support of the aviation combat element. |
| M10 | Y/N | EOD section or response elements capable of detecting, locating, accessing, diagnosing, rendering safe/neutralizing, exploiting and disposing of UXO, IED, and WMD. |
| M11 | Y/N | EOD supports restoration of critical mission capability/infrastructure by removing/neutralizing explosive related hazards as an impediment. |
| M12 | Y/N | MWSD-level event to plan, establish, and/or provide base camp support functions, incorporating damage assessment and response, performed within the last 12 months (or since reset from last deployment). |

MCT 1.12.6 Conduct Enabling Operations

Enabling actions refer to those preparatory actions taken by on-scene or initial deploying forces to facilitate the introduction and effective employment of follow-on forces. With the possible exception of expeditions of very limited scope and duration, the forces that can initially deploy and enter an area will rarely be sufficient to accomplish the mission. Usually, other forces will follow, and the initial forces will undertake actions that are designed to set the stage for the eventual decisive actions. Enabling actions may include, for example, seizing a port or airfield to facilitate the secure introduction of follow-on forces. They may include establishing the necessary logistics and other support capabilities. In cases of disaster or disruption, enabling actions usually involve the initial restoration of order or stability. In the case of open warfare, enabling actions may involve operations to seize a lodgment area for follow-on forces or to capture key terrain necessary for the conduct of decisive operations. **(MCDP 3 Expeditionary Operations, MCWP 3-32 Maritime Prepositioning Force Operations)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of SPMAGTF billets (per Manning Document) filled with MOS qualified, deployable personnel. |
| M2 | Percent | Of SPMAGTF equipment ready and available. |
| M3 | Y/N | Fully equipped to exercise self-protection as required by operational environment. |
| M4 | Y/N | Capable of serving as the lead element to a larger fly-in echelon. |
| M5 | Y/N | Capability to execute task demonstrated in exercise/wargame/operation performed within the last 12 months. |
| M6 | Y/N | Capable of seizing a port or airfield to facilitate the secure introduction of follow-on forces. |
| M7 | Y/N | Capable of establishing the necessary logistics and other support capabilities for follow-on forces. |
| M8 | Y/N | Capable of establishing a secure environment for MPF operations. |

MCT 1.12.7 Provide Engineer Support to Amphibious Operations

To support amphibious operations by conducting engineer tasks during operations launched from the sea with the primary purpose of introducing a landing force ashore to accomplish the assigned mission. The performance of the engineer tasks will be shaped by the requirements of the landing force with regards to mobility, counter-mobility, survivability and engineer reconnaissance. Supporting capabilities must be tailored to the requirements of each phase of the operation. **(JP 1-02, MCDP 1-0, MCDP 3, MCWP 3-17)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of Platoons manned with MOS-qualified and deployable personnel. |
| M2 | Number | Of Companies capable of executing across all phases of amphibious operations. |
| M3 | Y/N | Engineer HQ capable of executing C2 throughout all phases of the amphibious operation. |
| M4 | Y/N | Conduct Mobility operations in support of the landing force. |
| M5 | Y/N | Conduct Counter-Mobility operations in support of the landing force. |
| M6 | Y/N | Conduct Survivability operations in support of the landing force. |
| M7 | Y/N | Engineering reconnaissance provided to supported unit(s) IOT facilitate current/future plans? |
| M8 | Percent | Of equipment ready and available to conduct engineer operations. |

MCT 1.12.8 Establish and Operate Expeditionary Advanced Bases

To seize or occupy, establish, operate, sustain, and disestablish one or more expeditionary sites in support of naval operations, to include, but not limited to: ports, airfields, FARPs, forward operating bases, and firing areas. This task may include reducing pockets of resistance, establishing security, and operating the site(s) until the site is disestablished or control is transferred to another organization. **(JP 1-02, 3-0, 3-10.1, 3-18; MCDP 1-0, MCDP 3; MCWP 3-2, 3-32)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of MAGTF billets (per Manning Document) filled with MOS qualified, deployable personnel. |
| M2 | Percent | Of required equipment ready and available. |
| M3 | Y/N | Fully equipped to exercise self-protection as required by operational environment. |
| M4 | Y/N | Capable of serving as the lead element to a larger fly-in echelon. |
| M5 | Y/N | Intelligence preparation of the battlespace conducted. |
| M6 | Y/N | Meteorological and oceanographic data provided. |
| M7 | Y/N | Joint, Interagency, Intergovernmental and Multinational (JIIM) requirements have been identified. |
| M8 | Y/N | Reconnaissance and surveillance of amphibious force objectives, landing force objectives, HLZ, DZ, BLS, and avenues of approach into the objective area has been conducted. |
| M9 | Y/N | Capable of seizing a port or airfield to facilitate the secure introduction of follow-on forces. |
| M10 | Y/N | Capable of establishing the necessary logistics and other support capabilities for follow-on forces. |
| M11 | Y/N | Capable of establishing a secure environment for MPF operations. |
| M12 | Time | Until airfield will support introduction of follow-on forces IAW operational timelines (after initial insertion). |
| M13 | Time | Until airfield secured from direct fire and observed indirect fire for follow-on  forces (after initial insertion). |
| M14 | Percent | Of sea-based assets available as part of overall logistical requirement needed to support operational scheme of maneuver. |
| M15 | Time | To seize airfield area (after initial insertion). |
| M16 | Percent | Of forces available for follow-on missions. |
| M17 | Percent | Of force that arrives at objective as planned. |
| M18 | Percent | Of initial force to arrive at airfield at planned TOT. |
| M19 | Percent | Of objective secured. |
| M20 | Percent | Of forces landed on their objectives. |
| M21 | Time | Required to clear the airfield for force build-up. |
| M22 | Percent | Of external firepower assets available for use by seizing force. |
| M23 | Percent | Of external firepower assets utilized to support seizing force. |
| M24 | Y/N | Received a PASS on CERTEX. |
| M25 | Y/N | Did planning and execution facilitate the seizing and securing of the area for follow on forces? |
| M26 | Y/N | Capable of planning and synchronizing a BN-level amphibious operation, transitioning sufficient capability ashore from amphibious platforms to accomplish the mission, and executing C2 throughout all phases of the amphibious operation. |
| M27 | Y/N | Demonstrated capability to execute a BN-level amphibious operation, transitioning combat capability ashore from amphibious platforms involving sea-based ops and ship to shore movement conducted under realistic conditions. |
| M28 | Number | Of Full Mission Capable (FMC) aircraft ready and available. |
| M29 | Y/N | Tactical jamming pods appropriate for the mission available? |
| M30 | Number | Of J Model sorties daily sustained during contingency/combat operations. |
| M31 | Number | Of F/R/T sorties daily sustained during contingency/combat operations. |
| M32 | Time | To commence aviation operations from Naval Shipping. |
| M33 | Time | To establish shore-based expeditionary aviation site. |
| M34 | Percent | Of Assault Support Requests executed from expeditionary sites. |
| M35 | Y/N | Did operations meet the objectives of the force Commander? |

MCT 1.12.8.1 Conduct Expeditionary Advanced Base Operations (EABO)

To conduct littoral maneuver, occupy maritime terrain, and establish and operate expeditionary advanced bases, in order to provide critical enabling capabilities in support of a naval campaign. EABO requires mobile, low-signature naval expeditionary forces persisting within a contested maritime environment, and operating from littoral positions in support of fleet maneuver to include surveillance and reconnaissance; screen/guard/cover; air and missile defense; establishing forward arming and refueling point (FARP) operations; and operations in the information environment (OIE). **(JP 1, 2-0, 3-0, 3-32, 4-0, MCWP 3-01)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Capable of conducting enabling operations (e.g., sea denial fires) in support of the naval campaign. |
| M2 | Y/N | Capable of establishing sites and sustaining operations until sites are disestablished or control is transferred to another organization. |
| M3 | Y/N | Capable of counter-reconnaissance. |
| M4 | Y/N | Capable of surveillance and reconnaissance. |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of establishing expeditionary aviation shore-based sites. |
| M6 | Y/N | Capable of maneuvering and persisting inside a contested maritime environment through the establishment and displacement of multiple expeditionary advanced bases in support of a naval campaign. |
| M7 | Y/N | Capable of conducting a complex Screen/Guard/Cover mission in support of naval maneuver. |
| M8 | Y/N | Capable of rapid maneuver from shore-to-shore in a contested environment with naval support. |

MCT 1.12.8.2 Provide Forward Arming and Refueling Points (FARP)

A Forward Arming and Refueling Point (FARP) is a temporary air point comprised of transitory facilities established for a specific duration and mission. FARPs provide fuel and ordnance necessary for highly mobile and versatile rotary-wing, tiltrotor, fixed-wing, and unmanned aircraft operations, which enables increased sortie generation for the Naval Campaign ashore. A FARP extends the combat radius of aircraft and reduces turnaround time to the objective. **(JP 3-0, JP 3-52, ATP 3-04.17)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Capable of establishing and operating two simultaneous forward arming and refueling points. |
| M2 | Y/N | Capable of assessing site suitability and sustainability (Airfield/Engineer Reconnaissance). |
| M3 | Y/N | Capable of identifying suitable FARP locations in accordance with the scheme of maneuver. |
| M4 | Y/N | Capable of providing terminal guidance. |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of providing required lighting/marking. |
| M6 | Y/N | Capable of receiving, storing, and dispensing fuel. |

MCT 1.12.9 Support Expeditionary Operations

To plan, support, or enable the rapid projection of forces into a crisis or conflict, whether by sea, air, or land, and to sustain operations in an austere expeditionary environment throughout a given operation to its conclusion. Expeditionary operations imply austere conditions and support, with task-organized force that is no larger or heavier than necessary to accomplish the mission. While all the Services include units capable of expeditionary operations, the entire Fleet Marine Force is specifically organized, equipped, and trained for expeditionary service. **(JP 1-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 4-11.8)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Capable of deploying to expeditionary environments. |
| M2 | Y/N | Capable of planning and directing sustainment using expeditionary logistics. |
| M3 | Y/N | Capable of conducting embarkation/debarkation (simulated, STRATMOBEX). |
| M4 | Y/N | Capable of establishing a ready capability ashore from pre-positioning assets. |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of establishing a ready capability ashore from amphibious or pre-positioning assets. |
| M6 | Y/N | Capable of planning and coordinating sustainment from a sea-based platform. |
| M7 | Y/N | Unit demonstrated its ability to support an amphibious operation, transition logistics capability ashore from amphibious platforms and sustain operations from sea based logistical support |

MCT 1.13 Conduct Irregular Warfare (IW)

To conduct irregular warfare (IW), with mission analysis, operational design and development of a clear definition, understanding and appreciation for all potential threats. Proper organization of forces is essential in the foundation of the plan, and adaptation of procedures to the mission and situation maintain effectiveness. All operations should be specific in nature with an established mission and end state. Rules of engagement should be clearly defined, fully disseminated and reviewed for continued relevance as the situation or mission changes. This task includes functional areas of stability operations, counter insurgency (COIN), security cooperation (SC), unconventional warfare (UW) and counter-terrorism (CT). This term replaces military operations other than war (MOOTW). **(JP 3-07, MCDP 1-0, MARADMIN 454/11, IW JOC 2.0, DoDD 3000.07)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of force trained in IW. |
| M2 | Percent | Of force dedicated to IW. |
| M3 | Percent | Of peace enforcement operations. |
| M4 | Percent | Of humanitarian assistance (HA) coordination. |

MCT 1.13.1 Conduct Counter-Terrorist (CT) Operations

To conduct offensive operations that involve measures taken to prevent, deter, and respond to terrorism. Sensitive and compartmented counterterrorism programs are addressed in relevant National Security Decision Directives, National Security Directives, contingency plans, and other relevant classified documents. **(JP 3-0, 3-07.2, MCRP 3-02E, MCWP 3-33.7, MCO 3104.1\_, COMCAM ALSA/MTTP, UJTL-CJCSM 3500.04C)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | Coordinate actions to combat terrorism. |
| M2 | Time | Conduct show of force/demonstration. |
| M3 | Time | Establish security procedures for theater forces and means. |
| M4 | Time | Develop headquarters or organizations for coalitions. |
| M5 | Time | Develop multinational intelligence/information sharing structure. |
| M6 | Time | Assist in combating terrorism. |
| M7 | Time | Conduct unconventional warfare in the joint operations area (JOA). |
| M8 | Time | Assist HN in populace and resource control. |
| M9 | Time | Provide indications and warning for the joint operations area (JOA). |
| M10 | Time | Conduct special operations interdiction of operational forces/targets. |
| M11 | Time | Synchronize operational firepower. |
| M12 | Time | Provide security assistance in the joint operations area (JOA). |
| M13 | Time | Conduct civil military operations in the joint operations area (JOA). |
| M14 | Time | Provide support to DoD and other government agencies. |
| M15 | Time | Coordinate civil affairs in the joint operations area (JOA). |
| M16 | Time | Communicate operational information. |
| M17 | Time | Review current situation (project Branches). |
| M18 | Time | Synchronize and integrate operations. |
| M19 | Time | Provide positive identification of friendly forces within the joint operations  area (JOA). |
| M20 | Time | Employ operations security (OPSEC) in joint operations area (JOA). |
| M21 | Time | Supervise communications security (COMSEC). |
| M22 | Y/N | Support Counter-Terrorism operations with visual information products (e.g., Combat Camera, Information Operation (IO), and Military Information Support Operations (MISO)). |

MCT 1.13.1.1 Conduct Anti-Terrorism Operations

To conduct operations that include defensive measures used to reduce the vulnerability of individuals and property to terrorists acts, to include limited response and containment by military force. The operations take place both in the U.S. and worldwide bases, installations, embassies and consulates. **(JP 3-0, 3-07.2, 3-08, 3-13, 3-54, 3-57, 3-59, MCRP 3-02E, UJTL-CJCSM 3500.04C, MCWP 3-33.7, MCO 3104.1\_, COMCAM ALSA/MTTP)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | To collect and assess meteorological and oceanographic (METOC) information. |
| M2 | Time | To review current situation. |
| M3 | Time | To establish security procedures for theater forces and means. |
| M4 | Time | Time to promote regional security and interoperability. |
| M5 | Time | Time to coordinate security assistance activities. |
| M6 | Time | Assist in combating terrorism. |
| M7 | Time | Conduct a show of force. |
| M8 | Time | Assist HN in populace and resource control. |
| M9 | Time | Determine and prioritize operational information requirements (IR). |
| M10 | Time | Provide indications and warning for the joint operations area (JOA). |
| M11 | Time | To conduct operational combat/military operations other than war (MOOTW) assessment. |
| M12 | Time | To conduct attack on personnel, equipment, and installations using non-lethal  means. |
| M13 | Percent | Of provided firepower in support of operational maneuver. |
| M14 | Percent | Of provided security assistance in the joint operations area (JOA). |
| M15 | Time | Conduct civil military operations in the joint operations area (JOA). |
| M16 | Percent | Provide support to DoD and other Government Agencies. |
| M17 | Time | Communicate operational information. |
| M18 | Time | Formulate crisis assessment. |
| M19 | Time | Prepare operationally significant defenses. |
| M20 | Time | Remove operationally significant hazards. |
| M21 | Time | Provide positive identification of friendly forces within the joint operations area (JOA). |
| M22 | Time | Establish disaster control measures. |
| M23 | Percent | Protect systems and capabilities in the joint operations area (JOA). |
| M24 | Percent | Provide security for operational forces and means. |
| M25 | Y/N | Support Anti-Terrorism operations with visual information products (e.g., Combat Camera and Information Operations (IO)). |

MCT 1.13.1.2 Conduct Anti-Terrorism Enabling Support Operations

To conduct anti-terrorism enabling/support operations intended to identify and reduce the risk of loss or damage of potential targets and to develop procedures to detect and deter planned terrorist actions before they take place, thereby reducing the probability of a terrorist event. The measures also encompass the reactive or tactical state of an incident, including direct contact with terrorists to end the incident with minimum loss of life and property. **(JP 3-0, JP 3-07.2, MCDP 1-0, MCRP 3-02E)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Force trained in AT Enabling/Support Operations. |
| M2 | Percent | Force dedicated to AT Enabling/Support Operations. |

MCT 1.13.1.3 Implement Anti-Terrorism Measures

To implement anti-terrorism measures and support tasks that include training, material, advice or other assistance, including direct support and combat operations support as authorized by the National Command Authorities in response to terrorist incidents and to reduce vulnerability of individuals and property to terrorist acts. Coordination of responses with humanitarian and civil assistance programs in consideration is necessary for military operations and exercises. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-07, 3-07.2, 3-57, MCDP 1-0, MCRP 3-02E, NPD 1, 2, NWP 3-07, NTA 6.3.3)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | After initial warning of terrorist threat to implement anti-terrorism plans/actions. |
| M2 | Casualties | Due to terrorist event. |
| M3 | Number/Percent | Of U.S. personnel having received anti-terrorism/force protection training. |
| M4 | Incidents | Of terrorism or violence against friendly forces without warning. |
| M5 | Time | To respond to a combat terrorist response order. |
| M6 | Casualties | From terrorist event. |
| M7 | Casualties | Of non-combatants due to terrorist event. |
| M8 | Percent | Of U.S. personnel trained in terrorist counter measures. |
| M9 | Incidents | Of terrorism or violence against units not engaged in combat. |
| M10 | Dollars | Of equipment damaged/destroyed due to terrorist event. |
| M11 | Personnel | Number injured or killed each month in terrorist attacks in KTO. |

MCT 1.13.1.4 Support Anti-Terrorism Operations

Combating terrorism involves defensive measures taken to reduce vulnerability of individuals and property to terrorist’s acts. Marine Corps forces, such as MEU (SOC), the Fleet Antiterrorism Security Team (FAST), and the Chemical Biological Incident Response Force (CBIRF), perform operations supporting the MAGTF in securing base areas, communications, logistics and transportation. To perform defensive and offensive measures to reduce vulnerability of individuals and property to terrorist acts. To prevent, deter, and respond to terrorism. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-07, 3-07.2, 3-10.1, 4-0, 6-0, MCDP 1-0, MCRP 3-02E, NDP 1, 2, NWP 3-07)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | After initial warning of terrorist threat to implement anti-terrorism plans/actions. |
| M2 | Casualties | Due to terrorist event. |
| M3 | Number/Percent | Number of U.S. personnel having received anti-terrorism/force protection training. |
| M4 | Incidents | Of terrorism or violence against friendly forces without warning. |
| M5 | Time | To respond to a combat terrorist response order. |
| M6 | Casualties | From terrorist event. |
| M7 | Casualties | Of non-combatants due to terrorist event. |
| M8 | Percent | Of U.S. personnel trained in terrorist counter measures. |
| M9 | Incidents | Of terrorism or violence against units not engaged in combat. |
| M10 | Dollars | Of equipment damaged/destroyed due to terrorist event. |
| M11 | Percent | Force required for AT Support Operations. |
| M12 | Number | AT Support Operations executed. |
| M13 | Y/N | After initial warning, terrorist threat implement force protection plan in place. |
| M14 | Y/N | Received a PASS on CERTEX. |
| M15 | Time | From warning to implementation of protective measures. |
| M16 | Number | Of terrorist attacks resulting in damage to military property or installations in KTO. |

MCT 1.13.2 Conduct Noncombatant Evacuation Operations (NEO)

To conduct operations directed by the Department of State, the Department of Defense, or other appropriate authority whereby noncombatants are evacuated from foreign countries when their lives are endangered by war, civil unrest, or natural disaster to safe havens or to the United States. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-07, 3-07.5, 3-68,** **5-00.2, NDP 1, 6, NWP 3-07, MCWP 3-33.7, MCO 3104.1\_, COMCAM ALSA/MTTP)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of U.S. citizens and designated foreign nationals accounted for by name during evacuation. |
| M2 | Casualties | Of military personnel during evacuation. |
| M3 | Casualties | Of opposing force personnel during evacuation. |
| M4 | Number/Percent | People safely evacuated. |
| M5 | Number | People safely evacuated each day. |
| M6 | Hours | From receipt of order to evacuate first noncombatant. |
| M7 | Casualties | Of noncombatants during evacuation. |
| M8 | Casualties | Of neutral party personnel during evacuation. |
| M9 | Y/N | Received a PASS on CERTEX. |
| M10 | Y/N | Did planning and execution ensure safe withdrawal of personnel? |
| M11 | Hours | To set up Evacuation Control Center. |
| M12 | Hours | To complete washdown and retrograde to ships. |
| M13 | Y/N | Combat Camera (COMCAM) personnel and assets used to produce visual information products. |
| M14 | Y/N | Capable of acquiring still images ISO CMO documentation and requirements throughout operation (e.g., COMCAM, Intel, Recon, etc.). |
| M15 | Y/N | Capable of acquiring video ISO CMO documentation and requirements throughout operation (e.g., COMCAM, Intel, Recon, etc.). |

MCT 1.13.2.1 Provide Evacuation Control Center (ECC)

To conduct processing, screening, and selected logistic functions associated with emergency evacuation of noncombatants and other designated individuals. **(JP 3-07.5, JP 3-68)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable MOS Marines available to conduct Evacuation Control Center (ECC) operations. |
| M2 | Y/N | Identified critical ECC billets filled (e.g., OIC/SNCOIC, Reception Team leader, Search and Screen leader, Processing Team leader, Embarkation Team leader, Medical Team leader and Detainee Team leader). |
| M3 | Y/N | NEO Tracking System (NTS) personnel available. |
| M4 | Percent | Of mission specific equipment ready and available to conduct Evacuation Control Center (ECC) operations. |
| M5 | Y/N | NTS available and operational. |
| M6 | Y/N | Capable of ECC Command and Control until NEO is complete. |
| M7 | Y/N | Capable of establishing and operating evacuation sites. |
| M8 | Y/N | Capable of augmenting the Command Element with SOTG trained LNO with Embassy team. |
| M9 | Y/N | Capable of processing 100 U.S. State Department-identified U.S. citizens and designated foreign nationals safely through evacuation sites per hour per ECC. |
| M10 | Y/N | Capable of manning reception team at U.S. State Department-identified safe haven(s). |
| M11 | Y/N | Capable of integrating operations with governmental and non-governmental agencies. |
| M12 | Number | Of days Evacuation Control Center (ECC) operations is capable of sustainment. |
| M13 | Y/N | Evacuation Control Center (ECC) actions are coordinated with U.S. Embassy. |
| M14 | Y/N | Capable of medical screening and Level I treatment. |

MCT 1.13.2.2 Support Noncombatant Evacuation Operations (NEO)

To support the execution of noncombatant evacuation operations (NEO). These operations may include evacuation of United States dependents, civilian employees, and private citizens (U.S. and third-country) from the theater. Support and assistance may include the establishment and operation of evacuation sites, the security of critical areas, the establishment and operation of entry control points, the employment of non-lethal weapons, or the provision of a reaction force to respond to emergent threats. Close integration with governmental and non-governmental agencies is normally required. **(DODD 3025. 14, CJCSM 3122.02D, JP 3-68, MCDP 1-0, MCDP 3)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Capable of maintaining Embassy/consulate security until NEO is complete. |
| M2 | Y/N | Capable of maintaining security of critical areas throughout operation. |
| M3 | Y/N | Capable of integrating operations with governmental and non-governmental agencies. |
| M4 | Y/N | Evacuation site established and operated. |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of employing the NEO Tracking System (NTS) during ECC Operations. |
| M6 | Y/N | Capable of evacuating US State Dept-identified U.S. citizens and designated foreign nations safely from evacuation sites. |
| M7 | Y/N | Capable of employing non-lethal weapons. |
| M8 | Y/N | Capable of establishing and operating entry control points. |
| M9 | Y/N | Capable of maintaining a reaction force. |
| M10 | Y/N | Capability to execute task demonstrated in exercise/wargame/operation performed within the last 12 months. |
| M11 | Y/N | Fully equipped to exercise self-protection as required by operational environment. |

MCT 1.13.3 Support Counterdrug Operations

To support civil or military actions taken to reduce or eliminate illicit drug trafficking. To support federal, state, and local law enforcement agencies (LEAs) and partner nations (PN) in their efforts to disrupt the transport and/or transfer of illegal drugs into the United States. Marine Corps units detect, monitor, and handoff suspected illicit trafficking targets to appropriate LEAs, promote security cooperation, and develop PN capacity in order to defeat the flow of illicit traffic. **(Irregular Warfare Joint Operating Concept (11 Sept 2007), JP 3-07.4)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Capable of conducting specialized insertion/extraction operations. |
| M2 | Y/N | Capable of conducting aerial delivery operations. |
| M3 | Y/N | Capable of providing airfield operation services. |
| M4 | Y/N | Capable of conducting logistics operations. |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of conducting bulk liquids operations. |
| M6 | Y/N | Capable of providing liaison support. |
| M7 | Y/N | Fully trained in all required collective events. |
| M8 | Y/N | Fully trained in all MARFOR-designated capabilities and skill sets. |
| M9 | Y/N | Fully trained in all theater-specific (Svc/CCDR/MARFOR) training requirements. |
| M10 | Percent | Core billets filled with MOS qualified, deployable personnel. |
| M11 | Percent | Manning documents filled with MOS qualified, deployable personnel. |
| M12 | Y/N | Fully equipped to exercise self-protection as required by operational environment. |
| M13 | Percent | EDL ready and available to support CD/CNT ops. |
| M14 | Y/N | PTP certified for CD/CNT operations. |

MCT 1.14 Conduct Stability Activities

Stability activities are conducted to help establish order that advances U.S. interests and values. The immediate goal often is to provide the local populace with security, restore essential services, and meet humanitarian needs. The long-term goal is to help develop indigenous capacity for securing essential services, a viable market economy, rule of law, democratic institutions, and a robust civil society. The overarching purpose is to promote and sustain regional and global stability. Stability activities tasks are best performed by indigenous, foreign, or U.S. civilian professionals, however, U.S. military forces shall be prepared to perform all tasks necessary to establish or maintain order when civilians cannot do so. Tasks include: rebuilding indigenous institutions including various types of security forces, correctional facilities, and judicial systems necessary to secure and stabilize the environment; reviving or building the private sector, including encouraging citizen-driven, bottom-up economic activity and constructing necessary infrastructure; and, developing representative governmental institutions. This task includes prepositioning operations. **(JP 3-0, MCWP 3-01, DoD Dir. 3000.05)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable MOS Marines available to conduct stability operations. |
| M2 | Percent | Of equipment ready and available to provide stability operations. |
| M3 | Percent | Of force dedicated to stability operations. |

MCT 1.14.1 Establish Civil Security

To establish civil security to safeguard the populace from serious external and internal threats arising from acts of civil disobedience. In a failed state situation, international law may require Commanders to establish law and order in their geographic AOR. Civil disobedience can often occur when participants become antagonistic toward authority and in the extreme, include criminal acts of terrorism. **(DoD Dir. 3000.05, MCWP 3-33.2, MCWP 3-33.5, 3-33.7, MCO 3104.1\_, COMCAM ALSA/MTTP, FM 3-07)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable MOS Marines available to conduct civil security. |
| M2 | Percent | Of equipment ready and available to provide civil security. |
| M3 | Percent | Of force dedicated to civil security. |
| M4 | Y/N | Vulnerable elements of population protected. |
| M5 | Y/N | Procedures in place to control crowds and manage civil disturbances. |
| M6 | Y/N | Transferred public security responsibilities to indigenous police forces. |
| M7 | Percent | Of support personnel w/Enablers (e.g., EOD, Human Exploitation Team, RRT, Combat Camera, Medical, Linguistics) available. |

MCT 1.14.2 Establish Civil Control

To restore order in a civil disturbance, establishment of civil control must be maintained. Regulating the behavior and activity of individuals and groups ensures safety for the populace, facilities, and services likely to become targets of attacks in continuing disturbances. Control over disobedient crowds and disturbance areas neutralizes potential threats that may arise. Until existing political, economic, and social conditions stabilize in enemy territory, or in friendly territory where there is an ineffective civil government, the establishment of civil control is necessary in mission accomplishment. Tasks to maintain civil control could include the isolation of an area, establishing checkpoints, establishing curfews and conducting patrolling. **(DoD Dir. 3000.05, MCWP 3-33.2, MCWP 3-33.5, FM 3-07)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable MOS Marines available to conduct civil control. |
| M2 | Percent | Of equipment ready and available to provide civil control. |
| M3 | Percent | Of force dedicated to civil control. |
| M4 | Time | To determine the degree of civil control to be used. |
| M5 | Time | To determine required population and resource control measures. |
| M6 | Time | To develop plans for imposing populace control (i.e., movement restrictions, curfews, assisting in the evacuation of noncombatants). |
| M7 | Time | To develop plans for resource control (i.e., barricades, roadblocks and checkpoints). |

MCT 1.14.3 Restore Essential Services

To support stability efforts to establish or restore basic civil and essential services: food, water, shelter, and medical support necessary to sustain the population until local civil services are restored. Activities associated with this primary stability task extend beyond simply restoring local civil services and addressing the effects of humanitarian crises. Initial response tasks focus on the immediate needs of the populace, other civilian agencies and organizations including providing or supporting humanitarian assistance, providing shelter and relief for dislocated civilians, and preventing the spread of epidemic disease. Typically, local and international aid organizations are already providing assistance, although the security situation or obstacles to free movement may limit their access to all populations. By providing a secure environment, military forces enable these organizations to expand their access to the entire populace and ease the overall burden on the force to provide this assistance in isolation. **(DoD Dir. 3000.05, MCRP 3-33.1A, MCWP 3-33.2, FM 3-07)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable MOS Marines available to conduct essential service restoration (food, water, shelter and medical support). |
| M2 | Percent | Of equipment ready and available to provide essential service restoration. |
| M3 | Percent | Of force dedicated to essential service restoration activities. |
| M4 | Time | To determine the degree of essential services needed. |
| M5 | Time | To determine required needs of the population. |
| M6 | Time | To develop plans for providing and assisting in the restoration of essential services. |
| M7 | Y/N | Evaluated current food, agriculture and water systems, established HN liaison, and developed plans for distribution and restoration. |
| M8 | Time | To prepare plans for establishing dislocated civilian assembly points and camps. |
| M9 | Time | To determine transportation requirements that can be used to support dislocated civilians. |
| M10 | Time | To establish security procedures, camp in-processing and administration services. |
| M11 | Y/N | Evaluated current public health system (i.e., personnel, facilities, and supplies available), established HN liaison, and developed plans to meet the medical requirements of the civilians. |
| M12 | Time | To prepare plans for providing public health assistance. |

MCT 1.14.4 Support to Governance

Military support to governance focuses on restoring and stabilizing public administration, and resuming public services while fostering long-term efforts to establish a functional, effective system of legitimate political governance. Governance is the process, systems, institutions, and actors that enable a state to function. The support provided by military forces helps to shape the environment for extended unified action by other partners, and enables the Host Nation to develop an open political process, a free press, a functioning civil society, and legitimate legal and constitutional frameworks. **(DoD Dir. 3000.05, MCRP 3-33.1A, MCWP 3-33.2, FM 3-07)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable MOS Marines available to support governance. |
| M2 | Percent | Of equipment ready and available to support governance stability. |
| M3 | Time | To identify threats to civil administration and government within the AO and develop security plans, to include review of intelligence holdings, area studies, and assessments. |
| M4 | Time | To establish liaison with necessary HN executive, legislative, judiciary, and civil agencies within the AO. |
| M5 | Percent | Of force assets required to support civilian administration and public services. |
| M6 | Y/N | Establishment of temporary civil administration supported accomplishment of the force mission in the AO. |

MCT 1.14.5 Provide Engineer Support to Stability Operations

To support stability operations by conducting engineer tasks that help establish order and advance U.S. interests and values. The immediate goal is to provide the local populace with security, restore essential services, and meet humanitarian needs. The long-term goal is to help develop indigenous capacity for securing essential services. The overarching purpose is to promote and sustain regional and global stability. The performance of the engineer tasks will be shaped by the requirements of the supported commander or agency. **(DoD Dir. 3000.05, JP 1-02, MCDP 1-0, MCDP 3, MCWP 3-17)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of Platoons manned with MOS-qualified and deployable personnel. |
| M2 | Number | Of Companies capable of executing across all phases of stability operations. |
| M3 | Y/N | Engineer HQ capable of executing C2 throughout all phases of the stability operation. |
| M4 | Y/N | Conduct Mobility operations in support of stability operations. |
| M5 | Y/N | Conduct Counter-Mobility operations in support of stability operations. |
| M6 | Y/N | Conduct Survivability operations in support of stability operations. |
| M7 | Y/N | Provide tactical electric supply in support of stability operations. |
| M8 | Y/N | Provide Engineer reconnaissance to supported unit(s) IOT facilitate current/future plans? |
| M9 | Percent | Of equipment ready and available to conduct engineer operations. |

MCT 1.14.6 Facilitate Stability Operations

To plan, advise, coordinate, support, and provide for the safety and security of the host-nation’s populace, including protection from internal and external threats as part of a larger MAGTF conducting stability operations. Participate in the execution of measures which are normally the responsibility of the indigenous civil government, providing security for the populace, detecting, and reducing the effectiveness of enemy forces, denying human or materiel resources to the enemy, regulating the consumption of materiel resources, and mobilizing human or materiel resources. The immediate goal is often to provide the local populace with security and to meet humanitarian needs. The overarching purpose is to promote and sustain regional and global stability. Tasks may include: training, advising, and assisting host-nation security forces and correctional facilities personnel necessary to secure and stabilize the operating environment; assisting with the restoration of essential services; and, support the local governance. **(JP 3.07, DoD Dir. 3000.05, FM 3-0)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Capable of exercising command and control over assigned or attached forces. |
| M2 | Y/N | Capable of planning and coordinating security missions, in support of stability operations. |
| M3 | Y/N | Able to disseminate raw and analyzed information to military and non-military partners throughout the Area of Operations. |
| M4 | Y/N | Able to effectively establish and maintain contact with government agencies, military units, NGOs, and host-nation populations and institutions. |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of planning and executing operations to identify and neutralize non- compliant forces and destabilizing influences. |
| M6 | Y/N | Capable of coordinating with appropriate authorities to construct or repair infrastructure. |
| M7 | Y/N | Capable of planning and directing initial operations to establish the rule of law and legitimate governance, in coordination with host country or Department of State. |
| M8 | Percent | Of associated billets on MARDIV HQ T/O or Manning Document filled with trained, deployable personnel. |
| M9 | Y/N | Critical billets filled with MOS-qualified, deployable personnel. |
| M10 | Y/N | Exchange billets filled as required. |
| M11 | Y/N | Liaison requirements identified. |
| M12 | Y/N | Capable of establishing mission-specific communications networks (e.g., CENTRIXS). |

MCT 1.15 Conduct Civil-Military Operations (CMO)

To conduct those activities of a Commander that establish, maintain, influence, or exploit the relations between military forces, governmental and nongovernmental civilian organizations and authorities, and the civilian populace in a friendly, neutral, or hostile operational area in order to facilitate military operations, and achieve operational U.S. objectives. CMO may include performance by military forces of activities and functions normally the responsibility of the local, regional, or national government. These activities may occur prior to, during, or subsequent to other military actions. They may also occur, if directed, in the absence of other military operations. CMO may be performed by designated civil affairs, by other military forces, or by a combination of civil affairs and other forces. **(JP 3-20, JP 3-57, MCTP 3-03A, MCTP 3-32A, MCO 3104.1, COMCAM ALSA/MTTP)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | The MAGTF Command Element is manned with qualified CMO Planners/CMO Chiefs |
| M2 | Y/N | Capable of conducting civil affairs operations |
| M3 | Y/N | Capable of conducting medical CMO |
| M4 | Y/N | Capable of supporting a military government |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of conducting military police operations |
| M6 | Y/N | Capable of conducting engineer operations |
| M7 | Y/N | Capable of conducting military information support operations |
| M8 | Y/N | Capable of conducting COMMSTRAT activities |
| M9 | Y/N | Capable of supporting cyberspace operations |
| M10 | Y/N | Capable of conducting sustainment operations |
| M11 | Y/N | Capable of conducting Civil-military relations with indigenous populations and institutions (IPI) and interorganizational partners |
| M12 | Y/N | Capable of establishing a G-9 when required. |

MCT 1.15.1.1 Coordinate Populace and Resources Control

To plan, advise, coordinate, support, and execute (as needed or directed) measures that are normally the responsibility of the indigenous civil government, which provide security for the populace, detect and reduce the effectiveness of enemy agents, deny human or materiel resources to the enemy, regulate the consumption of materiel resources, and mobilize human or materiel resources. May be executed in conjunction with, or as an integral part of, all military operations. Example tasks include: identifying or evaluating existing host nation (HN) populace and resource control (PRC) measures; advising on PRC measures to support the Commander’s objectives; recommending command guidance on how to implement PRC measures; publicizing control measures among indigenous populations and institutions (IPI); identifying and assessing measure of effectiveness (MOEs) and measures of performance (MOPs); participating in execution of selected PRC operations, as needed or directed; and, assisting in arbitration of problems arising from implementation of PRC measures. This task also includes the control of dislocated civilians to preclude interference and facilitate tactical movement of forces and CSS in tactical operations within the AO. **(JP 1, JP 3-0, JP 3-07, JP 3-57, MCTP 3-03A, MCTP 10-10F, NDP 1, NWP 1-14, 3-07)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of required language, regional expertise and culture personnel assigned to assist the host nation (HN) in populace and resources control (PRC). |
| M2 | Number | Of required civil affairs personnel assigned to assist the HN in PRC. |
| M3 | Percent | Of MAGTF personnel trained to perform populace control. |
| M4 | Percent | Of MAGTF personnel trained to perform resources control. |
| M5 | Percent | Of personnel trained to assist the HN PRC efforts. |
| M6 | Days | Between occurrences of civil unrest. |
| M7 | Y/N | Mission success per the supported Commander. |
| M8 | Y/N | PRC measures provide security for the populace. |
| M9 | Y/N | PRC measures detect and reduce the effectiveness of enemy agents. |
| M10 | Y/N | PRC measures deny human or materiel resources to the enemy. |
| M11 | Y/N | PRC measures regulate the consumption of materiel resources. |
| M12 | Y/N | PRC measures mobilize human or materiel resources. |
| M13 | Time | Operational plans account for needs of dislocated civilians (DC). |
| M14 | Y/N | Establish relationship with interorganizational partner. |

MCT 1.15.1.2 Coordinate Foreign Humanitarian Assistance (FHA)

To plan, advise, coordinate, and support, actions and programs (e.g. Foreign Disaster Relief) to relieve or reduce the results of natural or man-made disasters or other endemic conditions such as human suffering, disease, hunger, or privation that might present a serious threat to life or that can result in great damage to or loss of property. Example tasks include: monitoring FHA operations for compliance with applicable laws, agreements, treaties, and contracts; identifying HN FHA capabilities, establishing contact with, and maintaining working relationships with FHA partners, including the interagency, HN and foreign military units, NGOs, IOs, and Indigenous Populations and Institutions, as appropriate; establishing Civil-Military Operations FHA plans and policies; and, assessing, monitoring, and reporting the impact of FHA operations on the affected populace. **(JP 3-57, MCTP 3-03A, DoDD 5100.46)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable MOS Marines available to facilitate Foreign Humanitarian Assistance (FHA). |
| M2 | Y/N | Capable of conducting Civil Reconnaissance |
| M3 | Y/N | Mission success per the supported Commander. |
| M4 | Y/N | FHA operations comply with applicable laws, agreements, treaties, and contracts. |
| M5 | Y/N | Coordinate FHA with other elements of the MAGTF and Unified Action Partners. |
| M6 | Y/N | Establish coordination mechanisms |
| M7 | Y/N | Shortfalls in Host Nation FHA plans and resources accurately identified. |
| M8 | Y/N | Impact of FHA operations on the populace assessed, monitored, and reported as required. |
| M9 | Y/N | Manage Civil Information |

MCT 1.15.1.3 Coordinate Foreign Assistance

To plan, advise, coordinate, and support operations that provide civil or military assistance (other than Foreign Humanitarian Assistance) to a foreign nation by U.S. forces within that nation’s territory during peacetime, crises or emergencies, or war based on agreements mutually concluded between the U.S. and that nation. Support the Host Nation (HN) by promoting sustainable development and growth of responsive institutions. The goal is to promote long-term, regional stability. Example tasks include: identifying, validating, or evaluating Foreign Assistance (FA) project nominations; synchronizing FA projects with other programs; participating in the execution of selected FA operations as needed or directed; tracking costs associated with execution of FA projects; identifying, validating, or evaluating security assistance and foreign internal defense programs; and assisting in arbitration of problems arising from the execution of FA operations. **(JP 3-57, MCTP 3-03A)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of core billets filled with MOS qualified and deployable personnel to support FA. |
| M2 | Y/N | Fully equipped to exercise self-protection as required by operational environment. |
| M3 | Y/N | Authority and funding support the training and operations. |
| M4 | Y/N | FA supported activities promote long-term, regional stability. |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of sustaining liaison with country team, host nation government, NGOs, and IPIs. |
| M6 | Y/N | Prepared to assess security assistance and foreign internal defense programs. |
| M7 | Y/N | Prepared to support follow-on security assistance and foreign internal defense programs activities. |

MCT 1.15.1.4 Manage Civil Information

To plan, gather, analyze, and disseminate data relating to the civil component (social, cultural, physical, informational, and psychological) of the operational environment. Timely and accurate civil component information is provided to the MAGTF, joint force, USG and DoD agencies, IOs, and NGOs, to ensure the timely availability of information for analysis and the widest possible dissemination of the raw and analyzed civil information. Example tasks include: Input ASCOPE PMESII data into MARCIMS; Export MARCIMS data to COC COP; Develop and share Civil Environment Model. **(JP 3-57, MCTP 3-03A)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | Plan for civil information management (how, what, who). |
| M2 | Y/N | Conduct Civil Reconnaissance. |
| M3 | Y/N | Gather civil information. |
| M4 | Y/N | Consolidate civil information. |
| M5 | Y/N | Analyze civil information. |
| M6 | Y/N | Produce civil information products. |
| M7 | Time | Share civil information. |

MCT 1.15.1.5 Support Military Government

To plan, advise, coordinate, and support activities that provide governance, establish civil security, provide essential services, support economic development and infrastructure in occupied or liberated areas until such control can be returned to civilians or non-military authority. When imposing military governance, the military is the lead as a whole-of-government effort to impose the nation’s will. Example tasks include: Enable SWEAT MSO host nation capabilities; Conducting and administering the electoral process and court system; Meeting humanitarian needs. **(JP 3-20, JP 3-57, MCTP 3-03A)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Plan for military government. |
| M2 | Y/N | Exercise supreme authority by force or agreement over the lands, property, and IPIs of occupied territory. |
| M3 | Time | Establish control by implementing PRC measures. |
| M4 | Percent | The governed consent to be governed. |
| M5 | Y/N | The planning efforts of all the agencies and organizations involved in stabilization are integrated. |
| M6 | Y/N | Multinational unity of effort is achieved. |
| M7 | Y/N | Military Governance conducted IAW applicable US laws. (i.e., Military Government Ordinance in place that guide Military Government.). |
| M8 | Y/N | Plan for Transitional military authority. |
| M9 | Y/N | Rule of Law subject matter experts (SMEs) provided and/or liaised with? |
| M10 | Y/N | Economic stability SMEs provided and/or liaised with? |
| M11 | Y/N | Infrastructure SMEs provided and/or liaised with? |
| M12 | Y/N | Governance SMEs provided and/or liaised with? |
| M13 | Y/N | Public Education and Information SMEs provided and/or liaised with? |
| M14 | Y/N | Public Health and Welfare SMEs provided and/or liaised with? |
| M15 | Y/N | Of required language, regional expertise and culture personnel assigned to assist in military government. |
| M16 | Percent | Of former civil administration officials employed by military government. |
| M17 | Percent | Essential services established and maintained (Sewage, Water, Electricity, Academics, Trash, Medical, Safety, and Other (SWEATMSO). |
| M18 | Y/N | Measures in place to monitor essential services. |
| M19 | Time | Until transition from military government. |

MCT 1.15.1.6 Conduct Civil-Military Relations

To establish, restore, or maintain relationships by executing the CMO activities of interorganizational cooperation and IPI collaboration. MAGTF should consider and plan for potential requirements for interagency, international organization, and NGO coordination as a part of their activities within and outside of their AOR. This task is executed across the global operating model (formerly Phase 0 through Phase 5). Unity of effort is achieved through close, continuous, coordination and cooperation, which is necessary to overcome discord, inadequate structure and procedures, incompatible communications, cultural differences, and bureaucratic and personnel limitations. Example task includes: Establish a Humanitarian Operations Center (HOC). **(JP 3-0, JP 3-05, JP 3-08, JP 3-16, JP 3-57, MCWP 3-40.7, NAVMC 2500)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of core billets filled with MOS-qualified and deployable personnel to enable Civil-Military Relations. |
| M2 | Y/N | Capable of coordinating support with joint forces. |
| M3 | Y/N | Capable of coordinating support with combined/coalition forces. |
| M4 | Y/N | Capable of coordinating interagency support. |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of coordinating support with international organizations. |
| M6 | Y/N | Capable of coordinating support with non-governmental organizations. |
| M7 | Y/N | Capable of conducing Civil Engagement |
| M8 | Y/N | Capable of coordinating support with IPI |

MCT 1.15.1.7 Conduct Civil-Military Operations Coordination Activities

To plan, coordinate, synchronize, and integrate CMO activities with Joint forces, IPI, humanitarian organizations, international organizations, NGOs, HN government agencies, and other USG departments and agencies. Example task includes: Establish a Civil Military Team such as a Provincial Reconstruction Team (PRT). **(JP 3-57, MCTP 3-03A)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Days | To identify CMO stakeholders |
| M2 | Hours | To assess the situation and define assistance needed |
| M3 | Time | To plan, coordinate, and participate in creating CMO activities |
| M4 | Percent | Of CMO support activities required |
| M5 | Y/N | Liaison with civil and military agencies established |
| M6 | Y/N | Establish relationship with interorganizational partner. |
| M7 | Y/N | Able to effectively advise the Commander and ensure that plans, exercises, and operations include appropriate CMO concerns. |
| M8 | Y/N | Receive, validate, and coordinate requests for support from NGOs, international organizations, and the private sector while providing a forum for organizations to discuss CMO issues and concerns. |
| M9 | Y/N | Support or establish a civil coordination cell (Civil-Military Operations Center/Humanitarian Assistance Coordination Center/Humanitarian Operations Center) |
| M10 | Y/N | Transition to follow-on organizations as required |
| M11 | Y/N | Prepared to assess effectiveness of support and continued support requirements |

MCT 1.15.1.8 Coordinate Defense Support of Civil Authorities (DSCA)

To plan, advise, coordinate, and support military operations provided by US Armed Forces, DOD civilians, DOD contract personnel, DOD component assets, and National Guard forces (when SecDef, in coordination with the governors of the affected states, elects and requests to use those forces in Title 32, USC, status) in response to requests for assistance from civil authorities for domestic emergencies, law enforcement support, and other domestic activities or from qualifying entities for special events. DSCA is conducted only in the US homeland and territories. Example task includes: Synch efforts with MARFORNORTH Emergency Preparedness Liaison Officer (EPLO). **(JP 3-28, JP 3-57, MCTP 3-03A)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Capable of conducting civil authorities information support |
| M2 | Y/N | Capable of conducting COMMSTRAT activities |
| M3 | Y/N | Manage Civil Information |
| M4 | Y/N | Incident commander identified |
| M5 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable CMO Planners available to provide support to DSCA |
| M6 | Y/N | Plan(s) address mission-specific activities to assist civil authorities |
| M7 | Y/N | Whole of government approach (e.g., nongovernmental organizations, other government agencies) considered? |
| M8 | Y/N | Establish links to Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) and state emergency management offices to support civil authorities. |
| M9 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable MOS Marines available to provide support to DSCA |
| M10 | Y/N | Review Title 10 legal obligations |
| M11 | Y/N | Coordinate with joint, federal, state, and local agencies. |
| M12 | Y/N | Provide inputs to the commanders planning process. |
| M13 | Y/N | Conduct civil reconnaissance to determine the scope of the problem as required. |
| M14 | Percent | Of victims have some form of shelter within 24 hours of disaster. |
| M15 | Percent | Of victims have access to potable water within 24 hours of disaster. |
| M16 | Percent | Of victims have access to electricity within 24 hours of disaster. |
| M17 | Percent | Of victims have access to medical within 24 hours of disaster. |
| M18 | Y/N | Identify resources/shortfalls. |
| M19 | Y/N | Transition to follow-on organizations as required. |

MCT 1.15.2 Conduct Civil-Military Operations (CMO) Planning Activities

To integrate civil military considerations into Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP) to support execution and accomplishment of MAGTF objectives. CMO may include performance by military forces of activities and functions normally the responsibility of the local, regional, or national government. These actions are executed across the global operating model (formerly Phase 0 through Phase 5). They may also occur, if directed, in the absence of other military operations. Example tasks include: Develop CMO Staff Estimate; Develop the Annex G. **(JP 3-20, JP 3-57, MCWP 5-10, MCTP 3-03A)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of core billets filled with MOS qualified and deployable personnel. |
| M2 | Y/N | Has commander’s guidance and intent been provided. |
| M3 | Y/N | MAGTF Command Element augmented with CMO Planners/CMO Chiefs. |
| M4 | Y/N | CMO planners participate in MAGTF Operational Planning Teams. |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of conducting required Civil Reconnaissance. |
| M6 | Y/N | CMO planners provide operational planners an understanding of the civil operating environment. |
| M7 | Y/N | Able to effectively advise planners and commanders of possible civil actions that may impact the MAGTF Mission. |
| M8 | Y/N | Able to integrate government agencies, host nation, NGOs, and indigenous populations and institutions considerations throughout the planning process. |
| M9 | Y/N | Capable of determining civil requirements and coordinating the efforts of CMO enablers within the MAGTF battlespace. |
| M10 | Y/N | Able to identify CMO resource shortfalls. |
| M11 | Y/N | Capable of estimating the independent will of the population. |
| M12 | Time | Produce a CMO supporting concept and all associated annexes (Annex G, Annex V). |
| M13 | Days | Required to share CMO products to military and non-military partners throughout the MAGTF Area of Operations. |

MCT 1.15.2.1 Conduct Civil Preparation of the Battlespace Activities

To conduct Civil Preparation of the Battlespace (CPB) to examine the Civil Operating Environment. The purpose of CPB is to gain a comprehensive understanding of the Civil Operating Environment in order to develop a Civil Environment Model that informs decision makers of possible Civil Actions that may impact MAGTF missions. CPB should be done in coordination with Intelligence section. Example task includes: Provide civil planning factors, such as cultural considerations, for inclusion in intelligence preparation of the battlespace (IPB). **(JP 2-0, JP 3-57, MCTP 3-03A)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable MOS Marines available to provide Civil Affairs (CA) operations |
| M2 | Y/N | Define the Civil Operating Environment |
| M3 | Y/N | Analyze the Civil Operating Environment |
| M4 | Y/N | Develop a Civil Environment Model |
| M5 | Y/N | Determine Civil Actions |
| M6 | Y/N | Analyzed CPB disseminated to military and non-military partners throughout the Area of Operations. |
| M7 | Y/N | CPB provided to support Commander’s with accurate and timely awareness. |
| M8 | Y/N | Use throughout Marine Corps Planning Process |
| M9 | Y/N | Coordinate with intelligence section throughout Marine Corps Planning Process |
| M10 | Y/N | Inject CPB products into Intelligence Preparation of the Battlespace |
| M11 | Y/N | Prepared to assess effectiveness of support and continued support requirements. |
| M12 | Y/N | Identify how IPI transmit and receive information (include media (TV, Radio, Internet…) and key providers/influencers (BBC, Al Jazera, WKRP…) |

MCT 1.15.2.2 Plan, Direct, and Supervise Green Cell Activities

The Green Cell is the commander’s tool to consider the civil population’s impact on MAGTF operations. The Green Cell is used throughout the planning process, focused on developing an understanding of friendly, neutral, adversary, and external actor’s impacts on the civil operating environment. It is used for testing, improving, and modifying friendly courses of action to influence the friendly effects on the civil environment, and to mitigate potential negative effects. At a minimum, during the Course of Action (COA) Wargame step of MCPP, the Green Cell provides for the independent will of the population. The cell articulates the actions and dynamics of selected individuals, groups, tangible assets, and societal-cultural factors in the civil environment, which may significantly impact friendly operations. The use of a Green Cell is appropriate during all operations. **(JP 3-57, MCTP 3-03A)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Language, Regional Expertise and Culture subject matter experts present (Civil Affairs, Intelligence, RAO/FAO/FAS/RAS, etc.) |
| M2 | Y/N | Conduct civil preparation of the battlespace (CPB) |
| M3 | Y/N | Refine a Civil Environment Model |
| M4 | Y/N | Determine Civil Actions |
| M5 | Y/N | Along with CMO Staff Section, conducted CPB. |
| M6 | Y/N | Green Cell established and incorporated into planning process. |
| M7 | Y/N | Green cell leader a qualified CMO Planner. |
| M8 | Y/N | Green Cell leader participates in CMO Staff Section |
| M9 | Y/N | Green Cell leader under staff cognizance of G-9 |

MCT 1.15.4 Conduct Civil Affairs Operations (CAO)

Actions planned, coordinated, executed, to assess the civil component of an operational environment in order to maximize civilian support and minimize civilian interference to MAGTF objectives. CA Operations gain access to, inform and influence behaviors of the civil component of the operational environment; identify and mitigate underlying causes of instability within civil society; and/or involve the application of functional specialty skills normally the responsibility of civil government. Example tasks include: Conduct Civil Reconnaissance; Conduct Civil Engagements; Conduct Civil Information Management (**JP 3-57, MCTP 3-03A, NAVMC 2500)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Capable of conducting civil affairs supported activities |
| M2 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable MOS qualified Civil Affairs Marines |
| M3 | Y/N | Capable of conducting civil affairs activities |
| M4 | Y/N | Capable of supporting a transitional military authority |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of support to civil administration |
| M6 | Y/N | Capable of operating a civil-military operations center (CMOC) |
| M7 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable MOS qualified CMO Planners/CMO Chiefs |
| M8 | Y/N | Capable of integrating with information related capabilities |
| M9 | Y/N | Capable of integrating with information operations |
| M10 | Y/N | Capable of conducting a civil preparation of the battlespace analysis |

MCT 1.15.4.1 Conduct Civil Reconnaissance (CR)

To target, plan, and coordinate observation and evaluation of specific civil aspects of the environment such as areas, structures, capabilities, organizations, people, or events. CR focuses on gathering civil information to enhance situational understanding and facilitate decision making. **(JP 3-57, MCTP 3-03A)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable MOS Marines available to provide Civil Affairs (CA) operations. |
| M2 | Y/N | Conduct an Area Study |
| M3 | Y/N | Conduct Preliminary CR |
| M4 | Y/N | Conduct Deliberate CR (Initial CR, Rapid CR, & Surveys) |
| M5 | Y/N | Coordinate CR with other elements of the MAGTF |
| M6 | Y/N | Manage Civil Information |

MCT 1.15.4.2 Conduct Civil Engagements

To target, plan, coordinate, and conduct engagements in order to establish and maintain relationships, build capabilities and capacities for a broad spectrum of governance tasks, identifying key influences of public opinion to better influence support for indigenous governments, and conducting operations to generate support and legitimacy for USG-supported indigenous governments. **(JP 3-57, MCTP 3-03A)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of required language, regional expertise and culture personnel assigned to assist in conducing civil engagements. |
| M2 | Number | Of Marines trained in Civil Engagement planning. |
| M3 | Y/N | Civil engagement plan developed. |
| M4 | Y/N | Command IO themes integrated into Engagement Plan. |
| M5 | Number | Of Marines trained in conflict resolution. |
| M6 | Y/N | Command objectives/outcomes synchronized for Civil Engagement effects. |
| M7 | Percent | Of informed populace of civil-military operations (CMO) activities and support. |
| M8 | Y/N | Designated area (CMOC) established to conduct Civil Engagements. |
| M9 | Y/N | Performed CMO assessment activity. |
| M10 | Y/N | Civil information is fused with the supported unit, HHQ, other USG and DoD agencies, IOs, and NGOs. |
| M11 | Y/N | Perform network engagement. |
| M12 | Y/N | Engagements were assessed as being effective in support of command objectives. |
| M13 | Percent | Media activities planned in conjunction with CMO/community engagement activities as appropriate. |
| M14 | Percent | Of appropriate CMO/community engagement events promoted to the media and local community. |

MCT 1.15.4.3 Conduct CAO Planning

To conduct CAO planning using MCPP in support of the execution and accomplishment of MAGTF objectives. Planning is the art and science of understanding a situation, envisioning a desired future, and laying out effective ways of bringing that future about. Planning CAO is similar to planning other operations and activities, but is focused on the actions of civil affairs forces and the conduct of civil affairs activities. **(JP 3-57, MCWP 5-10, MCTP 3-03A)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Days | To complete planning. |
| M2 | Y/N | Development of staff estimate. |
| M3 | Percent | Of forces available, actually employed in plan. |
| M4 | Days | In advance of execution, COAs developed. |
| M5 | Number | Courses of action (COAs) developed. |
| M6 | Y/N | Conducted wargaming. |
| M7 | Y/N | CA Staff wargamed COAs with red and green cells. |
| M8 | Incidents | Of limitations, (ultimately identified during execution) were not identified during analysis. |
| M9 | Incidents | Of capabilities (ultimately required) not previously identified. |
| M10 | Y/N | Objective analysis applied to recommending selection of COAs. |
| M11 | Y/N | Selective COA reflects a Main Effort and economy of force. |
| M12 | Hours | To prepare plans. |
| M13 | Hours | To approve orders. |
| M14 | Hours | To issue all plans and orders. |
| M15 | Days | To complete annexes. |
| M16 | Percent | Of required personnel on hand. |
| M17 | Y/N | T/O and T/E shortfalls identified after task organization complete. |

MCT 1.16 Conduct Humanitarian Assistance (HA)

Humanitarian Assistance (HA) operations relieve or reduce the results of natural or manmade disasters or other endemic conditions such as human pain, disease, hunger, or privation in countries or regions outside the U.S. HA provided by U.S. Forces is generally limited in scope and duration; it is intended to supplement or complement efforts of HN civil authorities or agencies with the primary responsibility for providing assistance. DoD provides assistance when the relief need is gravely urgent and when the humanitarian emergency dwarfs the ability of normal relief agencies to effectively respond. HA operation tasks include providing personnel and supplies, and to provide a mobile, flexible, rapidly responsive medical capability for acute medical and surgical care. HA is designed to supplement or complement the efforts of the host nation civil authorities or agencies that may have the primary responsibility. This task includes prepositioning operations. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-07, 3-07.6, 3-59, 4-0, MCDP 1-0, NDP 1, 4, NWP 1-14M, 3-02 Series, 3-07, 4-02 Series, 4-04, NTA 6.4.1, MCWP 3-33.7, 3-35.7, MCO 3104.1\_, COMCAM ALSA/MTTP)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Days | Downtime for critical service facilities. |
| M2 | Time | To restore critical services (utilities, water, food, supplies). |
| M3 | Days | To make facilities operational. |
| M4 | Number | Personnel rescued. |
| M5 | Time | To identify and mobilize forces to provide field/afloat medical facilities and temporary housing. |
| M6 | Time | To restore vital lanes of transportation. |
| M7 | Hours | To establish a Combat Logistics Lane ashore. |
| M8 | Hours | To establish the Humanitarian Assistance site. |
| M9 | Hours | To complete washdown and retrograde to ships. |
| M10 | Y/N | Prepositioned foreign Humanitarian Assistance/disaster relief capability set available. |
| M11 | Percent | Of support personnel w/Enablers (e.g., EOD, Human Exploitation Team, RRT, Combat Camera, Medical, Linguistics, METOC) available. |
| M12 | Y/N | Combat Camera personnel and assets used to produce visual information products. |
| M13 | Y/N | Capable of acquiring still images ISO HA documentation and requirements throughout operation (e.g., COMCAM, Intel, etc.). |
| M14 | Y/N | Capable of acquiring video ISO HA documentation and requirements throughout operation (e.g., COMCAM, Intel, etc.). |
| M15 | Y/N | Produce tailored, mission focused METOC information that satisfies Commander’s requirements in the time required. |

MCT 1.16.1 Conduct Peace Operations

To conduct military operations in support of diplomatic efforts to establish and maintain peace. These operations include peace enforcement and peacekeeping with the consent of all major parties to a dispute, designed to monitor and facilitate implementation of an agreement (cease fire, truce, or other such agreement) to reach a long-term political settlement. Peace operations are conducted under the provisions of the United Nations Charter. The specific United Nations resolution under which a peace operation is conducted may dictate rules of engagement, use of combat power, and type of units deployed. **(JP 3-07.3, MCDP 1-0)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | ROE established. |
| M2 | Y/N | Liaison with UN established. |

MCT 1.17 Conduct Security Cooperation Activities

To conduct Security Cooperation activities with FSF to build defense relationships that promote specific US security interests, develop allied and friendly military capabilities for self-defense and multinational operations, and provide US forces with peacetime and contingency access to a host nation. It includes non-combat activities, activities which may lead to combat operations, and certain combat activities.  Foreign security forces are forces—including but not limited to military, paramilitary, police, and intelligence forces; border police, coast guard, and customs officials; and prison guards and correctional personnel—that provide security for a host nation and its relevant population or support a regional security organization’s mission. **(JP 1, JP 5-0, FM 3-07.1, JP 3-20, DOD 5105.38-M, SECNAVINST 4950.4B, DODD 5132.03, MCO 5710.6C, MCIP 3-33.03, MCRP 3-33.8)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of MOS qualified Marines to conduct SC activities. |
| M2 | Number | Of unit personnel trained in security cooperation planning. |
| M3 | Percent | Of force devoted to coordinating SC activities. |
| M4 | Y/N | Authority and funding to support and conduct SC activities. |
| M5 | Y/N | Prepared to advise foreign security forces. |
| M6 | Y/N | Prepared to train foreign security forces. |
| M7 | Y/N | Prepared to assist foreign security forces |
| M8 | Y/N | Equipped to conduct activities with foreign security forces. |
| M9 | Y/N | Fully equipped to exercise self-protection as required by operational environment. |
| M10 | Percent | Of unit T/O filled with qualified personnel. |
| M11 | Percent | Of Coordination, Liaison, Assessment, and Training (CLAT) Sections billets filled with qualified personnel. |
| M12 | Y/N | Anti-terrorism force protection (ATFP) equipment ready and available to support required deployments. |
| M13 | Y/N | Sufficient C2 systems to support home station and deployed teams and personnel. |
| M14 | Y/N | Capable of conducting train, advise, and assist activities in support of SVC and MARFOR objectives. |
| M15 | Y/N | Capable of coordinating and executing Security Assistance training programs (SATP: IMET, FMS Training Case, FMFP) or similar SC programs in support of SVC/CCDR/MARFOR objectives. |
| M16 | Y/N | Capable of providing supported MARFOR with effective SC planning/coordination/execution advice. |

MCT 1.17.1 Assess Foreign Security Forces

To measure the capabilities of a Foreign Security Force (FSF) against the U.S. desired capabilities and role for that FSF. Assessment provides initial and continuous feedback towards achieving FSF capabilities. It guides the conduct of advising, training, and/or assistance activities. Assessments include training evaluations, the identification of Foreign Security Force (FSF) capability gaps, the conduct of after-action reviews (AAR), readiness reviews, and other organizational assessments. **(JP 1, JP 5-0, FM 3-07.1, JP 3-20, MCO 5710.6C, MCIP 3-33.03, MCRP 3-33.8)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of core billets filled with MOS qualified and deployable personnel. |
| M2 | Percent | Of Manning document filled with MOS qualified and deployable personnel. |
| M3 | Y/N | Capable of assessing Foreign Security Force (FSF) capability gaps IAW mission requirements. |
| M4 | Y/N | Capable of determining FSF progress toward desired security role. |

MCT 1.17.2 Advise Foreign Security Forces

To advise FSF in planning, coordination and execution of operations and exercises in support of U.S. and Partner Nation military or political objectives. This includes efforts to enhance Foreign Security Force (FSF) capabilities to train, organize, equip, employ and sustain themselves. The focus of advisor efforts is building partner capacity through personal relationships and influence. Training is involved, but is not the focus of effort. **(JP 1, FM 3-07.1, JP 3-20, DODD 5132.03, MCO 5710.6C, MCIP 3-33.03, MCRP 3-33.8)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of core billets filled with deployable Marine Advisors (MOS 0570/0571). |
| M2 | Y/N | Authority and funding to support advising FSF. |
| M3 | Y/N | Capable of advising supported organization in required subject areas (i.e., train, organize, equip, employ, and sustainment). |
| M4 | Y/N | Capable of providing FSF with effective planning, coordination, and execution advice. |

MCT 1.17.3 Train Foreign Security Forces

To teach and instruct FSF in doctrine; tactics, techniques, and procedures (TTPs); and, individual/collective skills in order to foster Partner Nation security capabilities. This includes training activities at Executive, Generating, and Operating (EGO) levels of the FSF. Although advising may be involved, it is not the focus of effort. **(JP 1, FM 3-07.1, JP 3-20, DOD 5105.38-M, SECNAVINST 4950.4B, DODD 5132.03, MCO 5710.6C, MCIP 3-33.03, MCRP 3-33.8)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of core billets filled with personnel having attended SC Trainer Course. |
| M2 | Y/N | Fully equipped to exercise self-protection as required by operational environment. |
| M3 | Percent | Of training support equipment ready and available. |
| M4 | Y/N | Authority and funding to support the mission. |
| M5 | Y/N | Prepared to conduct instruction to FSF in required subject areas. |
| M6 | Y/N | Prepared to conduct post-training assessment FSF. |

MCT 1.17.4 Assist Foreign Security Forces

To provide, coordinate, or facilitate FSF access to U.S. and/or coalition support in capabilities such as intelligence, fires, logistics, command and control, and force protection. The focus of effort is assistance. Assistance efforts may be conducted in concert with related advising and training efforts to build FSF capacity. **(JP 1, FM 3-34/FMFM 3-24, FM 3-07.1, JP 3-20, DOD 5105.38-M, MCO 5710.6C, MCIP 3-33.03, MCRP 3-33.8)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of core billets filled with MOS qualified and deployable personnel. |
| M2 | Percent | Of Manning document filled with MOS qualified and deployable personnel. |
| M3 | Y/N | Fully equipped to exercise self-protection as required by operational environment. |
| M4 | Percent | Of training support equipment ready and available. |
| M5 | Y/N | Authority and funding to support the training and operations. |
| M6 | Y/N | Capable of providing, coordinating or facilitating FSF access to U.S. and/or coalition warfighting support. |
| M7 | Y/N | Capable of providing, coordinating or facilitating FSF access to U.S. and/or coalition technical support. |
| M8 | Y/N | Prepared to assess effectiveness of support and continued support requirements. |

MCT 1.18 Conduct Counterinsurgency (COIN) Operations

To conduct military, paramilitary, political, economic, psychological, and civic actions to defeat insurgency. An insurgency is an organized movement aimed at the overthrow of a constituted government through the use of subversion and armed conflict. Insurgents thrive on terrorizing and intimidating the population to gain control over them, creating chaos to undercut and reduce governmental legitimacy and authority, fostering overall instability. The primary objective of counterinsurgency operations is to foster the development of effective governance by a legitimate government. The integration of civilian and military efforts is crucial. USMC Forces interact with and coordinate their activities with the U.S. Government and Non-Government organizations to synergize Civil-Military efforts and minimize unintended secondary effects of military activities. Successful conduct of counterinsurgency operations depends on a thorough understanding of the society and culture within which they are being conducted. Counterinsurgency requires a mix of offensive, defensive, and stability operations; offensive combat operations to disrupt insurgent efforts to establish base areas and consolidate their forces; defensive operations to provide area and local security; and stability operations to thwart insurgent efforts to control or disrupt people’s lives and routine activities. Additionally, USMC Forces train, advise, and assist Host Nation military, paramilitary, and police forces in finding, dispersing, capturing, and defeating the insurgent force, and in performing area security and local security operations functions. **(JP 1-0, FM 3-34/FMFM 3-24, FM 8-2)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable MOS Marines available to conduct counterinsurgency (COIN) operations. |
| M2 | Percent | Of equipment ready and available to provide counterinsurgency operations. |
| M3 | Y/N | Capable of conducting counterinsurgency operations in assigned urban battlespace. |
| M4 | Y/N | Capable of operations 24 hours per day, 7 days a week. |

MCT 1.18.1 Support Counterinsurgency (COIN) Operations

To support counterinsurgency operations by conducting tasks in one or more warfighting functions. The performance of these tasks will be shaped by the unique requirements of the broader counterinsurgency mission. Operations may require close integration with local populations, host-nation security forces, and joint, multinational, interagency, and non-governmental organizations. Force protection priorities may create unique training and equipment requirements. Rules of engagement may increase reliance on precision weapons and alter standard operating procedures. **(JP 3-0, 3-05, 3-07, 3-11, 3-16, 3-57, 3-24, FM 3-24, MCWP 3-33.5, 3-33.7, MCO 3104.1\_, COMCAM ALSA/MTTP).**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of required MOS qualified and deployable Marines available to conduct supporting Counterinsurgency (COIN) operations. |
| M2 | Percent | Of ready and available equipment required to conduct the support of COIN operations. |
| M3 | Percent | Of personnel required to support sustained COIN operations. |
| M4 | Y/N | Subordinate forces are resourced to support sustained COIN operations. |
| M5 | Y/N | All subordinate units conducting or supporting COIN operations are trained to approved CCDR standards utilizing realistic conditions that reflect the operating environment. |
| M6 | Y/N | Operations integrated with host-nation security forces, and joint, multinational, interagency, and non-governmental organizations. |
| M7 | Y/N | Was insurgent Information Operation (IO) threat to the support mission identified? |
| M8 | Y/N | Were personnel recovery operations implemented as required to support  COIN operations? |
| M9 | Y/N | Capable of supporting visual information requirements for COIN (e.g., COMCAM, Information Operations (IO), Military Information Support Operations (MISO), Intel, etc.). |

MCT 1.18.2 Conduct Counter Threat Finance

To conduct counter threat finance (CTF) actions to deny, disrupt, destroy, or defeat finance systems and networks that negatively affect U.S. interests in compliance with all existing authorities and procedures. CTF counters financing used to engage in terrorist activities and illicit networks that traffic narcotics, weapons of mass destruction (WMD), improvised explosive devices (IED), other weapons, persons, precursor chemicals, and related activities that support an adversary’s ability to negatively affect U.S. interests. **(DoDI 5205.14)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable MOS Marines available to conduct counter threat finance (CTF) operations. |
| M2 | Percent | Of equipment ready and available to provide counterinsurgency operations. |
| M3 | Y/N | Capable of operations 24 hours per day, 7 days a week. |

MCT 1.19 Provide Support to Unconventional Warfare (UW)

To provide support to unconventional warfare (UW) operations. Activities include training, logistical support, transportation, concurrent operations, etc. The purpose of UW against a threat state is to drain the hostile power's morale and resources, disrupt its administration, and maintain the friendly civilian population's morale and will to resist. UW operations are normally of long duration, predominantly conducted through, with, or by indigenous or surrogate forces and includes guerrilla warfare, subversion, sabotage, intelligence activities, and unconventional assisted recovery. **(JP 1-02, DoDD 3000.07, FM 31-21, FM 31-20)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of force capable of conduct UW. |
| M2 | Percent | Of force in support of UW. |
| M3 | Y/N | Capable of persistent, non-supported operations, 24 hours per day, 7 days a week. |

MCT 1.20 Conduct Foreign Internal Defense (FID)

To conduct foreign internal defense (FID), which includes programs that encompass the diplomatic, economic, informational, and military support provided to another nation to assist its fight against subversion, lawlessness, insurgency, terrorism, and other threats to their security. U.S. military support to FID should focus on the operational assistance to Host Nation (HN) personnel and collaborative planning with interorganizational and HN authorities to anticipate, preclude, and counter these threats. FID supports HN internal defense and development programs. Programs may include multinational exercises, exchange programs, civil-military operations (CMO), intelligence and communications sharing, logistic support of security assistance, and combat operations. FID is one of the five (5) core activities of Irregular Warfare (IW). **(JP 3-05, 3-07, 3-07.1, 3-22, 3-52, 4-02, CJCSM 3500.05, IW JOC 2.0, DoDD 3000.07)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of core billets filled with MOS qualified and deployable personnel. |
| M2 | Percent | Of Manning document filled with MOS qualified and deployable personnel. |
| M3 | Y/N | Fully equipped to exercise self-protection as required by operational environment. |
| M4 | Percent | Of training support equipment ready and available. |
| M5 | Y/N | Authority and funding support the training and operations. |
| M6 | Y/N | Prepared to advise foreign forces. |
| M7 | Y/N | Prepared to train foreign forces. |
| M8 | Y/N | Prepared to assess effectiveness of foreign forces. |
| M9 | Y/N | Prepared to assist foreign forces. |
| M10 | Y/N | Exchange of information on Host Nation (HN) has been provided between U.S. Defense Attaché Offices (USDAOs), Combatant Commander’s staff and Service component HQ. |
| M11 | Y/N | FID security assistance (SA) efforts in theater are supported by planned and executed activities. |
| M12 | Percent | Of FID effort effectively absorbed by threatened nation. |
| M13 | Percent | Of FID effort effectively absorbed by threatened nationals area of responsibility (AOR). |
| M14 | Time | To initiate FID activities (after warning order). |
| M15 | Time | To establish liaison with appropriate foreign nation military officials. |
| M16 | Y/N | Risks identified and implemented in the force protection plan. |

MCT 1.21 Conduct Network Engagement

To conduct and support activities to engage with relevant friendly, neutral, and adversary networks and their supporting systems in a multi-domain environment, in support of tactical, operational, or strategic objectives. This includes establishing and sustaining relationships with regional military and non-military networks, supporting security force assistance to build partner nation capabilities, engaging with local populations, and identifying and countering threat networks. **(JP-3-25)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Staffed with qualified COMMSTRAT personnel. |
| M2 | Y/N | Staffed with qualified Civil Affairs personnel. |
| M3 | Y/N | Capable of attaining and analyzing information on relevant friendly, neutral and threat networks. |
| M4 | Y/N | Capable of supporting security force assistance. |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of engaging with populations and institutions. |
| M6 | Y/N | Capable of identifying threat networks and conducting limited actions (within capabilities) to degrade threat networks. |
| M7 | Y/N | Capable of assessing effects on relevant networks. |
| M8 | Y/N | Capable of employing intermediate force capabilities. |
| M9 | Y/N | Capable of simultaneous engagement with friendly, neutral and threat networks across widely separated battlespace. |
| M10 | Y/N | Capable of interoperability with multiple services and partners. |

**INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

**Intelligence**

MCT 2 Conduct Intelligence Operations

To conduct intelligence operations that collect and provide accurate, timely, and relevant knowledge about the adversary and the surrounding environment. Activities include conducting reconnaissance and surveillance, supporting the commander’s estimate, supporting situational development, providing indications and warnings, providing support to targeting, force protection, and combat assessment, and providing counter-intelligence support. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-07.1, 3.07-4, 3-09, 3-10, MCDP 2, MCRP 2-10.1B, MCWP 2 Series, 3-35, 3-2, NDP 2, NWP 2-01, NTA 2)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of targets accurately identified. |
| M2 | Percent | Of targets accurately located. |
| M3 | Days | In advance of collection intelligence requirements identified. |
| M4 | Hours | Turnaround time to process new intelligence data. |
| M5 | Hours | Warning time for significant enemy actions. |
| M6 | Percent | Of collections requirements derived from PIRs. |
| M7 | Hours | Since most current intelligence information collected. |
| M8 | Percent | Of PIRs answered in time to meet current operational needs. |
| M9 | Y/N | Conduct Intelligence Operations with organic personnel and equipment. |

MCT 2.1 Plan and Direct Intelligence Operations

To assist tactical Commanders in determining and prioritizing their intelligence requirements (IR), to enable them to plan and direct intelligence, counterintelligence, and reconnaissance operations to satisfy these requirements. This task includes identifying, validating, and prioritizing IRs; planning and integrating collection, production, and dissemination efforts; issuing the necessary orders, requests, and tasking to the appropriate intelligence organizations; and conducting continuous supervision to ensure effective and responsive intelligence support to current and future operations. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.3, MCDP 2, MCWP 2 Series, 3-35.7, NDP 2, NWP 2-01, NTA 2.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Hours | To determine and disseminate initial and subsequent PIRs to all units. |
| M2 | Hours | Between updates of PIRs by Plans Cell. |
| M3 | Days | In advance of collection, intelligence requirements identified. |
| M4 | Percent | Of PIRs identified during execution, not previously identified. |
| M5 | Hours | After collection, intelligence products that answer priority intelligence requirements (PIR) disseminated to subordinate units. |
| M6 | Days | Between updates of the PIR collection status. |
| M7 | Percent | Of total PIRs identified during execution (Execution plus Crisis Action Planning). |

MCT 2.1.1 Conduct Intelligence Functions

To conduct the six functions of intelligence operations. The intelligence functions are conducted to provide intelligence in support of the decision making process of Commanders down to the small-unit level. The intelligence functions are carried out continually during the planning, decision, execution, and assessment (PDE&A) cycle at all levels throughout the force. Particular functions may be stressed more during one phase of the cycle. Different units may emphasize one or two functions over the others based on individual missions. The intelligence functions are: support to Commander’s estimate; situation development; indications and warning; support to force protection; support to targeting; and, support to combat assessment. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.3, 2-03, MCDP 2, MCRP 3-2A, 3-16A, MCWP 2 Series, 3-35.7)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Commander requires intelligence to estimate enemy situation? |
| M2 | Y/N | Commander has provided guidance and direction to intelligence personnel? |
| M3 | Percent | Of new processed intelligence data integrated to update COA. |
| M4 | Y/N | Ability to conduct the six functions of intelligence operations. |
| M5 | Percent | Of T/O deployable. |
| M6 | Percent | Of T/E operational. |
| M7 | Percent | Of enemy branches and sequels were correctly identified during planning. |

MCT 2.1.1.1 Support the Commander’s Estimate

Intelligence supports the formulation and subsequent modification of the Commander’s estimate of the situation by providing as accurate an image of the battlespace and the threat as possible. One of the principal tools used in this function is intelligence preparation of the battlespace (IPB), which is a systematic, continuous process of analyzing the threat and the environment in a specific geographic area. This knowledge affords the Commander an understanding of the battlespace and the opportunity to exploit enemy critical vulnerabilities. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, MCDP 2, MCRP 2-3A, MCWP 2-1, 2-3, 2-21, 2-26, 3-35.7)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | IPB prepared to support commander’s estimate in accordance with doctrine and SOPs. |
| M2 | Days | In advance the Commander requires IPB to support his estimate. |
| M3 | Y/N | Commander has provided guidance and direction to intelligence personnel and operations. |
| M4 | Y/N | Priority intelligence requirements identified by Commander decision points. |
| M5 | Y/N | Named Area of Interest identified. |

MCT 2.1.1.2 Develop the Situation

Situation development provides continuing knowledge of unfolding events to help update the estimate of the situation. It is a dynamic process that assesses the current situation and confirms or denies the adoption of specific courses of action (COAs) by the enemy, and helps to refine our understanding of the battlespace thereby reducing uncertainty and risk. Situation development occurs during execution and provides the basis for adapting plans or exploiting opportunities. **(JP 2 Series, MCWP 2 Series, 3-35.7)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Personnel assigned to assess current situation. |
| M2 | Time | Required by Commander for SITREP. |
| M3 | Y/N | Confirmation or denial of predicted enemy COA conducted. |
| M4 | Y/N | Development of new enemy COA conducted. |
| M5 | Y/N | A collection plan is created and executed. |
| M6 | Y/N | Current reporting is being received and analyzed. |
| M7 | Y/N | Assessments and updates are being made on enemy COAs. |

MCT 2.1.1.3 Provide Indications and Warnings

Indications and warning (I&W) serve a protective purpose, providing early warning of all- hazards, including potential hostile actions and natural occurrences. They help prevent surprise and reduce risk from enemy actions that run counter to installation/tenant operations and planning assumptions. I&W may be disseminated via Serious Incident Reports (SIR), Joint Protection Enterprise Network (JPEN), and via USNORTHCOM J2/3 Webpage. I&W will be communicated by all communication means necessary depending on the urgency. **(JP 2 Series, MCWP 3-40.3, 3-35.7)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Days | Prior to operation for useful information. |
| M2 | Y/N | Intelligence requirements identified and prioritized to address I&W. |
| M3 | Y/N | Named Area of Interest identified. |
| M4 | Percent | Of indicators necessary to reassess enemy COA identified. |
| M5 | Time | To disseminate I&W. |
| M6 | Y/N | I&W information passed in accordance with SOPs and direction. |
| M7 | Percent | Of critical and system up-time availability. |
| M8 | Y/N | Organic teams have the capability to collect, process, and disseminate information meeting I&W criteria. |
| M9 | Y/N | Enemy fails to achieve tactical surprise. |

MCT 2.1.1.4 Support Force Protection

Force protection is the set of comprehensive security measures, collection activities, and operations that are undertaken to guard the force against the effects of enemy action. Intelligence supports force protection by identifying, locating, and countering foreign intelligence collection, sabotage, subversion, and terrorism capabilities. Support to force protection requires detailed and accurate assessments of threat force capabilities and intentions and facilitates efforts to deny the enemy the opportunity to take offensive action against our forces. This task includes prepositioning operations. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, MCWP 2 Series, 3-35.7)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Days | Prior to operation that Commander required threat force capability report. |
| M2 | Time | Prior to report that information still considered useful. |
| M3 | Y/N | Counter Intelligence support provided for force protection. |
| M4 | Y/N | SIGINT I&W support available. |

MCT 2.1.1.5 Support Targeting

Intelligence supports targeting identifying target systems, critical nodes, and high-value and high-payoff targets, as well as, by providing the intelligence required to most effectively engage these targets. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, 3-09, 3-60, MCRP 3-16A, 3-16D, MCWP 2 Series, 3-35.7)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Targets assigned relative value. |
| M2 | Percent | Of prioritized targets collected upon. |
| M3 | Percent | Of failed attacks on high priority targets (HPTs) attributed to incorrect enemy location data. |
| M4 | Y/N | Maintain display of current enemy situation with target locations and priorities. |
| M5 | Y/N | Maintain country files, technical databases, and deployment tech kits for geographic locations and functional areas. |
| M6 | Number/Day | Targets administratively processed during a given phase or time requirement. |
| M7 | Y/N | Perform I&W, processing, analysis exploitation, production, and reporting on SIGINT information. |
| M8 | Percent | Of targets susceptible to non-lethal kill allocated to non-lethal attack systems. |
| M9 | Y/N | Blue-on-Blue engagements conducted. |
| M10 | Hours | After receipt of Orders to review FSC Measures Guidance. |
| M11 | Hours | Before ATO-cycle begins, JTCB Guidance is passed to targeting agencies (e.g., JFACC). |
| M12 | Percent | Of selected high priority targets (HPTs) have coordinates available. |
| M13 | Hours | For the targeting cycle to be completed. |
| M14 | Time | Blue Print procedures initiated by ADC for unknown or suspect tracks in the CIEA. |
| M15 | Percent | Of desired results achieved by expected conclusion of a given phase or time line. |
| M16 | Percent | Minimum of intercepts CID prior to engagement. |
| M17 | Y/N | HPT/HVT identified. |
| M18 | Y/N | Target folders with Precision Geolocation (PGL) developed as required. |
| M19 | Y/N | ID Electronic Warfare threats. |
| M20 | Y/N | ID Cyberspace threats. |
| M21 | Y/N | Threat to aircraft identified. |
| M22 | Y/N | BHA collected via ISR or MISREP. |
| M23 | Y/N | Re-Strike recommendations made. |
| M24 | Y/N | Theater Net-Centric Geolocation (TNG) / Hostile Integrated Targeting System (HITS) provided as required. |
| M25 | Y/N | Direction Finding (DF) capability provided. |
| M26 | Y/N | Conduct organic logistics in order to enable Communications Intelligence Support. |
| M27 | Y/N | Establishment of tactical communications; man packable, team portable, palletized, and mobile high bandwidth communications and information systems connectivity, up to the TS//SCI level, with organic assets, other services, joint, theater, and multi-national intelligence organizations and assets. |
| M28 | Y/N | Automatically disseminate releasable information across multiple security level domains. |
| M29 | Y/N | Capable of acquiring hand held still images ISO targeting requirements (e.g., COMCAM, Intel, etc.). |
| M30 | Y/N | Capable of acquiring hand held video ISO targeting requirements (e.g., COMCAM, Intel, etc.). |

MCT 2.1.1.6 Support Combat Assessment

Combat assessment is the process used to determine the overall effectiveness of military operations and identify requirements for future actions, including in cyberspace. Intelligence supports the entire combat assessment process and is directly responsible for battle damage assessment (BDA), which is one of the principal components of combat assessment. BDA is the timely and accurate estimate of the damage resulting from the application of military force. BDA estimates physical and logical damage to a particular target, functional damage to that target and the capability of the entire target system to continue its operations. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, MCWP 2 Series, 3-35.7, MCO 3104.1, COMCAM ALSA/MTTP)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of struck targets assigned collection assets. |
| M2 | Time | Battle damage imagery analyzed. |
| M3 | Time | Combat Assessment (CA) Report forwarded to Commander. |
| M4 | Time | Re-attack recommendation forwarded. |
| M5 | Hours | To process and publish most mission reporting to next higher echelon. |

MCT 2.1.1.6.1 Evaluate Information

To appraise information for pertinence, reliability, and accuracy. **(JP 2 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2 Series, NDP 2, NWP 2-01, NTA 2.4.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of produced intelligence judged to be *timely* by users. |
| M2 | Percent | Of produced intelligence judged to be *accurate* in light of event. |
| M3 | Percent | Of produced intelligence judged to be *useable* by users. |
| M4 | Percent | Of produced intelligence judged to be *complete*, based upon requests for clarification or expansion. |
| M5 | Percent | Of produced intelligence judged to be *relevant* to the military situation. |

MCT 2.1.2 Conduct Intelligence Support

To conduct intelligence support functions and operations which provide information for the planning and conduct of tactical actions. The Marine Corps must draw on both strategic and operational intelligence resources and, in certain circumstances, be prepared to conduct intelligence operations at the operational and even strategic level. Intelligence reduces uncertainty and supports the decision making process by describing the battlespace, identifying key factors in the battlespace that can influence operations, defining and evaluating threat capabilities, identifying the enemy’s COG and critical vulnerabilities, and assessing enemy intentions. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, MCDP 2, MCRP 2-3A, MCWP 2 Series)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Available intelligence resources identified. |
| M2 | Y/N | Commander’s intent explicit. |
| M3 | Y/N | Intelligence resource requirements identified. |

MCT 2.1.2.1 Conduct Intelligence Preparation of the Battlespace

To determine and analyze the nature and characteristics of the area of operations, area of interest, and gaps in currently available intelligence. To determine the types and scale of operations that are supportable and the impact of significant regional features and hazards, and to evaluate the physical and civil (political, cultural, and economic) environments of the battlespace in order to identify the impact of environment on both friendly and enemy forces. The assessment includes an evaluation of the impact of significant regional characteristics such as the political, economic, industrial, geographic, demographic, topographic, hydrographic, and climatic characteristics. It also includes an impact evaluation of the population’s cultural, educational, medical, linguistic, historical, and psychological characteristics. To identify the enemy’s objectives and prioritized assessment of the most likely and dangerous courses of action available to him. This task includes prepositioning operations. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, MCDP 2, MCRP 2-3A, MCWP 2 Series, 3-35.7, NDP 2, NWP 2-01, 3-59.1, NTA 2.4.4.2, NTA 2.4.4.3, NTA 2.4.4.5)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of enemy branches and sequels correctly identified during planning. |
| M2 | Percent | Of processed intelligence data is integrated within the targeting cycle. |
| M3 | Percent | Of forecasted significant enemy actions, were false alarms. |
| M4 | Percent | Of enemy targets or vulnerabilities identified within targeting cycle. |
| M5 | Percent | Of force identified target categories do not produce a desired result on an enemy decisive point or operational or tactical center of gravity. |
| M6 | Percent | Of force attacks on enemy vulnerabilities have the projected affect. |
| M7 | Y/N | Standard products for IPB produced in accordance with doctrine and SOP. |
| M8 | Percent | Of forecasted significant enemy actions relative to the social, political, economic, cultural, and medical environments that were valid. |
| M9 | Percent | Of enemy vulnerabilities due to aforementioned environments that were identified within the intelligence cycle. |
| M10 | Percent | Of enemy targets or vulnerabilities correctly identified. |
| M11 | Percent | Of new processed intelligence data on enemy targets or vulnerabilities that were integrated into updating COA. |
| M12 | Instances | Of civil disturbances not anticipated that required task force intervention or disrupting operations. |
| M13 | Percent | Of terrain or meteorological and oceanographic conditions that restricted or prevented mission execution. |
| M14 | Percent | Of enemy exploitation of friendly ROE that negatively impacted mission execution. |
| M15 | Percent | Of new processed intelligence data integrated to update COA. |
| M16 | Y/N | Assess effects of attacks on enemy COA. |

MCT 2.1.2.2 Determine and Prioritize Intelligence Requirements (IR)

To identify and prioritize those items of information that must be collected and processed to develop the intelligence required to fill a gap in the command’s knowledge and understanding of the battlespace or enemy forces. This includes assisting tactical Commanders in determining their priority intelligence requirements (PIRs) and remaining IRs. PIRs are those IRs associated with a Commander’s decision that will affect the overall success of the mission. IRs may be assessed, validated, and prioritized from the perspective of the six critical intelligence functions: support to the Commander’s estimate; develop the situation; provide indications and warning; support force protection; support targeting; and support combat assessment. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, MCDP 2, MCWP 2 Series, 3-35.7, MCO 3104.1, COMCAM ALSA/MTTP, NDP 2, NWP 2-01, NTA 2.1.2)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of Information Requirements (IRs) related to a current PIR. |
| M2 | Percent | Of subordinate command PIRs have IRs to support them. |
| M3 | Days | To create usable IRs to support newly designated PIRs. |
| M4 | Percent | Of PIRs have multiple information requests. |
| M5 | Days | In advance of collection, intelligence requirements identified. |
| M6 | Number | Open PIRs at any one time. |
| M7 | Percent | Of PIRs are addressed in the intelligence update. |
| M8 | Days | In advance of collection, intelligence requirements identified. |
| M9 | Time | Before next phase of a campaign, PIRs validated or updated. |
| M10 | Percent | Of PIRs identified after collection begins. |
| M11 | Hours | To disseminate results of collection efforts satisfying PIRs. |
| M12 | Hours | Is the average age of intelligence data on high priority PIRs. |
| M13 | Days | Since last update of PIRs (average age). |
| M14 | Percent | Of PIRs not validated. |
| M15 | Percent | Of PIRs covered by a Collection Plan. |
| M16 | Hours | To disseminate initial and subsequent PIRs to all units. |
| M17 | Time | To prioritize requirements. |
| M18 | Percent | Of PIRs/IRs integrated and supported by HHQ PIRs/IRs. |
| M19 | Y/N | PIRs/IRs address intelligence gaps. |
| M20 | Y/N | IRs prioritized. |
| M21 | Y/N | PIRs linked to a commander’s decision point. |
| M22 | Y/N | Capable of coordinating organic open source information assets (e.g., Intel, COMCAM, CA, NGO, IO, etc.). |

MCT 2.1.2.3 Determine and Prioritize Priority Intelligence Requirements (PIR)

To assist tactical Commanders in determining their priority intelligence requirements (PIRs) and remaining IRs. PIRs are those IRs associated with a Commander’s decision that will affect the overall success of the mission. IRs may be assessed, validated, and prioritized from the perspective of the six critical intelligence functions: support to the Commander’s estimate; develop the situation; provide indications and warning; support force protection; support targeting; and support combat assessment. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, 2-2, 3-33.7, MCO 3104.1\_, COMCAM ALSA/MTTP, NDP 2, NWP 2-01, NTA 2.1.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Open PIRs at any one time. |
| M2 | Percent | Of PIRs are addressed in the intelligence update. |
| M3 | Days | In advance of collection, intelligence requirements identified. |
| M4 | Time | Before next phase of a campaign, PIRs validated or updated. |
| M5 | Percent | Of PIRs identified after collection begins. |
| M6 | Percent | Of PIRs address SOF requirements, (if required). |
| M7 | Hours | To disseminate results of collection efforts satisfying PIRs. |
| M8 | Hours | Is the average age of intelligence data on high priority PIRs. |
| M9 | Days | Since last update of PIRs (average age). |
| M10 | Percent | Of PIRs not validated. |
| M11 | Percent | Of PIRs covered by a Collection Plan. |
| M12 | Hours | To disseminate initial and subsequent PIRs to all units. |
| M13 | Time | To prioritize requirements. |
| M14 | Percent | Of validated PIRs have collection effort. |
| M15 | Y/N | Capable of coordinating organic open source information assets ISO priority Intel requirements (e.g., Intel, COMCAM, CA, NGO, IO, etc.). |

MCT 2.1.2.4 Plan, Direct, and Supervise the Red Cell

The Red Cell is the Commander’s tool which ensures that enemy capabilities and courses of action (COAs) are thoroughly considered during the development of friendly courses of action. The Red Cell consists of individuals of varied operational backgrounds and specialties that provide operational experience with enemy tactics, weapons, and doctrine to the friendly COAs during the COA war game, and models the likely reactions of a thinking enemy consequently strengthening the operational planning teams (OPTs) COAs. While the OPT conducts mission analysis and COA development, the Red Cell conducts detailed analysis of the enemy in preparation for the war game, and supports the planning efforts of the Commander, the staff and the OPT. It ensures the enemy’s capabilities/ limitations are realistically considered with respect to proposed friendly COAs, and assist the Commander in visualizing the flow of operations, to plan against the full range of enemy capabilities, and provide a thinking and unbiased enemy during the war game. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, MCWP 2 Series, 3-35.7, 5-1, MSTP Pamphlet 2-0.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Commander’s required enemy courses of action. |
| M2 | Y/N | Red Cell established. |
| M3 | Number | Intelligence analysts required. |
| M4 | Time | Reaction to friendly moves. |

MCT 2.1.2.5 Conduct Area/Country Studies

To collect, analyze and produce various specialized reports and studies on composite of social, political, economic and technological variables and their influences on the operational environment that enhance understanding and support situation development or affect the employment of capabilities and commander's decision making processes. Examples of possible study focus include but are not limited to the following topics: public administration, industrial facilities, utilities, transportation networks, communications, demographics, political parties, social issues, micro/macro-economic issues, and crime trends. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.3, 2-03, MCWP 2 Series)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Date | Cut off of relevant political and economic data. |
| M2 | Percent | Of population which will support Marine Corps action. |
| M3 | Days | To obtain level of communications within country. |

MCT 2.1.2.6 Coordinate Geodesy, Imagery and Services (GI&S) Support

Ensure the MAGTF has the GI&S products required to plan and execute operations. Plan and coordinate geodesy, imagery and service (GI&S) support requirements with the theater and joint force Commanders. Coordinate digital and hard copy GI&S production interoperability requirements. Develop, coordinate and validate recommendations on GI&S product specifications and standardization agreements. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.3, 2-03, MCWP 2-26)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of GI&S products delivered versus numbers requested. |
| M2 | Time | To establish cut off of relevant GI&S data. |
| M3 | Y/N | GI&S support agreements with external agencies are validated and finalized prior to operation. |
| M4 | Time | To deliver electronic and hardcopy GI&S products in sufficient time to support planning and execution of operations. |
| M5 | Y/N | Sufficiency of GI&S products in terms of accuracy, format, scale and level of detail (achieved). |
| M6 | Y/N | Deliver electronic and hardcopy GI&S products in sufficient type and quantity to support planning and execution of operations. |

MCT 2.1.2.7 Conduct Meteorology and Oceanography (METOC) Support

To conduct four-dimensional characterization of the physical environment’s climate, current, and future predicted states of the battlespace. Extended operations in an expeditionary environment are supported by timely, accurate, consistent, and relevant weather forecasts and observations. This may include: recommending environmental estimates based on critical meteorological and oceanographic parameters to assess feasibility of mission; assessment of METOC information for friendly and enemy strengths and vulnerabilities; anticipate effectiveness of platform, weapon systems, and munitions; identify opportunities to exploit environmental conditions for operational advantage; and determine optimal or favorable weather windows of opportunity for conducting operations. This task supports prepositioning and expeditionary operations. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-59, MCRP 2-10B.6, FMFRP 0-50, NDP 1, 2, 6, NWP 3, 3-02 Series)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | METOC capabilities sufficient to support mission or operation. |
| M2 | Time | To plan and coordinate METOC support. |
| M3 | Percent | Of MOS trained and qualified personnel available to conduct METOC support. |
| M4 | Percent | Of MOS qualified and deployable personnel available to conduct METOC support operations. |
| M5 | Y/N | Ability to execute METOC support operations. |
| M6 | Y/N | Ability to plan and conduct Joint METOC support and operations. |
| M7 | Time | To request mission or operation unique METOC support. |
| M8 | Number | Environmental support systems available to conduct METOC support. |
| M9 | Percent | Of environmental support systems available to conduct METOC support. |
| M10 | Y/N | Capability to maintain and sustain environmental support systems. |
| M11 | Number | Of Mission Essential Tasks requiring METOC support. |

MCT 2.1.2.8 Conduct Amphibious Reconnaissance and Surveillance

Coordinate and conduct pre-landing hydrographic surveys of planned beaches/landing sites/ports to determine ability to support amphibious operations. Tasks include providing a Confirmatory Beach Report to the supported MAGTF Commander and conducting surveys of rivers to support river crossings and other riverine operations. Coordinate the use of both organic reconnaissance forces as well as MEF and joint assets. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-59, MCWP 3-35.7, NDP 1, 2, NWP 1-14M, 3-02 Series, 3-02.1, 3-05)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable MOS Marines available to conduct amphibious reconnaissance and surveillance operations. |
| M2 | Percent | Of equipment ready and available to provide amphibious reconnaissance and surveillance operations (i.e., communication, target designation, CRRCs, closed/open circuit dive equipment, swimmer sets, Diver Propulsion Devices, and Tactical Hydrographic Survey Equipment). |
| M3 | Y/N | Capable of providing hydrographic data and Confirmatory Beach Reports in support of the MAGTF Commander’s landing plan. |
| M4 | Percent | Of beach frontage covered during amphibious reconnaissance by each platoon. |
| M5 | Number | Of Diver Propulsion Devices w/Sonar Mapping. |
| M6 | Number | Of fully trained Marine Combatant Divers. |
| M7 | Number | Of sites supported with amphibious reconnaissance and ITG. |
| M8 | Hours | Of sustained amphibious reconnaissance operations. |
| M9 | Time | Force is delayed due to inadequate hydrographic surveys. |
| M10 | Percent | Of hydrographic surveys performed meet operational requirements. |
| M11 | Number | Personal injuries/casualties occur during hydrographic surveys. |
| M12 | Percent | Of personal injuries/casualties during hydrographic surveys attributable to faulty equipment. |
| M13 | Number | Of teams capable of conducting hydrographic surveys. |

MCT 2.1.2.9 Allocate Intelligence Resources

To assign adequate resources to tactical intelligence organizations to permit accomplishment of assigned intelligence tasks. The allocation of intelligence resources is based on priorities and is critical to ensuring intelligence operations are properly planned and conducted to support assigned missions. This task includes task organization of intelligence, counterintelligence, and reconnaissance units; and identification of critical and additional personnel and equipment requirements. It also includes identifying and readying intelligence liaison teams; planning and establishing communications and information systems (CIS) connectivity with other services, joint, theater, national, and multinational intelligence organizations and assets; identifying and obtaining unique intelligence logistics support; and identifying and obtaining specialized capabilities (e.g., linguists). **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, 3-08, 3-16, 4-0, 5-0, 6-0, MCDP 2, MCWP 2 Series, NDP 2, NWP 2-01, NTA 2.1.6)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Hours | After arrival, command receives a report of organic collection assets from subordinates. |
| M2 | Hours | After designation as a task force Commander, reports initial organic collection assets to joint force Commander, components, and the national intelligence agencies. |
| M3 | Hours | After PIR satisfied, collection asset is re-tasked. |
| M4 | Percent | Of requests for collection or production validated by force collection manager. |
| M5 | Hours | To request support from national or allied nations when organic assets not available. |
| M6 | Percent | Of time no collection assets available. |
| M7 | Percent | Of T/O deployable. |
| M8 | Percent | Of T/E operational. |
| M9 | Y/N | Theater and national collection assets/capabilities leveraged in support of MAGTF requirements. |

MCT 2.1.3 Plan and Coordinate for the Collection of Tactical Intelligence

The primary focus of Marine Corps intelligence operations is generating tactical intelligence. Planning and coordination of tactical intelligence enables the Commander to sufficiently suppress or defeat the enemy's intelligence collection, terrorism and sabotage efforts and allows the force to conduct its mission with the element of surprise and with minimal losses. Use any and all measures to deny and disrupt the enemy's intelligence gathering capabilities. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, 5-0, MCDP 2, MCWP 2 Series, 3-33.7, MCO 3104.1\_, COMCAM ALSA/MTTP, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1. | Percent | Of targets accurately identified. |
| M2 | Percent | Of targets accurately located. |
| M3 | Percent | Of PIRs collected in time to meet current operational needs |
| M4 | Y/N | Capable of acquiring hand held still images ISO tactical Intel requirements (e.g., COMCAM, Intel, etc.). |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of acquiring hand held video ISO tactical Intel requirements (e.g., COMCAM, Intel, etc.). |

MCT 2.1.3.1 Plan the Use of Imagery Intelligence

To plan and gather imagery intelligence (IMINT) data and information. IMINT data is derived from the exploitation of collection by photography, full motion video (FMV), infrared sensors, lasers, electro-optics, and radar sensors such as synthetic aperture radar wherein images of objects are reproduced optically or electronically on film, electronic display devices or other media. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, 3-08, 3-09, 3-60, MCDP 2, MCWP 2 Series, 3-33.7, 3-35.7, MCO 3104.1\_, COMCAM ALSA/MTTP, NSG GEOINT Basic Doctrine Publication 1-0)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Imagery and IMINT collection plan finalized before operation. |
| M2 | Y/N | Imagery and IMINT Products created to satisfy mission requirements. |
| M3 | Percent | Of requirements satisfied/unsatisfied utilizing Imagery and IMINT products. |
| M4 | Y/N | Adequate GEOINT products and services are available to support all intelligence functions. |
| M5 | Y/N | External GEOINT products and services available to support mission requirements. |
| M6 | Y/N | Qualified GEOINT Support Team (GST) personnel to support mission requirements. |
| M7 | Y/N | Organic systems capabilities sufficient to support mission requirements. |
| M8 | Y/N | Capable of acquiring hand held still images ISO tactical Intel requirements (e.g., COMCAM, Intel, etc.). |
| M9 | Y/N | Capable of acquiring hand held video ISO tactical Intel requirements (e.g., COMCAM, Intel, etc.). |

MCT 2.1.3.2 Plan the Use of Signals Intelligence

Plan and coordinate SIGINT support from national, theater, JTF, and other component assets. Develop and coordinate with the JFC and theater on SIGINT policy, doctrine, and procedures. Promulgate, implement, and monitor intelligence policies for SIGINT Operational Tasking Authority (SOTA). **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-13, 3-13.1, MCWP 2 Series, NWP 3-13.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | To rapidly reprogram warfighter sensors and seekers within the electromagnetic spectrum. |
| M2 | Time | From receipt of data to classification to dissemination of tactical information. |
| M3 | Percent | Of tactical Indication and Warnings that are properly classified and disseminated. |
| M4 | Units | Number of unresolved emitter ambiguities in the tactical picture. |
| M5 | Y/N | Received a PASS on CERTEX. |
| M6 | Y/N | Coordinate with other intelligence nodes to plan direct and integrate SIGINT ops with other intelligence and recon operations. |
| M7 | Y/N | Capable of coordinating with national and theater SIGINT assets. |
| M8 | Percent | Of T/O SIGINT personnel deployable. |
| M9 | Y/N | Provide input to determine intelligence requirements in support of exercise, operational, and contingency plans. |
| M10 | Y/N | Develop a collection management plan. |

MCT 2.1.3.2.1 Conduct Communications Intelligence Support

To conduct communications intelligence data and information gathering to satisfy identified requirements. Knowledge is then provided to the Commander as an intelligence product that is used in making decisions. SIGINT (signals intelligence) is intelligence information derived from the interception, processing, and analysis of foreign communications, non-communications electric emissions, and instrumentation signals. SIGINT provides timely and accurate data on enemy forces that may include details on enemy composition, identification, and location in support of particular MAGTF elements during different phases of an operation. Intelligence communications should focus quickly on transportation infrastructure in the AO, including capabilities and limitations of major seaports, airfields and surface lines of communication. Tasks should include directing and conducting planning operations and establishing communications and information systems (CIS) connectivity with other services, joint, theater, national, and multinational intelligence organizations and assets. Identifying and readying intelligence liaison teams, obtaining unique intelligence logistics support and identifying and obtaining specialized capabilities (e.g., linguists).  **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, 6-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 2 Series, NTA 2.1.6)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Hours | After arrival, command receives a report of organic collection assets from subordinates. |
| M2 | Hours | After designation as a task force Commander, reports initial organic collection assets to joint force Commander, components, and the national intelligence agencies. |
| M3 | Hours | After PIR satisfied, collection asset is re-tasked. |
| M4 | Percent | Of requests for collection or production validated by force collection manager. |
| M5 | Hours | To request support from national or allied nations when organic assets not available. |
| M6 | Percent | Of time no collection assets available. |
| M7 | Y/N | Capable of establishing communications and information systems connectivity with organic assets, other services, joint, theater, and multi-national intelligence organizations and assets. |
| M8 | Percent | Of T/O deployable. |
| M9 | Percent | Of T/E operational. |
| M10 | Y/N | Coordination with joint and higher agencies conducted to satisfy requirements outside of MAGTF organic capabilities. |

MCT 2.1.3.2.2 Conduct Electronic Intelligence Support

Processing and exploitation of electronics intelligence data includes converting electronic data into a standardized report that can be analyzed by a system operator. Electronic Support (ES) is that division of Electronic Warfare (EW) involving actions tasked by, or under direct control of, an operational Commander, to search for, process, intercept, identify, and locate sources of intentional or unintentional radiated electromagnetic energy for the purpose of immediate threat recognition, targeting, planning and conduct of future operations. ES provides and processes information required for decisions involving electronic warfare operations and other tactical actions such as threat avoidance, targeting, and homing. ES data can be used to produce signals intelligence, provide targeting for electronic or destructive attack, and produce measurement and signature intelligence. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, 3-51, MCWP 2-22, 3-40.4)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Tracks acceptable for targeting. |
| M2 | Size | Maximum CEP acceptable for targeting. |
| M3 | Percent | Possible signature error for assessment of the threat. |
| M4 | Y/N | Capable of operating organic equipment to search for, process, identify, and locate non-communications emitters. |
| M5 | Percent | Of ELINT T/O available to deploy. |

MCT 2.1.3.3 Conduct Human Intelligence Operations

To conduct human intelligence (HUMINT) operations covering a wide range of activities, including screening, interrogation, debriefing, liaison, source operations, support to document exploitation, and support to captured enemy equipment. As an intelligence discipline of the Intelligence Surveillance and Reconnaissance (ISR) enterprise, HUMINT collects foreign intelligence (FI) from human sources to answer commanders’ critical information requirements (CCIRs) and priority intelligence requirements (PIRs), which cannot be collected by technical means. HUMINT provides insight into intangible factors such as plans, intentions, tactics, training, morale, and combat effectiveness and is employed in all phases of an operation in permissive/semi-permissive/non-permissive JOA and Non-JOA environments. **(MCWP 2 Series, MCRP 2-10A.2)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | HUMINT T&R CRP complete. |
| M2 | Percent | Of trained HUMINT Marines available for operations. |
| M3 | Number | HUMINT operations conducted. |
| M4 | Time | Draft Intelligence Information Reports submitted to higher HQ. |
| M5 | Percent | Of CIHEP suites operational. |
| M6 | Percent | Of PIRs/IRs integrated with CI/HUMINT Operations. |

MCT 2.1.3.4 Conduct Measurement and Signature Intelligence Activities

Scientific and technical intelligence obtained by quantitative and qualitative analysis of data (metric, angle, spatial, wavelength, time dependence, modulation, plasma, and hydro-magnetic) derived from specific technical sensors for the purpose of identifying any distinctive features associated with the target, source, emitter, or sender. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, MCWP 2 Series)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | MASINT Products created to satisfy mission requirements. |
| M2 | Y/N | MASINT collection plan finalized before operation. |
| M3 | Percent | Of requirements satisfied/unsatisfied utilizing MASINT products |
| M4 | Y/N | Adequate MASINT products and services are available to support all intelligence functions |
| M5 | Y/N | External MASINT products and services available to support mission requirements |
| M6 | Y/N | Qualified MASINT personnel to support mission requirements |
| M7 | Y/N | Organic systems capabilities sufficient to support mission requirements |
| M8 | Y/N | MTI Mission conducted, analyzed, products produced and disseminated |

MCT 2.1.3.5 Conduct Open-Source Intelligence Activities

Open-source intelligence (OSINT) activities involves the collection and analysis of publically available information which is of potential intelligence value. OSINT is a valuable source of geographic, political, economic, sociological, and cultural information, particularly in security, humanitarian assistance or peace operations. OSINT sources includes books, magazines, newspapers, maps, commercial electronic networks and database, and radio and television broadcasts and should be carefully evaluated to determine the accuracy and reliability of the information provided. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, MCWP 2 Series)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of OSINT in Intelligence reports. |
| M2 | Percent | Of OSINT dedicated workstations in Intelligence Center. |
| M3 | Percent | Of personnel dedicated to OSINT. |
| M4 | Percent | Of PIRs/IRs integrated with OSINT. |
| M5 | Y/N | Personnel trained in OSINT. |
| M6 | Y/N | Coordination and tasking of National/Theater level OSINT capabilities. |

MCT 2.1.3.6 Conduct Counterintelligence Activities

To conduct counterintelligence (CI) activities which are concerned with identifying and counteracting the threat posed by foreign intelligence capabilities, and by organizations or individuals engaged in espionage, sabotage, subversion or terrorism. The principal objective of CI is to assist with protecting DoD personnel, family members, resources, facilities, and critical infrastructure. CI provides critical intelligence support to command force protection efforts by helping identify potential threats, threat capabilities, and planned intentions to friendly operations while helping deceive the adversary as to friendly capabilities, vulnerabilities, and intentions. To identify, locate, and help counter the enemy's intelligence, espionage, sabotage, subversion, and terrorist related activities, capabilities, and intentions in order to deny the enemy the opportunity to take actions against friendly forces. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, MCWP 2 Series, MCRP 2-10A.2, SECNAVINST 3850.2\_)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of friendly forces operating under Information Superiority Operation umbrella. |
| M2 | Time | Between inception of hostilities and establishment of Information Superiority. |
| M3 | Percent | Of counterintelligence T&R counter-reconnaissance planning complete. |
| M4 | Number | Trained CI Marines available for operations. |
| M5 | Number | CI operations conducted. |
| M6 | Y/N | CI support to cyberspace operations using cyberspace means with primary tradecraft methodology. |
| M7 | Time | Between inception of hostilities and establishment of Information Superiority. |
| M8 | Y/N | Conduct Tactical Counter Intelligence with organic personnel and equipment. |
| M9 | Percent | Of CIHEP suites operational. |

MCT 2.1.4 Conduct Counter-Reconnaissance Activities

To conduct operations to deny enemy reconnaissance forces the ability to conduct hostile observation or acts against MAGTF forces, activities or installations. Counter-reconnaissance requires coordination with intelligence and MAGTF fires warfighting functions. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, 3-10, 3-10.1, 3-55, MCRP 2-25A, NDP 1, 2, 6, NWP 2-01, 3-05)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Hours | From receipt of tasking, unit reconnaissance assets in place. |
| M2 | Hours | To provide location and composition of enemy reconnaissance forces operating within the Named Area of interest (NAI) to the Commander and staff. |
| M3 | Hours | To conduct reconnaissance before movement of main body. |
| M4 | Hours | To reconnoiter objective/s and identify enemy forces. |
| M5 | Number/Percent | Of components receiving a counter-reconnaissance plan prior to execution. |
| M6 | Number/Percent | Of priority intelligence requirements assigned to counter-reconnaissance assets. |
| M7 | Percent | Of operations delayed, disrupted, canceled, or modified due to compromise of friendly intentions. |
| M8 | Percent | Of time, friendly reconnaissance assets dedicated to disrupting enemy reconnaissance. |
| M9 | Percent | Of operations, enemy takes no action to counter impending friendly action. |
| M10 | Percent | Of operations, judged to be not compromised based upon EPW interrogations or captured documents. |
| M11 | Percent | Of counterintelligence T&R counter-reconnaissance planning complete. |
| M12 | Number | Trained CI Marines available for operations. |
| M13 | Number | Counterintelligence operations conducted. |

MCT 2.2 Collect Data and Intelligence

To collect and gather combat data and intelligence data to satisfy the identified requirements. To obtain information on the enemy’s disposition of forces, composition of forces, strengths, recent and present significant activities, capabilities, and weaknesses or peculiarities. To collect information on the physical, military, and civil characteristics of the assigned area of operations. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, MCDP 2, MCWP 2 Series, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of targets accurately identified. |
| M2 | Percent | Of targets accurately located. |
| M3 | Percent | Of PIRs that have at least one source yielding intelligence information. |
| M4 | Hours | After PIR satisfied, collection asset is retasked. |
| M5 | Percent | Of the time, operational decisions supported by information not covered by collection plan. |
| M6 | Percent | Of PIRs having more than one source of intelligence information. |
| M7 | Hours | Since most current intelligence information collected. |
| M8 | Percent | Of PIRs collected in time to meet current operational needs. |
| M9 | Number | Images exploited. |
| M10 | Time | To exploit images received. |
| M11 | Percent | Of T/O available for deployment. |
| M12 | Percent | Of T/E operational. |
| M13 | Y/N | Provide SIGINT, EW, and Indications and Warnings (I&W) in support of MAGTF operations. |
| M14 | Y/N | Establish a SIGINT collection site in a tactical environment. |

MCT 2.2.1 Conduct Tactical Reconnaissance

To obtain by visual observation, or other detection methods, information about the activities and resources of an enemy or potential enemy or about the meteorological, hydrographic, or geographic characteristics of a particular tactical AO. **(JP 2 Series, 3-0, 3-59, MCDP 2, MCWP 2 Series, MCRP 2-25A, 3-14.1A, FM 17-95, 34-1, 34-2, 71-100, 100-15)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Hours | From receipt of tasking, unit reconnaissance assets in place. |
| M2 | Percent | Of collection requirements fulfilled by appropriate assets. |
| M3 | Percent | Of time able to respond to collection requirements. |
| M4 | Hours | To respond to emergent tasking/s. |
| M5 | Percent | Of tactical level collection requirements satisfied by relying upon existing collection mission/s on non-interference basis. |
| M6 | Hours | To provide AO collected data to JFC or national analysts. |
| M7 | Hours | To redirect reconnaissance assets to meet new collection requirement. |
| M8 | Hours | To redirect reconnaissance assets to meet overriding JFC requirement. |
| M9 | Percent | Of routes and assemble areas reconnoitered before occupation by main body. |
| M10 | Percent | Of obstacles on movement routs identified before they can impede or halt movement of main body. |
| M11 | Time | To identify bypass around obstacles blocking the concentration of tactical forces. |
| M12 | Hours | To conduct reconnaissance before movement of main body. |
| M13 | Percent | Of enemy forces and obstacles in security zone identified by reconnaissance. |
| M14 | Percent | Of enemy reconnaissance assets destroyed before making contact with friendly main body. |
| M15 | Percent | Of obstacles astride the route identified by reconnaissance prior to arrival of main body. |
| M16 | Time | To identify bypass of obstacles that will impede, delay, or halt the movement of the main body. |
| M17 | Minutes | Of warning provided to main body by reconnaissance or security elements. |
| M18 | Time | To identify assailable flank and HPTs within enemy maneuver formation. |
| M19 | Percent | Of enemy forces and obstacles identified before main body makes contact with enemy security zone. |
| M20 | Percent | Of enemy forces and obstacles identified before main body makes contact with enemy main defensive belt. |
| M21 | Percent | Of enemy forces in main defensive belt identified by reconnaissance before main body attacks. |
| M22 | Time | To reconnoiter objective/s. |
| M23 | Percent | Of enemy forces on objective/s identified by reconnaissance before task is executed. |

MCT 2.2.1.1 Conduct Route Reconnaissance

Confirm historical line-of-communications data through on-site reconnaissance to determine critical routes and roads, key terrain impacting on planned/contingency operations. Route reconnaissance includes bridges, roads, fords, ferries, tunnels, airfields and other transportation related features. This task includes prepositioning operations. **(JP 2-0, 3-0, MCRP 2-25A, 3-14.1A, MCWP 2 Series, 3-24, 3-26, 3-35.7, NDP 1, 2, NWP 2-01, 3-02 Series, 3-05, FMFM 3-24, 5-10)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Hours | From receipt of tasking, unit reconnaissance assets in place. |
| M2 | Y/N | Route/road confirmed. |
| M3 | Hours | To complete reconnaissance. |
| M4 | Hours | To conduct initial route study (dismounted/mounted). |
| M5 | Hours | To identify bypass of obstacles that will impede, delay, or halt the movement of the main body. |
| M6 | Number | Teams required. |
| M7 | Number | Teams compromised/captured. |
| M8 | Y/N | GEOINT products available to support mission requirements. |
| M9 | Y/N | SIGINT products available to support mission requirements. |
| M10 | Percent | Of trained and qualified personnel to complete the airfield survey. |

MCT 2.2.1.2 Conduct Area Reconnaissance

To conduct reconnaissance in a directed effort to obtain detailed information concerning the terrain or enemy activity within a prescribed area, such as a town, ridgeline, woods, or other feature critical to operations. This task includes prepositioning operations. **(JP 2-0, 3-0, MCDP 2, MCRP 2-25A, 3-14.1A, MCWP 2 Series, FM 17-95, 34-1, 34-2, 71-100, 100-15)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Hours | From receipt of tasking, unit reconnaissance assets in place. |
| M2 | Y/N | Provide photographic and descriptive data of the Named Area of Interest to the Commander and staff. |
| M3 | Hours | To identify bypass around obstacles blocking the concentration of tactical forces. |
| M4 | Hours | To conduct reconnaissance before movement of main body. |
| M5 | Hours | To identify bypass of obstacles that will impede, delay, or halt the movement of the main body. |
| M6 | Hours | To reconnoiter objective/s. |
| M7 | Percent | Of collection requirements fulfilled by appropriate assets. |
| M8 | Percent | Of time able to respond to collection requirements. |
| M9 | Hours | To respond to emergent tasking. |
| M10 | Percent | Of tactical level collection requirements satisfied by piggybacking on existing collection mission on non-interference basis. |
| M11 | Hours | To provide AO collected data to JFC or national analysts. |
| M12 | Hours | To redirect reconnaissance assets to meet new collection requirement. |
| M13 | Hours | To redirect reconnaissance assets to meet overriding JFC requirements. |
| M14 | Percent | Of routes and assembly areas reconnoitered before occupation by main body. |
| M15 | Percent | Of obstacles on movement routes identified before they can impede or halt movement of main body. |
| M16 | Percent | Of enemy forces and obstacles in security zone identified by reconnaissance. |
| M17 | Percent | Of enemy reconnaissance assets destroyed before making contact with friendly main body. |
| M18 | Percent | Of obstacles astride the route identified by reconnaissance prior to arrival of main body. |
| M19 | Minutes | Of warning provided to main body by reconnaissance or security elements. |
| M20 | Time | To identify assailable flank and HPTs within enemy maneuver formation. |
| M21 | Percent | Of enemy forces and obstacles identified before main body makes contact with enemy security zone. |
| M22 | Percent | Of enemy forces and obstacles identified before main body makes contact with enemy main defensive belt. |
| M23 | Percent | Of enemy forces in main defensive belt identified by reconnaissance before main body attacks. |
| M24 | Percent | Of enemy forces on objective/s identified by reconnaissance before task is executed. |
| M25 | Y/N | GEOINT products available to support mission requirements. |
| M26 | Y/N | SIGINT products available to support mission requirements. |

MCT 2.2.1.3 Conduct Zone Reconnaissance

To conduct a directed effort to obtain detailed information concerning all routes, obstacles (to include chemical or radiological contamination), terrain, and enemy forces within a zone defined by boundaries. A zone reconnaissance normally is assigned when the enemy situation is vague or when information concerning cross-country traffic ability is desired. **(JP 2-0, 3-0, MCDP 2, MCRP 2-25A, 3-14, MCWP 2 Series, FM 17-95, 34-1, 34-2, 71-100, 100-15)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Hours | From receipt of tasking, unit reconnaissance assets in place. |
| M2 | Y/N | Provide photographic and descriptive data of the Named Area of Interest (NAI) to the Commander and staff. |
| M3 | Percent | Of collection requirements fulfilled by appropriate assets. |
| M4 | Percent | Of time able to respond to collection requirements. |
| M5 | Hours | To respond to emergent tasking. |
| M6 | Percent | Of tactical level collection requirements satisfied by piggybacking on existing collection mission on non-interference basis. |
| M7 | Hours | To provide AO collected data to JFC or national analysts. |
| M8 | Hours | To redirect reconnaissance assets to meet new collection requirement. |
| M9 | Hours | To redirect reconnaissance assets to meet overriding JFC requirements. |
| M10 | Percent | Of routes and assembly areas reconnoitered before occupation by main body. |
| M11 | Time | To identify bypass around obstacles blocking the concentration of tactical forces. |
| M12 | Hours | To conduct reconnaissance before movement of main body. |
| M13 | Percent | Of enemy forces and obstacles in security zone identified by reconnaissance. |
| M14 | Percent | Of enemy reconnaissance assets destroyed before making contact with friendly main body. |
| M15 | Percent | Of obstacles astride the route identified by reconnaissance prior to arrival of main body. |
| M16 | Time | To identify bypass of obstacles that will impede, delay, or halt the movement of the main body. |
| M17 | Minutes | Of warning provided to main body by reconnaissance or security elements. |
| M18 | Time | To identify assailable flank and HPTs within enemy maneuver formation. |
| M19 | Percent | Of enemy forces and obstacles identified before main body makes contact with enemy security zone. |
| M20 | Percent | Of enemy forces and obstacles identified before main body makes contact with enemy main defensive belt. |
| M21 | Percent | Of enemy forces in main defensive belt identified by reconnaissance before main body attacks. |
| M22 | Time | To reconnoiter objective/s. |
| M23 | Percent | Of enemy forces objective/s identified by reconnaissance before task is executed. |
| M24 | Y/N | GEOINT products available to support mission requirements. |
| M25 | Y/N | SIGINT products available to support mission requirements. |

MCT 2.2.1.4 Conduct Force-Oriented Reconnaissance

To perform a reconnaissance operation designed to discover or test the enemy’s strength or to obtain other information. **(JP 2-0, 3-0, MCDP 2, MCRP 2-25A, 3-14.1A, MCWP 2 Series, FM 17-95, 34-1, 34-2, 71-100, 100-15)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Hours | From receipt of tasking, unit reconnaissance assets in place. |
| M2 | Y/N | Provide photographic and descriptive data of the Named Area of Interest (NAI) to the Commander and staff. |
| M3 | Time | To identify bypass around obstacles blocking the concentration of tactical forces. |
| M4 | Hours | To conduct reconnaissance before movement of main body. |
| M5 | Time | To reconnoiter objective/s and identify enemy forces. |
| M6 | Percent | Of collection requirements fulfilled by appropriate assets. |
| M7 | Percent | Of time able to respond to collection requirements. |
| M8 | Hours | To respond to emergent tasking. |
| M9 | Percent | Of tactical level collection requirements satisfied by piggybacking on existing collection mission on non-interference basis. |
| M10 | Hours | To provide AO collected data to JFC or national analysts. |
| M11 | Hours | To redirect reconnaissance assets to meet new collection requirement. |
| M12 | Hours | To redirect reconnaissance assets to meet overriding JFC requirements. |
| M13 | Percent | Of enemy forces and obstacles identified before main body makes contact with enemy security zone. |
| M14 | Percent | Of enemy forces and obstacles identified before main body makes contact with enemy main defensive belt. |
| M15 | Percent | Of enemy forces in main defensive belt identified by reconnaissance before main body attacks. |
| M16 | Percent | Of enemy forces on objective/s identified by reconnaissance before task is executed. |
| M17 | Percent | Of obstacles/obstructions on withdrawal/delay routes detected before they impede movement of main body. |
| M18 | Y/N | GEOINT products available to support mission requirements. |
| M19 | Y/N | SIGINT products available to support mission requirements. |

MCT 2.2.2 Conduct Engineer Reconnaissance

Engineer reconnaissance operations are vital to the MAGTF by providing information for combat and general engineer missions. Collect information on the physical characteristics of the operating environment necessary to plan and conduct construction, mobility and lodgment operations. Engineer reconnaissance concerns soil properties, drainage, materials type and availability, local climatic concerns, local building practices, local infrastructure standards, and design and other construction unique data to include bridges and fording sites. Outputs of this task feed the intelligence cycle and inform the decision making process of the MAGTF. This task includes prepositioning operations. **(JP 2-0, 3-0, 3-34, 4-04, MCRP 3-14.1A, 3-17A, 3-17B, MCWP 2 Series, 3-35.7, FMFM 3-21, 3-24, 5-10, NDP 1, 2, NWP 2-01, 3-55 Series, 3-05)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Hours | From receipt of tasking, unit reconnaissance assets in place. |
| M2 | Y/N | Able to provide photographic and descriptive data of the terrain or objective to the Commander and staff. |
| M3 | Hours | To identify bypass around obstacles blocking the concentration of tactical forces. |
| M4 | Hours | To conduct reconnaissance before movement of main body. |
| M5 | Hours | To reconnoiter objective/s and identify enemy forces. |
| M6 | Y/N | Attachment of Engineer Subject Matter Experts. |
| M7 | Time | Force delayed due to inadequate reconnaissance surveillance. |
| M8 | Y/N | Team location(s) correct. |
| M9 | Number | Of teams compromised/captured. |
| M10 | Percent | Of reports are erroneous. |
| M11 | Number | Of teams required. |
| M12 | Y/N | GEOINT products available to support mission requirements. |
| M13 | Y/N | SIGINT products available to support mission requirements. |

MCT 2.2.2.1 Conduct Urban Reconnaissance

To conduct a directed effort to obtain detailed information unique to urban terrain to include building structural properties, utilities layouts, communications layouts, sewer and tunnel locations and urban topography. This task includes prepositioning operations. **(JP 2-0, 3-0, MCWP 2 Series, 3-35.3, MCRP 3-14.1A, FMFM 3-21, 3-24, 5-10, NDP 1, 2, NWP 2-01, 3-55 Series, 3-05)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Hours | From receipt of tasking, unit reconnaissance assets in place. |
| M2 | Y/N | Provide photographic and descriptive data of the urban terrain to the Commander and staff. |
| M3 | Hours | To identify bypass around obstacles blocking the concentration of tactical forces. |
| M4 | Hours | To conduct reconnaissance before movement of main body. |
| M5 | Hours | To reconnoiter objective/s and identify enemy forces. |
| M6 | Time | Force delayed due to inadequate reconnaissance/surveillance. |
| M7 | Y/N | Team location(s) correct. |
| M8 | Number | Teams compromised/captured. |
| M9 | Percent | Of reports are erroneous. |
| M10 | Number | Teams required. |
| M11 | Y/N | GEOINT products available to support mission requirements. |
| M12 | Y/N | SIGINT products available to support mission requirements. |

MCT 2.2.3 Conduct Terrain Reconnaissance

Terrain reconnaissance is a specialized effort to obtain detailed information of a specified route and all terrain from which the enemy could influence movement along that route. Reconnaissance is focused along a specific line of communication, such as a road, railway or waterway to provide new or updated information on route conditions and activities. **(JP 2-0, 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCRP 2-25A, 3-14.1A, MCWP 2-21, 2-26, 3-35.7)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Hours | From receipt of tasking, unit reconnaissance assets in place. |
| M2 | Y/N | Provide photographic and descriptive data of the urban terrain to the Commander and staff. |
| M3 | Hours | To identify bypass around obstacles blocking the concentration of tactical forces. |
| M4 | Hours | To conduct reconnaissance before movement of main body. |
| M5 | Hours | To reconnoiter objective/s and identify enemy forces. |
| M6 | Time | Established for cut off of useful information on route activities. |
| M7 | Time | Conducted in observation of route activities. |
| M8 | Number | Different type media used to establish reconnaissance. |
| M9 | Y/N | GEOINT products available to support mission requirements. |
| M10 | Y/N | SIGINT products available to support mission requirements. |

MCT 2.2.4 Conduct Sensor Operations

To conduct intelligence gathering operations involving the emplacement and recovery of sensors and/or beacons used to answer the unit intelligence requirements (IRs) or validated priority intelligence requirements (PIRs). Precise employment of sensors and relays is crucial to ensure that sensor surveillance will be established at the proper locations and line-of-sight communications will be maintained between the sensors and the monitoring sites. Detailed coordination between the sensor planning agency and the units conducting implant operations facilitates proper execution of the sensor surveillance plan. The employment of remote sensors must be linked to both the anticipated enemy activity as indicated by the results of the intelligence analysis and the concept of operations or in support of friendly operations. **(JP 2-0, 2-01.3, 3-0, MCRP 2-10B.6, 2-10A.5)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percentage | Of PIRs/IRs supported by sensors. |
| M2 | Time | Sensors in place. |
| M3 | Percent | Of sensors compromised. |
| M4 | Y/N | GEOINT products available to support mission requirements. |
| M5 | Y/N | SIGINT products available to support mission requirements. |
| M6 | Y/N | Able to communicate relevant reconnaissance information using line-of-site (LOS)/beyond-line-of-site (BLOS). |

MCT 2.2.5 Conduct Aviation Intelligence Collection Activities

Air reconnaissance supports the MAGTF intelligence warfighting function providing critical intelligence that supports the operational planning process. The MAGTF Commander uses air reconnaissance to gain intelligence that is vital to the shaping of the battlespace, assists him in understanding the tactical situation, alerts him to new opportunities, and allows him to assess the effects of MAGTF operations on the threat. Intelligence gathered during air reconnaissance missions provides the MAGTF Commander with a rapid means of acquiring visual, imagery, and electronic information on enemy activity and installation and the terrain. The Marine Corps relies on a mix of organic, theater, and national air reconnaissance sources to support its intelligence, planning, deployment and operational phases when executing air reconnaissance. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, MCWP 2 Series, 3-26, 3-35.7)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Platforms available for collection tasking. |
| M2 | Time | Reports forwarded from aviation intelligence collection activities. |
| M3 | Y/N | GEOINT products available to support mission requirements. |
| M4 | Y/N | SIGINT products available to support mission requirements. |

MCT 2.2.5.1 Conduct Aviation Electronic Warfare (Electronic Warfare Support)

To gather electronic intelligence data and information from technical instruments such as radars, passive electro-optical sensors, radiation detectors, and remote ground sensors. Electronic warfare is any military action involving the use of electromagnetic and directed energy to control the electromagnetic spectrum or the attack of the enemy. The G-6/S-6 assists in prioritization of the defensive information operations effort, oversees the COMSEC (communications security) program, supports the installation and maintenance of information systems, and assists the EWO (electronic warfare officer) in deconflicting EW (electronic warfare) jamming operations. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, 3-51, MCWP 2-1, 3-40.6)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Platforms available for collection tasking. |
| M2 | Time | Reports forwarded from aviation intelligence collection activities. |
| M3 | Percent | Of enemy emitters jammed successfully. |
| M4 | Y/N | T/O VMAQ Squadron provided. |

MCT 2.2.5.2 Conduct Aviation Reconnaissance and Surveillance

Air reconnaissance employs visual observation and/or sensors in airborne platforms to acquire intelligence information. It primarily supports the intelligence warfighting function, although it also contributes significantly to command and control (C2), maneuver, fires, logistics, and force protection. It is employed tactically, operationally, and strategically. The three types of air reconnaissance are visual, multisensor imagery, and electronic. All aircraft units constantly perform visual air reconnaissance; other air reconnaissance platforms can be equipped with sensors to conduct other than visual reconnaissance. Air reconnaissance provides information for the formulation of plans and policies at the national and international level. Tactical air reconnaissance obtains specific information about terrain, weather, and the enemy. MEFs normally conduct tactical air reconnaissance using a variety of aircraft (manned and un-manned) as well as national assets. **(JP 2-0, 3-0, MCDP 2, MCWP Series, 3-2, 3-26, 3-33.7, MCO 3104.1\_, COMCAM ALSA/MTTP, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable MOS Marines available to conduct air reconnaissance operations. |
| M2 | Y/N | Unmanned Aerial System (UAS) crews formed and available. |
| M3 | Percent | Of equipment ready and available to provide air reconnaissance operations. |
| M4 | Y/N | Product (sensor) dissemination/distribution network available. |
| M5 | Y/N | Able to conduct (2) sorties per day with capability to surge to (3) sorties per day. Each sortie consisting of 6 hours for a daily maximum of 12 hours (18 hours surged) during contingency/combat operations. |
| M6 | Y/N | Able to provide real-time and/or near real-time battlespace information products (video). |
| M7 | Y/N | Able to communicate relevant reconnaissance information using line-of-site (LOS)/beyond-line-of-site (BLOS) means. |
| M8 | Y/N | Capable of employing visual observation to acquire intelligence information. |
| M9 | Y/N | Capable of employing sensors to acquire intelligence information. |
| M10 | Y/N | Capable of providing electronic reconnaissance. |
| M11 | Days | From receipt of tasking, unit reconnaissance/surveillance assets in place. |
| M12 | Percent | Of collection requirements fulfilled by reconnaissance/surveillance assets. |
| M13 | Percent | Of time able to respond to collection requirements. |
| M14 | Hours | To respond to emergent tasking. |
| M15 | Percent | Operational availability of tactical aircraft reconnaissance systems. |
| M16 | Time | To exploit single tasked image collected after aircraft on deck. |
| M17 | Y/N | GEOINT products available to support mission requirements. |
| M18 | Y/N | SIGINT products available to support mission requirements. |
| M19 | Y/N | Capable of acquiring hand held still images ISO air reconnaissance (e.g., COMCAM, Intel, etc.). |
| M20 | Y/N | Capable of acquiring hand held video ISO air reconnaissance (e.g., COMCAM, Intel, etc.). |

MCT 2.2.5.2.1 Conduct Visual Reconnaissance

Visual air reconnaissance consists of an observer or aircrew visually searching a route, point, or area. Visual reconnaissance may be conducted by any airborne platform; all tactical aircraft units constantly perform visual air reconnaissance. Visual reconnaissance acquires current information on enemy activities, resources, installations, weather, and the physical characteristics of a given area. Visual reconnaissance is also used to support the delivery of fires and may supplement operational information concerning friendly forces. A dedicated visual reconnaissance mission may be flown in response to a specific request. **(JP 2-0, 3-0, MCWP 3-2, 3-26)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Aircrew trained in visual reconnaissance. |
| M2 | Time | Report of visual reconnaissance forwarded. |
| M3 | Percent | Visual reconnaissance missions debriefed to determine information of value. |

MCT 2.2.5.2.2 Conduct Multisensor Imagery Reconnaissance

Imagery reconnaissance detects and pinpoints the location of enemy installations and facilities and concentrations of enemy forces. It also supports terrain analysis. Imagery is recorded from sensors (e.g., cameras, radar, infrared devices) and other collateral equipment in or on the aircraft. It is either optical or non-optical. Organic GEOINT analysis provide near real time data exploitation. The Marine Corps relies on mix of tactical, theater, and national air reconnaissance assets to support its imagery collection requirements in planning and executing MAGTF operations. **(JP 2-0, 3-0, MCWP 2-21, 3-2, 3-26)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of MOS qualified and deployable aircrew available. |
| M2 | Percent | Of T/O personnel MOS qualified and deployable. |
| M3 | Number | Of aircraft ready and available. |
| M4 | Number | Of sorties daily sustained during contingency/combat operations. |
| M5 | Percent | Platforms available for collection tasking. |
| M6 | Time | Reports forwarded from aviation intelligence collection activities. |
| M7 | Y/N | GEOINT products available to support mission requirements. |

MCT 2.2.5.2.3 Conduct Electronic Reconnaissance

To conduct electronic reconnaissance collection to detect, locate, identify, and evaluate enemy electromagnetic radiation. To provide enemy electronic emissions (i.e., communications and radar) data to analysts for updating the electronic order of battle (EOB), updating technical intelligence, and identifying the enemy’s critical notes (e.g., command posts, force concentrations, and high-threat weapons systems). **(JP 2-0, 3-0, 3-51, 6-0, MCWP 3-2, 3-26, 3-35.7, 3-40.6)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Hours | From receipt of tasking, unit reconnaissance assets in place. |
| M2 | Y/N | Provide photographic and descriptive data of the terrain or objective to the Commander and staff. |
| M3 | Hours | To identify bypass around obstacles blocking the concentration of tactical forces. |
| M4 | Hours | To conduct reconnaissance before movement of main body. |
| M5 | Hours | To reconnoiter objective/s and identify enemy forces. |
| M6 | Y/N | Attachment of Electronic Warfare / Radio Recon Subject Matter Experts. |
| M7 | Percent | Of platforms available for collection tasking. |
| M8 | Time | Reports forwarded from aviation intelligence collection activities. |

MCT 2.2.6 Collect Battle Damage Assessment (BDA)

Collect data and information in support of and to provide timely and accurate estimate of the damage resulting from the application of military force. Develop BDA reports (Phase I: physical damage to a particular target; Phase II: estimate of functional damage to that target; and Phase III: analysis of the capability of the entire targeted system to continue operations) and submit to the supported Commander and staff. **(JP 2 Series, 3-0, MCDP 2, MCWP 2 Series, 3-33.7, MCO 3104.1\_, COMCAM ALSA/MTTP, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Hours | From receipt of tasking, unit reconnaissance assets in place. |
| M2 | Y/N | Provide photographic and descriptive data of the Named Area of Interest (NAI) to the Commander and staff. |
| M3 | Hours | To access and evaluate target imagery or signals. |
| M4 | Minutes | To assess and evaluate HPT imagery or signals. |
| M5 | Y/N | Include all sources to determine BDA. |
| M6 | Hours | To prepare and disseminate BDA reports. |
| M7 | Hours | To update targeting based on BDA reports. |
| M8 | Minutes | To provide BDA voice report. |
| M9 | Percent | Of T/O deployable. |
| M10 | Percent | Of T/E operational. |
| M11 | Y/N | Higher Commander’s intent statement of what the force must do and the conditions. |
| M12 | Number | Of Single-plane 4.0 hour sorties in a 24-hour period. |
| M13 | Y/N | Capable of collecting or acquiring imagery of BDA (to include Combat Camera, CA, IO, etc.). |

MCT 2.2.7 Collect Combat and Intelligence Data

Gather combat data to satisfy battalion requirements. Obtain information on the enemy’s disposition of forces, strength, and recent and present significant activities. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, 3-33.7, MCO 3104.1\_, COMCAM ALSA/MTTP, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of targets accurately identified. |
| M2 | Percent | Of targets accurately located. |
| M3 | Percent | Of PIRs have at least one source that yielded intelligence information. |
| M4 | Hours | After PIR satisfied, collection asset is re-tasked. |
| M5 | Percent | Of the time, operational decisions supported by information not covered by collection plan. |
| M6 | Percent | Of PIRs have more than one source that yielded intelligence information. |
| M7 | Hours | Since most current intelligence information collected. |
| M8 | Percent | Of PIRs collected in time to meet current operational needs. |
| M9 | Number | Images exploited. |
| M10 | Time | To exploit images received. |
| M11 | Y/N | Capable of acquiring imagery to support Intel (to include Combat Camera, CA, IO, etc.). |

MCT 2.2.8 Collect Medical Intelligence Data

To gather medical intelligence data and information to provide critical knowledge and understanding about the enemy and the environment to help the Commander plan and make decisions. Medical intelligence includes more than just information on disease and other environmental hazards. Raw data must be analyzed and properly acted on to prevent an adverse operational impact. Medical intelligence from all sources, internal and external to the MAGTF, must be assimilated for the Commander to have a complete picture of the medical threat. Data includes information on environmental health, demographics, living conditions, water supply, waste disposal, insects, disease, and vector issues of military importance, as well as, evaluation of local food sanitation and sight and hearing conservation programs. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, MCWP 4-11.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | OSINT used in reporting. |
| M2 | Y/N | Commander’s guidance on data he considers useful. |
| M3 | Y/N | Personnel trained to evaluate medical intelligence data. |

MCT 2.2.9 Conduct Reconnaissance and Surveillance

To obtain, by visual observation, or other detection methods, information about the activities of an enemy or potential enemy or about the meteorological, hydrographic, or geographic characteristics of a particular tactical AO. **(JP 2-0, 3-0, MCDP 2, MCWP 2 Series, 3-35.7, MCRP 2-25A, 3-14.1A, FM 17-95, 34-1, 34-2, 71-100, 100-15)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Hours | From receipt of tasking, unit reconnaissance/surveillance assets in place. |
| M2 | Percent | Of collection requirements fulfilled by appropriate assets. |
| M3 | Percent | Of time able to respond to collection requirements. |
| M4 | Hours | To respond to emergent tasking. |
| M5 | Percent | Operational availability of tactical aircraft reconnaissance systems. |
| M6 | Percent | Of tactical level collection requirements satisfied by relying upon existing collection mission/s on non-interference basis. |
| M7 | Hours | To provide AO collected data to JFC or national analysts. |
| M8 | Hours | To redirect reconnaissance assets to meet new collection requirement. |
| M9 | Hours | To redirect reconnaissance assets to meet overriding JFC requirement. |
| M10 | Percent | Of routes and assemble areas reconnoitered before occupation by main body. |
| M11 | Percent | Of obstacles on movement routs identified before they can impede or halt movement of main body. |
| M12 | Time | To identify bypass around obstacles blocking the concentration of tactical forces. |
| M13 | Hours | To conduct reconnaissance before movement of main body. |
| M14 | Percent | Of enemy forces and obstacles in security zone identified by reconnaissance. |
| M15 | Percent | Of enemy reconnaissance assets destroyed before making contact with friendly main body. |
| M16 | Percent | Of obstacles astride the route identified by reconnaissance prior to arrival of main body. |
| M17 | Time | To identify bypass of obstacles that will impede, delay, or halt the movement of the main body. |
| M18 | Minutes | Of warning provided to main body by reconnaissance or security elements. |
| M19 | Time | To identify assailable flank and HPTs within enemy maneuver formation. |
| M20 | Percent | Of enemy forces and obstacles identified before main body makes contact with enemy security zone. |
| M21 | Percent | Of enemy forces and obstacles identified before main body makes contact with enemy main defensive belt. |
| M22 | Percent | Of enemy forces in main defensive belt identified by reconnaissance before main body attacks. |
| M23 | Time | To reconnoiter objective/s. |
| M24 | Percent | Of enemy forces on objective/s identified by reconnaissance before task is executed. |
| M25 | Y/N | GEOINT products available to support mission requirements. |
| M26 | Y/N | GEOINT products updated to support mission requirements. |
| M27 | Y/N | SIGINT products available to support mission requirements. |
| M28 | Y/N | SIGINT products updated to support mission requirements. |
| M29 | Days | From receipt of tasking, unit reconnaissance/surveillance assets in place. |

MCT 2.2.9.1 Conduct Multi-Domain Reconnaissance and Surveillance

To conduct the systematic observation of areas, places, persons, or things across the warfighting domains by visual, aural, electronic, photographic, or other means, in order to collect and report information about forces, groups, populaces, and the physical environment. This task may include the collection of information about the activities of an adversary or information about the electromagnetic, human, meteorological, hydrographic, geospatial, or geographic characteristics of the operational environment. **(JP 2-0, 3-0, MCRP 2-10A.6, MCDP 2, MCDP 1-4, MCWP 2-10, MCRP 2-10B.6, Joint Doctrine Note 1-19 “Competition Continuum”)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Capable of employing assets to obtain, by various detection methods, information about forces, groups, populaces, and the physical environment. |
| M2 | Y/N | Capable of conducting surveillance to systematically observe the operational environment by visual, aural, electromagnetic, photographic, or other means. |
| M3 | Y/N | Capable of accessing and persistently operating within austere and contested operational spaces. |
| M4 | Y/N | Capable of supporting the mapping of friendly, neutral, and threat networks. |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of planning, conducting, and directing reconnaissance of maritime terrain. |
| M6 | Y/N | Capable of employing specialized insertion/extraction techniques to deploy and recover forces from aircraft and surface platforms in support of anticipated collection requirements. |
| M7 | Y/N | Capable of signature management. |
| M8 | Y/N | Capable of generating serialized reports detailing pattern of life/local activities. |
| M9 | Y/N | Multi-domain reconnaissance and surveillance capabilities have been evaluated as part of an externally supported joint or naval exercise, with a multi-domain peer threat, within the last 18 months. |
| M10 | Y/N | Parachute and subsurface insertion methods have been evaluated as part of an externally supported naval exercise within the last 18 months. |
| M11 | Y/N | Reconnaissance of maritime terrain has been evaluated as part of an externally supported exercise within the last 18 months. |

MCT 2.2.10 Collect Tactical Intelligence on Ordnance and Munitions

To obtain, by various detection methods, information regarding an enemy or potential enemy’s ordnance and munitions which could be utilized against friendly forces. Includes the use of visual, electronic, aural, photographic or any other means available. **(JP 2 Series, 3-0, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01, NTA 2.2.3.6)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Days | From receipt of tasking, unit reconnaissance/surveillance assets in place. |
| M2 | Percent | Of collection requirements fulfilled by reconnaissance/surveillance assets. |
| M3 | Percent | Of time able to respond to collection requirements. |
| M4 | Hours | To respond to emergent tasking. |
| M5 | Y/N | Are external collection assets available to support mission requirements? |
| M6 | Y/N | GEOINT products available to support mission requirements. |

MCT 2.2.11 Collect Signals Intelligence Data

To collect signals intelligence and combat data utilizing organic, national, and theater assets, to satisfy the identified requirements. To obtain information on the enemy’s disposition of forces, composition of forces, strengths, recent and present significant activities, capabilities, and weaknesses or peculiarities. To collect information on the physical, military, and civil characteristics of the assigned area of operations. **(JP 1-02, MCWP 3-40.3, CJCSM 3500.04D)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable MOS Marines available to conduct collection of signals intelligence data. |
| M2 | Percent | Of equipment ready and available to provide collection of signals intelligence data. |

MCT 2.2.12 Conduct Mobile Reconnaissance and Surveillance

Mobile reconnaissance and surveillance is a series of integrated activities, oriented on an adversary, to collect information from the operational environment and enable supported commander decision making and decisive action.  It is conducted from highly mobile, lightly armored, self-sustaining platforms which provide the ability to protect and position the force; transport, sustain, and employ long range airborne sensors and guided munitions; and emplace manned and unmanned surveillance teams and assets. Mobile reconnaissance may be conducted on a route, in a zone or area, and in land or maritime domains. It includes long duration surveillance when required.  **(FM 3-98)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of T/O billets (LAR) filled with MOS-qualified and deployable personnel. |
| M2 | Percent | OF BN HQ (main, forward, combat trained) T/O billets filled with MOS-qualified and deployable personnel. |
| M3 | Y/N | Capable of conducting armored reconnaissance in support of Division size unit for up to 48 continuous hours. |
| M4 | Y/N | Capable of finding and reporting all enemy in area. |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of reconnoitering and determining trafficability of all terrain. |
| M6 | Y/N | Capable of inspecting and evaluating all bridges. |
| M7 | Y/N | Capable of locating available fords or crossing sites near all bridges. |
| M8 | Y/N | Capable of inspecting and evaluating all overpasses, underpasses and culverts. |
| M9 | Y/N | Capable of locating all obstacles and barriers (within capability). |
| M10 | Y/N | Capable of locating a bypass around urban areas, obstacles, bridges and contaminated areas. |
| M11 | Y/N | RadBn MEWSS Team available. |

MCT 2.2.14 Conduct Special Reconnaissance (SR)

Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance actions as a special operation to collect or verify information of strategic or operational significance, employing military capabilities not normally found in conventional forces. Special reconnaissance is normally conducted in a clandestine or covert manner in a hostile or politically sensitive environment by special operations forces. Activities within SR include environmental reconnaissance, armed reconnaissance, target and threat assessment, and post-strike reconnaissance. (**JP 3-05, MCWP 3-05)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of MSOCs have been certified in accordance with SOCOM CV2 process in conducting reconnaissance to answer operationally significant RFIs with organic collection means to produce raw information via a Unit Readiness Exercise within the last 12 months. |
| M2 | Number | Of MSOCs verified and validated in accordance with SOCOM CV2 process in conducting reconnaissance to answer operationally significant RFIs with organic and specialized collection means to produce refined intelligence via a Mission Readiness Exercise within the last 6 months. |
| M3 | Y/N | Capable of collecting information to satisfy strategic or operational Requests For Information (RFIs) in a hostile or politically sensitive environment. |
| M4 | Y/N | Capable of collecting, analyzing, and integrating information then disseminating intelligence to satisfy strategic or operational Requests For Information (RFIs) in a hostile or politically sensitive environment. |

MCT 2.2.15 Conduct Reconnaissance in the Maritime Domain

An integrated and coordinated effort to obtain detailed information about key maritime terrain or adversary activities and capabilities. Key maritime terrain influences sea-based movement, littoral maneuver, and the operation of communication networks and resources. Task includes the surveillance and reconnaissance of key maritime domain, counter-reconnaissance, and engineering reconnaissance in support of expeditionary advanced base operations. Information may come from the employment of organic sensors, or the integration of data from joint and naval platforms. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-1, NWP 3)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Capable of surveillance and reconnaissance of key maritime terrain. |
| M2 | Y/N | Capable of counter-reconnaissance. |
| M3 | Y/N | Capable of engineering reconnaissance. |
| M4 | Y/N | Capable of exercising C2 and signature management across all expeditionary sites. |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of reconnoitering multiple sites as part of littoral maneuver. |
| M6 | Y/N | Capable of sustaining operations in a contested / C2D2 environment. |

MCT 2.3 Process and Exploit Collected Information/Intelligence

To convert collected data and previously produced intelligence into information forms suitable for the production of intelligence. This includes imagery and product development support provided by organic Combat Camera assets. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, MCDP 2, MCWP 2 Series, 3-33.7, MCO 3104.1\_, COMCAM ALSA/MTTP, NDP 2, NWP 2-01, NTA 2.3)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Hours | Turnaround to process new intelligence data. |
| M2 | Percent | Of raw information correctly prepared for production phase. |
| M3 | Number | Images exploited per day. |
| M4 | Time | To exploit images received. |
| M5 | Percent | Of T/O available for deployment. |
| M6 | Percent | Of T/E operational. |
| M7 | Minutes | To process and exploit those items potentially meeting I&W or CRITIC criteria. |
| M8 | Hours | To process and exploit actionable intelligence that does not meet I&W or CRITIC criteria. |
| M9 | Y/N | Maintain country files, technical databases, and deployment tech kits for geographic location and functional areas. |
| M10 | Hours | To process and exploit tech or term analysis events. |
| M11 | Y/N | Prepare and present SIGINT/EW and intelligence support to Information Operations (IO) briefings. |
| M12 | Y/N | Prepare and present SIGINT/EW and intelligence support to Cyber Working Group. |
| M13 | Y/N | Establish tactical, theater, and national intelligence systems connectivity. |
| M14 | Number | Of networks exploited per day. |
| M15 | Time | To exploit network discovered. |
| M16 | Y/N | Capable of integrating COMCAM assets to support processing and exploitation of collected intelligence information. |

MCT 2.3.1 Conduct Technical Processing and Exploitation

To perform activities such as imagery development and interpretation, document translation, electronic data conversion into standardized formats, and decryption of encoded material. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, 2-3, NDP 2, NWP 2-01, NTA 2.3.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Minutes | To read wet film after recovery of aircraft or other photo system. |
| M2 | Percent | Of collected information is unprocessed at end of 24 hours. |
| M3 | Percent | Of collected information (which can be processed) is processed. |
| M4 | Minutes | To provide a voice or electronic mail report of information to intelligence analysts in the production phase. |
| M5 | Hours | To provide a hard copy formal report of information obtained in processing to intelligence analysts in the production phase. |
| M6 | Percent | Of collected material can be processed locally. |

MCT 2.3.2 Correlate Information

To associate and combine data on a single subject to improve the reliability or credibility of the information. This task includes collating information (identifying and grouping related items of information for critical comparison). **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, MCDP 2, MCWP 2 Series, NDP 2, NWP 2-01, NTA 2.3.2)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Data points assembled by analysts on a single subject. |
| M2 | Number | Separate sources available to (and used by) analysts to increase credibility of information. |
| M3 | Percent | Of reported information, graded as having high reliability based upon variety of associated and combined data. |
| M4 | Percent | Of reported information, graded as being credible based upon number of pieces of data, which can be combined and associated. |
| M5 | Percent | Of time, intelligence products updated with available information not previously correlated. |
| M6 | Percent | Of packages returned by Joint Force’s all source analyst for additional items of information. |
| M7 | Percent | Of intelligence products do not provide insight into the implications of a subject, due to inadequate correlation of information. |

MCT 2.3.3 Conduct Intel Support to Counter-Proliferation Support Operations

To conduct the full range of operations necessary to counter weapons of mass destruction once acquired by state and nonstate actors. The Department of Defense (DOD) has special responsibility for counter-proliferation. DoD responsibilities feature offensive and defense military operations to deter enemy usage of CBRN weapons; to damage, disable, or destroy enemy weapons if so directed; and, should all such efforts fail, protect US/allied territories and forces against CBRN effects. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, 3-11, 3-40, MCWP 2 Series)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Hours | To collect information on strategic situation worldwide. |
| M2 | Hours | To provide command and control of deploying units. |
| M3 | Hours | To determine and prioritize priority intelligence requirements (PIR). |
| M4 | Hours | To prepare theatre strategic collection plan. |
| M5 | Hours | To determine enemy’s theater strategic capabilities and intentions. |
| M6 | Hours | To provide theater strategic intelligence. |
| M7 | Hours | To conduct theater combat assessment. |
| M8 | Hours | To determine number and location of sustaining bases. |
| M9 | Hours | To conduct strategic estimates. |
| M10 | Hours | To plan and provide for external media support and operations. |
| M11 | Hours | Establish and coordinate protection of theater installations, facilities and systems. |
| M12 | Hours | Protect theater information systems. |
| M13 | Hours | Promote regional security and interoperability. |
| M14 | Hours | Coordinate civil affairs in theater. |
| M15 | Hours | Integrate efforts to counter weapons and technology proliferation in theater. |
| M16 | Hours | Establish passive CBRN Defense in Theater. |
| M17 | Hours | Directly support theater strategic surveillance and reconnaissance requirements. |
| M18 | Hours | Identify operational issues and threats. |
| M19 | Hours | Provide current intelligence for the joint operations area (JOA). |
| M20 | Hours | Provide for health services in the joint operations area (JOA). |
| M21 | Hours | Manage flow of casualties in the joint operations area (JOA). |
| M22 | Time | Manage contracts and contract personnel. |
| M23 | Time | Provide security assistance in the joint operations area (JOA). |
| M24 | Time | Prepare plans and orders. |
| M25 | Time | Provide rules for use of force. |
| M26 | Time | Develop a joint force command and control structure. |
| M27 | Hours | Develop joint force liaison structure. |
| M28 | Hours | Deploy joint force headquarters advance element. |
| M29 | Hours | Manage media relations in the joint operations area (JOA). |
| M30 | Time | Coordinate Active CBRN Defense in joint operations area (JOA). |
| M31 | Time | Conduct Joint Rear Area Security Operations. |

MCT 2.4 Produce Intelligence

To convert processed and exploited information and previously developed intelligence into tailored, mission-focused intelligence that satisfies all supported Commanders’ intelligence requirements through evaluation, integration, interpretation, analysis, and synthesis. **(JP 2 Series, 3-0, MCDP 2, MCWP 2 Series, NDP 2, NWP 2-01, NTA 2.4)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Reports required per day. |
| M2 | Time | Cut off of relevant information. |
| M3 | Y/N | Commander’s intent specified. |
| M4 | Y/N | Commander’s COA identified. |
| M5 | Number | Of trained Intel Analysts available for operations. |
| M6 | Y/N | Produce tailored, mission focused intelligence that satisfies Commander’s requirements in the time required. |

MCT 2.4.1 Integrate Information

To integrate new data and information with other relevant information and intelligence to assist in the formation of logical estimates of enemy capabilities, limitations, and courses of action. **(JP 2 Series, 3-0, MCDP 2, MCWP 2 Series, NDP 2, NWP 2-01, NTA 2.4.2)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Hours | Between updates of enemy order of battle. |
| M2 | Hours | Between updates of friendly force status. |
| M3 | Hours | To reassess new threat information. |
| M4 | Hours | Since last assessment of threat information completed. |
| M5 | Days | Since last assessment of information on operational area completed. |
| M6 | Percent | Of mapping and terrain database is accurate. |
| M7 | Minutes | After observation of a significant event, information disseminated. |
| M8 | Hours | After activation, information on APOD/SPOD capacity in operational area available to planners. |
| M9 | Minutes | To reassess new information on tactical area. |
| M10 | Percent | Of operations delayed, disrupted, cancelled, or modified due to unforeseen information about the tactical area. |
| M11 | Number | Civil disturbances not anticipated requiring task force intervention or disrupting operations. |

MCT 2.4.2 Interpret Information

To determine the significance of information and its effects on the current intelligence estimate; to form logical conclusions regarding the situation, and to support the Commander’s decision-making process. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, MCDP 2, MCWP 2 Series, NDP 2, NWP 2-01, NTA 2.4.3)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of enemy branches and sequels correctly identified during planning. |
| M2 | Time | To process new intelligence data and integrate within the targeting cycle. |
| M3 | Percent | Of forecasted significant enemy actions, that were false alarms. |
| M4 | Percent | Of enemy targets or vulnerabilities identified within targeting cycle. |
| M5 | Percent | Of force identified target categories that do not produce a designed result on an enemy decisive point or operational or tactical center of gravity. |
| M6 | Percent | Of force attacks on enemy vulnerabilities have projected affect. |
| M7 | Percent | Of enemy targets correctly identified. |

MCT 2.4.3 Analyze and Synthesize Information

To assess, synthesize and fuse new information and existing intelligence from all available sources to develop timely, accurate mission-focused intelligence estimates in order to provide meaningful knowledge pertinent to the supported Commanders current and future planning and decision-making needs, and to determine the significance of information in relation to the current situation. **(JP 2 Series, JP 3-0, MCDP 2, MCWP 2 Series, NDP 2, NWP 2-01, NTA 2.4.4)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable MOS Marines available to conduct necessary intelligence and imagery analysis. |
| M2 | Percent | Of equipment ready and available to provide intelligence and imagery analysis. |
| M3 | Y/N | Able to generate precision coordinates near real-time from Unmanned Aerial System (UAS) sensor point-of-interest to support acceptable Circular Error of Probability (CEP) in order to meet weapons employment criteria. |
| M4 | Y/N | Able to provide a Mission Report (MISREP) per sortie and associated imagery products. |
| M5 | Y/N | Able to provide Intelligence Summary (INTSUM) input. |
| M6 | Percent | Of enemy branches and sequels correctly identified during planning. |
| M7 | Time | To process new intelligence data and integrate within the targeting cycle. |
| M8 | Percent | Of forecasted significant enemy actions, were false alarms. |
| M9 | Percent | Of enemy targets or vulnerabilities identified within targeting cycle. |
| M10 | Percent | Of force identified target categories that do not produce a designed result on an enemy decisive point or operational or tactical center of gravity. |
| M11 | Percent | Of force attacks on enemy vulnerabilities have projected affect. |
| M12 | Percent | Of enemy targets correctly identified. |
| M13 | Time | To derive mensurated aim point (DMPI) after initial receipt of imagery. |
| M14 | Percent | Of intelligence analysis systems operational. |
| M15 | Y/N | Develop timely, accurate mission-focused intelligence estimates in support of the Commander’s current and future planning. |

MCT 2.4.4 Evaluate the Threat

To evaluate and assess threat (or potential threat) forces, military and non-military capabilities, limitations, centers of gravity, and critical vulnerabilities. To identify the threat or potential threat’s capabilities to include where, when, and with what strength. To assess the enemy in terms of mobilization potential, order of battle (ground, air, maritime, electronic and cyberspace), tactical organization (including allied forces) and dispositions, doctrine, military capabilities, command and control, personalities including history of key leaders’ performance, communications and information systems, current activities and operating patterns, and decision-making processes. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, MCDP 2, MCWP 2 Series, NDP 2, NWP 2-01, NTA 2.4.4.4)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of enemy branches and sequels were correctly identified during planning. |
| M2 | Percent | Of new processed intelligence data integrated within targeting cycle. |
| M3 | Percent | Of forecasted significant enemy actions were false alarms. |
| M4 | Percent | Of enemy targets or vulnerabilities identified within targeting cycle. |
| M5 | Percent | Of identified targets did not produce a desired result on an enemy decisive point or operational or tactical center of gravity. |
| M6 | Percent | Of attacks on enemy vulnerabilities have projected affect. |
| M7 | Percent | Of enemy targets correctly identified. |
| M8 | Y/N | Assess enemy’s ability to tactically employ its military power. |
| M9 | Percent | Of enemy’s C2 structure correctly identified. |

MCT 2.4.5 Prepare Intelligence Products

Using all available, relevant information to prepare intelligence in a suitable form that is ready for dissemination. Integrating, evaluating, analyzing, and interpreting all available processed information to create products that will satisfy the commander‘s PIRs, IRs, or requests for information**. (JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, MCDP 2, MCWP 2 Series, 3-35.7, MCO 3104.1\_, COMCAM ALSA/MTTP, NDP 2, NWP 2-01, NTA 2.4.5)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | To prepare intelligence information in a format suitable for dissemination. |
| M2 | Percent | Of time, intelligence products updated with recently received information. |
| M3 | Time | To prepare organic collection asset plan. |
| M4 | Percent | Of intelligence products do not provide insight into implications of a subject. |
| M5 | Time | To prepare reconnaissance reports. |
| M6 | Time | To prepare RECCEXREP after receipt of tactical reconnaissance information. |
| M7 | Time | To prepare IIR after specified event. |
| M8 | Time | To prepare GEOINT products in support of mission requirements. |
| M9 | Time | To prepare SIGINT products in support of mission requirements. |
| M10 | Y/N | Capable of integrating COMCAM assets to support the preparation and/or development of intelligence products. |

MCT 2.4.5.1 Brief Intelligence Products

Higher headquarters intelligence and IPB products are reviewed and refined by the staff. New intelligence and IPB products, to include enemy COAs, are prepared by the staff to support COG and mission analysis. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, MCWP 2-4, FMFRP 0-50, NDP 1, 2, NWP 3-02 Series, 5-01)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | Force delayed due to inadequate analysis. |
| M2 | Time | To produce analysis. |
| M3 | Percent | Of processed data useful for analysis. |
| M4 | Y/N | Did analysis support operational maneuver? |
| M5 | Number | Decisive points determined by analysis. |

MCT 2.4.5.2 Develop Intelligence Portion of the Operations Order (OPLAN/CONPLAN)

To develop intelligence information by identifying advantages, limitations, strength, critical vulnerabilities, factors of the battlespace and threat, when shaping the planning and execution of operations. Intelligence drives operations and shapes the plan providing the knowledge that facilitates execution, or changes in the situation that require plan modification. The Marine Corps’ warfighting philosophy depends on timely, accurate intelligence for successful operations. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, MCWP 2 Series, 5-1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | Cut off of relevant information. |
| M2 | Time | Report due. |
| M3 | Time | Required to complete intelligence portion of the OPORD. |
| M4 | Y/N | Information presented in the correct format. |

MCT 2.5 Disseminate and Integrate Intelligence

Provide tactical intelligence, in a timely way, in an appropriate form, and by any suitable means, to the Commander, higher, adjacent, and subordinate commands. Ensure that the intelligence products are integrated into the mission planning process, understood and considered by the Commanders. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, 2-4, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of time, intelligence disseminated late to units. |
| M2 | Time | To pass prepared intelligence to the force. |
| M3 | Time | To disseminate updates upon receipt of new intelligence. |
| M4 | Time | To disseminate intelligence updates upon receipt of new collected intelligence. |
| M5 | Time | To post GEOINT products to databases or transmit via tactical data networks. |
| M6 | Time | To post SIGINT products to databases or transmit via tactical data networks. |
| M7 | Time | To update database after receipt of new strike information. |

MCT 2.5.1 Determine Form for Disseminating Intelligence

To select from the various type of oral, text and graphics intelligence forms, diagrams, imagery, overlays, standardized single- or all-source intelligence reports, briefings, hard and electronic formats, etc., that best satisfy the supported Commander’s time requirements and east of use requirements. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, MCDP 2, MCWP 2 Series, 3-40.2, NDP 2, 6, NWP 2-01, 6-01.1, NTA 2.5.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | Required to make determination. |
| M2 | Time | Required to disseminate intelligence. |

MCT 2.5.2 Establish Secure and Rapid Dissemination Means

To establish flexible and responsive procedures (both *supply-push* and *demand-pull*) and create and maintain both automated and manual communications and information systems for the delivery of intelligence to all supported Commanders for both routine and time-sensitive situations. **(JP 2 Series, 3-0, MCDP 2, MCWP 2 Series, 3-40.2, NDP 2, 6, NWP 2-01, 6-01.1, NTA 2.5.2)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Incidents | When intelligence messages stressed communication paths. |
| M2 | Incidents | Of critical intelligence systems not installed on time. |
| M3 | Incidents | Of critical intelligence information not received on time. |
| M4 | Percent | Of time the primary intelligence dissemination system is working correctly. |

MCT 2.6 Evaluate Intelligence Operations

To determine the effectiveness of intelligence operations and to make any necessary changes to improve future intelligence operations. The primary task is to determine if disseminated intelligence satisfied all supported Commanders’ intelligence requirements on time. Additionally, the evaluation provides early identification of new IRs identified by either observed changes in the situation or clarification of the situation provided through on-going intelligence. Finally, it provides guidance and feedback regarding the effectiveness of intelligence operations to support future planning and decision-making needs. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2.01.3, 2-03, 3-0, MCDP 2, MCWP 2 Series, 3-40.2, NDP 2, NWP 2-01, NTA 2.6)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of intelligence offices have self-inspection program. |
| M2 | Percent | Of intelligence production programs include a customer survey. |
| M3 | Percent | Of customer complaints result in change within intelligence organizations. |
| M4 | Time | Age of comments passed to intelligence organizations/personnel by inspectors. |
| M5 | Percent | Of comments critical of performance represent repeat comments. |
| M6 | Percent | Of evaluator’s recommendations specifically directed to individual responsible for implementing suggested changes. |
| M7 | Percent | Of evaluator recommendations for improvement still not implemented at end of 90 days. |

MCT 2.7 Conduct Ground Reconnaissance and Surveillance

The ground combat element (GCE) Commander bases his reconnaissance and surveillance (R&S) on the intelligence preparation of the battlespace (IPB) plan. Marine Corps Reconnaissance unitshave the primary function of collection within the MAGTF Area of Operations and Area of Influence and may be tasked to conduct and perform area or zone reconnaissance, amphibious reconnaissance, and surveillance, employing assets to obtain, by various detection methods, information about the current activities of an enemy or potential enemy, or tactical area of operations. Tasks include conducting surveillance to systematically observe the area of operations by visual, aural, electronic, photographic, or other means, and to conduct specialized ground (dismounted/mounted) and amphibious reconnaissance. When properly task organized with other forces, equipment or personnel, Reconnaissance units can conduct specialized engineer, radio, mobile, and other unique reconnaissance missions. **(JP 2-0, 3-0, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, 3-1, 3-14.1A, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable MOS Marines available to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations. |
| M2 | Percent | Of equipment ready and available to provide reconnaissance and surveillance operations (i.e., communications, target designation, crew served weapons, infiltration/exfiltration equipment, mobility assets). |
| M3 | Y/N | Capable of conducting ground reconnaissance and surveillance across the MAGTF Commander’s area of influence. |
| M4 | Hours | From receipt of tasking, unit reconnaissance/surveillance assets in place. |
| M5 | Percent | Of collection requirements fulfilled by reconnaissance/surveillance assets. |
| M6 | Percent | Of time able to respond to collection requirements. |
| M7 | Hours | To respond to emergent tasking. |
| M8 | Hours | Of sustained reconnaissance and surveillance operations. |

MCT 2.7.1 Collect Information to Satisfy Intelligence Requirements

The collect information and data to satisfy the Commander’s Informational Requirements (IR). To obtain information on the enemy’s disposition of forces, strengths, recent and present significant activities, capabilities, and weaknesses or peculiarities. To collect information on the physical, military, and civil characteristics of the assigned area of operations. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1. 2-01.3, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, 2-2, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of targets accurately identified. |
| M2 | Percent | Of targets accurately located. |
| M3 | Percent | Of PIRs collected in time to meet current operational needs. |

MCT 2.8 Conduct Signals Intelligence Operations

Signals Intelligence (SIGINT) operations, conducted by Radio Battalions (RadBn) include the planning, collection, processing, exploitation, analysis, dissemination, and integration of communications intelligence (COMINT) and electronic intelligence (ELINT) and computer network exploitation (CNE) in support of the MAGTF or JTF commander. Planning SIGINT operations includes coordination of SIGINT support from national, theater, JTF, and other component assets. Furthermore, RadBns implement, and monitor intelligence policies for SIGINT Operational Tasking Authority (SOTA). SIGINT units identify, task organize, train, and equip SIGINT teams, with unique capabilities and logistics requirements (i.e. linguists and other SIGINT-unique capabilities) to collect COMINT data utilizing organic, national, and theater assets to satisfy the identified requirements in order to obtain information on the enemy’s disposition of forces, composition of forces, strengths, recent and present significant activities, atmospherics, capabilities, weaknesses or peculiarities to satisfy the Commander’s Critical Information Requirements (CCIR) and other identified requirements. The other category of SIGINT which RadBns conduct is electronic intelligence (ELINT), which includes but is not limited to directing and conducting planning operations, building and maintaining tactical electronic orders of battle (EOB), and integrating outputs from the intelligence broadcast in support of the MAGTF. SIGINT units then analyze and convert collected data and previously produced intelligence into information forms suitable for dissemination to SIGINT customers, by any suitable means, to the commander, higher, adjacent, and subordinate commands. SIGINT reporting is governed by United States Signals Intelligence Directives (USSID) for serialized product lines. Non-standardized reporting support indications and warning (I&W) and force protection through TACREPs and other non-product line reports. Dissemination of SIGINT reporting is normally accomplished by the SIGINT unit’s ability to establish communications and information systems (CIS) connectivity with other services, joint, theater, national, and multinational intelligence organizations and assets. RadBns do not conduct Foreign Instrumentation Signatures Intelligence (FISINT), which is the third category of SIGINT. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, 3-13, 3-13.1, MCWP 2-1, 2-2, 2-4, 2-22, 2-6, 3-40.3, NWP 3-13.1, MCDP 2, NDP 2, NWP 2-01, USNORTHCOM OPORD 05-01)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable MOS Marines available to conduct signals intelligence operations. |
| M2 | Percent | Of reportable T/E ready and available. |
| M3 | Y/N | Capable of planning COMINT Support. |
| M4 | Y/N | Capable of planning ELINT Support. |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of planning CNE Support. |
| M6 | Y/N | Capable of COMINT Support throughout the Intelligence Cycle, Targeting Cycle, and MCPP. |
| M7 | Y/N | Capable of CNE Support throughout the Intelligence Cycle, Targeting Cycle, and MCPP. |
| M8 | Y/N | Capable of ELINT Support throughout the Intelligence Cycle, Targeting Cycle, and MCPP. |
| M9 | Y/N | Conduct organic logistics in order to enable Signals Intelligence Support. |
| M10 | Y/N | Capable of automatically disseminating information across multiple security level domains. |
| M11 | Y/N | Capable of automatically disseminating information to FVEY and non-FVEY coalition partners. |
| M12 | Time | Required from receipt of information to dissemination of tactical I&W. |
| M13 | Percent | SIGINT specific, non-program of record, niche capability equipment and/or software provided by RadBn Mods or other sourcing and acquisition methods (UUNS, DUNS, etc.) ready and available. |
| M14 | Y/N | Capable of establishing tactical communications; man packable, team portable, palletized, and mobile high bandwidth communications and information systems connectivity up to the TS/SCI level, with organic assets, other services, joint, theater, and multi-national intelligence organizations and assets. |
| M15 | Y/N | Capable of implementing and monitoring signal intelligence (SIGINT) policies and directives. |

MCT 2.9 Establish Intelligence Operations Architecture

To receive, aggregate, and disseminate intelligence data from organic and non-organic resources using approved data ontologies, intelligence system technologies, data and network science principles, machine-learning capabilities, and meshed communication networks. These networks include commercial fixed-site info, tactical, man-packable, team-portable, palletized, Mobile High Bandwidth (HBW) systems; that are designed to support up to Top Secret//Sensitive Compartmented Information (TS//SCI) level exchanges. This architecture manages specialized intelligence systems for deliberate information sharing, collaboration, resource management, and remote command and control of intelligence technology resources; and also includes national-to-tactical integration in support of the MAGTFs Commanders intelligence cycle. **(JP 2-01, 2-02, 3-12R, 3-13.1, 6-0, 6-1, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-10, 3-40.3, 3-40.9, MCTP 2-10A, 2-10B, 2-10C)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of 2651 T/O billets filled with MOS qualified, certified, deployable, and home-station support personnel. |
| M2 | Percent | Of all non-02XX, 26XX, 27XX T/O MOSs ready and available. |
| M3 | Percent | Of T/E (Global Combat Support Systems (GCSS) reportable / Program of Record (PoR) equipment) with authority to operate (ATO), and maintained within compliance of System Security Plan (SSP). |
| M4 | Percent | Of intelligence specific, non-PoR, niche capability equipment and/or software provided by other sourcing and acquisition methods (RadBn Mods, UUNS, DUNS, etc.) with ATO and patched within compliance of SSP. |
| M5 | Time | To plan secure automated intelligence enterprise architecture given mission requirements. |
| M6 | Time | To conduct organic logistics to request access, inspect, transport, audit, and enable resources. |
| M7 | Number | Of days to sustain automated intelligence enterprise architecture with given resources. |
| M8 | Y/N | Capable of establishing tactical communications; man packable, team portable, palletized, and mobile HBW communications and information systems connectivity, up to the TS//SCI levels, with organic assets, other services, Joint, Theater, and Multi-National intelligence organizations and assets. |
| M9 | Y/N | Capable of bridging automated intelligence enterprise service pathways through non-organic assets, black encrypted core network environments and non-native service technologies. |
| M10 | Y/N | Capable of integrating intelligence systems technology, non-intelligence systems, and intelligence programs of record for information sharing, data management, automation, redundancy and archiving. |
| M11 | Y/N | Capable of providing national-to-tactical integration of local services with enterprise reach-back services. |
| M12 | Percent | Of systems configured to aggregate unit derived intelligence data, adjacent and supporting intelligence data, and EMSO data with enterprise intelligence data to enable advanced intelligence services. |
| M13 | Y/N | Capable of automatically disseminating information across multiple security level domains. |
| M14 | Y/N | Capable of automatically disseminating information to FVEY and non-FVEY coalition partners. |
| M15 | Y/N | Capable of defending SCI connectivity, intel systems, and organic data in coordination with C4 assets. |

MCT 2.9.1 Provide Organic and Non-Organic TS//SCI Connectivity

To employ current PoR and assigned non-PoR communications assets up to a TS//SCI connection with unit Table of Equipment, and coordinate bridged services with adjacent, joint, and/or coalition units, where optional tunneling, Virtual Private Network (VPN) services, and peering services are authorized. Provide support to enterprise cloud-computing models, converging and emerging communications technologies, cross-domain solutions, multi-level security, and meshed communication environments, on an enterprise domain. **(JP 2-01, 2-02, 3-12R, 3-13.1, 6-0, 6-1, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-10, 3-40.3, 3-40.9, MCTP 2-10A, 2-10B, 2-10C)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of 2651 T/O billets filled with MOS qualified, certified, deployable, and home-station support personnel. |
| M2 | Percent | Of all non-02XX, 26XX, 27XX T/O MOSs ready and available. |
| M3 | Percent | Of T/E (Global Combat Support Systems (GCSS) reportable / Program of Record (PoR) equipment) with authority to operate (ATO), and maintained within compliance of System Security Plan (SSP). |
| M4 | Percent | Of intelligence specific, non-PoR, niche capability equipment and/or software provided by other sourcing and acquisition methods (RadBn Mods, UUNS, DUNS, etc.) with ATO and patched within compliance of SSP. |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of planning secure automated intelligence enterprise architecture. |
| M6 | Y/N | Capable of providing secured automated intelligence enterprise architecture. |
| M7 | Y/N | Capable of establishing tactical communications; man packable, team portable, palletized, and mobile HBW communications and information systems connectivity, up to the TS//SCI levels, with organic assets, other services, Joint, Theater, and Multi-National intelligence organizations and assets. |
| M8 | Y/N | Capable of bridging automated intelligence enterprise service pathways through non-organic assets, black encrypted core network environments and non-native service technologies. |

MCT 2.9.2 Establish Intelligence Systems Program of Record Integration

To integrate existing and future intelligence PoR as a part of a database and data flow management strategy that includes domain services, web connections, data and network science principles, machine-learning and intelligence interfaces; and also provide support to emerging technologies, integrated hardware, and interoperability standards for assimilation into the Marine Corps Intelligence Surveillance Reconnaissance Enterprise. **(JP 2-01, 2-02, 3-12R, 3-13.1, 6-0, 6-1, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-10, 3-40.3, 3-40.9, MCTP 2-10A, 2-10B, 2-10C)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of 2651 T/O billets filled with MOS qualified, certified, deployable, and home-station support personnel. |
| M2 | Percent | Of all non-02XX, 26XX, 27XX T/O MOSs ready and available. |
| M3 | Percent | Of T/E (Global Combat Support Systems (GCSS) reportable / Program of Record (PoR) equipment) with authority to operate (ATO), and maintained within compliance of System Security Plan (SSP). |
| M4 | Percent | Of intelligence specific, non-PoR, niche capability equipment and/or software provided by other sourcing and acquisition methods (RadBn Mods, UUNS, DUNS, etc.) with ATO and patched within compliance of SSP. |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of planning secure automated intelligence enterprise architecture. |
| M6 | Y/N | Capable of providing secured automated intelligence enterprise architecture. |
| M7 | Y/N | Capable of bridging automated intelligence enterprise service pathways through non-organic assets, black encrypted core network environments and non-native service technologies. |
| M8 | Y/N | Capable of integrating intelligence systems technology, non-intelligence systems, and intelligence programs of record for information sharing, data management, automation, redundancy and archiving. |
| M9 | Y/N | Capable of providing national-to-tactical integration of local services with enterprise reach-back services. |

MCT 2.9.3 Enable Marine Corps Intelligence Surveillance Reconnaissance Enterprise Services

To identify, leverage, and allocate enterprise resources directly to MAGTF intelligence requirements through collaboration, de-confliction, and technology management; and also identify, publish, and federate organic data holdings relevant for information sharing, and to use enterprise architecture for archive, backup, and continuity of operations from the intelligence fixed site repository. **(JP 2-01, 2-02, 3-12R, 3-13.1, 6-0, 6-1, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-10, 3-40.3, 3-40.9, MCTP 2-10A, 2-10B, 2-10C)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of 2651 T/O billets filled with MOS qualified, certified, deployable, and home-station support personnel. |
| M2 | Percent | Of all non-02XX, 26XX, 27XX T/O MOSs ready and available. |
| M3 | Percent | Of T/E (Global Combat Support Systems (GCSS) reportable / Program of Record (PoR) equipment) with authority to operate (ATO), and maintained within compliance of System Security Plan (SSP). |
| M4 | Percent | Of intelligence specific, non-PoR, niche capability equipment and/or software provided by other sourcing and acquisition methods (RadBn Mods, UUNS, DUNS, etc.) with ATO and patched within compliance of SSP. |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of planning secure automated intelligence enterprise architecture. |
| M6 | Y/N | Capable of providing secured automated intelligence enterprise architecture. |
| M7 | Y/N | Capable of providing national-to-tactical integration of local services with enterprise reach-back services. |
| M8 | Y/N | Capable of aggregating unit derived intelligence data, adjacent and supporting intelligence data, and EMSO data with enterprise intelligence data to enable advanced intelligence services. |
| M9 | Y/N | Capable of automatically disseminating information across multiple security level domains. |
| M10 | Y/N | Capable of automatically disseminating information to FVEY and non-FVEY coalition partners. |
| M11 | Y/N | Capable of providing SCI, intel systems, and data defense in coordination with C4 assets. |

MCT 2.9.4 Provide SCI and Intelligence System Cyber Defense

To provide intelligence systems access oversight and basic-to-advanced data security for all intelligence systems PoRs rated from SECRET to TS//SCI data classifications; and also function as local privileged administrators for management and compliance of enterprise policies, intelligence community guidance over intelligence networks, and Marine Corps directives as a part of the Marine Corps Enterprise. **(JP 2-01, 2-02, 3-12R, 3-13.1, 6-0, 6-1, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-10, 3-40.3, 3-40.9, MCTP 2-10A, 2-10B, 2-10C)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of 2651 T/O billets filled with MOS qualified, certified, deployable, and home-station support personnel. |
| M2 | Percent | Of all non-02XX, 26XX, 27XX T/O MOSs ready and available. |
| M3 | Percent | Of T/E (Global Combat Support Systems (GCSS) reportable / Program of Record (PoR) equipment) with authority to operate (ATO), and maintained within compliance of System Security Plan (SSP). |
| M4 | Percent | Of intelligence specific, non-PoR, niche capability equipment and/or software provided by other sourcing and acquisition methods (RadBn Mods, UUNS, DUNS, etc.) with ATO and patched within compliance of SSP. |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of planning secure automated intelligence enterprise architecture. |
| M6 | Y/N | Capable of providing secured automated intelligence enterprise architecture. |
| M7 | Y/N | Capable of providing SCI, intel systems, and data defense in coordination with C4 assets. |

MCT 2.10 Support Maritime Domaine Awareness (MDA)

To inform the supported force commander’s understanding of the actions and posture of military forces, civil populations, and local governments across the five dimensions of the maritime domain (seaward, airspace, cyberspace, electromagnetic, and land). This task requires the fusion of complex information to identify and share deviations from baseline conditions across the competition continuum and identify risks or opportunities to the supported force. Activities include supporting the Commander’s estimate, supporting situational development, providing indications and warnings, providing support to targeting, force protection, and combat assessment, and providing counter-intelligence support, direct reconnaissance and surveillance. **(JP 3-32)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Capable of analyzing environmental effects on enemy and friendly capabilities. |
| M2 | Y/N | Capable of collecting information on an acknowledged or ambiguous threat's capabilities, intentions, and vulnerabilities. |
| M3 | Y/N | Capable of disseminating intelligence products to higher, subordinate and adjacent elements. |
| M4 | Y/N | Capable of integrating operations within the Information environment. |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of developing intelligence across seaward, airspace, cyberspace, electromagnetic, and land dimensions. |
| M6 | Y/N | Capable of conducting scouting, reconnaissance and surveillance. |
| M7 | Y/N | Capable of processing and synthesizing joint and external intelligence products. |

**INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

**Fires**

MCT 3 EMPLOY FIREPOWER

To apply firepower against air, ground, and sea targets. The collective and coordinated use of target acquisition data, direct and indirect fire weapons, armed aircraft of all types, and other lethal and non-lethal means against air, ground, and sea targets. This task includes artillery, mortar, and other non-line-of-sight fires, naval gunfire, close air support, and electronic attack. It includes strike, air/surface/undersea warfare, naval surface fire support, counter air, and interdiction. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, JP 3 Series, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCDP 1-0, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES), NDP 1, NWP 3 Series, NTA 3)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | To gather target intelligence. |
| M2 | Time | To prepare fire coordination plan. |
| M3 | Time | To emplace and employ firepower assets. |
| M4 | Percent | Of T/O deployable. |
| M5 | Percent | Of T/E operational. |

MCT 3.1 Conduct Targeting (Using D3A in Concert with the Joint Targeting Cycle)

To conduct joint force targeting operations, the process of selecting and prioritizing targets and matching the appropriate response to them taking into account operational requirements and capabilities, using Decide, Detect, Deliver and Assess (D3A). The six phases of the joint targeting cycle focuses targeting options on the joint force objectives for combat operations, while diminishing the likelihood of undesirable consequences. The phases are (1) Commander’s objectives, guidance and intent (2) Target development, validation, nomination, and prioritization (3) Capabilities analysis (4) Commander’s decision and force assignment (5) Mission planning and force execution and (6) Combat assessment. Identify and select operational level targets that might impact the MARFOR's ability to support the JFC's campaign and conduct major operations. The MARFOR requests support from joint and other components to address requirements beyond the capabilities of the MSC's organic fire support. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, JP 3 Series, JP 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCRP 3-16A, MCWP 3-16, 3-24, 3-26, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES), NDP 1, 2, NWP 3 Series)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of desired results achieved by expected conclusion of a given phase or time line. |
| M2 | Percent | Of selected targets have accurate coordinates available. |
| M3 | Percent | Of targets susceptible to non-lethal kill allocated to non-lethal attack systems. |
| M4 | Time | To identify target as High Priority Targets (HPT). |
| M5 | Hours | After receipt of Orders to identify HPT. |
| M6 | Hours | After receipt of Orders to review Prohibited Target Guidance. |
| M7 | Hours | After receipt of Orders to review FSC Measures Guidance. |
| M8 | Hours | Before ATO-cycle begins, JTCB Guidance is passed to targeting agencies (e.g., JFACC). |
| M9 | Hours | For the targeting cycle to be completed. |
| M10 | Number/day | Targets administratively processed during a given phase or time requirement. |
| M11 | Percent | Minimum of intercepts CID prior to engagement. |
| M12 | Percent | Of crisis action planning entry into the MEZ/JEZ positively controlled by E-2 or ACU designated as a shooter in the zone. |
| M13 | Incidents | Of Blue-on-Blue engagements. |
| M14 | Incidents | Of Blue-on-White engagements. |
| M15 | Minutes | Blue Print procedures initiated by ADC for unknown or suspect tracks in the CIEA. |

MCT 3.1.1 DECIDE/ Determine Commander’s Objective, Guidance and Intent

The Commander’s objectives support the national strategies/desired end state for the conduct of military actions, while the guidance provided with the objectives stipulates particular conditions related to the execution of operations (e.g., limitations on collateral damage). Taken together, the objectives and guidance embody the Commander’s intent for military operations, and their scope can range from very near term tactical situations to far-reaching campaigns in the geopolitical arena. The Commander’s intent is to create a change in the adversary’s behavior and turn both the tactical and strategic outcomes to a U.S. advantage. **(JP 1, 0-2, 1-0, 2-0, 3-0, 3-30, 3-31, 4-0, 5-0, 6-0, MCRP 3-16A, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | To prepare strategic war plan. |
| M2 | Y/N | ROE established? |

MCT 3.1.1.1 Conduct Effects-Based Targeting

To conduct targeting operations that produce specific effects in achieving the Joint Force Commander’s (JFC’s) objectives. Targeting analysis considers all possible means to achieve desired effects, drawing from any available forces, weapons, and platforms. The art of targeting seeks to achieve desired effects with the least risk, time, and expenditure of resources. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, JP 3 Series, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCRP 3-16A, MCWP 2-3, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of desired effects achieved. |
| M2 | Percent | Of targeting missions classified as effects-based. |

MCT 3.1.1.1.1 Determine Desired Direct Effects

To determine the desired direct effects of targeting to influence the outcome of individual battles, engagements, operations, or campaigns. Direct effects are the immediate, easily recognizable, first-order consequence of a military action (weapons employment results, etc.), unaltered by intervening events or mechanisms. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCRP 3-16A, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of desired direct effects achieved. |
| M2 | Time | Required to determine desired direct effects for average fire mission. |

MCT 3.1.1.1.2 Determine Desired Indirect Effects

To determine the desired indirect effects of targeting to influence the outcome of individual battles, engagements, operations, or campaigns. Indirect effects are the delayed and/or displaced second- and third-order consequences of military action. They often produce outcomes that are physical or psychological in nature, and are difficult to recognize, due to subtle changes in adversary behavior that may hide their intent. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, JP 3 Series, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCRP 3-16A, MCWP 5-11.1, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of desired indirect effects achieved. |
| M2 | Time | Required to determine desired indirect effects for average fire mission. |

MCT 3.1.1.2 Develop Measures of Effectiveness (MOEs)

To develop measures of effectiveness (MOEs) as tools used to measure results achieved in the overall mission and execution of tasks in military operations. MOEs are a prerequisite to the performance of combat assessment. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-2, 3-16, 3-23, 3-24, 3-25.4, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Mission Essential Tasks (METs) identified? |
| M2 | Percent | METs provided with MOEs. |

MCT 3.1.2 DECIDE / Conduct Target Development, Validation, Nomination, and Prioritization

To conduct target development operations which assess exploitable vulnerabilities in the adversarys warfighting and/or war sustaining resources, and provide validation as to whether a target or target system is lawfully viable and nominated through proper Joint Force Commander (JFC) channels for attack. Targets are then prioritized based on the JFCs guidance and the mutual support required between joint force components as they strive to achieve the JFCs objectives. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCRP 3-16A, MCWP 3-25.6, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Target development personnel trained. |
| M2 | Time | Required to conduct target development for average target. |

MCT 3.1.2.1 Identify Planned Targets

To identify those targets that are known to exist in an operational area with fire actions scheduled against them to generate the effects desired to achieve JFC objectives. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, JP 3 Series, JP 5 Series, MCRP 3-16A, MCWP 5-11.1, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Planned targets identified. |
| M2 | Percent | Fire support assets required to engage planned targets. |

MCT 3.1.2.1.1 Identify Scheduled Targets

To identify those targets which are scheduled or planned to be fired upon at a specific time achieving JFC objectives. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, JP 3 Series, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCRP 3-16A, MCWP 5-11.1, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Scheduled targets identified? |
| M2 | Percent | Fire support assets required to engage scheduled targets. |

MCT 3.1.2.1.2 Identify On-Call Targets

To identify those targets that do not have fires scheduled to be delivered on at a specific time, are known to exist in an operational area, and are located in sufficient time for deliberate planning to meet emerging situations specific to campaign objectives. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCRP 3-16A, MCWP 5-11.1, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | On-Call Targets identified? |
| M2 | Number | On-Call Targets identified. |

MCT 3.1.2.2 Respond to Immediate Targets

Immediate targets are those targets that have been identified too late, or not selected for action in time to be included in the normal targeting process, and therefore have not been scheduled. Immediate targets have two subcategories: unplanned and unanticipated. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, JP 3 Series, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCRP 3-25.10, MCWP 3-16, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | To engage immediate target. |
| M2 | Time | To engage unplanned immediate target. |
| M3 | Time | To engage unanticipated immediate target. |

MCT 3.1.2.2.1 Respond to Unplanned Immediate Targets

Unplanned immediate targets are those targets that are known to exist in an operational area but are not detected, located, or selected for action in sufficient time to be included in the normal targeting process. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCRP 3-25.10, MCWP 3-16, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | To engage unplanned immediate target. |
| M2 | Percent | Of desired effects achieved on unplanned immediate target. |

MCT 3.1.2.2.2 Respond to Unanticipated Immediate Targets

Unanticipated immediate targets are those targets that are unknown or unexpected to exist in an operational area but, when detected or located, meet criteria specific to campaign objectives. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-16, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | Response time of selected target attack systems |
| M2 | Minutes | After target identification to complete attack. |
| M3 | Time | To engage unanticipated immediate target. |

MCT 3.1.2.3 Conduct Target Value Analysis (TVA)

To conduct target value analysis (TVA), which establishes criticality of a target or target system in order to select candidate aimpoints that should be attacked to achieve desired effects and accomplishes the defined objective. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCRP 3-25.10, MCWP 3-16, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | TVA personnel trained. |
| M2 | Time | To conduct TVA. |

MCT 3.1.2.3.1 Identify High Value Targets (HVT)

To identify a target the enemy Commander requires for the successful completion of the mission. The loss of high-value targets would be expected to seriously degrade important enemy functions throughout the friendly Commander’s area of interest. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCWP 5-1, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | To identify HVTs. |
| M2 | Number | Of HVTs identified. |

MCT 3.1.2.3.2 Identify High-Payoff Targets (HPT)

To identify a target whose loss to the enemy will significantly contribute to the success of the friendly course of action. High-payoff targets are those high-value targets that must be acquired and successfully attacked for the success of the friendly Commander’s mission. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCWP 5-1, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | To identify HPTs. |
| M2 | Number | Of HPTs identified. |

MCT 3.1.2.3.2.1 Develop a High-Payoff Target List (HPTL)

To develop a prioritized list of high pay-off targets (HPTL) by phase of the joint operation. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCWP 5-1, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | To develop list of HPTs. |
| M2 | Percent | Of HPTL nominations accepted by Joint Force Commander. |

MCT 3.1.2.3.3 Nominate Time-Sensitive Targets (TST) to the Combatant Commander or Joint Force Commander

To nominate time-sensitive targets (TST) of such high priority to friendly forces that the JFC designates them as requiring immediate response because they pose (or will soon pose) a danger to friendly forces or they are highly lucrative, fleeting targets of opportunity. JFC guidance on TSTs to combatant Commanders supports different phases of the joint targeting process and include defining TST engagement authority based on a component Commander’s operational area, a component Commander’s assigned functional mission, or a combination thereof. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Nominated TSTs accepted by Joint Force Commander. |
| M2 | Time | Average time required to identify a TST. |

MCT 3.1.2.4 Nominate Targets for Submission to the Joint Integrated Prioritized Target List (JIPTL)

A list of targets considered to have military significance in a combatant Commander’s area of responsibility (AOR) that are nominated by component Commanders, national agencies, supporting commands, or the Joint Force Commander (JFC) staff for inclusion on the joint integrated prioritized target list (JIPTL) based upon the effects their attacks will have upon achieving JFC objectives. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, JP 3 Series, JP 5 Series, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Nominated targets accepted by JFC Staff for inclusion on JIPTL. |
| M2 | Number | Of targets submitted for JIPTL. |

MCT 3.1.2.5 Lead or Participate in a Target Board

To participate in the Joint Targeting Coordination Board (JTCB), a forum in which all components can articulate strategies and priorities for future operations to ensure that they are synchronized and integrated. The JTCB facilitates and coordinates the targeting activities of the components to ensure that the JFC’s priorities are met. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, JP 3 Series, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-16, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Participated in JTCB? |
| M2 | Y/N | Lead JTCB? |

MCT 3.1.3 DECIDE – DETECT / Conduct Capabilities Analysis

To conduct capabilities analysis to determine the most promising forces for application against targets, estimating the effects of lethal or non-lethal attacks against specific targets, and the physical, functional and psychological vulnerability of the target. Once the capabilities analysis is completed, the results can be merged with the individual component target nominations to create the target recommendations for the JFC. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Targeting personnel trained in capabilities analysis. |
| M2 | Time | Average time required to conduct capabilities analysis per target. |

MCT 3.1.3.1 Conduct Weaponeering

To conduct weaponeering, the process of selecting the appropriate weapon and munitions based on the desired effects and the lethality or non-lethality of a specific munition, and to achieve a specific level of damage to a given target, considering target vulnerability, weapons effect, munitions delivery accuracy, damage criteria, probability of kill, and weapon reliability. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCRP 3-35.3A, MCWP 3-16, 3-22.2, 3-23, 3-23.1, 3-25.4, 3-25.6, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Targeting personnel trained in weaponeering. |
| M2 | Time | Average time to conduct weaponeering per target. |

MCT 3.1.3.2 Identify Target Acquisition (TA) Taskings

Target acquisition (TA) systems and equipment perform the key tasks of target detection, location, tracking, identification, and classification in sufficient detail to permit the effective employment of weapons for joint fire support operations. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-16, 3-23.1, 3-23.2, 3-25, 3-25.4, 3-25.6, 3-25.8, 3-25.10, 3-26, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | TA equipment mission capable. |
| M2 | Time | Average time required to identify TA taskings per target. |

MCT 3.1.3.2.1 Conduct Target Acquisition (TA) Operations

To plan, support, execute, or enable efforts to detect, locate, track, identify, and classify targets in sufficient detail to permit the effective employment of fires and effects.  Target Acquisition (TA) operations encompass planning and execution in order to focus sensors and command and control capabilities as an integrated system to achieve the commander’s targeting and counter-fire objectives.  Additionally, target acquisition has a key role in force protection in sensing enemy rocket, artillery, or mortar attacks for early warning.  **(JP 1-02, JP 3-09, 3-60, MCRP 3-10E.7)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Capable of developing and executing Target Acquisition Platoon Operations in support of a division scheme of maneuver. |
| M2 | Y/N | Capable of planning and executing a radar plan. |
| M3 | Y/N | Capable of planning and executing a sensor plan. |
| M4 | Y/N | Capable of planning and executing counter-fire effects. |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of providing Fifth and Fourth order survey support to the division. |
| M6 | Y/N | Capable of providing timely and accurate meteorological data to the division. |
| M7 | Y/N | Capable of providing ground acoustic sensors to the GCE. |
| M8 | Y/N | Capable of providing weapons locating radars to the GCE. |
| M9 | Y/N | Target Acquisition Platoon has planned and executed a Target Acquisition Operation within the last 6 months. |

MCT 3.1.3.3 Develop an Attack Guidance Matrix (AGM)

To develop an attack guidance matrix (AGM), a document that tells how, when, and to what effect a high payoff target (HPT) will be engaged. The AGM is incorporated into the maneuver and fire support plans. It is the Commander’s attack guidance and is designed to support his plan. An AGM that supports the division Commander’s plan may not support a regiment or battalion Commander’s plan. The AGM offers primary and alternate weapon selection options, thereby expediting execution decisions. The JFC also provides guidance to component Commanders to allow them the flexibility to make an effective selection decision for employing the “best capable” attack asset. Component Commanders use AGM for this purpose. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-16, 3-23.2, 3-25, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | AGM developed? |
| M2 | Time | To develop AGM. |

MCT 3.1.3.4 Identify Target Selection Standards

To identify target selection standards (TSS) which establishes criteria to distinguish between known targets and suspected targets based on the attack system’s target location error (TLE) requirements, size and status of enemy activity, and timeliness of information. TSSs and TLEs are used by fire support coordination centers (FSCCs) and attack assets to help plan and direct supporting intelligence requirements/operations and to quickly identify targets for attack and confirmation. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-16, 3-23.1, 3-23.2, 3-25, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | TSS identified? |
| M2 | Time | To develop TSS. |

MCT 3.1.3.5 Identify Requirements for Battle Damage Assessment (BDA)

To identify the requirements for Battle Damage Assessment (BDA). The Commander may specify targets of a critical nature that require immediate BDA to determine effects and support rapid combat assessment (CA). Requirements will be incorporated into the collection plan and may be classified as Commander’s priority intelligence requirements (PIR). When possible, fire support organizations provide initial BDA to the FSC and the supporting intelligence officer on targets attacked. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-16, 3-16.1, 3-23.1, 3-23.2, 3-25, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | BDA Requirements identified? |
| M2 | Time | To identify BDA Requirements. |

MCT 3.1.4 DETECT - DELIVER / Obtain the Commander’s Decision and Force Assignment

The Commander compares COAs and selects the COA that best accomplishes the mission. The Commander may identify portions of the selected COA for further refinement by the staff. Once the Commander selects a COA, warning orders may be issued to subordinate Commanders and appropriate support arms agencies. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, JP 3 Series, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCWP 5-1, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | COAs prepared for Commander. |
| M2 | Y/N | COA chosen by Commander and disseminated? |
| M3 | Percent | Of chosen COA selected for refinement. |
| M4 | Y/N | Warning Orders to subordinate Commanders and supporting arms agencies issued? |

MCT 3.1.4.1 Identify Force Apportionment

To identify aviation assets made available through an apportionment process. Apportionment (air) is the determination and assignment of the total expected air effort by percentage and/or by priority that should be devoted to the various air operations and/or geographic areas for a given period of time. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-16, 3-25, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Aviation assets identified and apportioned? |
| M2 | Percent | Aviation assets made available through apportionment process. |

MCT 3.1.4.2 Identify Force Allocation

To identify and distribute resources among competing requirements for employment. Specific force allocations (e.g., air sorties, nuclear weapons, and transportation) are conducted through an apportionment process. The MAGTF Commander works closely with and may receive taskings from higher Commanders in the apportionment process. The MAGTF Commander, based on recommendations by the ACE Commander, determines the allocation of aviation force effort within the MAGTF, including allocated close air support (CAS) sorties. The GCE Commander recommends allocation of fire support assets to accomplish essential fire support tasks (EFST). Assets may include projected or mechanical smoke, indirect fires (suppress, neutralize, destroy, obscure, screen), family of scatterable mines (FASCAM), Copperhead (CPHD), and electronic warfare (EW). **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01. JP 3 Series, JP 5 Series, MCWP 3-16, 3-25, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | ACE allocation of aviation force completed. |
| M2 | Percent | GCE allocation of fire support completed. |

MCT 3.1.4.3 Conduct Air Tasking Order (ATO) or Joint ATO Development Activities

To conduct air tasking order (ATO) activities using the joint air tasking cycle. The six joint air tasking cycle elements are: (1) JFC and component coordination (2) target development (3) weaponeering and allocation (4) joint ATO development (5) force execution and (6) combat assessment. This method is used to task and disseminate to the components, subordinate units, and command and control agencies, projected sorties, capabilities, and/or forces to targets and specific missions. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCWP 3.25, 3-25.3, 3-25.4, 3-25.6, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | ACE ATO staff trained to conduct ATO activities. |
| M2 | Percent | ACE ATO staff trained to conduct JATO activities. |
| M3 | Time | Required to develop ATO. |
| M4 | Time | Required to develop JATO. |
| M5 | Time | Required to identify unit's specified, implied and essential tasks. |

MCT 3.1.4.4 Develop Fires Portion of the Operations Order (OPLAN/CONPLAN)

To develop a Plans/Target Section of the OPLAN/CONPLAN that contains all planned fire support coordination functions. In coordination with future operations and future plans, the plans section develops the MAGTF Commander’s concept of fire support. The fire support plan may be written as an appendix to the OPLAN/CONPLAN also. The appendix would contain information to convey the Commander’s plan for fire support. It restates the current situation and the fires paragraph. The execution paragraph includes the Commander’s intent and each supporting arm’s tasks. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MWCP 3-16, 5-1, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Plans/Target personnel trained. |
| M2 | Percent | Plans/Target section of OPLAN/CONPLAN complete. |

MCT 3.1.5 Conduct Mission Planning and Force Execution

To conduct detailed fire support mission planning and developing and disseminating target information. The planning process would include understanding the enemy situation, the intent and objectives of the JFC or higher HQ, the Commander’s initial planning guidance, identifying the unit’s specified, implied, and essential tasks, determining restraints or constraints, identifying information shortfalls, target attack course of action, and identification and execution of the forces necessary to achieve the desired objectives. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, JP 3 Series, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-16, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Fire support personnel trained. |
| M2 | Time | Required to identify unit's specified, implied and essential tasks. |

MCT 3.1.5.1 Execute Attack Guidance on Targets In Support of the Commander’s Plan

The MAGTF Plans and Target section of the Force Fires Coordination Center (FFCC) plans, coordinates and executes lethal and nonlethal fires in support of the MAGTF Commander’s plans and concept of operations. This section recommends targeting guidance, priorities, and asset allocation, to the MAGTF Commander for approval or modification. Fire support planning and targeting products are handed off to current fires in the combat operations center (COC) for execution. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, JP 3 Series, 5.0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCWP 3 Series, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of FFCC personnel trained. |
| M2 | Number | Of fire support planning and targeting products prepared. |

MCT 3.1.6 ASSESS / Conduct Combat Assessment

To conduct battle damage assessment, physical damage assessment, functional damage assessment, and target system assessment, and munitions effects assessment, which collectively comprise combat assessment (CA), to determine re-attack recommendations. CA reveals if the Commander’s guidance is met and determines the overall effectiveness of force employment. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, JP 3 Series, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCWP 3 Series, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | To gather combat assessment intelligence. |
| M2 | Time | To prepare combat assessment report. |

MCT 3.1.6.1 Assess Battle Damage Assessment (BDA)

Battle damage assessment (BDA) is the timely, accurate assessment and estimate of damage resulting from the application of military force, lethal or nonlethal, against a target. At the tactical level, BDA provides Commanders a snapshot of targeting effectiveness and enemy status, and helps to determine the effects of attacks and other force employment on the enemy and if re-attack of a target is necessary. BDA consists of three elements: physical damage, functional damage and target system assessment. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-16, 3-23, 3-23.1, 3-23.2, 3-26, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | To gather battle damage intelligence. |
| M2 | Time | To prepare functional damage to targets report. |
| M3 | Percent | Of targets requiring re-attack. |

MCT 3.1.6.1.1 Assess the Physical Damage to Targets

To assess the quantitative extent of physical damage through munitions blast, fragmentation, and/or fire effects to a target. This assessment is based on the most immediately available data. Typically, data originates from operational forces that cannot conduct detailed observation of weapons effects because they are engaged with enemy forces. Thus, initial Phase I analysis may consist of nothing more than a “hit” or “no-hit” call provided by the shooter. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, JP 3 Series, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-16, 3-23, 3-23.1, 3-23.2, 3-26, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | To gather physical damage to targets intelligence. |
| M2 | Time | To prepare physical damage to targets report. |

MCT 3.1.6.1.2 Assess the Functional Damage to Targets

To assess functional damage which describes the estimated effect of attacks and other force employment on the target’s ability to perform its intended mission. It may also include an estimate of the time required for the enemy to reconstitute or replace the target functions destroyed or degraded. Tactical units provide input to their intelligence sections to support functional damage assessment, which is usually conducted at the MAGTF component or theater level. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-16, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | To gather functional damage to targets intelligence. |
| M2 | Time | To prepare functional damage to targets report. |

MCT 3.1.6.1.3 Assist Theater and National Level Intelligence Agencies with Assessment of the “Target System”

Target system assessment is conducted by theater and national level intelligence agencies. It is the assessment of all targets situated in a particular geographic area and that are functionally related; and, assessment of a group of targets that are so related that their destruction will produce some particular effect desired by the attacker. Target system assessment is a broad assessment of the impact and effectiveness of all types of attacks and other employment of forces against an entire target system’s capability (e.g., an enemy’s integrated air defense system (IADS). **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, JP 3 Series, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-16, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | To gather Target System intelligence data. |
| M2 | Time | To prepare Target System report. |

MCT 3.1.6.2 Conduct Munitions Effects Assessment

To conduct munitions effects assessment concurrently and interactively with Battle Damage Assessment (BDA), assessing the weapon systems and munitions employed. The assessment determines and recommends any required changes to the methods, tactics, weapon system, munitions, fusing or delivery parameters to increase effectiveness. At the tactical level, fire support planners make this assessment by comparing expected results from tactical and technical decisions made during the deliver phase with BDA. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, JP 3 Series, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-16, 3-23, 3-23.1, 3-23.2, 3-26, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | To assess munitions effects. |
| M2 | Time | To prepare munitions effects report. |

MCT 3.1.6.3 Make Re-attack Recommendations

Based on BDA and munitions effects assessment, the FSC and G-2/S-2 advises the Commander on re-attack of targets and further target selection to achieve his objectives. Re-attack recommendations consider objective achievement, target and air point selection, attack timing, tactics, and weapon system and munitions selection. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, JP 3 Series, MCWP 3 Series, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | To assess effectiveness of fires. |
| M2 | Time | To prepare re-attack plan. |
| M3 | Percent | Of targets requiring re-attack. |

MCT 3.2 Attack Targets

To use all available fire support means to attack targets as part of a deception effort, and to destroy, neutralize or suppress targets that could impede or react to the attack. **(JP 1, 0-2, JP 3 Series,**

**MCWP 3 Series)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | To neutralize enemy assets. |
| M2 | Percent | Of enemy assets destroyed. |

MCT 3.2.1 Conduct Fire Support Tasks

To conduct fire support tasks in relation to supporting forces in contact; supporting the Commander’s concept of operation; integrating fire support with the scheme of maneuver; and, sustaining fire support. These tasks give the Commander and his fire support representatives a frame of reference to evaluate the overall effectiveness of fires. They serve as unifying factors for supporting arms. Fire support tasks during offensive operations would include: preparation phase, movement to contact and potential meeting engagements, support during an attack, support during consolidation, and support for exploitation. **(JP 1, 0-2, JP 3 Series)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | To gather fire support intelligence. |
| M2 | Percent | Of desired fire support effects achieved. |

MCT 3.2.1.1 Support Forces In Contact

Prerequisite to this task is the ability to immediately respond to and meet the fire support needs of forces engaged with the enemy. This task enhances the friendly force’s survivability and increases their freedom of maneuver. Individual fire support assets support forces in contact in many ways (e.g., artillery supports forces in contact by performing its traditional roles of close support and counterfire). **(JP 1, 0-2, JP 3 Series, MCWP 3 Series)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of assets available. |
| M2 | Time | Response time of selected target attack systems. |
| M3 | Minutes | After target identification to complete attack. |
| M4 | Y/N | Maneuver element able to seize objective. |
| M5 | Percent | Of active CAP stations occupied. |
| M6 | Percent | Of requests for Fire Support that can be filled. |
| M7 | Number | Of sorties flown in direct support of mission. |
| M8 | Y/N | Fire Support executed in proper sequence and timing throughout the operation. |
| M9 | Percent | Of requested missions delivered within required time. |
| M10 | Percent | Of area covered by fires. |

MCT 3.2.1.2 Support the Commander’s Concept of Operations

To support or enable the force Commander to influence the battle with firepower. It gives him the means to create effects on enemy forces or functions that contribute to his mission accomplishment. Fires can shape the battlespace by attacking the enemy’s center of gravity (COG) through enemy critical vulnerabilities and creating decisive combat power with a combined arms effect. **(JP 1, 0-2, JP 3 Series, MCWP 3-16, 3-23, 3-23.1, 3-23.2, 3-25, 3-26)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of assets available. |
| M2 | Time | For response of selected target attack systems. |
| M3 | Minutes | After target identification to complete attack. |

MCT 3.2.1.3 Integrate Fire Support with the Scheme of Maneuver

Integrating fire support with the scheme of maneuver requires precise arrangement of coordinated activities in time, space, and purpose to produce the most effective fires. It provides the right attack means delivered on the right target at the right time, creating a combined arms effect. Integration must occur within the supporting arms and the other warfighting functions (maneuver, intelligence, command and control, logistics and force protection). To support the MEFs maneuver by engaging land and sea targets with available and appropriate MEF fire support systems in cooperation with maneuvering forces. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 3-01, 3-01.1, 3-01.4, 3-01.5, 3-02, 3-03, 3-05, 3-05.2, 3-06, 3-07.1, 3-07.2, 3-08, 3-09, 3-09.1, 3-09.3, 3-10.1, 3-18, 3-30, 3-31, 3-51, 3-52, 3-53, 3-60, MCWP 3-2, 3-16, 3-22, 3-23, 3-23.1, 3-23.2, 3-25, 3-25.4, NDP 1, NWP 3 Series)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Hours | Delay in initiating a phase of an operation. |
| M2 | Percent | Of friendly forces actively contributing to conduct of operation. |
| M3 | Incidents | Of operational missions which were executed without coordinating with operating forces in the target area. |
| M4 | Percent | Of missions delayed, disrupted, canceled, or modified due to lack of integration of assets. |
| M5 | Percent | Of subordinate missions executed without requested JF or component support. |
| M6 | Percent | Of subordinate orders reviewed by staff for compliance with Commander’s intent. |
| M7 | Incidents | Of potential cross unit fratricide identified and eliminated. |
| M8 | Hours | Prior to execution, all units have an execution matrix, which shows the sequence and timing of each unit task throughout the operation. |
| M9 | Percent | Of OPLANs contain a C2W Appendix. |
| M10 | Percent | Of actions not completed as per time line. |
| M11 | Percent | Of area covered by fires. |
| M12 | Percent | Of area occupied. |
| M13 | Percent | Of significant areas contested by opposing forces. |
| M14 | Percent | Of operations delayed due to enemy actions. |
| M15 | Units | Of active CAP stations occupied. |
| M16 | Percent | Of active CAP stations occupied. |
| M17 | Units | Of sorties flown in direct support of mission. |
| M18 | Units | Of sorties flown in indirect support of mission. |
| M19 | Y/N | Process call for fire, conduct urban fire support, and provide indirect fires in support of a unit. |
| M20 | Y/N | Conduct FIST Operations. |
| M21 | Y/N | FSCC mission capable. |

MCT 3.2.1.4 Sustain Fire Support

This task ensures fire support endurance and continuity in providing fires. It involves the actions to achieve logistics sustainment and technical support for supporting arms available to the Commander. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 4-0, MCWP 3 Series)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Fire support assets continually available to sustain fire support mission. |
| M2 | Percent | Fire support missions affected by delayed logistics sustainment. |

MCT 3.2.1.5 Integrate MAGTF, Naval, Joint, and Multi-National Fires and Effects

To integrate MAGTF fires with naval, joint, and multi-national fires to achieve required lethal and non-lethal effects. Fire support integration requires the precise coordination in time, space, and purpose of activities and capabilities, which may include the integration of information activities, sensing capabilities, ground-based anti-surface fires, aviation-delivered fires, and integrated air and missile defense capabilities. **(JP 1, 0-2, JP 3 Series, MCWP 3 Series, NDP 1, NWP 3 Series)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Capable of planning, coordinating and integrating with MEF HQ. |
| M2 | Y/N | Capable of weaponeering based on the needs of the scheme of maneuver. |
| M3 | Y/N | Capable of facilitating complete kill chain cycle (find, fix, track, target, engage, and assess). |
| M4 | Y/N | Capable of integrating with adjacent and higher headquarters. |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of receiving and coordinating attachments to prosecute real time targets in a C2 denied or degraded environment. |
| M6 | Y/N | Capable of conducting coordination with the GCE to develop fire support integration with aviation operations. |

MCT 3.2.2 Achieve Targeting Objectives

Targeting objectives are tied directly to the maneuver Commander’s guidance and what must be done to the enemy to meet the Commander’s desired effects of fires. Disrupt, delay, limit, destroy and divert are terms used to describe in achieving targeting objectives. Targeting objectives entail the analysis of enemy situations relative to the objectives, mission, and the capabilities at the Commander’s disposal, in order to identify and nominate specific vulnerabilities that, if exploited, will accomplish the Commander’s intent through disrupting, delaying, limiting, or diverting enemy forces or critical resources. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 3-01, 3-02, 3-01.1, 3-01.4, 3-01.5, 3-03, 3-05, 3-05.2, 3-06, 3-07.1, 3-07.2, 3-08, 3-09, 3-09.1, 3-09.3, 3-10.1, 3-18, 3-30, 3-31, 3-51, 3-52, 3-53, 3-60, MCWP 3-2, 3-16, 3-22, 3-23, 3-23.1, 3-23.2, 3-25, 3-25.4, 3-26)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of desired effects of fires. |
| M2 | Percent | Of targeting objectives achieved. |
| M3 | Percent | Of enemy forces or materials diverted, disrupted or destroyed before effectively used against friendly organizations. |

MCT 3.2.2.1 Conduct Fires to DISRUPT an Enemy Force

To conduct fires to disrupt or preclude efficient interaction of enemy combat or combat support systems. To not let an enemy formation perform a specific function: not do what it is supposed to do. **(JP 1, 0-2, JP 3 Series, MCWP 3 Series)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of COAs denied to enemy due to friendly fires. |
| M2 | Percent | Of enemy forces or materials diverted, disrupted or destroyed before effectively used against friendly organizations. |

MCT 3.2.2.2 Conduct Fires to DELAY an Enemy Force

To conduct fires to delay or alter the time of arrival of a specific enemy formation or capability. It focuses on not letting the enemy do some function when it wants/needs to. **(JP 1, 0-2, JP 3 Series, MCWP 3-2, 3-16, 3-23, 3-23.1, 3-23.2, 3-25, 3-25.4, 3-26)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of enemy operations delayed or canceled. |
| M2 | Number | Of delay fire missions conducted. |

MCT 3.2.2.3 Conduct Fires to LIMIT an Enemy Force

To conduct fires to limit or reduce the options or course of action available to the enemy Commander. To limit capabilities by disrupting enemy plans by precluding effective interaction or the cohesion of enemy combat support systems. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 3-01, 3-02, 3-01.1, 3-01.4, 3-01.5, 3-03, 3-05, 3-05.2, 3-06, 3-07.1, 3-07.2, 3-08, 3-09, 3-09.1, 3-09.3, 3-10.1, 3-18, 3-30, 3-31, 3-51, 3-52, 3-53, 3-60, MCWP 3-2, 3-16, 3-22, 3-23, 3-23.1, 3-23.2, 3-25, 3-25.4, 3-26)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of enemy operations delayed or canceled. |
| M2 | Number | Of COAs denied to enemy due to friendly fires. |

MCT 3.2.2.4 Conduct Fires to DESTROY an Enemy Force

To conduct fires to destroy or neutralize enemy forces by rendering it combat-ineffective. **(JP 1, 0-2, JP 3 Series, MCWP 3-16, 3-23, 3-23.1, 3-23.2, 3-25, 3-26)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of targets destroyed. |
| M2 | Number | Of enemy units capable of carrying out mission at end of engagement. |
| M3 | Percent | Of enemy targeted weapons launch an attack after engagement. |

MCT 3.2.2.5 Conduct Fires to DIVERT an Enemy Force

To conduct fires to divert or tie up critical enemy resources. Attack of certain interdiction targets may result in the enemy Commanders diverting capabilities or assets from one area or activity to another. Divert indirectly reduces the enemy Commanders capability to continue his plans. **(JP 1, 0-2, JP 3 Series, MCWP 3-2, 3-16, 3-22, 3-23, 3-23.1, 3-23.2, 3-25, 3-25.4, 3-26)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of enemy operations delayed or canceled. |
| M2 | Percent | Of enemy targeted weapons launch an attack after engagement. |

MCT 3.2.3 Conduct Aviation Delivered Fires

The MAGTF Commander, based on recommendations by the ACE Commander, determines the allocation of aviation effort within the MAGTF. The air section assists the current fires section and is directly responsible for all matters pertaining to the use of aviation fire assets in battle. It maintains close contact with the Marine Tactical Air Command Center (TACC), monitors the Air Tasking Order (ATO), and focuses on reactive targeting in the MAGTF deep battle per targeting principles. Electronic attack is considered a form of fires. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 3-01, 3-02, 3-01.1, 3-01.4, 3-01.5, 3-03, 3-05, 3-05.2, 3-06, 3-07.1, 3-07.2, 3-08, 3-09, 3-09.1, 3-09.3, 3-10.1, 3-18, 3-30, 3-31, 3-51, 3-52, 3-53, 3-60, MCWP 3-2, 3-16, 3-22, 3-22.2, 3-23, 3-23.1, 3-23.2, 3-24, 3-25, 3-25.4, 3-26)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Assigned aviation targets successfully prosecuted. |
| M2 | Percent | Of assigned targets destroyed. |
| M3 | Number | Of assigned targets engaged with firepower. |
| M4 | Time | To plan aviation electronic warfare. |
| M5 | Percent | Of enemy assets disabled by aviation electronic warfare. |

MCT 3.2.3.1 Conduct Offensive Air Support (OAS)

Offensive air support (OAS) is conducted against enemy installations, facilities, and personnel to directly assist in the attainment of MEF objectives by the destruction of enemy resources or the isolation of his military force. Its primary support of the warfighting functions is to provide fires and force protection through CAS and DAS. The firepower, mobility, and flexibility provided by OAS are critical in establishing favorable conditions for deep, close, and rear operations. The principal effects created by OAS are neutralization and destruction. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 3-01, 3-01.1, 3-01.4, 3-01.5, 3-03, 3-05, 3-05.1, 3-05.2, 3-06, 3-07.1, 3-07.2, 3-08, 3-09, 3-09.1, 3-09.3, 3-10.1, 3-18, 3-30, 3-31, 3-40, 3-51, 3-52, 3-53, 3-60, MCWP 3-2, 3-23, 3-24, 5-11.1, NDP 1, NWP 01.01, 3-01.10, 3-01.12, 3-22.5 Series, 3-56, NAVYWIDE AIR WARFARE PLAN)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of OAS MOS qualified and deployable aircrew available. |
| M2 | Percent | Of T/O personnel MOS qualified and deployable. |
| M3 | Number | Of aircraft ready and available. |
| M4 | Type | Of tactical jamming pods appropriate for the mission available (i.e., ALQ-99, USQ-113, HARM). |
| M5 | Number | Of sorties daily sustained during contingency/combat operations. |
| M6 | Percent | Of assigned targets destroyed. |
| M7 | Number | Of assigned targets engaged with firepower. |
| M8 | Percent | Of enemy operations delayed or canceled due to Air War actions. |
| M9 | Number | Of enemy units capable of carrying out mission at end of engagement. |
| M10 | Percent | Of enemy targeted weapons launch an attack after engagement. |
| M11 | Percent | Radar coverage of surveillance area. |
| M12 | Y/N | Conduct Offensive Air Support for a Regimental objective area in addition to supporting two (2) MEUs. |
| M13 | Percent | Of ability to C2 all OAS missions long of the BCL, or as required. Includes: radar coverage, communication, immediate DAS requests, TTP’s (Divert, Quickfire, Cross Boundary, TST, HVT, HPT). |
| M14 | Number | Of squadrons reporting CAS capability. |
| M15 | Percent | Of Aircraft capable of carrying out airlift ISO tactical forces. |
| M16 | Percent | Are adequate percent of squadron aircraft FMC? |
| M17 | Y/N | Does squadron possess full table of equipment of aircraft? |
| M18 | Y/N | Is squadron core competent in the core skills TERF, SWD, ESC, OAS, ANSQ, FAC(A), EW, CAL and TAC and possess minimum combat leaders. |

MCT 3.2.3.1.1 Conduct Close Air Support (CAS)

Close Air Support (CAS) operations are performed by fixed-wing and rotary-wing aircraft against hostile targets that are in close proximity to friendly forces. CAS requires detailed integration of each air mission with the fire and movement of friendly forces **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 3-09.3, 3-30, 3-31, MCWP 3-2, 3-23, 3-23.1, 3-24, 5-11.1, NDP 1, NWP 3-05, 3-09.11M)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of MOS qualified and deployable aircrew available. |
| M2 | Percent | Of T/O personnel MOS qualified and deployable. |
| M3 | Number | Of aircraft ready and available. |
| M4 | Number | Of sorties daily sustained during contingency/combat operations. |
| M5 | Number | COA denied to enemy due to friendly interdiction. |
| M6 | Number | Friendly branches/sequels formerly closed to joint force (not feasible/acceptable) become feasible/acceptable because of friendly interdiction. |
| M7 | Percent | Of enemy targets engaged. |
| M8 | Percent | Of targets attacked with desired effects. |
| M9 | Y/N | Collateral damage does not exceed limits defined by ROE. |
| M10 | Percent | Of friendly forces covered by CAS. |
| M11 | Time | Response time of selected target attack systems. |
| M12 | Number/Percent | Incidents of fratricide. |
| M13 | Percent | Staffing of maintenance personnel (assigned/authorized). |
| M14 | Number | Of trained (CAS) aircrews. |
| M15 | Number | Of aircraft FMC and in reporting status. |
| M16 | Percent | Of ancillary equipment (TPOD). |
| M17 | Percent | Of weapons effects on target (percent of desired effects achieved). |

MCT 3.2.3.1.1.1 Facilitate Close Air Support (CAS)

To facilitate air support operations which includes preplanned and immediate close air support (CAS) missions, positive identification of friendly forces and positive control of aircraft, and to enhance ground force operations by delivering a wide range of weapons and massed firepower at decisive points. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 3-09.3, 3-30, 3-31, MCWP 3-2, 3-23, 3-23.1, 3-24, 5-11.1, NDP 1, NWP 3-05, 3-09.11M)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of MOS qualified and deployable aircrew available. |
| M2 | Percent | Of T/O personnel MOS qualified and deployable. |
| M3 | Number | Of aircraft ready and available. |
| M4 | Number | Of sorties daily sustained during contingency/combat operations. |
| M5 | Number | COA denied to enemy due to friendly interdiction. |
| M6 | Number | Friendly branches/sequels formerly closed to joint force (not feasible/acceptable) become feasible/acceptable because of friendly interdiction. |
| M7 | Percent | Of enemy targets engaged. |
| M8 | Percent | Of targets attacked with desired effects. |
| M9 | Y/N | Collateral damage does not exceed limits defined by ROE. |
| M10 | Percent | Of friendly forces covered by CAS. |
| M11 | Time | Response time of selected target attack systems. |
| M12 | Number/  Percent | Incidents of fratricide. |
| M13 | Percent | Staffing of maintenance personnel (assigned/authorized). |
| M14 | Number | Of trained (CAS) aircrews. |
| M15 | Number | Of aircraft FMC and in reporting status. |
| M16 | Percent | Of ancillary equipment (TPOD). |
| M17 | Percent | Of weapons effects on target (percent of desired effects achieved). |

MCT 3.2.3.1.2 Conduct Deep Air Support (DAS)

Deep Air Support (DAS) is air action against enemy targets at such a distance from friendly forces that detailed integration of each mission with fire and movement of friendly forces is not required. DAS missions are flown on either side of the fire support coordination line; the lack of a requirement for close coordination with the fire and movement of friendly forces is the qualifying factor. These military actions are designed to isolate, shape, and dominate the battlespace and influence future operations. A MARFOR Commander and staff, to include the Deep Ops Cell, will conduct deep targeting to support shaping actions and concept of operations. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, JP 3 Series, JP 5 Series, MCWP 3-2, 3-23, 3-23.2, 3-24, 5-12C, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES), NDP 1, 2, NWP 3 Series)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of desired results achieved by expected conclusion of a given phase or time line. |
| M2 | Percent | Of selected targets have accurate coordinates available. |
| M3 | Percent | Of targets susceptible to non-lethal kill allocated to non-lethal attack systems. |
| M4 | Time | To identify target as HPT. |
| M5 | Hours | After receipt of Orders to identify HPTs. |
| M6 | Hours | After receipt of Orders to review Prohibited Target (PT) guidance. |
| M7 | Hours | After receipt of Orders to review FSCM guidance. |
| M8 | Hours | Before ATO-cycle begins, JTCB Guidance is passed to targeting agencies (e.g., JFACC). |
| M9 | Hours | For the targeting cycle to be completed. |
| M10 | Number/day | Targets administratively processed during a given phase or time requirement. |
| M11 | Percent | Minimum of intercepts CID prior to engagement. |
| M12 | Percent | Of CAP entry into the MEZ/JEZ positively controlled by E-2 or ACU designated as a shooter in the zone. |
| M13 | Incidents | Of Blue-on-Blue engagements. |
| M14 | Incidents | Of Blue-on-White engagements. |
| M15 | Minutes | Blue Print procedures initiated by ADC for unknown or suspect tracks in the CIEA. |

MCT 3.2.3.1.2.1 Conduct Strike

Strike operations damage or destroy an enemy’s objective or capability. Strike operations include both air interdiction and attack operations. Air interdiction is an air operation conducted to divert, disrupt, delay, or destroy the enemy’s military surface capabilities before it can be brought to bear effectively against friendly forces, or to otherwise achieve enemy objectives that are conducted at such distances from friendly forces that detailed integration of each air mission with the fire and movement of friendly forces is not required. Attack operations include offensive action by any part of the joint force in support of the Offensive Counterair (OCA) mission against targets which contribute to the enemy’s air and missile capabilities. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 3-01, 3-03, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, MCWP 3-2, NDP 1, NWP 3 Series)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of MOS qualified and deployable aircrew available. |
| M2 | Percent | Of T/O personnel MOS qualified and deployable. |
| M3 | Number | Of aircraft ready and available. |
| M4 | Number | Of sorties daily sustained during contingency/combat operations. |
| M5 | Number | COA denied to enemy due to friendly interdiction. |
| M6 | Percent | Of enemy forces or materials diverted, disrupted, delayed or destroyed before effectively used against friendly organizations. |
| M7 | Percent | Of enemy LOC capacity, required for offensive operations, disrupted or destroyed. |
| M8 | Percent | Of enemy logistics flow, required for operational forces, disrupted or destroyed. |
| M9 | Percent | Of enemy operational forces diverted, disrupted, delayed or destroyed by joint force interdiction before they enter the JOA/theater of operations. |
| M10 | Number | Friendly branches/sequels formerly closed to joint force (not feasible/acceptable) become feasible/acceptable because of friendly interdiction. |
| M11 | Percent | Of enemy targets engaged. |
| M12 | Percent | Of targets attacked with desired effects. |
| M13 | Y/N | Collateral damage does not exceed limits defined by ROE. |
| M14 | Percent | Of attacking systems penetrate to target to deliver ordnance. |
| M15 | Percent | Of friendly COAs altered or discarded due to offensive enemy action. |
| M16 | Time | After target identification to complete attack. |
| M17 | Percent | Of missions, with given times on target, make those TOTs. |
| M18 | Percent | Of staffed maintenance personnel (assigned/authorized). |
| M19 | Percent | Of ancillary equipment available. |
| M20 | Number | Of aircraft MC and in reporting status. |

MCT 3.2.3.1.2.2 Conduct Armed Reconnaissance

Armed reconnaissance missions find and attack targets of opportunity (i.e., enemy materiel, personnel, facilities) in assigned areas. An armed reconnaissance operation is a response to targets that are not known or briefed in advance. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, MCWP 3-2, 3-25.10)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of MOS qualified and deployable aircrew available. |
| M2 | Percent | Of T/O personnel MOS qualified and deployable. |
| M3 | Number | Of aircraft ready and available. |
| M4 | Number | Of sorties daily sustained during contingency/combat operations. |
| M5 | Time | To identify target and coordinate effective fires. |
| M6 | Percent | Of HVT targets identified receiving immediate fires. |
| M7 | Number | Of aircraft MC and in reporting status. |
| M8 | Percent | Of staffed maintenance personnel. |
| M9 | Percent | Of ancillary equipment available. |

MCT 3.2.3.1.2.3 Conduct Strike Coordination and Reconnaissance (SCAR)

Strike Coordination and Reconnaissance (SCAR) missions are flown for the purpose of detecting targets and coordinating or performing attack or reconnaissance on those targets. SCAR missions are flown in a specific geographic area and are an element of the C2 interface to coordinate multiple flights, detect and attack targets, neutralize enemy air defenses, and provide Battle Damage Assessment (BDA). The area may be defined by a box or grid where potential targets are known or suspected to exist, or where mobile enemy surface units have relocated because of surface fighting. Typical SCAR tasks include cycling multiple attacking flights through the target area and providing prioritized targeting guidance and enemy air defense updates to maximize the effect of each sortie. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 3-03, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, MCWP 3-2, 3-25.10, MCRP 3-25H)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of MOS qualified and deployable aircrew available. |
| M2 | Percent | Of T/O personnel MOS qualified and deployable. |
| M3 | Number | Of aircraft ready and available. |
| M4 | Number | Of sorties daily sustained during contingency/combat operations. |
| M5 | Time | To identify target and coordinate effective fires. |
| M6 | Percent | Of enemy forces or materials diverted, disrupted, delayed or destroyed before effectively used against friendly organizations. |
| M7 | Percent | Of targets attacked with desired effects. |
| M8 | Time | After target identification to complete attack. |

MCT 3.2.3.2 Conduct Antiair Warfare [Offensive Antiair Warfare (OAAW)]

Offensive Anti-air Warfare (OAAW) missions are conducted against enemy air assets and air defense systems before they can be launched or assume an attacking role. OAAW operations in or near the objective area consist mainly of air attacks that destroy or neutralize hostile aircraft, airfields, radar, air defense systems, and supporting areas. OAAW also includes attacks against enemy theater missile operations and suppression of enemy air defenses (SEAD). Offensive counterair (OCA) is the joint term for an operation that destroys, disrupts, or limits enemy air power as close to its source as possible. This task seeks to gain control of the air and then allow friendly forces to exploit this control. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 3-01, 3-01.4, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, MCWP 3-2, 3-22, 3-22.2, 3-25.4, NDP 1, NWP 3 Series)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of MOS qualified and deployable aircrew available. |
| M2 | Percent | Of T/O personnel MOS qualified and deployable. |
| M3 | Number | Of aircraft ready and available. |
| M4 | Number | Of sorties daily sustained during contingency/combat operations. |
| M5 | Percent | Of preplanned targets successfully attacked during operation. |
| M6 | Percent | Of enemy forces destroyed, delayed, disrupted, or degraded. |
| M7 | Percent | Of attacking systems penetrate to target to deliver ordnance. |
| M8 | Percent | Of friendly COAs altered or discarded due to offensive enemy action. |
| M9 | Time | To complete all phases of attack. |
| M10 | Percent | Of missions, with given times on target, make those TOTs. |
| M11 | Percent | Air threats engaged prior to Weapons Release Line (WRL). |
| M12 | Number | Of enemy units capable of carrying out mission at end of engagement. |
| M13 | Percent | Of assigned targets destroyed. |
| M14 | Number | Of squadrons reporting capability to conduct Aviation Electronic Warfare (EW). |
| M15 | Percent | Of radar coverage of surveillance area. |
| M16 | Y/N | Capable of providing operations against enemy air assets and air defense systems before they can be launched or assume an attacking role. |

MCT 3.2.3.2.1 Conduct Suppression of Enemy Air Defenses (SEAD)

Suppression of Enemy Air Defenses (SEAD) missions coordinate, integrate, and synchronize attacks, which neutralize, destroy, or temporarily degrades surface or subsurface-based enemy air defenses by destructive and/or disruptive means. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 3-01, 3-01.4, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, MCWP 3-2, 3-22, 3-22.2, 3-25.4, NDP 1, NWP 3-03, 3-03.4, 3-13.1, 3-56.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of SEAD MOS qualified and deployable aircrew available. |
| M2 | Percent | Of T/O personnel MOS qualified and deployable. |
| M3 | Number | Of aircraft ready and available. |
| M4 | Percent | Of Full Mission Capable (FMC) of PAA. |
| M5 | Type | Of tactical jamming pods appropriate for the mission available (i.e., ALQ-99, USQ-113, HARM). |
| M6 | Number | Of sorties daily sustained during contingency/combat operations. |
| M7 | Percent | Of enemy air defense capabilities neutralized by non-lethal means. |
| M8 | Percent | Of friendly air losses due to enemy air defenses. |
| M9 | Percent | Of friendly air sorties attacked by enemy air defense. |
| M10 | Percent | Of enemy air defenses require re-attack. |
| M11 | P(h) | Probability of a hit. |
| M12 | P(k) | Probability of kill given a hit. |
| M13 | Time | To complete all phases of attack. |
| M14 | Time | Persistence of degraded effect on enemy. |
| M15 | Percent | Of missions, with given times on target, which make those TOTs. |
| M16 | Percent | Of staffed maintenance personnel (assigned/authorized). |
| M17 | Percent | Of threat air defense systems suppressed. |

MCT 3.2.3.2.2 Conduct Offensive Counterair (OCA)

Offensive counterair (OCA) operations destroy, disrupt, or limit enemy air power as close to its source as possible. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 3-01, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, MCWP 3-2, 3-22, 3-22.2, 3-25.4)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | To eliminate enemy air threat. |
| M2 | Percent | Enemy air assets destroyed. |
| M3 | Percent | Enemy air power disrupted by OCA. |

MCT 3.2.3.3 Conduct Aviation Electronic Attack (EA)

Electronic Attack (EA) is that division of electronic warfare involving the use of electromagnetic energy, directed energy, or anti-radiation weapons to attack personnel, facilities, or equipment with the intent of degrading, neutralizing, or destroying enemy combat capability. EA is considered a form of fires and includes: 1) actions taken to prevent or reduce an enemy’s effective use of the electromagnetic spectrum, such as jamming and electromagnetic deception, and 2) employment of weapons that use either electromagnetic or directed energy as their primary destructive mechanism (i.e., lasers, radio frequency weapons, particle beans). **(JP 1-02, 3-0, 3-51, MCWP 3 Series, NDP 1, NWP 3 Series, NTTP 3-12.2)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of MOS qualified and deployable aircrew available. |
| M2 | Percent | Of T/O personnel MOS qualified and deployable. |
| M3 | Number | Of aircraft ready and available. |
| M4 | Percent | Of Full Mission Capable (FMC) of PAA. |
| M5 | Type | Of tactical jamming pods appropriate for the mission available (i.e., OBS, USQ-113, HARM). |
| M6 | Number | Of sorties daily sustained during contingency/combat operations. |
| M7 | Percent | Of EA equipment operational. |
| M8 | Number | Of electronic attacks conducted per day. |
| M9 | Hours | To initiate electronic attack. |
| M10 | Percent | Of electronic attack actions achieve desired effects on enemy. |
| M11 | Percent | Of tasked electronic attacks that are conducted. |
| M12 | Percent | Reduction in enemy communications, data, and/or radar systems, relative to original capability, due to EW actions at execution. |
| M13 | Percent | Reduction in enemy signals volume at implementation of EW plan. |
| M14 | Percent | Of enemy systems require re-attack. |
| M15 | Time | Persistence of degraded effect on enemy. |
| M16 | Number | Persistence of degraded effect on enemy. |
| M17 | Percent | Of trained personnel required to execute AAW mission. |
| M18 | Percent | Of preplanned targets successfully attacked during operations. |
| M19 | Percent | Of enemy forces destroyed, delayed, disrupted, or degraded. |
| M20 | Time | To complete all phases of attack. |
| M21 | Percent | Air threats engaged prior to Weapons Release Line (WRL). |
| M22 | Percent | Of attacking systems penetrate to target to deliver ordnance. |
| M23 | Percent | Of missions, with given times on target, make those TOTs. |
| M24 | Percent | Of AAW assets available. |
| M25 | Percent | Of friendly COAs altered or discarded due to offensive enemy action. |

MCT 3.2.4 Conduct Ground Delivered Fires

To conduct ground delivered fires that directly support land, maritime, amphibious, and special operations forces to engage enemy forces, combat formations, and facilities in pursuit of tactical and operational objectives. The ground combat element (GCE) plans, integrates, and coordinates all fire support for its own artillery and mortar fires within its area of operations, and integrates fires with maneuver in close operations. Surface-to-surface joint fire support includes organic Army and Marine Corps artillery, rocket, missile, and naval surface fire support (NSFS) systems. NSFS includes the enhanced capabilities of Navy fire support ships, to include the addition of missiles. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, 3-01, 3-02, 3-05, 3-05.1, 3-05.2, 3-06, 3-07.1, 3-07.2, 3-08, 3-09, 3-10, 3-10.1, 3-18, 3-30, 3-31, 3-40, 3-53, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-16, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of targets attacked with desired effects. |
| M2 | Percent | Of operational maneuver delayed, disrupted or modified due to lack of operational fires. |
| M3 | Time | To shift fire to different target. |
| M4 | Y/N | Ability to conduct fire support coordination. |
| M5 | Time | To direct fire on preplanned target. |

MCT 3.2.4.1 Conduct Direct Fires

To take the enemy under fire using lethal and non-lethal gunfire delivered on a target, using the target itself as a point of aim for either the gun or the gunner. Examples include small arms, tanks, antitank weapons, automatic weapons, and directed energy weapons. Attack helicopter fires are included here. This task includes use of direct fire with maneuver; direct fire is inherently connected to maneuver. Positioning of direct fire under firepower does not change that close relationship with maneuver. **(JP 1, 0-2, JP 3 Series, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3 Series, FMFM 3-18, NDP 1, 6, NWP 3-09.11M, 6-00.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of targets attacked with desired effects. |
| M2 | Percent | Of operational maneuver delayed, disrupted or modified due to lack of operational fires. |
| M3 | Number | Of friendly branches/sequels formerly closed to joint force (not feasible/ acceptable) become feasible/acceptable due to friendly operational fires. |
| M4 | Number | Incidents of fratricide while attacking targets in support of operational maneuver. |
| M5 | Y/N | Take the enemy under fire using lethal and nonlethal gunfire delivered on target. |
| M6 | Number | Of missions completed. |

MCT 3.2.4.2 Conduct Indirect Fires

To apply indirect fire ground-based weapon systems to delay, disrupt, destroy, suppress, or neutralize enemy, equipment (including aircraft on the ground), materiel, personnel, fortifications, and facilities. **(JP 1.02, JP 3 Series, MCWP 3-16, FMFM 3-18, NDP 1, 6, NWP 3-09.11M, 6-00.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of targets attacked with desired effects. |
| M2 | Percent | Of operational maneuver delayed, disrupted or modified due to lack of operational fires. |
| M3 | Number | Of friendly branches/sequels formerly closed to joint force (not feasible/acceptable) become feasible/acceptable due to friendly operational fires. |
| M4 | Number | Incidents of fratricide while attacking targets in support of operational maneuver. |
| M5 | Y/N | Higher Commander’s Intent Statement of what the force must do and the conditions. |
| M6 | Y/N | Apply indirect fire, ground-based weapon systems. |

MCT 3.2.4.2.1 Conduct Artillery Cannon Split Battery Operations

To apply indirect fires by the cannon platoon in support of distributed operations to delay, disrupt, destroy, suppress, or neutralize enemy, equipment (including aircraft on the ground), materiel, personnel, fortifications, and facilities. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 3-01, 3-02, 3-05, 3-05.1, 3-05.2, 3-06, 3-07.1, 3-07.2, 3-08, 3-09, 3-10, 3-10.1, 3-18, 3-30, 3-30, 3-31, 3-40, 3-53, 3-60, MCWP 3-16, FMFM 3-18, NDP 1, 6, NTTP 3-02.2)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of targets attacked with desired effects. |
| M2 | Percent | Of operational maneuver delayed, disrupted or modified due to lack of operational fires. |
| M3 | Number | Of friendly branches/sequels formerly closed to joint force (not feasible/acceptable) become feasible/acceptable due to friendly operational fires. |
| M4 | Number | Incidents of fratricide while attacking targets in support of operational maneuver. |

MCT 3.2.4.2.2 Conduct Artillery Rocket Platoon Operations

To apply indirect fires by the rocket platoon in support of distributed operations to delay, disrupt, destroy, suppress, or neutralize enemy, equipment (including aircraft on the ground), materiel, personnel, fortifications, and facilities. **(JP 1-0, 2-0, JP 3 Series, MCWP 3-16, FMFM 3-18, NDP 1, 6, NTTP 3-02.2)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of targets attacked with desired effects. |
| M2 | Percent | Of operational maneuver delayed, disrupted or modified due to lack of operational fires. |
| M3 | Number | Of friendly branches/sequels formerly closed to joint force (not feasible/acceptable) become feasible/acceptable due to friendly operational fires. |
| M4 | Number | Incidents of fratricide while attacking targets in support of operational maneuver. |

MCT 3.2.4.2.3 Attack Deep Targets

MEF coordinates and conducts attack of deep targets using direct air support, armed reconnaissance in their interdiction role, maneuver, surface fires, and SOF. To conduct operations to destroy, neutralize, or delay the enemy's military potential. Actions are conducted at such distance from friendly forces that detailed integration of each mission with the fire and movement of friendly forces is not required. **(JP 1, 0-2, JP 3 Series, MCWP 3 Series, NDP 1, NWP 3 Series)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | COA denied to enemy due to friendly interdiction. |
| M2 | Percent | Of enemy forces or materials diverted, disrupted, delayed or destroyed before effectively used against friendly organizations. |
| M3 | Percent | Of enemy LOC capacity, required for offensive operations, disrupted or destroyed. |
| M4 | Percent | Of enemy logistics flow, required for operational forces, disrupted or destroyed. |
| M5 | Percent | Of enemy operational forces diverted, disrupted, delayed or destroyed by joint force interdiction before they enter the JOA/theater of operations. |
| M6 | Number | Friendly branches/sequels formerly closed to joint force (not feasible/acceptable) become feasible/acceptable because of friendly interdiction. |
| M7 | Percent | Of enemy targets engaged. |
| M8 | Percent | Of targets attacked with desired effects. |
| M9 | Y/N | Collateral damage does not exceed limits defined by ROE. |
| M10 | Percent | Of attacking systems penetrate to target to deliver ordnance. |
| M11 | Percent | Of friendly COAs altered or discarded due to offensive enemy action. |
| M12 | Minutes | After target identification to complete attack. |
| M13 | Percent | Of missions, with given times on target, make those TOTs. |
| M14 | Number | Of Aircrews trained to perform deep attacks. |
| M15 | Number | Of Aircraft capable of executing deep attacks. |

MCT 3.2.4.3 Conduct Counterfire Operations

Counterfire is intended to destroy or neutralize enemy weapons and includes counter-battery, counter-bombardment, and counter-mortar fire. In Joint Air Attack Team (JAAT) operations, counterfire missions employ the same request, planning, coordination, control, and execution procedures used to support ground operations. **(JP 1, 0-2, JP 3 Series, MCWP 3-16, 3-43.3)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Minutes | After target identification to complete attack. |
| M2 | Percent | Of targets attacked with desired effects. |
| M3 | Percent | Radar coverage of surveillance area. |

MCT 3.2.4.4 Provide Illumination/Smoke

To provide smoke or obscurants to conceal friendly positions and to screen maneuvering forces from enemy observation. To provide illumination fires to detect enemy forces or to support offensive actions. Tasks include obscuring/screening immediate area and/or wide area. **(JP 1, 0-2, JP 3 Series, MCWP 3 Series, NWP 3-05, 3-09.11M, 3-13.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of targets correctly identified and illuminated. |
| M2 | Percent | Of targets properly illuminated during smart weapon’s time of flight. |

MCT 3.2.4.5 Conduct Sensor Operations

To establish common sensor boundaries (CSBs) to determine and mark locations for firing units, which are necessary to reduce multiple target generation. Reactive counterfire emphasizes speed during the initial engagement through the employment of dedicated sensor-to-shooter channels and preauthorized engagement criteria. Sensors detect, and may indicate, and/or record objects and activities by means of energy or particles emitted, reflected, or modified by objects. The regiment HQ battery Target Acquisition Platoon provides all aspects of target acquisition and sensor support for the regiment and subordinate units. **(JP 1-02, MCWP 3-16.1, MCWP 3-16.7)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percentage | MOS 0847 and 0848 billets filled with MOS-qualified, deployable personnel. |
| M2 | Number | Modeled Meteorological Information Manager on hand and mission-capable. |
| M3 | Y/N | Capable of providing Firth and Fourth order survey support to the division? |

MCT 3.2.5 Control Supporting Arms

To support the commander's desired end-state through control of surface to surface. naval surface, and non-kinetic fires. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-09 Series, MCTP 3-10F, FMFM 2-7, NDP 1, NWP 3-05, 3-09.11M)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of assets available. |
| M2 | Percent | Of targets attacked with desired effects. |
| M3 | Time | Required to ready assets for fire support. |
| M4 | Percent | Of T/O/E, Formed/Trained/Equipped Firepower Control Team (FCT). |
| M5 | Percent | Of T/O/E, Formed/Trained/Equipped Supporting Arms Liaison Team (SALT). |
| M6 | Number | Formed/Trained/Equipped Brigade Platoon Headquarters (BDE). |
| M7 | Number | Formed/Trained/Equipped Division FSCC (DIV). |
| M8 | Number | Of positions established to control direct and indirect fires. |
| M9 | Percent | Of T/O deployable. |
| M10 | Percent | Of T/E operational. |
| M11 | Percent | Of aircraft Full Mission Capable (FMC). |
| M12 | Number | Of teams capable of controlling surface fires, close air support, naval gunfire, and precision munitions. |
| M13 | Y/N | Is squadron core competent in the core skills: TERF, SWD, ESC, OAS, ANSQ, FAC(A), EW, CAL and TAC and possess minimum combat leaders. |

MCT 3.2.5.1 Control Ground Surface Fires

To control ground surface fires with the intent to degrade the ability of enemy forces to conduct coordinated operations and/or perform critical tasks. The political nature and need to maintain legitimacy makes careful mission analysis and precise use of lethal ground surface fires essential. Lethal fires are to be used only when necessary to protect the force and require precise planning, control and delivery to prevent unwanted collateral damage and avoid possible public affairs repercussions. Collateral damage can have an adverse impact on a fragile civilian infrastructure and in maintaining the support of the local population. The force must ensure it coordinates its ground fire support coordinating measures with its analysis of the rules of engagement. This task includes all efforts taken to control the battlespace by Commanders, strikes against High Payoff and High Value Targets such as C4I facilities/nodes and ammunition storage facilities throughout the theater, and efforts undertaken to undermine the enemy’s will to fight, including interdiction efforts. This function includes all airborne platforms performing this task. **(MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-11.4, 3-16, 3-23, 3-25.3, 3-25.5, NTA 3.2.2)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of attacking systems penetrate to target to deliver ordnance. |
| M2 | Minutes | After target identification to complete attack. |
| M3 | Percent | Of enemy forces destroyed, delayed, disrupted, or degraded. |
| M4 | Number | Of enemy surrender each day. |
| M5 | Percent | Of preplanned targets successfully attacked during operation. |
| M6 | P(h) | Probability of a hit. |
| M7 | P(k) | Probability of kill given a hit. |
| M8 | Percent | Of total target list successfully engaged. |
| M9 | Time | After strike of previous round to provide adjustment data. |
| M10 | P(h) | Probability of hit given ability to illuminate target. |
| M11 | Time | To complete all phases of attack. |
| M12 | Percent | Of missions, with given times on target, make those TOTs. |
| M13 | Number | Of weapons required to destroy/disable target. |
| M14 | Minutes | Required to develop accurate plot and issue firing orders. |
| M15 | Percent | Accuracy of plotting procedures. |
| M16 | Percent | Of scheduled missiles launched. |
| M17 | Units | Of scheduled missiles launched. |
| M18 | Hours | Between request for and ordnance on target for an immediate mission. |
| M19 | Units | Number of missiles transferred to re-load pool. |
| M20 | Units | Number of missiles remaining in re-load pool. |
| M21 | Units | Missiles failed to launch. |
| M22 | Percent | Of bombs dropped first pass. |
| M23 | Percent | Of bombs scheduled to launch. |
| M24 | Instances | Of focused-strike targets acquired by radar. |
| M25 | Percent | Of focused-strike targets acquired by FLIR. |
| M26 | Percent | Of first run focused-strike “no drop” (mechanical). |
| M27 | Instances | Of first run focused-strike “no drop” (mechanical). |
| M28 | Percent | Of first run focused-strike “no drop” (switchology). |
| M29 | Instances | Of first run focused-strike “no drop” (switchology). |

MCT 3.2.5.2 Control Close Air Support (CAS)

To control the air actions of fixed and rotary wing aircraft against hostile targets that are in close proximity to friendly forces that require detailed integration of each air mission with the fire and movement of those forces. **(JP 3-09.3, MAWTS 1, MCWP 3-11.4, 3-23, 3-23.1, 3-24, NTA 3.2.8)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of COAs denied to enemy due to friendly interdiction. |
| M2 | Number | Friendly branches/sequels formerly closed to joint force (not feasible/acceptable) become feasible/acceptable because of friendly interdiction. |
| M3 | Percent | Of enemy targets engaged. |
| M4 | Percent | Of targets attacked with desired effects. |
| M5 | Y/N | Collateral damage does not exceed limits defined by ROE? |
| M6 | Percent | Of friendly forces covered by fire support. |
| M7 | Time | Response time of selected target attack systems. |
| M8 | Number/Percent | Incidents of fratricide. |
| M9 | Y/N | Conduct armed reconnaissance with focus of finding, reporting and engaging targets in an urban area. |
| M10 | Y/N | Higher Commander’s Intent Statement of what the force must do and the conditions. |
| M11 | Y/N | Employ aircraft in support of land operations by attacking hostile targets close to friendly ground forces. |
| M12 | Y/N | On hand FACs to control close air support in a medium to high intensity conflict. |

MCT 3.2.5.3 Control Naval Surface Fire Support (NSFS)

To control and organize fire support assets providing support for operations. This includes the assignment of direct and general support missions to NSFS; direct support, general support, and general support reinforcing missions to artillery. This task also provides air apportionment and allocation functions. This function includes all airborne platforms performing this task. **(MCWP 3-16, NTA 3.2.8.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of personnel trained in Naval Surface Fire Support (NSFS) controlling. |
| M2 | Number | Of AN/PRC-117 SATCOM radio systems on hand and fully functioning. |
| M3 | Number | Of AN/PRC-148 MBTR UHF capable radio systems on hand and fully functioning. |
| M4 | Time | To identify target and request NSFS assets to engage. |
| M5 | Number | Of assets available. |
| M6 | Time | Required to ready assets for fire support. |
| M7 | Percent | Of available asset prepared. |
| M8 | Number/Percent | Asset shortfall. |
| M9 | Number | Of Aircraft Full Mission Capable (FMC) and in reporting status. |
| M10 | Percent | Of enemy targets engaged. |
| M11 | Percent | Of Aircraft available to perform FRAG requests. |

MCT 3.2.5.4 Conduct Forward Air Control (Airborne) [FAC(A)]

The forward air controller (airborne) [FAC(A)] is an aviator specifically trained, qualified, and designated to perform air reconnaissance and surveillance, conduct terminal control of aircraft engaged in offensive air support (OAS) operations, control artillery and naval surface fire support missions, act as a radio relay as required by ground forward air controllers, and control landing zone preparations (including the marking of landing zones). The FAC(A) exercises control from the air or aircraft engaged in close air support (CAS) of ground troops, and is normally an airborne extension of the TACP. Within the Marine Corps, the FAC(A) is a naval aviator and/or naval flight officer. **(MCWP 3-2, 3-25.3, 3-26)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of MOS qualified and deployable aircrew available. |
| M2 | Percent | Of T/O personnel MOS qualified and deployable. |
| M3 | Number | Of aircraft ready and available. |
| M4 | Number | Of sorties daily sustained during contingency/combat operations. |
| M5 | Number | Of COAs denied to enemy due to friendly interdiction. |
| M6 | Number | Friendly branches/sequels formerly closed to joint force (not feasible/acceptable) that become feasible/acceptable because of friendly interdiction. |
| M7 | Percent | Of enemy targets engaged. |
| M8 | Percent | Of targets attacked with desired effects. |
| M9 | Y/N | Collateral damage does not exceed limits defined by ROE? |
| M10 | Percent | Of friendly forces covered by fire support. |
| M11 | Time | Response time of selected target attack systems. |
| M12 | Number/Percent | Incidents of fratricide. |

MCT 3.2.6 Employ Non-lethal Weapons

Plan, integrate and employ weapons, devices, and munitions that are explicitly designed and primarily employed to incapacitate targeted personnel or materiel immediately, while minimizing fatalities, permanent injury to personnel, and undesired damage to property in the target area or environment. Non-lethal weapons (NLW) are intended to have reversible effects on personnel and materiel. **(JP 1, 2-01.3 3-0, 3-06, 3-07.2, 3-07.3, 3-07.4, 3-10, 3-16, 3-18, 3-22, 3-24, 3-27, 3-28, 3-31, 3-32, 3-33, 3-40, 3-50, 3-63, 3-68, 5-0, 6-01, MCWP 3-15.8, FM 3-22.40, MCWP 3-15.8, NTTP 3-07.3.2 AFTTP(I) 3-2.45, MCWP 3-33.8)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of targets attacked with desired effects. |
| M2 | Percent | Of operational maneuver delayed, disrupted, canceled, or modified due to lack of operational fires. |
| M3 | Number | Friendly branches/sequels formerly closed to JF (not feasible or acceptable) become feasible or acceptable due to friendly Non-lethal Engagements. |
| M4 | Percent | Of enemy performance degradation, due to non-lethal attack. |
| M5 | Time | Persistence of degraded effect on enemy. |
| M6 | Time | To achieve desired impact on enemy personnel or equipment. |
| M7 | Y/N | Did NLW force employ weapons IAW regulations and did the weapons obtain the desired effect. |
| M8 | Y/N | Received a PASS on CERTEX. |
| M9 | Y/N | Capable of employing NL weapons, devices and munitions in support of MAGTF training. |
| M10 | Y/N | Capable of employing NL weapons, devices and munitions in support of MAGTF operations. |
| M11 | Y/N | Capable of employing NL weapons, devices and munitions to warn personnel. |
| M12 | Y/N | Capable of employing NL weapons, devices and munitions to deny access. |
| M13 | Y/N | Capable of employing NL weapons, devices and munitions to move personnel. |
| M14 | Y/N | Capable of employing NL weapons, devices and munitions to suppress personnel. |
| M15 | Y/N | Capable of employing NL weapons, devices and munitions to disable personnel. |
| M16 | Y/N | Capable of employing NL weapons, devices and munitions to disable equipment. |
| M17 | Y/N | Capable of employing NL weapons, devices and munitions to stop equipment. |
| M18 | Y/N | Capable of employing NL weapons, devices and munitions to divert equipment. |
| M19 | Y/N | Capable of training Joint, multilateral, and bilateral forces, units, and personnel with NLW capabilities. |
| M20 | Y/N | Capable of assessing Joint, multilateral, and bilateral forces, units, and personnel with NLW capabilities. |

MCT 3.2.7 Conduct Battlespace Shaping Operations

To conduct operations in support of a MAGTF, naval, or joint force commander to set the conditions for achieving decisive action. Shaping actions are lethal and nonlethal activities conducted throughout the battlespace to facilitate the actions of friendly forces or influence the actions of enemy or neutral forces. Shaping actions can also protect friendly critical vulnerabilities or enhance friendly capabilities. Battlespace shaping activities may include, but are not limited to, kinetic and non-kinetic effects, raids, military information support operations, intelligence collection and exploitation, civil affairs engagements, reconnaissance and counter-reconnaissance, and the positioning of forces and equipment to facilitate future operations. **(MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-1, OMFTS, STOM)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable MOS Marines available to conduct battlespace shaping operations. |
| M2 | Percent | Of equipment ready and available to provide battlespace shaping operations (i.e., communications, target designation, crew served weapons, infiltration/ exfiltration equipment, mobility assets). |
| M3 | Number | Of clandestine R&S positions established to control direct and indirect fires in support of the MAGTF Commander’s intent. |
| M4 | Hours | From receipt of tasking, unit reconnaissance/surveillance assets in place. |
| M5 | Number | Of GLTD-2 Systems on hand and fully functioning. |
| M6 | Number | Of Viper Range Finders on hand and fully functioning. |
| M7 | Number | Of AN/PRC-113 UHF capable radio systems on hand and fully functioning. |
| M8 | Number | Of AN/PRC-148 MBTR radio systems on hand and fully functioning. |
| M9 | Number | Of personnel trained and qualified as either Joint Terminal Attack Controllers or Universal Ground Spotters. |

MCT 3.2.7.1 Conduct Sniper Operations

To provide support to combat operations by delivering precise long-range fire on selected targets in order to create casualties among enemy troops, slow enemy movement, frighten enemy soldiers, lower morale, and add confusion to their operations. As a secondary mission, collect and report battlefield information. **(MCWP 3-1, MCWP 3-15.3, FM 23-10)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Hours | From receipt of tasking, unit reconnaissance/surveillance assets in place. |
| M2 | Number | Of M-40A3 7.62mm Sniper Rifles. |
| M3 | Number | Of M81A1 .50cal Special Application Sniper Rifles. |
| M4 | Sorties | Flown to support preplanned and immediate requests. |

MCT 3.2.7.2 Control Indirect Fires

To coordinate, control and deliver fire on a target that is not itself used as a point of aim for the weapons or the director, or fire delivered at a target which cannot be seen by the aimer. Technical aspects of weapons delivery must be applied to ensure that fires fall at the time and place intended. Fire support must be cleared through the appropriate fire support coordination agency (FSCC/SACC/FFCC/etc.) to ensure known or likely friendly force locations are not targeted, avoiding errors and possible fratricide. Supporting arms coordination involves the correct application of call-for-fire and fires adjustment procedures specified for observers and Naval Gun Fire (NGF) spotters operating either from a ground position or aircraft (manned and unmanned). Target misidentification or location, computational errors, weapon mechanical malfunction, and communication errors should be considered by Commanders and planners when selecting employment locations, trajectory considerations, and selection of weapon types for employment. **(JP 1-02, 3-09, 3-16, FMFM 2-7, MCWP 3-16.6)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable MOS Marines available to conduct indirect fire operations. |
| M2 | Number | Unmanned Aerial System (UAS) crews formed and deployable. |
| M3 | Percent | Of equipment ready and available to provide indirect fires. |
| M4 | Number | Two (2) sorties with surge of three (3) sorties (of 6 hours each for a daily maximum of 12/18 hours during contingency/combat operations). |
| M5 | Y/N | Able to function as airborne supporting arms observer or spotter. |
| M6 | Y/N | Able to conduct Call-For-Fire (CFF) and subsequent adjustments in Grid, Polar, and/or Shift-From-Known-Point format. |
| M7 | Number | Of AN/PRC-119 radio systems on hand and fully functional. |
| M8 | Number | Of AN/PRC-150 radio systems on hand and fully functional. |
| M9 | Time | To identify enemy targets and provide information to firing unit to engage. |

MCT 3.2.7.3 Conduct Terminal Guidance Operations (TGO)

To conduct Terminal Guidance Operations (TGO), or actions that include any electronic, mechanical, voice, or visual communication, which provides approaching aircraft or weapons additional information regarding a specific location or target, to facilitate engagement. TGO is not a type of air control, and should not be confused with Terminal Attack Control (TAC) operations. Personnel conducting TGO do not have weapons release authority, or authority to direct the maneuver of aircraft. **(JP 3-09.3, MCO 3500.37A)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable MOS Marines available to conduct TGO. |
| M2 | Number | Unmanned Aerial System (UAS) crews formed and deployable. |
| M3 | Percent | Of equipment ready and available to provide TGO. |
| M4 | Number | Two (2) sorties with surge of three (3) sorties (of 6 hours each for a daily maximum of 12/18 hours during contingency/combat operations). |
| M5 | Y/N | Able to provide targeting information consisting of target elevation (meters or feet), description of target, and target location (Lat/Long, MGRS, or UTM coordinate format). |
| M6 | Y/N | Able to report targeting information to weapons release authority and/or airspace control agency. |
| M7 | Y/N | Able to provide limited mark during hours of darkness for strike package. |
| M8 | Y/N | Able to report effects of weapons employment on target. |
| M9 | Y/N | Able to maintain Positive Identification (PID) chain of custody from point of hostile action or intent until target is engaged IAW ROE. |
| M10 | Y/N | Able to provide real-time and/or near real-time battlespace information products (video). |
| M11 | Y/N | Able to communicate relevant reconnaissance information using light-of-site (LOS)/beyond-line-of-site (BLOS) means. |
| M12 | Hours | From receipt of tasking, unit reconnaissance/surveillance assets in place. |
| M13 | Number | Of GLTD-2 on hand and fully functioning. |
| M14 | Number | Of Viper Range Finders on hand and fully functioning. |
| M15 | Number | Of AN/PRC-123 UHF capable radio systems on hand and fully functioning. |
| M16 | Number | Of AN/PRC-148 MBTR radio systems on hand and fully functioning. |
| M17 | Number | Of Personnel trained and qualified as either Joint Terminal Attack Controllers or Universal Ground Spotters. |

MCT 3.2.7.4 Conduct Joint Terminal Attack Control (JTAC) Operations

To conduct mission planning, aircraft direction, and battle damage reporting in support of close and deep air support (CAS and DAS). In particular, direct aircraft to facilitate its maneuver into a position to deliver ordnance, passengers, or cargo to a specific location or target. Conduct actions, including any electronic, mechanical, voice, or visual communication, that provides additional information regarding approaching aircraft, weapons, specific location, or target. **(JP 3-09.3, MCO 3500.37A)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of targets attacked IAW request for fires. |

MCT 3.2.7.5 Attack Enemy Maritime Targets

To plan, support, execute, or enable fires against maritime targets to support sea denial or otherwise degrade the ability of enemy forces to conduct coordinated operations and/or perform critical tasks. These fires may include land, air, or sea-based fires and effects delivered from manned and unmanned platforms.  Fires may be controlled using the methodologies of either the MAGTF fires framework or composite warfare construct. Fires may be supported or enabled through the employment and integration of sensing capabilities, including subsurface, surface, and airspace surveillance. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-03, 3-05, 3-07, 3-09, NDP 1, NWP 2-01, 3 Series, MCTP 3-10f, MCRP 1-10.2, TMEABO)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of squadron T/O MOS qualified and deployable aircrew available. |
| M2 | Percent | Of critical MOS filled. |
| M3 | Percent | Of full mission capable (FMC) of aircraft PAA. |
| M4 | Percent | Of operational support equipment available. |
| M5 | Number | Of sorties daily sustained during contingency/combat operations. |

MCT 3.2.8 Conduct Expeditionary Strike

To deliver synchronized multi-domain kinetic, electromagnetic, or information fires in support of naval and combatant commander objectives, including ground-based anti-surface fires​, deep air support, EW fires, and offensive cyberspace fires. This requires rapid intelligence, precision targeting, planning, and engagement of assigned Joint Integrated Prioritized Target List (JIPTL) or Combatant Commander (CCDR) area of responsibility priority targets with kinetic and non-kinetic (lethal and non-lethal) fires under MAGTF control from expeditionary bases, airfields, aircraft carriers, or amphibious platforms in order to achieve CCDR desired effects. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES), MCDP 3, MCWP 3-2)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Capable of coordinating synchronized and effective kinetic, electromagnetic, or information fires on assigned Desired Point(s) of Impact and/or Electronic Warfare targets​. |
| M2 | Y/N | Capable of providing intelligence and coordinating assets and resources to support targeting requirements​. |
| M3 | Y/N | Capable of providing deep air support to meet CCDR requirements. |
| M4 | Y/N | Capable of employing ground-based anti-surface fires​. |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of employing offensive cyberspace capabilities. |
| M6 | Y/N | Capable of employing shore-based fires​. |
| M7 | Y/N | Capable of executing long-range fires (500+NM). |
| M8 | Y/N | Capable of integrating naval and joint sensor data. |
| M9 | Y/N | Capable of integrating joint fire support assets during shaping operations and the scheme of maneuver​. |

MCT 3.2.9 Support Littoral Targeting

Acquire, manage, and integrate target data in support of expeditionary strikes and multi-domain awareness. Assist in gaining and maintaining custody of targets by passing target data between intelligence, surveillance, and reconnaissance (ISR) entities, maritime and air operations centers, targeting cells, and fires units. Coordinate with joint and coalition command and control agencies to enable detection, ID, tracking, and strike of adversary targets. This requires the use of sensors, tactical data links, and other communications mediums. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-01 Series, MCTP 3-20C, MCTP 3-22, JP 1-02)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Capable of providing airspace management and airspace surveillance to provide air/ground/maritime track data to enable multi-domain fires and effects in support of joint kill chains. |
| M2 | Y/N | Capable of integrating ground, surface and airborne platforms and weapons in support of sea denial operations. |
| M3 | Y/N | Capable of coordinating with Marine Littoral Regiment HQ and Theater Air Ground Systems in support of sea denial operations. |
| M4 | Y/N | Able to manage and direct changes to a Multi Tactical Data Link Network within the Marine Littoral Regiment. |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of supporting C5ISR during a joint/coalition operation. |
| M6 | Y/N | Capable of providing limited Maritime Air Control duties. |
| M7 | Y/N | Capable of receiving, displaying, and disseminating air/ground/maritime track data. |

MCT 3.3 Support Fires Through the Provision of Ranges and Training Facilities

To provide ranges, training facilities and/or impact areas necessary to support fires-related METs to be performed by tenant commands and other designated joint/allied forces. These ranges/facilities/impact areas should support individual and collective tasks, including direct and indirect ground fires, non-lethal fires, close quarters battle (CQB), rotary-wing (RW) and fixed-wing (FW) aircraft close air support (CAS) and deep fires, anti-air fires, and combined arms ranges. This also includes requirement to evolve range complex to support new weapon systems and/or tactics as they are introduced. **(SSIC 03000 Operations and Readiness, MCO 3570.1B, DA PAM 385-63)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of supported force fires training requirements provided. |
| M2 | Percent | Of tenant command fires training requirements provided. |
| M3 | Manhours | Required to conduct unsupported training at other range facilities. |
| M4 | Dollars | Required to conduct unsupported training at other range facilities. |

MCT 3.3.1 Provide Ground Ranges

To provide ranges that support direct and indirect fire for ground forces and that support the integration of close air support (CAS), and/or naval surface fire support (NSFS) into maneuver. This would include static direct fire ranges supporting individual tasks up through fire and maneuver ranges supporting collective/unit tasks with combined arms employment. Also includes close quarters battle (CQB) and non-lethal ranges. **(SSIC 03000 Operations and Readiness, MCO 3570.1B, DA PAM 385-63)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of individual training standards (ITS) supported by range complex. |
| M2 | Percent | Of collective/unit ground fires METs supported by range complex. |
| M3 | Percent | Of supported forces required training provided on range complex. |

MCT 3.3.1.1 Provide Armor/Anti-Armor Ranges

To provide range facilities designated for firing ammunition and explosives, rockets, lasers, and guided missiles for armor/anti-armor unit training. **(Title 10, Chapter 159, DoDD 4165.6, MCO 3570.1B, P11000.7, SSIC 03000 Operations and Readiness, DA PAM 385-63)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of individual training standards (ITS) supported by range complex. |
| M2 | Percent | Of collective/unit ground fires METs supported by range complex. |
| M3 | Percent | Of supported forces required training provided on range complex. |

MCT 3.3.1.2 Provide Indirect Fire Ranges

To provide unit training range facilities for indirect fire, or fire delivered on targets not used as a point of aim for weapons. **(Title 10, Chapter 159, DoDD 4165.6, MCO 3570.1B, P11000.7, SSIC 03000 Operations and Readiness, DA PAM 385-63, JP 1-0)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of individual training standards (ITS) supported by range complex. |
| M2 | Percent | Of collective/unit ground fires METs supported by range complex. |
| M3 | Percent | Of supported forces required training provided on range complex. |

MCT 3.3.1.3 Provide Small Arms Ranges

To provide training ranges and target practice areas and facilities that support live-fire weapons firing, small arms and laser fire. This also includes recreational ranges and rod and gun club ranges located on the installation. **(Title 10, Chapter 159, DoDD 4165.6, MCO 3570.1B, P11000.7, SSIC 03000 Operations and Readiness, DA PAM 385-63)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of individual training standards (ITS) supported by range complex. |
| M2 | Percent | Of collective/unit ground fires METs supported by range complex. |
| M3 | Percent | Of supported forces required training provided on range complex. |

MCT 3.3.1.4 Provide Individual Skill Training Areas

To provide individual skill training areas and supporting facilities for units. **(MCRP 3-0A, Title 10, Chapter 159, DoDD 4165.6, MCO P11000.7)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of individual training standards (ITS) supported by range complex. |
| M2 | Percent | Of collective/unit ground fires METs supported by range complex. |
| M3 | Percent | Of supported forces required training provided on range complex. |

MCT 3.3.1.5 Provide Unit Combat Training Ranges

To provide unit combat training range areas and supporting facilities. **(MCRP 3-0A, Title 10, Chapter 159, DoDD 4165.6, MCO 3570.1B, P11000.7, SSIC 03000 Operations and Readiness, DA PAM 385-63)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of individual training standards (ITS) supported by range complex. |
| M2 | Percent | Of collective/unit ground fires METs supported by range complex. |
| M3 | Percent | Of supported forces required training provided on range complex. |

MCT 3.3.2 Provide Aviation Ranges

To provide aviation ranges, impact areas and facilities to support aviation training in each of the six functions of aviation and the associated mission areas. This would include rotary-wing (RW) and fixed-wing (FW) close air support (CAS), deep fires, electronic warfare (EW) ranges and ranges for anti-air fires by low altitude air defense (LAAD). **(SSIC 03000 Operations and Readiness, MCO 3570.1B, DA PAM 385-63)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of aviation training METs supported by the range complex. |
| M2 | Percent | Of tenant command METs that involve aviation training *not* supported by the range complex. |
| M3 | Percent | Of supported forces required training provided in range complex. |

MCT 3.3.3 Support Range Operations

To provide facility support operations for the command, control, communications, and safe training on ranges and maneuver areas. **(Title 10, Chapter 159, DoDD 4165.6, MCO 3570.1B, P11000.7, SSIC 03000 Operations and Readiness, DA PAM 385-63)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of the range and maneuver area that is available for training. |
| M2 | Manhours/Day | Facility support required to maintain range operations. |

**INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

**Logistics**

MCT 4 PERFORM LOGISTICS AND COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT

To sustain forces in the combat zone by arming, fueling, fixing equipment, moving, supplying, manning, maintaining visibility over, and by providing personnel and health services. Includes logistic support, as necessary, to U.S. agencies and friendly nations or groups. This task includes prepositioning operations. **(JP 1-05, 3-0, 3-01.1, 3-07.1, 3-08, 3-09, 4-0, 4-01, 4-01.4, 4-01.7, 4-02, 4-03, MCWP 4-1, 4-11, 4-12,NDP 1, NWP 4-01, 4-08, NAVSUP PUB Series, NAVSUP P485)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Days | Of supply in theater. |
| M2 | Tons | Of backlogged support requirements. |
| M3 | Number | Of backlogged support items. |
| M4 | Percent | Of required logistics in place to support campaign. |
| M5 | Days | From request until items are received in theater. |
| M6 | Percent | Of forward-deployed units reporting C2 or above for equipment supply and equipment readiness. |
| M7 | Y/N | The ability to conduct predeployment, deployment, and redeployment activities in support of any assigned operations. |
| M8 | Y/N | Provide MLG forces to augment and re-enforce. |
| M9 | Percent | Of facilities readiness to support OPFOR operations and supply. |
| M10 | Y/N | Conduct tactical logistics and convoy operations. |
| M11 | Y/N | Ability to sustain forces in the combat zone by arming, fueling, fixing equipment, moving, supplying, manning, maintaining visibility over, and by providing personnel and health services. |
| M12 | Y/N | Plan and conduct LCE support and base camp functions. |

MCT 4.1 Conduct Supply Operations

Supplies consist of ten classes of materials and items used in the equipment, support, and maintenance of, and universal to all, U.S. military forces. The ten classes of supplies are: Class I-Subsistence; Class II-Clothing and Individual Equipment; Class III-Petroleum, Oils, Lubricants (POL); Class IV-Construction Materials; Class V-Ammunition; Class VI-Personal Demand Items; Class VII-Major End Items; Class VIII-Medical/Dental Supplies; Class IX-Repair Parts; and Class X-Non-Military Programs. To plan, coordinate, conduct, and monitor the reception, storage, issue, and resupply of materiel for MEF units. This task includes receipt, storage, inventory, control, issuance of end items, reparables, consumable materiel, and management of retrograde efforts. This task includes prepositioning operations. **(JP 3-0, 4-0, MCWP 4-1, 4-11, 4-11.7, 4-12, NDP-4, NWP 4-00 Series, 4-08, NAVSUP PUB Series)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable MOS Marines available to conduct supply operations to support the MAGTF mission. |
| M2 | Percent | Of equipment ready and available to provide supply operations. |
| M3 | Hours | After receipt of the Warning Order, concept of replenishment requirements developed. |
| M4 | Number | Of days sustainment provided to the MEF from inventories or supply chain. |
| M5 | Hours | Requisition/source requirement from time of request. |
| M6 | Y/N | Management and supply requirements provided in support of the MAGTF? |
| M7 | Y/N | Requisitioning supplies conducted in support of the MAGTF? |
| M8 | Y/N | Storage of supplies provided in support of the MAGTF? |
| M9 | Y/N | Ground supply support provided in support of the MAGTF? |
| M10 | Hours | To provide asset visibility and tracking. |
| M11 | Days | Of initial supplies provided to the MEF Commander when deployed. |
| M12 | Days | Required for resupply. |
| M13 | Y/N | Ability to sustain the MEF in all classes (except Class III bulk). |
| M14 | Hours | To determine critical supply shortfalls. |
| M15 | Hours | To determine supply constraints. |
| M16 | Percent | Of supply constraints/shortfalls have alternatives. |
| M17 | Hours | To develop Annex D. |
| M18 | Y/N | Provision of storage and safekeeping operations of supplies, equipment and ammunition, in a ready-to-issue condition in support of the MEF? |
| M19 | Percent | AMAL/ADAL T/E ready for issue. |
| M20 | Y/N | In-transit visibility provided? |
| M21 | Hours | To provide proof of delivery. |
| M22 | Days | To begin unloading of ships/aircraft upon arrival in theater. |
| M23 | Days | Late delivery of replenishment stocks. |
| M24 | Days | Of supplies stockpiled to support the MAGTF mission. |
| M25 | Percent | Of required reception and onward movement support available at the time and place required. |
| M26 | Days | Of sustainment supply supported by available facilities. |
| M27 | Percent | Of available Host Nation support incorporated into filling replenishment requirements. |
| M28 | Percent | Of the support policies and procedures completed using the JOPES planning process. |
| M29 | Percent | Of OPLANs address time-phased operating and safety levels (of supply). |
| M30 | Tons/Day | Of supplies delivered to operational forces. |
| M31 | Percent | Of planned supplies actually delivered. |
| M32 | Percent | Of replenishment stocks delivered prior to required date. |
| M33 | Days | After required date, replenishment stocks delivered. |
| M34 | Percent | Accountability for all TMO movements of personnel, equipment, and supplies. |
| M35 | Percent | Of units/missions delayed due to shortfall of major equipment items. |
| M36 | Percent | Of minimum safety level of build up stocks maintained at staging areas. |
| M37 | Percent | Of equipment out of service for maintenance or repair. |
| M38 | Percent | Items identified for Class IX block loaded on to ARG. |
| M39 | Percent | Of fire missions delayed or not completed due to munitions shortfall. |
| M40 | Percent | Zero balance APL lines. |
| M41 | Days | Average combat equipment down time. |
| M42 | Days | Turnaround time for repair of priority combat equipment. |
| M43 | Percent | Of TPFDD maintenance units deployed and operational. |
| M44 | Hours | Ship off station for at-sea ammunition re-load. |
| M45 | Percent | Of high priority targets attacked because preferred munitions not available. |
| M46 | Percent | Accuracy maintained in GCSS-MC |
| M47 | Hours | To obtain replacement parts, once they are identified. |
| M48 | Hours | After Warning Order to determine if suitable munitions available within theater. |
| M49 | Time | To complete the evolution. |
| M50 | Percent | Of equipment deadlined for supply. |

MCT 4.1.1 Conduct Aviation Supply Operations

To conduct, plan, coordinate, monitor, and assess aviation and supply support operations. This includes the inventory. storage, and management of Naval aviation supply and materiel; identification of requirements (fuels, repair parts, IMA assets, etc.) and logistics sourcing, financial (flying hour program/micro-purchase authorities) and aviation support commodities (flight equipment, fuel, etc.) tracking and reporting. and coordination with Navy, other services, host nation support, and aviation repair facilities (ashore and afloat). The establishment, operation, and maintenance of aviation logistics information systems should be a priority task. This task supports expeditionary and prepositioning operations. **(MCTP 3-20A, 3-40, 4-11.7)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of squadron Aviation Supply Department T/O personnel MOS qualified and deployable. |
| M2 | Y/N | Response support for operations in an austere environment for 30 days. |
| M3 | Y/N | Response support does not degrade MAG sortie generation mission by more than 30%. |
| M4 | Percent | Of required reception and onward movement support was available at the time and place required. |
| M5 | Days | Of sustainment supply supported by available facilities. |
| M6 | Percent | Of available Host Nation Support was incorporated into filling replenishment requirements. |
| M7 | Percent | Of the support policies and procedures were completed using the JOPES planning process. |
| M8 | Constraints | Have been identified for supply. |
| M9 | Shortfalls | Have been identified for supply. |
| M10 | Percent | Of available supply delivered. |
| M11 | Percent | Of supply effectiveness (range and depth). |
| M12 | Days | UMMIPS Shipping Timeframe (maximum); Priority 3/6/12 with RDD 444/555. |
| M13 | Days | UMMIPS Shipping Timeframe (maximum); Priority 3/6 with RDD 777. |
| M14 | Days | UMMIPS Shipping Timeframe (maximum); Priority 3/6 with RDD 999. |
| M15 | Days | UMMIPS Shipping Timeframe (maximum); Priority 3/6/12 with RDD blank. |
| M16 | Percent | NMCS/PMCS Supply Effectiveness (minimum). |
| M17 | Y/N | Plan, coordinate, monitor, and assess aviation logistics support operations. |
| M18 | Percent | NET Supply Effectiveness (minimum). |
| M19 | Percent | GROSS Supply Effectiveness (minimum). |
| M20 | Number/Day | Of aircraft awaiting EXREP 706 documents. |

MCT 4.1.1.1 Manage Aviation Supply Response

The supply response division of the Aviation Supply Department (ASD) is responsible for the initial screening and technical research of all requisitions assigned by the Naval Aviation Logistics Command Management Information System (NALCOMIS). The supply response division will refer consumable requisitions that cannot be filled from supply officer stores to the appropriate supply point of entry. The supply response division is also responsible for the reconciliation and monitoring of all outstanding direct turn-over (DTO) requisitions except for custodial, pre-expended bins and service market items. **(MCWP 3-21.2)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Consumable requisitions successfully referred. |
| M2 | Number | Initial screenings conducted. |

MCT 4.1.1.2 Conduct Consumables Management (Aviation Supply)

The consumables management division of the Aviation Supply Department (ASD) is responsible for the procurement, receipt, storage, issue, delivery, and inventory of all consumable material and consists of five branches: receiving, delivery, storage, control and pre-extended replenishment. Consumable management is directed toward providing and maintaining levels of consumables required to sustain the planned levels of combat activity for the estimated duration and at the desired level of intensity to achieve military objectives. It is the responsibility of the combatant Commanders, in close coordination with the Services and Defense agencies, to conduct consumables management in force sustainability operations. **(JP 1-0, 4-0, 5-0, MCWP 3-21.2)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Ordered consumables received on time. |
| M2 | Percent | Ordered consumables issued on time. |
| M3 | Percent | Of total demands for carried items issued from on station. |

MCT 4.1.1.3 Conduct Reparable Management

To conduct maintenance checks and services to quickly identify potential problems and reparability of equipment. Preventive maintenance management provides quick turnaround repairs by component replacement, minor repairs, performance of scheduled services, and calibration. For aviation, the reparables management division of the ASD is responsible for reparables allowance management, procurement, receipt, storage, issue, delivery and inventory of all reparable materiel. **(JP 4-0, MCWP 3-21.2, 4-1, 4-11, NDP 4, NWP 4-07, 3M MANUAL, COMNAVAIRFORINST 4790.4, NSTM 001)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable MOS Marines available to conduct reparables management. |
| M2 | Percent | Of equipment operationally ready and available to provide repairs. |
| M3 | Days | Of reparables inventory provided in support of sustained MEF operations. |
| M4 | Percent | Of available assets ready for shipment to customers within 24 hours. |
| M5 | Percent | Of backordered assets to ship to customers within 7 days. |
| M6 | Percent | Equipment out of service for maintenance or repair. |
| M7 | Percent | Of equipment deadlined for supply. |
| M8 | Percent | Zero balance APL lines. |
| M9 | Time | Average down time for combat equipment. |
| M10 | Time | Of turnaround for repair of priority combat equipment. |
| M11 | Time | To obtain replacement parts once identified. |
| M12 | Percent | Of total demands issued from on station. |
| M13 | Percent | Of total demands for carried reparables issued from on station. |
| M14 | Percent | Of TPFDD maintenance units deployed and operational. |

MCT 4.1.1.4 Conduct Aviation Supply Accounting

The supply accounting division of the Aviation Supply Department (ASD) is responsible for all tasks related to maintaining and reporting the financial accounts granted to the ASD. The supply account division consists of two branches: 1) the end use branch which maintains and reports all end use accounts allocated to the ASD, and is divided by operating target (OPTAR) funding; and, 2) the stock fund branch which reports transactions affecting the Navy Working Capital Fund (NWCF) special accounting class (SAC) 207 inventory and verifies the financial processing of all transactions processed by the MALS. **(MCWP 3-21.2)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | ASD financial accounts correct. |
| M2 | Number | Thousands of dollars in error. |
| M3 | Percent | Of monthly Summary Filled Order and Expenditure Listing Charges as a percentage of total OPTAR budget. |
| M4 | Percent | Of monthly Budget OPTAR Reports accurate. |
| M5 | Number | Of expenditures beyond authorization. |

MCT 4.1.1.5 Conduct Squadron Support

The squadron support division of the Aviation Supply Department (ASD) is responsible for receiving, processing, and monitoring all requirements for aeronautical-related custodial materiel and maintaining custody records for all organizational allowances. It consists of two branches: 1) the Customer Assistance Branch, which maintains all requirements for aeronautical-related custodial material, and, 2) the Custody Records Branch, which maintains the custody record calls for all organizational allowance material, and maintenance assist modules/test bench installations, and formulates the quarterly and annual budgets and the mid-year budget review for all custodial materiel. **(MCWP 3-21.2)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Custodial assets monitored. |
| M2 | Percent | Customer assistance requests satisfied. |

MCT 4.1.1.6 Conduct Supply Chain Material Management

To manage the flow of supplies within the supply system, including requisitioning, procurement, receipt, storage, stock control, shipment, disposition, identification, and accounting. This task supports prepositioning and expeditionary operations. **(JP 3-0, 4-0, 4-01, MCTP 3-40B, 3-40F, 3-40H, NDP 4, NWP 4 Series, 4-08, 4-09, NAVSUP P484, P485, NTA 4.6.2)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable MOS Marines available to conduct supply chain material management operations. |
| M2 | Percent | Of equipment ready and available to provide supply chain material management operations. |
| M3 | Hours | To provide asset visibility and tracking. |
| M4 | Days | Of initial supplies provided to the MEF Commander when deployed. |
| M5 | Days | Required for resupply. |
| M6 | Y/N | Ability to sustain the MEF in all classes (except Class III bulk). |
| M7 | Days | To begin the unloading of ships upon arrival in theater. |
| M8 | Days | Late delivery of replenishment stocks. |
| M9 | Days | Of supplies stockpiled to support campaign. |
| M10 | Percent | Of required reception and onward movement support was available at the time and place required. |
| M11 | Days | Of sustainment supply supported by available facilities. |
| M12 | Percent | Of available Host Nation Support was incorporated into filling replenishment requirements. |
| M13 | Percent | Of the support policies and procedures were completed using the JOPES planning process. |
| M14 | Constraints | Have been identified for supply. |
| M15 | Shortfalls | Have been identified for supply. |
| M16 | Percent | Of Constraints/Shortfalls in supply have alternatives. |
| M17 | Percent | Of OPLANs address time-phased operating and safety levels of supply. |
| M18 | Tons/Day | Of supplies delivered to operational forces. |
| M19 | Percent | Of planned supplies actually delivered. |
| M20 | Hours | After receipt of the Warning Order, to develop concept of replenishment requirements developed. |
| M21 | Percent | Of critical replenishment stocks experienced late delivery. |
| M22 | Y/N | All material received and distributed contains requisite radio frequency identification tags. |

MCT 4.1.1.7 Conduct Aviation Ordnance Support

To provide aviation ordnance support to aircraft squadrons in the deployed and garrison environment This support may include the intermediate level logistics, administration, and management required to support inventory reliability, availability, depth and capacity of Aviation Armament Systems (AAS), Armament Weapons Support Equipment (AWSE) and Common Weapons System Support Equipment (CWSE). Tasks include management and distribution of the Non-combat Expenditure Allocation (NCEA), development and submission of Class V(A) Testing and Training Requirements (TTR), identification of CONUS and OCONUS Class V(A) storage requirements, Class V(A) prepositioning operations, assembly of Class V(A) and subsequent delivery to tactical flying squadrons, management and operation of Field Ammunition Supply Points (FASPs) or Theatre Storage Areas (TSA) when deployed, support of Forward Arming and Refueling Points (FARPs) , and explosives safety program. This task includes prepositioning operations. **(MCWP 3-20A, 4-11.9)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of Squadron Ordnance Division T/O personnel MOS qualified and deployable. |
| M2 | Percent | Of material movement equipment on-hand. |
| M3 | Percent | Test Equipment available to support multi-site operations (MOB, FOB, FARP and mobile FARP). |
| M4 | Y/N | Response support for specified operations in an austere environment for 30 days. |
| M5 | Y/N | Response support does not degrade MAG sortie generation mission by more than 30%. |
| M6 | Y/N | Ordnance support for multi-site operations (MOB, FOB, and mobile FARP). |
| M7 | Percent | Identification of storage requirements for prepositioned Class V(A). |
| M8 | Time | Required for assembly and delivery of class V(A) from ammunition stock points to end users. |
| M9 | Days | Arrival date for replenishment stocks. |
| M10 | Percent | Of required intermediate level aviation ordnance maintenance for AAS, AWSE, and CWSE. |
| M11 | Percent | Of required lift available. |
| M12 | Hours | To determine suitable munitions available within theater. |
| M13 | Percent | Of Class V(A) ammunition logistics support provided. |
| M14 | Y/N | All Class V(A) requirements satisfied (dependent on theater availability)? |
| M15 | Percent | Of maximum physical capacity and Net Explosive Weight (NEW) experienced. |
| M16 | Percent | Of ordnance available versus identified ordnance requirements. |
| M17 | Percent | Of Aircraft equipped with serviceable weapons systems for identified mission. |
| M18 | Percent | Of units or missions delayed due to shortfall in major equipment items. |
| M19 | Percent | Ordnance staging area stocking levels. |

MCT 4.1.1.8 Provide Station Aviation Ordnance Support

To provide ordnance and ammunition logistics support to tenant and deployed units. This support encompasses the requisitioning, receiving, issuing, storage, handling, and transportation of ordnance and related items to tenant and deployed units. This also includes the responsibility for the security, inventory, and accountability of ordnance and ammunition stored aboard the air station. **(MCWP 3-21.2)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | Average delay (days) in filling tenant command requisitions. |
| M2 | Percent | Of required/authorized (Non-combat Expenditure Allowance (NCA)) stores on hand. |
| M3 | Percent | Of tenant and deployed unit aviation ordnance support requirements provided by facility. |

MCT 4.1.2 Conduct Ground Supply Operations

To conduct ground supply operations to support the MAGTF. The logistics combat element (LCE) Commander’s primary concern is providing the MAGTF Commander with initial supplies when deployed and resupply when supply requirements change. Supply is separated into ten classes based on physical characteristic or purpose, and requires the longest forward planning and most detailed planning data system to sustain the MAGTF’s throughput requirements and includes six functions: requirements determination (routine, preplanned, or long range), requisitioning, storage, distribution, salvage, and disposal. To coordinate the transportation of supplies from vessels in stream to the shore when other means are unavailable (i.e., lack of port facilities). Task includes receipt, inventory control, issuance of end items, repairable, consumable material, and management of retrograde efforts. This task includes prepositioning operations. **(JP 1, 4-0, 4-01.6, MCWP 4-1, 4-11.7, NDP 1, 4, NWP 3-02.3, 3-02.21, 4-01 Series)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable MOS Marines available to conduct ground supply operations. |
| M2 | Percent | Of equipment operationally ready and available to provide ground supply operations. |
| M3 | Y/N | Capable of establishing supply support (Class I-IX) ISO of a MEU size MAGTF. |
| M4 | Days | Capable of providing supply support. |
| M5 | Tons | Of supplies offloaded per day. |
| M6 | Percent | Of authorized equipment and supplies available to conduct offload. |
| M7 | Percent | Of supplies lost or destroyed during offload. |
| M8 | Hours | Lost for maintenance. |
| M9 | Percent | Capacity lost for maintenance. |

MCT 4.1.2.1 Determine Requirements

To determine the supply requirements needed for those commodities essential to begin and sustain combat operations and that balance the MAGTF deployment, employment, and support, to maximize the overall effectiveness of the force. Marine Corps operational logistics tasks orients on force closure, sustainment, reconstitution and redeployment of Marine forces in theater. This task includes prepositioning operations. **(MCWP 4-1, 4-11.7, 4-12)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable MOS Marines available to support the mission. |
| M2 | Percent | Of equipment ready and available to provide supply operations. |
| M3 | Hours | To determine critical shortfalls. |
| M4 | Hours | To develop Annex D. |
| M5 | Time | To provide effective planning and management of operational efforts. |
| M6 | Days | To establish intermediate and forward support bases. |
| M7 | Percent | To support employment of geoprepositioned and maritime prepositioned assets. |
| M8 | Hours | To support arrival and assembly of forces in theater, and their reception, staging, onward movement and integration. |
| M9 | Time | To coordinate logistic support with joint, other-Service, and host nation agencies. |
| M10 | Days | To reconstitute and redeploy MAGTFs and maritime prepositioning forces (MPFs) for follow-on missions. |

MCT 4.1.2.2 Conduct Requisitioning

To conduct requisitioning operations of those supplies and items of equipment a Commander determines is needed to begin and sustain operations. The Marine Corps Systems Command is given Procurement, Marine Corps funds for the purchase of Class VII (major end items). Acquisition of repair parts and maintenance supplies required for these items will be the responsibility of the Marine Corps. Secondary items are purchased through stock funds (operating budget funds). These items will be procured through the General Services Administration (GSA), Defense Logistics Agency (DLA), the NLI process, or from civilian manufacturers and contractors for the Marine Corps. These items are then stored for eventual purchase by using units. This task includes prepositioning operations. **(MCWP 4-11.7)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable MOS Marines available to conduct requisition and requisitioning operations. |
| M2 | Time | From requisition/source requirement received until support provided to the MEF. |
| M3 | Number | Constraints identified for supply. |
| M4 | Number | Shortfalls identified for supply. |
| M5 | Time | From requisitioning to receipt. |

MCT 4.1.2.2.1 Commercial/Open Market Procurement

To conduct the procurement of services and supplies specifically from the commercial sector/open market in support of operational base, and station commands in accordance with Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR), Defense Federal Acquisition Regulations (DFARS), Navy Supply Regulations (NAVSUP), and Marine Corps Acquisition Procedures (MCAPS). Also includes procurement for all classes of supply and services not available through organic sources. This task includes prepositioning operations. **(SSIC 01000 Military Personnel, MCO P1100 Series, P4855.4A, SSIC 04000 Logistics, NAVMATINST 4355.69A, NAVSUPINST 4355.9)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | Maximum procurement action lead time of 8 working days for procurements less than $25,000.00 available through GSA. |
| M2 | Time | Maximum procurement action lead time of 10 working days for procurements less than $25,000.00 *not* available through GSA. |
| M3 | Time | Maximum procurement action lead time of 25 working days for procurements from $25,000.00 to $100,000.00. |
| M4 | Time | Maximum procurement action lead time of 120 working days for procurements in excess of $100,000.00. |

MCT 4.1.2.3 Provide Storage

To provide storage operations, or safekeeping of supplies and equipment, in a ready-for-issue condition in support of MAGTF warfighting capabilities. The storage function includes the process of receipting for supplies and equipment from a source, and the responsibility for maintaining accurate inventory controls. Packaged food supplies, clothing, construction materials, major end items and repair parts basically require simple shelter and security. Perishable food supplies require refrigeration. Medical supplies are stored at the Marine Logistics Groups (MLG) medical logistics facilities, and have specific requirements. Class III and Class V ammunition supplies have special or unique storage requirements due to hazard potential. The prepositioning programs and operations are included in this task. **(MCWP 3-32, 4-1, 4-11.7, 4-12)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable MOS Marines available to conduct storage operations. |
| M2 | Percent | Of equipment ready and available to provide storage. |
| M3 | Y/N | Storage and safekeeping of supplies and equipment, in a ready-to-use condition, provided in support of the MEF? |
| M4 | Percent | AMAL/ADAL ready for issue. |
| M5 | Y/N | Proper management of medical logistics controlled items? |
| M6 | Y/N | Proper handling of hazmat material? |
| M7 | Y/N | Items identified that need storing? |
| M8 | Percent | Of total food supplies stored in theater. |
| M9 | Percent | Of medical supplies stored in theater. |
| M10 | Time | To establish warehouse management system to account, track issues and receipts, and manage inventory levels within the container lot. |

MCT 4.1.2.3.1 Provide Munitions Supply and Storage

To provide facilities and information systems for the maintenance and the receipt, segregation, storage, and issuance of munitions and ammunitions. This task includes prepositioning operations. **(Title 10, Chapter 159, DoDD 4165.6, MCO P11000.7, MCWP 4-11.9)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable MOS Marines available to conduct munitions handling, supply and storage operations. |
| M2 | Percent | Of equipment and facilities ready and available to provide munitions supply and storage operations. |
| M3 | Y/N | Storage and safekeeping of ammunitions, in a ready-to-use condition, provided in support of the MEF? |
| M4 | Percent | Of munitions receipt, supply and storage requirement provided by facilities. |
| M5 | Percent | Of munitions loading/unloading requirement provided by facilities. |

MCT 4.1.2.3.2 Provide Supply, Storage and Distribution (Non-Munitions/POL)

To provide facilities for the receipt, supply, storage, issue and re-supply of materiel for military and support units, less munitions and petroleum, oil and lubricants (POL). Includes inventory control, issuance of end items, repairable and consumable materiel, and management of retrograde. **(Title 10, Chapter 159, DoDD 4165.6, MCO P11000.7)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of non-munitions/POL materiel receipt requirement provided by facilities. |
| M2 | Percent | Of non-munitions/POL supply requirement provided by facilities. |
| M3 | Percent | Of non-munitions/POL storage requirement provided by facilities. |
| M4 | Percent | Of non-munitions/POL issue requirement provided by facilities. |
| M5 | Percent | Of non-munitions/POL re-supply requirement provided by facilities. |

MCT 4.1.2.4 Conduct Distribution Operations

Distribution operations is the procedural process of synchronizing all elements of the logistics system to deliver the appropriate items, to the proper location, at the required time, in support of the MAGTF Commander. Distribution operations establish, manage and integrate storage and transportation services associated with the functions of movement and delivery of materiel, personnel and services in order to support the MAGTF while not hampering the MAGTF’s inherent speed, flexibility and agility. This task includes prepositioning operations. **(MCWP 4-11.7, 4-12)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable MOS Marines available to conduct distribution operations. |
| M2 | Percent | Of equipment ready and available to effect distribution. |
| M3 | Y/N | In-transit visibility provided? |
| M4 | Y/N | Proof of delivery provided? |
| M5 | Y/N | Preservation packing and packaging provided? |
| M6 | Percent | Supplies issued based on Commander's priorities. |
| M7 | Time | To ship supplies to receiving point. |
| M8 | Time | To ship Distribution Operations supplies to receiving points. |

MCT 4.1.2.5 Conduct Salvage Operations

To obtain damaged, discarded, condemned, or abandoned allied or enemy materiel both ashore and at sea. Includes monitoring and management of recovered material from initial identification to ultimate disposal, disposition or repair. The salvage process encompasses the recovery, evacuation, receipt processing, storage, reclamation, and reissue of material, to include captured material. Salvage is property that has some value beyond that of its basic material content, is not economically repairable, and can no longer be used for its intended purpose. Salvage collection points are established points which receive salvage items, usually from the disposal collection points, for reissue. **(MCWP 4-11.7, NTA 4.13)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable MOS Marines available to conduct salvage operations. |
| M2 | Percent | Of equipment operationally ready and available to conduct salvage operations. |
| M3 | Y/N | Capable of performing salvage mission? |
| M4 | Y/N | Ability to return claimed material to the MEF? |
| M5 | Days | To complete recovery of objects? |
| M6 | Days | To return objects to port or required delivery destination. |
| M7 | Percent | Of TPFDD maintenance units deployed and operational. |
| M8 | Days | Equipment down time (average). |
| M9 | Days | Turnaround time for repair of priority equipment. |
| M10 | Number | Qualified salvage divers available. |
| M11 | Days | From Warning Order to arrival on station. |
| M12 | Percent | Of material identified. |
| M13 | Percent | Of material recovered. |
| M14 | Percent | Of material disposed. |
| M15 | Percent | Of material repaired. |

MCT 4.1.2.5.1 Conduct Aircraft Salvage and Recovery Operations

Aircraft salvage and recovery (ACSR) is the action of removing an aircraft from a mishap site to facilitate clearance of landing zones, recovery of assets, and repairs to the aircraft. Execution is for the specific purpose of the safe salvage and/or recovery of aircraft without unnecessary damage to the aircraft. The composition of an ACSR mission may vary and each mission requires a planning process where the quantity, MOS, and billet of each member taking part in the mission shall be determined to meet mission requirements to support the mission. **(MCRP 3-20B.2, MCTP 3-20B, NATOPS 00-80R-20, NAVAIR 00-80R-14, NAVAIR 00-80R-14-1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Capable of organizing and providing a team to conduct ground movement to a mishap location, establishing local security, and performing salvage and/or recovery of aircraft in a permissive environment. |
| M2 | Y/N | Conduct recovery of A/C in a secure environment via ground movement within 72 hrs of operations. |
| M3 | Y/N | Capable of organizing and providing a team to conduct extended ground movement to a remote mishap location, establishing local security, and performing salvage and/or recovery of aircraft in a non-permissive environment. |
| M4 | Y/N | Capable of sustaining a multi-day effort in coordination with non-organic units. |
| M5 | Y/N | Capability has been demonstrated within the last 12 months as part of an exercise with supported and supporting units. |
| M6 | Y/N | Conduct recovery of A/C outside of a secure environment via air or ground movements over a multi-day operation. |

MCT 4.1.2.6 Conduct Disposal

To conduct the disposal process, or eliminating excess, obsolete, or unserviceable property. Disposal may include transfer, donation, sale, or abandonment. It does not include redistribution or reissue. Consumable supplies are disposed of by the local using unit. When a unit is deployed, controlled, serialized and major end items must be sent to salvage collection points for disposal. In an exercise or contingency environment, vehicles used to bring in supplies can be used to send disposal items to the rear. Items such as clothing and canvas can be reclaimed by laundering and renovation. More durable items have scrap metal value, and certain items may contain radioactive and/or other controlled substances which must be forwarded through salvage channels to a property disposal unit. **(MCWP 4-11.7)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Total property disposed. |
| M2 | Percent | Disposed property classified as obsolete. |
| M3 | Percent | Disposed property classified as excess. |
| M4 | Percent | Disposed property classified as unserviceable. |

MCT 4.1.3 Petroleum, Oil and Lubricant (POL) Supply, Storage and Distribution

To provide facilities to support the supply, storage and distribution of fuel and petroleum, oil and lubricant products (POL) to aircraft, weapon systems, boats/ships, and other equipment. **(Title 10, Chapter 159, DoDD 4165.6, MCO P11000.7)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of POL supply requirement provided by facilities. |
| M2 | Percent | Of POL storage requirement provided by facilities. |
| M3 | Percent | Of POL distribution requirement provided by facilities. |

MCT 4.1.4 Conduct Garrison Supply Operations

Garrison supply operations service three distinct entities: installation operations, OpFor units, and tenant activities, with supply requisitioning, inventory control, and supply and maintenance analysis for administrative type supplies and services supporting training and garrison operations.

**(MCDP 3)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Sufficient funding available to procure supplies and services. |
| M2 | Percent | Adequate and sufficient supply facilities (i.e. administrative offices, warehouses, closed and open supply storage spaces, etc.). |
| M3 | Percent | Timely requisitioning of supplies and services. |
| M4 | Percent | Timely processing of inventory transactions. |
| M5 | Percent | Timely processing of invoices for payment. |
| M6 | Percent | Accurate supply and maintenance records. |
| M7 | Percent | Sufficient trained personnel to provide supply support services. |

MCT 4.1.5 Conduct Weapon System Life Cycle Management

Weapon System Lifecycle Management is the implementation, management, and oversight by the designated Program Manager (PM), supported by Weapons System Support Manager, of all activities associated with the acquisition, development, production, fielding, sustainment, and disposal of a DoD system across its life cycle. The Service Inventory Control Point specifically supports fielding, sustainment, and disposal activities in accordance with the Life-Cycle Sustainment Plan (LCSP). **(JCIDS Operations Manual, DoDD 5000.01, MARADMIN 329/12)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Development progress within the programmed cost. |
| M2 | Y/N | Development progress is on schedule. |
| M3 | Y/N | Development progress meets established key performance parameters (KPP). |
| M4 | Y/N | Fielding plan conducted as scheduled. |
| M5 | Y/N | Sustainment plan published and followed. |

MCT 4.1.6 Conduct Material Management

That phase of military logistics that includes managing, cataloging, demand and supply planning, requirements determinations, procurement, distribution, overhaul and rebuild, and disposal of material. Marine Corps Logistics Command serves as the Service-level Inventory Control Point (ICP), to include Inventory Control Activity, Remote Storage Activity and Depot Maintenance Activity, within the DoD supply system and is assigned the primary responsibility for the material inventory management of the Marine Corps enterprise ground equipment. In addition to material management functions, an ICP may perform other logistics functions in support of a particular Military Department or for a particular end item (e.g., centralized computation of retail requirements levels and engineering tasks associated with weapon system components.). **(DoDM 4140.01)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Days | Procurement lead times. |
| M2 | Percent | Demand forecast accuracy. |
| M3 | Cost | Inventory value. |
| M4 | Number | Not mission capable supply (NMCS) backholders. |
| M5 | Percent | Customer Wait Time (CWT) for depot maintenance. |
| M6 | Percent | Logistics Response Time (LRT). |
| M7 | Cost | Resource Planning and execution. |
| M8 | Y/N | On-time delivery to customer. |
| M9 | Y.N | Required Delivery Date (RDD) or Time Definite Delivery (TDD) thresholds met. |
| M10 | Percent | Perfect order fulfillment. |
| M11 | Y/N | On-time orders. |
| M12 | Time | Order fulfillment times. |
| M12 | Cost | Logistics Costs |
| M14 | Percent | Physical Inventory Accountably |

MCT 4.2 Conduct Maintenance Operations

Maintenance operations are all actions taken to retain materiel in a serviceable condition or to restore it to serviceability. To repair, maintain and modify weapon systems and equipment (e.g., communications and electronics, wheeled/tracked vehicles, aircraft, weapons and guidance systems, missile support systems, and medical equipment), ensuring continued support to the MAGTF operating ashore during the repair process; and, to ensure coordination of the internal task force repair, maintenance, and modification assets. This task includes: inspection, testing and calibration, adjusting/tuning, repair, rebuilding, recovery/evacuation, salvage/disposal, and providing repair parts and end items at the right place and time and all the actions taken before, during, and after battle to keep equipment operational for mission accomplishment. This task includes prepositioning operations. **(JP 4-0, NDP 4, NWP 4-07, MCWP 4-1, 4-11, 4-11.4, 4-12, 3M MANUAL, OPNAVINST 4790.4, NSTM 001)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable MOS Marines available to conduct maintenance operations. |
| M2 | Percent | Of equipment operationally ready and available to provide maintenance operations. |
| M3 | Hours | After receipt of Warning Order, command staff has developed concept and policies for equipment repair, maintenance and evacuation, and establishment of rear area facilities. |
| M4 | Percent | Of the support policies and procedures completed using JOPES planning process. |
| M5 | Hours | To obtain replacement parts, once identified. |
| M6 | Percent | Of available assets reading for shipment to customers within 24 hours. |
| M7 | Percent | Of backordered assets to ship to customers within 7 days. |
| M8 | Y/N | MEF testing and calibration requirements supported? |
| M9 | Time | Average equipment down time. |
| M10 | Percent | Average equipment down time. |
| M11 | Percent | Equipment down time compared to required operational time |
| M12 | Percent | Of TPFDD maintenance units deployed and operational. |
| M13 | Percent | Of equipment deadlined for maintenance. |
| M14 | Percent | Of equipment deadlined for supply. |
| M15 | Percent | Zero balance APL lines. |
| M16 | Percent | Depth of APL lines. |
| M17 | Percent | Of failed equipment successfully repaired. |
| M18 | Days | Turnaround time for repair of priority combat equipment. |
| M19 | Percent | Of rear area facilities secure. |
| M20 | Percent | Of available Host Nation repair, replenishment and distribution assets integrated into meeting the operational requirement. |
| M21 | Number | Of FMC aircraft available. |
| M22 | Number | Of FMC aircraft embarked. |
| M23 | Number | Of Teams identified and on-call at all times during operations ashore. |
| M24 | Days | Average repair cycle time for common ground combat equipment inducted into Intermediate Maintenance. |
| M25 | Number | Of PMS tasks. |
| M26 | Percent | Of PMS tasks deferred. |
| M27 | Number | Of PMS tasks completed. |
| M28 | Percent | Of Military Equipment (ME) Supply (Onhand/Authorized) |
| M29 | Percent | Of Military Equipment (ME) Readiness (Mission Ready/Onhand) |
| M30 | Percent | Of Mission Essential Equipment (MEE) Supply (Onhand/Authorized). |
| M31 | Number | Of systems for recovery of military equipment maintained operational at all times. |
| M32 | Airframe-Days | Average unit down time. |
| M33 | Hours | Completion of maintenance supportability plan from receipt of order. |
| M34 | Number | Of items (minimum) to be managed in active maintenance at one time. |
| M35 | Days | I-Level turnaround (maximum). |

MCT 4.2.1 Conduct Aviation Maintenance

Aviation maintenance is the function of retaining material in, or restoring it to, a serviceable condition. Its phases include servicing, repair, modification, modernization, overhaul, rebuild, test, reclamation, inspection, condition determination, and the initial provisioning of support items. The term has a very general meaning, ranging from a matter of minutes of squadron servicing, to a matter of months of industrial activity rework; the provision of maintenance material itself is within the meaning. Maintenance should be qualified to convey a specific meaning. **(COMNAVAIRFORINST 4790.2H)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Hours | After receipt of Warning Order for staff to develop a replenishment concept. |
| M2 | Days | After required date, replenishment stocks delivered. |
| M3 | Percent | Of minimum safety level of build up stocks maintained at staging areas. |
| M4 | Percent | Of fire missions delayed or not completed due to munitions shortfall. |
| M5 | Percent | Of high priority targets attacked required re-attack because preferred munitions not available. |
| M6 | Percent | Of required reception and onward movement support available. |
| M7 | Days | Of supply supported by available facilities. |
| M8 | Percent | Of units’ missions delayed due to shortfall of major equipment items. |
| M9 | Hours | After Warning Order to determine of suitable munitions available within theater. |
| M10 | Percent | Of replenishment stocks delivered prior to required date. |
| M11 | Time | Off station. |
| M12 | Percent | Of maximum capacity experienced. |
| M13 | Time | To complete the evolution. |
| M14 | Percent | Of aviation units report >80 Percent equipment readiness. |
| M15 | Shortfall | Of personnel on hand. |
| M16 | Percent | Of trained/qualified maintenance personnel on hand. |
| M17 | Percent | Intermediate level supply support (range/depth). |
| M18 | Number/Percent | Full Mission Capable (FMC) Aircraft (minimum). |
| M19 | Percent | Of Aircraft Full Mission Capable (FMC). |
| M20 | Percent | Aircraft Mission Critical material Ready For Issue (RFI) rate. |
| M21 | Percent | Availability of intermediate level ASE. |
| M22 | Number | RFI Turnaround Time, Priority I (maximum mean days). |
| M23 | Number | RFI Turnaround Time, Priority II (maximum mean days). |
| M24 | Number | RFI Turnaround Time, Priority III (maximum mean days). |
| M25 | Percent | Of required maintenance support equipment on hand. |
| M26 | Percent | Staffing of intermediate level maintenance personnel (assigned/authorized). |

MCT 4.2.1.1 Conduct Organic Aircraft Maintenance

To conduct aircraft maintenance which is the responsibility of, and performed by, a using organization on its assigned equipment. Its phases normally consist of inspecting, servicing, lubricating, adjusting, and replacing parts, minor assemblies, and subassemblies. **(COMNAVAIRFORINST 4790.2H)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Aircraft not mission capable (maintenance). |
| M2 | Percent | Aircraft classified as Special Instructions Tactical (SPINTAC). |
| M3 | Number | Aircraft not mission capable (maintenance). |
| M4 | Number | Aircraft classified as SPINTAC. |
| M5 | Y/N | Is overall squadron staffing adequate? |
| M6 | Number/Percent | Of existing critical supply shortages. |

MCT 4.2.1.2 Conduct Intermediate Maintenance

To conduct intermediate maintenance activities within assigned capabilities. Intermediate maintenance tasks may require a higher level of technical training and specialized tools and/or facilities. It consists of a range of capabilities including modification, replacement, fabrication, overhaul, component/subcomponent/assembly/subassembly repair, calibration and repair of test, measurement, and diagnostic equipment (TMDE), software maintenance, precision machining, welding, evacuation, disposal, salvage, and demilitarization of equipment or materiel. **(MCWP 3-40E, COMNAVAIRFORINST 4790.2\_)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable MOS Marines available to conduct intermediate maintenance operations. |
| M2 | Percent | Of equipment ready and available to provide intermediate maintenance operations. |
| M3 | Y/N | Response support for operations in an austere environment for 30 days. |
| M4 | Y/N | Response support does not degrade MAG sortie generation mission by more than 30%. |
| M5 | Percent | Of IPG-1 Documents as Priority 1 EXREP. |
| M6 | Y/N | MEF testing and calibration requirements supported? |
| M7 | Percent | Of equipment undergoing intermediate maintenance. |
| M8 | Percent | Of electronic equipment undergoing intermediate maintenance. |
| M9 | Percent | Of aircraft not mission capable due to intermediate maintenance. |
| M10 | Number | Of actual aircraft not mission capable due to intermediate maintenance. |
| M11 | Days | Average repair cycle time (RCT) for Mission Essential Equipment (MEE) Ground Combat equipment. |
| M12 | Percent | Of ICRL capability of repair. |
| M13 | Time | To receive, classify, and induct A/C parts. |

MCT 4.2.1.2.1 Perform Avionics Maintenance

The Avionics Branch is responsible for overall division administrative duties, as well as, I-level maintenance on avionics equipment. Depending on the type of aircraft supported, the avionics maintenance branch may have up to five work centers: communications/navigation, electrical/instrument repair, automatic test equipment, electronic warfare, and radar. **(MCWP 3-21.2, COMNAVAIRFORINST 4790.2H)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of aircraft not mission capable (intermediate avionics maintenance). |
| M2 | Number | Of aircraft not mission capable (intermediate avionics maintenance). |
| M3 | Percent | Ready For Issue (RFI) rate for material with ICRL code of C1. |

MCT 4.2.1.2.2 Conduct Support Equipment (SE) Maintenance

To conduct support equipment (SE) maintenance and non-IMRL equipment maintenance required to make an aeronautical system, command and control system, support system, subsystem, or end item of equipment (SE for SE) operational in its intended environment. This includes all equipment required to launch, arrest (except Navy shipboard and shore based launching and arresting equipment), guide, control, direct, inspect, test, adjust, calibrate, gauge, measure, assemble, disassemble, handle, transport, safeguard, store, actuate, service, repair, overhaul, maintain, or operate the system, subsystem, end item, or component. This task includes prepositioning operations. **(COMNAVAIRFORINST 4790.2H)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of Support Equipment down (maintenance). |
| M2 | Number | Of Support Equipment down (maintenance). |

MCT 4.2.1.2.3 Manage Cryogenics

Management of cryogenics is conducted by the AVLOG of the MALS maintenance department. As part of I-level maintenance, the mission is to enhance and sustain the combat readiness and mission capability of supported activities by providing quality and timely material support at the nearest location with the lowest practical resource expenditure, and consists of on- and off-equipment material support in the manufacture of selected aeronautical components, liquids, and gases (cryogenics). The Maritime Prepositioning Ship Squadron (MPSRON) provides cryogenic servicing equipment for FW and/or RW aircraft. MAGTF MALS DET would be required to bring mobile maintenance facility capabilities to service the gaseous N2 and liquid O2 to support servicing equipment. **(MCWP 3-21.2)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of aircraft not mission capable (cryo). |
| M2 | Number | Of aircraft not mission capable (cryo). |

MCT 4.2.1.2.4 Conduct Aviation Supply Branch Support

Primary responsibilities of the Aviation Supply Branch (AVNSUPO) include coordinating aviation material (inventory management, distribution, storage, and transportation) and financial matters, training, and related programs in support of squadrons assigned within subordinate MAGs. The AVNSUPO and staff are the principal points of contact for coordinating aviation supply matters between the aircraft functional type Commander (TYCOM), CG MAW, and the assigned MAGs. Branch tasks include: implementation and coordination on all matters concerning operations, maintenance, aviation material support for ship and unit deployments; monitoring weapons system material support transitioning from commercial supply to Navy supply; and, conducting liaison with external agencies in support of aircraft readiness within supported MALS. **(MCWP 3-21.2)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Coordinated the assignment of 6602, 6604, and 6672 MOS personnel. |
| M2 | Y/N | Coordinated with Aviation Information Systems Branch on policy development input to HHQ for changes/updates to Naval Tactical Command Support System (NTCSS) and other aviation information systems. |
| M3 | Y/N | Conducted aviation supply operations financial expenditures management. |

MCT 4.2.1.2.5 Conduct Aviation Maintenance Data Collection and Analysis

The MALS maintenance department coordinates control of aircraft maintenance, data collection and analysis performed by, and in support of, squadrons and units. Under the cognizance of the MAG CO, materiel condition and combat readiness of assigned weapons system and equipment is also conducted by the MALS maintenance department, as well as, maintaining liaison with supported squadron maintenance material control centers and the aviation supply department (ASD), to ensure adequate validation and reconciliation of outstanding requirements is undertaken. **(MCWP 3-21.2)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Outstanding requirements validated. |
| M2 | Number | Oil sample analyses conducted per 25 flight hours. |
| M3 | Days | Monthly AV3M data late submission. |
| M4 | Time | To provide in-depth data analysis on Aircraft Mission Capable/Full Mission Capable and applicable 3M data. |

MCT 4.2.1.3 Provide Aviation Maintenance Facilities

To provide facilities to support installation aviation maintenance operations. **(Title 10, Chapter 159, DoDD 4165.6, MCO P11000.7)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of required aviation maintenance operations provided by facilities. |
| M2 | Manhours/Day | Required to maintain aviation maintenance facilities. |

MCT 4.2.2 Conduct Ground Equipment Maintenance

To conduct ground equipment maintenance operations.  Maintenance involves those actions taken to retain or restore materiel to serviceable condition.  The purpose and function of equipment maintenance are universally applicable, but the Marine Corps has developed distinct applications for the support of ground-common and aviation-unique equipment.  Maintenance includes eight functions:  inspection and classification; servicing, adjusting and tuning; testing and calibration; repair; modification; rebuilding and overhaul; reclamation; recovery and evacuation.  Maintenance operations defined within two Levels of Maintenance (LOM): field and depot.  The distinction between field and depot LOM is based on the maintenance tasks performed within each. Maintenance tasks performed within the Field LOM are categorized as organization and intermediate. **(MCWP 4-1, MCO 4790.25)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable MOS Marines available to provide field level ground equipment maintenance support of a MEU size MAGTF. |
| M2 | Percent | Of equipment operationally ready and available to provide ground equipment maintenance operations. |
| M3 | Days | Capable of providing field level ground maintenance. |
| M4 | Percent | Of ground equipment down for maintenance. |
| M5 | Percent | Of required ground equipment in theater. |

MCT 4.2.2.1 Conduct Inspection and Classification

To conduct inspection and classification operations. Inspection and classification are the first and last tasks that a user and maintenance activity perform on equipment. Inspection is checking or testing an item against established standards, and determines maintenance requirements and satisfactory performance. Classification is the assignment of an item to a maintenance category based on established procedures. The assigned classification determines who repairs the item and where the repairs are made. This task includes prepositioning operations. **(MCWP 4-11.4)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Equipment inspections conducted. |
| M2 | Number | Equipment classifications conducted. |
| M3 | Hours | To receive, classify, and induct A/C parts. |

MCT 4.2.2.2 Conduct Service, Adjustment, and Tuning

To conduct servicing, adjustment, and tuning tasks. Servicing may include all repairs or maintenance, including adjustment and tuning. Tuning is a process of adjusting equipment to achieve precise functioning, and often refers to engine adjustments. These tasks refer to maintenance performed on operable equipment, including equipment that the maintenance activity has just repaired. **(MCWP 4-11.4)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Service/adjustment/tuning tasks performed. |
| M2 | Man-hours | Of service/adjustment/tuning tasks executed per day. |

MCT 4.2.2.3 Conduct Testing and Calibration

To conduct testing and calibration maintenance of precision instruments. These instruments may be components of larger items, or they may be maintenance test equipment. Testing compares the accuracy of the instrument to an established standard. Calibration is the adjustment of precision instruments that have deviated from their standards. Establishment of maintenance shop facilities for calibration and repair of equipment in support of and ensuring force combat readiness is necessary. Maintenance facility layout must be planned providing efficient workflow, safety to personnel, and economic use of repair equipment. **(MCWP 4-11.4)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Precision instruments calibrated. |
| M2 | Man-hours | Of calibration tasks executed per day. |

MCT 4.2.2.4 Conduct Repair

To conduct repair operations on equipment. Repair is the return of an item to serviceable condition through correction of a specific failure or unserviceable condition. The repair cycle starts when the maintenance activity removes an unserviceable part or reparable component. It ends when the maintenance activity reinstalls the replacement part or reparable component, and places the equipment back in service. **(MCWP 4-11.4)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | Average repair cycle. |
| M2 | Man-hours | Of repair activity conducted per day. |

MCT 4.2.2.5 Conduct Modification

To conduct modification changes to the design or assembly characteristics of a system, end item, component, assemblies, subassemblies, or parts. A modification’s purpose is to improve equipment functioning, maintainability or reliability (usually a normal modification), or its safety characteristics (urgent modifications). Maintenance activities routinely apply normal modifications to upgrade otherwise operable equipment. This task includes prepositioning operations. **(MCWP 4-11.4)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Modifications conducted. |
| M2 | Man-hours | Of modification activity conducted per day. |

MCT 4.2.2.6 Conduct Rebuilding and Overhaul

To conduct rebuilding and overhaul operations on equipment. Rebuilding restores items to like new condition. The rebuilt item’s appearance, performance, and capabilities are the same as originally manufactured. Overhauling restores items to a serviceable condition under maintenance serviceability standards. Rebuilding is a depot maintenance function. Overhauling may be either a depot or intermediate maintenance function depending on the item. **(MCWP 4-11.4)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | Average rebuild cycle. |
| M2 | Percent | Of maintenance facility devoted to rebuild production lines. |
| M3 | Man-hours | Of rebuild activity conducted per day. |
| M4 | Y/N | Work conducted according to Statement of Work (SOW) for depot maintenance and in accordance with the published Maintenance Allocation Chart (MAC) for field maintenance. |
| M5 | Percent | Of rebuild performed in DoD facilities. |

MCT 4.2.2.7 Provide Reclamation

To provide reclamation support operations for equipment. Reclamation is action taken to restore condemned, scrapped, abandoned, or damaged material, parts, and components. Reclamation actions include repair, refabrication, or renovation. The maintenance activity returns reclaimed items to the supply system. Reclamation is a depot function. **(MCWP 4-11.4)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | PEIs successfully reclaimed. |
| M2 | Man-hours | Of reclamation activity conducted per day. |

MCT 4.2.2.8 Conduct Recovery and Evacuation Operations

To conduct recovery and evacuation operations. Recovery is the process of retrieving or freeing immobile, inoperative, or abandoned materiel. It includes returning the material to operation or taking it to a collection point for repair, evacuation or disposal, and is normally the responsibility of the owning unit. Evacuation moves material from one combat service support (CSS) maintenance activity to another for repair or disposal and includes moving equipment between the owning units’ maintenance site and the supporting Logistics Combat Element (LCE). Evacuation is the responsibility of the LCE. Tasks include obtaining damaged, discarded, condemned, or abandoned allied or enemy materiel, recovering and evacuating disabled equipment, identifying enemy and friendly materiel, and determining routes. **(JP 0-2, 1, 3-02, 4-0, 5-00.2, MCRP 4-11.4A, MCWP 4-11.4, NDP 4, NWP 3 Series, NWP 4-04.1, 4-07)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable MOS Marines available to conduct recovery and evacuation operations. |
| M2 | Percent | Of equipment ready and available to provide recovery and evacuation operations. |
| M3 | Percent | Of MEF wheeled vehicles recovered and evacuated. |
| M4 | Percent | Of MEF tracked vehicles recovered and evacuated. |
| M5 | Days | To complete recovery of materiel or objects. |
| M6 | Days | To return materiel or objects to port or required delivery destination. |
| M7 | Time | Average equipment down time. |
| M8 | Time | Of repair turnaround for priority equipment. |
| M9 | Days | From Warning Order to arrival on station. |
| M10 | Percent | Of materiel identified. |
| M11 | Percent | Of materiel recovered. |
| M12 | Percent | Of materiel disposed. |
| M13 | Percent | Of materiel repaired. |

MCT 4.2.2.9 Provide Ground Equipment Maintenance Facilities

To provide facilities to support installation ground equipment maintenance operations. **(Title 10, Chapter 159, DoDD 4165.6, MCO P11000.7)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of required ground equipment maintenance operations provided by facilities. |
| M2 | Manhours/Day | Required to maintain ground equipment maintenance facilities. |

MCT 4.2.2.10 Provide Marine/Waterborne Equipment Maintenance Facilities

To provide facilities to support installation marine and waterborne equipment maintenance operations. **(Title 10, Chapter 159, DoDD 4165.6, MCO P11000.7)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of required marine and waterborne equipment maintenance operations provided by facilities. |
| M2 | Manhours/Day | Required to maintain marine and waterborne equipment maintenance facilities. |

MCT 4.2.3 Conduct Field Level Maintenance

Maintenance tasks performed within the Filed level are categorized as organizational and intermediate. Intermediate maintenance tasks may require a higher level of technical training, specialized tools and/or facilities. It consists of a range of capabilities including modification, replacement, fabrication, component/subcomponent/assembly/sub-assembly repair, calibration and repair of Test, Measurement and Diagnostic Equipment (TMDE), software maintenance, precision machining, welding, evacuation, disposal, salvage, and demilitarization of equipment or material. **(MCWP 4-11.4, MCO 4790.25)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable MOS Marines available to conduct organizational and intermediate maintenance tasks. |
| M2 | Percent | Of equipment ready and available to provide organizational and intermediate maintenance tasks. |
| M3 | Y/N | MEF testing and calibration requirements supported? |
| M4 | Percent | Of equipment undergoing organizational and intermediate maintenance tasks. |
| M5 | Percent | Of motor transport equipment undergoing organizational and intermediate maintenance tasks. |
| M6 | Percent | Of engineering equipment undergoing organizational and intermediate maintenance tasks. |
| M7 | Percent | Of communications-electronic equipment undergoing organizational and intermediate maintenance tasks. |
| M8 | Percent | Of ordnance equipment undergoing organizational and intermediate maintenance tasks. |
| M9 | Days | Average repair cycle time for common ground equipment inducted into LCE maintenance. |

MCT 4.2.4 Conduct Maintenance Management

Maintenance management integrates requirements, policy, programs, resources, and procedures to synchronize maintenance and sustainment activities for Marine Corps ground equipment. Maintenance Management plays a critical role in accountability and equipment stewardship and maintaining unit readiness. The Marine Corps Total Force and supporting establishments are responsible for informal and formal weapon systems and equipment training, and administration of the Marine Corps maintenance and maintenance management programs. **(DODD 4151.18, MCTP 3-40C, MCTP 3-40E, MCO 4400.16H, MCO 4790.25, MCO 4790.2)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable personnel available to conduct maintenance management operations. |
| M2 | Y/N | Facility/workspace allocated to Maintenance operations? |
| M3 | Y/N | CPI considered in Maintenance Operations? |
| M4 | Percent | Of the support policies and procedures completed. |
| M5 | Percent | Of resources allocated to maintenance operations. |
| M6 | Y/N | Maintenance related programs are implemented and managed? |
| M7 | Y/N | Oversight of the eight functional areas of maintenance management: maintenance administration, training, records and reports, PMCS, equipment availability, publications control, supply support, and maintenance programs. |
| M8 | Y/N | Internal Maintenance Management inspection program being executed? |
| M9 | Y/N | Timely performance of PMCS and Corrective Maintenance? |
| M10 | Percent | Of workload completed using CLS. |
| M11 | Y/N | Quality Assurance/Control Program in place? |
| M12 | Percent | Of TPFDD maintenance management prepared to deploy. |
| M13 | Percent | Of equipment deadlined for maintenance. |
| M14 | Y/N | Proper use of maintenance priorities IAW UMMIPS? |
| M15 | Y/N | Balance of Operational requirements and Maintenance operations? |
| M16 | Percent | Of Major Automated Information Systems in use. |
| M17 | Y/N | Maintenance Management SOP published? |
| M18 | Days | Regular maintenance reconciliations occurring. |
| M19 | Y/N | USC Title 10, Part 2464 (Core) compliance? |
| M20 | Y/N | USC Title 10, Part 2466 (50/50) compliance? |
| M21 | Percent | Of workload sourced to non-organic DoD Maintenance facilities. |
| M22 | Y/N | PQDRs managed through completion? |
| M23 | Percent | Of urgent Modifications applied to equipment IAW Modification Instructions. |
| M24 | Percent | Of TMDE calibrated to support Maintenance operations. |
| M25 | Y/N | Maintenance training incorporated into the units training plan? |
| M26 | Y/N | Warranty management? |
| M27 | Percent | CPAC management percent of units T/E at or below Corrosion Category 2. |
| M28 | Percent | Of ELMP allocations filled. |
| M29 | Percent | Of unit T/E in an admin storage or deferred maintenance program. |
| M30 | Percent | Of unit deadline exceeding MMCT. |

MCT 4.2.5 Manage Ground Equipment Depot Level Maintenance

Manage enterprise depot–level maintenance activities for ground weapons systems, equipment and reparable components. Depot Level Maintenance actions taken on material or software involve the inspection, repair, overhaul, modification, and reclamation (as necessary) of weapons systems, equipment end items, parts, components, assemblies, and sub-assemblies that are beyond field maintenance capabilities, and/or are authorized and directed by DC, I&L. Depot maintenance is not defined by location.  The Marine Corps’ organic depots, other service depots, commercial industrial facilities, Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM), or a combination thereof may perform depot maintenance related activities throughout the logistics chain framework.  Depot maintenance is an essential part of supporting and/or extending equipment life cycle, but may also be leveraged to contribute to field maintenance efforts by providing overflow, on-site maintenance services, and technical assistance as appropriate to maintain enterprise material availability. **(Title 10, USC, Sections 2464 and 2466, MCWP 4-11.4, MCO 4790.25)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of qualified personnel available to conduct Deport maintenance operations. |
| M2 | Percent | Of Ground Combat Weapon Systems ready and available to meet Master Work Schedule. |
| M3 | Percent | Plan Equipment down time compared to required operational time. |
| M4 | Days | Average repair cycle time for ground combat equipment inducted into maintenance. |
| M5 | Number | Of Ground Combat Weapon System inspections conducted. |
| M6 | Number | Of Precision instruments calibrated. |
| M7 | Number | Of Ground Combat Weapon Systems repaired. |
| M8 | Y/N | Required equipment available to perform inspections, repair, and testing available? |
| M9 | Percent | Of workload sourced to Organic maintenance depot. |
| M10 | Percent | Of workload sourced to non-organic DoD Maintenance facilities. |
| M11 | Percent | Of workload sourced to commercial (non-DoD) repair facilities. |
| M12 | Y/N | USC Title 10, Section 2464 (Core) compliance? |
| M13 | Y/N | USC Title 10, Section 2466 (50/50) compliance? |
| M14 | Number | Of Direct Labor Hours executed. |
| M15 | Number | Revenue generated. |
| M16 | Number | Net Operating results. |
| M17 | Percent | Of Completed Ground Combat Weapon Systems against Master Work Schedule. |
| M18 | Number | Material Inventory Value |
| M19 | Number | Product Quality Deficiency Reports prepared on ground equipment. |

MCT 4.3 Conduct Transportation Operations

To distribute logistic support in the form of material, support services, and personnel to military units and others by employing transportation services. To move materiel or personnel by towing, self-propulsion, or carrier via any means, such as railways, highways, waterways, pipelines, oceans, Logistics Over-The-Shore (LOTS), Joint LOTS (JLOTS), and airways. This task includes technical operations and moving and evacuating cargo, personnel, and equipment. At aerial and sea ports of debarkation, responsibilities of transportation support include off-load, operational control of the ports and beaches, and management of the throughput. This task includes prepositioning operations. **(JP 1, JP 0-2, 3-07.3, JP 4 Series, MCWP 4-1, 4-11, NDP 1, 4, NWP 3-02.3, 4-01 Series, NTA 4.5)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable MOS Marines available to conduct transportation operations. |
| M2 | Percent | Of equipment operationally ready and available to provide transportation operations. |
| M3 | Y/N | Provide bulk liquid transportation support for a MEU size MAGTF. |
| M4 | Y/N | Provide medium lift support for a MEU size MAGTF. |
| M5 | Y/N | Provide landing support for a MEU size MAGTF. |
| M6 | Days | Of sustainability. |
| M7 | Days | Delay in operations due to late arrivals. |
| M8 | Percent | Of fire missions delayed or canceled due to ammo shortfall. |
| M9 | Percent | Of required support material was distributed during execution at the time and place required. |
| M10 | Percent | Of total supplies moved in JOA. |
| M11 | Days | Delay in operations due to problems in distributing supplies in theater. |
| M12 | Percent | Of supplies sent to correct destination. |
| M13 | Percent | Of supplies lost or destroyed enroute. |
| M14 | Y/N | Plan and coordinate the deployment of personnel, embarkation of cargo and the scheduling of deployment movements of 1 MHG and MSE units by using the TPFDD. |
| M15 | Airframe-Days | Provide control and coordination of landing support and throughput capabilities, including port and terminal operations, and material handling support, in support of operations conducted by the MAGTF. |
| M16 | Y/N | Provide medium and heavy lift motor transportation and unit supply point distribution of bulk liquids and dry cargo. |
| M17 | Y/N | Provide heavy equipment lift, including recovery of tracked vehicles, to supported units. |
| M18 | Y/N | Establish tactical, mobile, expeditionary force HQ to support MEF operations and 1 MHG MSE operations. |
| M19 | Hours | To prepare loads for sea, land, or air transport via any and all means available. |
| M20 | Tons/Days | Received and staged for onward movement during landing operations. |
| M21 | Y/N | Are transportation assets being utilized for retrograde operations? |
| M22 | Hours | To provide HHQ with a landing support plan to accomplish current mission. |
| M23 | Hours | To provide HHQ with an embarkation plan for unit movement to and from a mission. |
| M24 | Days | To complete embarkation/debarkation of a unit. |
| M25 | Hours | WARNORD issued on receipt of Mission. |
| M26 | Y/N | Plan and conduct transportation support, convoy security operations, dispatch, maintenance and operator training support. |
| M27 | Percent | Of motor vehicles maintained in combat ready status. |
| M28 | Number | Of Vehicles (units) throughput per day. |

MCT 4.3.1 Conduct Embark Support

Plan and coordinate loading personnel, equipment, or supplies from a means of transportation at terminals (ports, airfields, beaches). Includes review and approval of embarkation plans and orders. This task includes prepositioning operations. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-02.1, MCRP 4-11.3G, NDP 1, 4, NWP 3-02 Series, 3-02.21, 3-02.3, 4-01)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of equipment fully operational before embark vs. after embark completed. |
| M2 | Time | To initiate movement. |
| M3 | Percent | Of staged forces and equipment embarked according to loading and berthing plan. |
| M4 | Percent | Of forces and equipment combat loaded. |
| M5 | Percent | Of forces and equipment loaded within established time requirements. |
| M6 | Hours | To complete offload. |
| M7 | Number | Persons required to conduct offload. |
| M8 | Tons | Equipment offloaded. |
| M9 | Number | Persons offloaded. |
| M10 | Y/N | All identified equipment coordinated and prepared for movement as directed by HHQ. |
| M11 | Y/N | Unit Density Listing (UDL) modifications/validations conducted. |
| M12 | Y/N | Possess capability to conduct embark support for the Wing HQ. |
| M13 | Percent | All support equipment identified and properly prepared for shipment. |
| M14 | Days | To complete movement planning. |

MCT 4.3.2 Conduct Port and Terminal Support

To conduct and coordinate the offloading, transport, storage, and repair of equipment/material from naval vessels and prepositioning programs. The MLC will provide a port operations group (POG) at the sea port of embarkation (SPOE) or sea port of debarkation (SPOD) and maintain liaison with the deploying/arriving unit, the MCC, Navy port operations officer, or other port officials. To provide a facility at which cargo or personnel are loaded, unloaded, or handled in transit. To provide mobile deployment/redeployment of unit equipment and supplies in support of designated elements. Port and terminal operations consist of: ship-to-shore movement; shore-to-shore operation; logistics over-the-shore operations; joint logistics over-the-shore; inland waterway operations; inland terminal operations; and, staging area operations. Tasks include providing loading equipment, dunnage, and other loading aids as agreed upon during planning, as well as, providing technical assistance, emergency maintenance, fueling/defueling capabilities, and other related services as determined necessary by the MCC to accomplish the mission, and to develop ground traffic patterns within the SPOE/SPOD. This task includes prepositioning operations. **(JP 1, 4-0, 4-01.5, NDP 4, MCWP 4-1, 4-11, NWP 3-02.3, 3-10, 4-01 Series)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Passengers per day transported in support of operations. |
| M2 | Ton miles | Of supplies and equipment transported per day. |
| M3 | Hours | To establish a JMC (Joint Movement Center) upon arrival in theater. |
| M4 | Percent | Of scheduled transport movements accomplished on schedule. |
| M5 | Hours | Until offload completed after arrival. |
| M6 | Days | Downtime for critical facilities. |
| M7 | Days | Required to make facilities operational. |
| M8 | Number | Of berth facilities/anchorages available. |
| M9 | Percent | Of port operations equipment available. |
| M10 | Percent | Of conformance to vessel turnaround schedule. |
| M11 | Time | In excess of time scheduled for dredging required for completion. |
| M12 | Number | Of navigational incidents. |
| M13 | Days | Vessels delayed by berth crowding or inaccessibility. |
| M14 | Number | Of square feet space available for staging of rolling stock. |
| M15 | Y/N | Distribution Process Advocate (DPA) provided? |
| M16 | Y/N | In-transit visibility provided? |

MCT 4.3.2.1 Provide Port Operations

To provide port facility operations that support the protection of shore, harbor and coastline from current or wave action and flood conditions. **(Title 10, Chapter 159, DoDD 4165.6, MCO P11000.7)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of required port operations provided by facilities. |
| M2 | Manhours/Day | Required to maintain port facilities. |
| M3 | Percent | Of port capacity reduced by adverse current / wave / flood actions on shore, harbor and coastline. |

MCT 4.3.2.2 Provide Inport Replenishment

To provide facilities for the in-port replenishment of both tenant small craft and landing craft, as well as, providing the capability to support transient boats and ships. **(Title 10, Chapter 159, DoDD 4165.6, MCO P11000.7)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of required in-port replenishment operations provided by facilities. |
| M2 | Manhours/Day | Required to maintain in-port replenishment facilities. |

MCT 4.3.2.3 Provide Port Services

To provide facilities in support of the arrival, berthing, loading, and departure of ships from harbors, moorings or anchorages. **(Title 10, Chapter 159, DoDD 4165.6, MCO P11000.7)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of required ship arrival operations provided by facilities. |
| M2 | Percent | Of required ship berthing operations provided by facilities. |
| M3 | Percent | Of required ship loading operations provided by facilities. |
| M4 | Percent | Of required ship departure operations provided by facilities. |

MCT 4.3.2.4 Support Small Craft and Landing Craft

To provide facilities in support of the arrival, berthing, storage, and launching of small craft and landing craft. **(Title 10, Chapter 159, DoDD 4165.6, MCO P11000.7)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of required small craft and landing craft arrival operations provided by facilities. |
| M2 | Percent | Of required small craft and landing craft berthing operations provided by facilities. |
| M3 | Percent | Of required small craft and landing craft loading operations provided by facilities. |
| M4 | Percent | Of required small craft and landing craft departure operations provided by facilities. |

MCT 4.3.3 Conduct Motor Transport Operations

To conduct motor transport operations, or surface transportation using wheeled vehicles. The most versatile mode of transport, it links the aerial ports, ocean ports, supply centers, rail, and inland waterway terminals. During combat operations, motor transport links CSS units and combat units and is an all-weather mode of transport that the MAGTF Commander can use over any trafficable terrain, to include off-road. Motor transport units move cargo, and can provide local, line or zonal hauls. The Marine Corps motor transport system provides an effective means of meeting the requirements of the landing force for ground transportation, and provides elements of the MAGTF with tactical and logistical motor transport support. Support includes transportation of personnel, weapons, communications equipment, cargo and shelters beyond the capabilities of supported units. This task supports prepositioning and expeditionary operations. **(MCWP 4-11.3)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable MOS Marines available to conduct motor transport operations. |
| M2 | Percent | Of organic equipment (i.e., motor transport, bulk liquids, C4I and ordnance) ready and available to provide motor transport operations. |
| M3 | Number | Of motor transport operation platoon(s) available to support the MAGTF. |
| M4 | Y/N | Bulk liquid transportation support provided? |
| M5 | Y/N | Heavy (LVS, not to include line haul) and medium lift support provided? |
| M6 | Percent | Motor transport assets mission capable. |
| M7 | Percent | Of required motor transport assets in theater. |
| M8 | Y/N | Conduct planning, preparation and execution of tactical convoy (day and night). |
| M9 | Y/N | Conduct planning and coordination of convoy air defense. |
| M10 | Percent | Of T/O and T/E available and trained to establish and operate the tactical motor pool. |
| M11 | Percent | Of T/O and T/E available and trained to provide light, medium and heavy lift motor transport support to ACE. |
| M12 | Percent | Of T/O and T/E available and trained to conduct convoy operations in support of the ACE operations. |
| M13 | Y/N | Can maintain repair, and recover motor transport. |

MCT 4.3.4 Conduct Aerial Delivery Operations

To support, enable, or execute aerial delivery operations. Aerial delivery is the air transport of equipment and supplies to remote areas or expeditionary sites [tactical landing zones, austere forward operating sites, Naval shipping, Forward Operating Bases (FOBs), Expeditionary Airfields (EAFs), Forward Arming and Refueling Points (FARPs), etc.]. Aerial delivery operations are performed by fixed-wing, tilt-rotor or rotary-wing aircraft. Delivery can be accomplished with aircraft internal/external loads, or loads can be air dropped using specially rigged aerial delivery equipment and systems. Air drops are normally used when surface of helicopter transports cannot be used because of range, closed lines of communications, a lack of adequate airfields, a prohibitive ground tactical situation, high tonnage, or reduced response time. The Helicopter Support Teams (HST) may be used to facilitate air delivery operations. This task supports prepositioning and expeditionary operations. **(JP 1, 3-0, 4-0, MCWP 3-2, 3-11.4, 3-21.2, 4-1, 4-11, 4-11.3, NDP-4, NWP 4-01, NAVSUP PUB Series, ATP 4-48)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of MOS qualified and deployable aircrew available. |
| M2 | Percent | Of T/O personnel MOS qualified and deployable. |
| M3 | Number | Of aircraft ready and available. |
| M4 | Percent | Of Mission Capable (MC) aircraft of PAA. |
| M5 | Number | Of sorties daily sustained during contingency/combat operations. |
| M6 | Number | Of J Model sorties daily sustained during contingency/combat operations. |
| M7 | Number | Of F/R/T sorties daily sustained during contingency/combat operations. |
| M8 | Percent | Of personnel receive injuries. |
| M9 | Percent | Of air deliveries on time, on target. |
| M10 | Percent | Of drops in Zone. |
| M11 | Percent | Of personnel receiving incapacitating injuries. |
| M12 | Time | To prepare, maintain, and mark landing sites. |
| M13 | Time | To remove or mark obstacles. |
| M14 | Time | To erect wind direction indicators, panels, and range lights (used during night operations). |
| M15 | Time | To establish and maintain required communication. |
| M16 | Time | To reconnoiter and select areas for supply dumps and other combat service support installations, HST command post, casualty evacuation stations and defensive positions that provide landing zone security. |
| M17 | Number | Of personnel to direct and control helicopter operations and support units within the landing zone. |
| M18 | Hours | To unload helicopters (including external lifts). |
| M19 | Hours | To load cargo nets, pallets, and slings on board helicopters. |
| M20 | Hours | To load enemy prisoners of war and casualties on board helicopters. |
| M21 | Time | To issue supplies. |
| M22 | Number | Of personnel established to maintain supply records (i.e., supplies received, issued, and available) and vehicle ground control. |
| M23 | Number | Of personnel to maintain the helicopterborne unit’s basic load at the prescribed level. |
| M24 | Percent | Of Passes requested for replenishment (i.e., basic load, supplies not contained in the helicopter loading zone dumps, on-call serials) to the helicopterborne unit tactical-logistical group that is collocated with the helicopter direction center. |
| M25 | Time | To establish a situation map and information center. |
| M26 | Number | Of personnel to provide emergency helicopter repair and refueling as required. |
| M27 | Number | Of personnel to perform fire-fighting duties in the landing zone. |
| M28 | Percent | Of equipment undamaged. |

MCT 4.3.4.1 Conduct Heavy Rotary Wing Air Delivery Operations

Rotary Wing Heavy Lift Air delivery is in-flight transportation of equipment and supplies to remote areas or expeditionary sites [tactical landing zones, austere forward operating sites, Naval shipping, Forward Operating Bases (FOBs), Expeditionary Airfields (EAFs), Forward Arming and Refueling Points (FARPs), etc.]. Rotary Wing Heavy Lift Air delivery operations are performed by CH-53E and CH-53K aircraft. Delivery can be accomplished with aircraft internal/external loads, or loads can be air dropped using specially rigged aerial delivery equipment and systems. Air drops are normally used when surface of helicopter transports cannot be used because of range, closed lines of communications, a lack of adequate airfields, a prohibitive ground tactical situation, high tonnage, or reduced response time. The Helicopter Support Team (HST) may be used during air delivery operations. Air delivery operations requires detailed planning and integration at all levels and must support units in a rapidly changing environment. This task includes prepositioning operations. **(JP 1, 3-0, 4-0, MCWP 3-2, 3-11.4, 3-21.2, 4-1, 4-11, 4-11.3, NDP-4, NWP 4-01, NAVSUP PUB Series)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of MOS qualified and deployable aircrew formed. |
| M2 | Percent | Of squadron T/O personnel MOS qualified and deployable. |
| M3 | Number | Of aircraft ready and available. |
| M4 | Percent | Of Mission Capable (MC) aircraft of PAA or upon establishment of RFT entitlement IAW T/M/S standard. |
| M5 | Number | Of sorties daily sustained during contingency/combat operations. |
| M6 | Number | Of CH-53K sorties daily sustained during contingency/combat operations with external or internal loads up to 36,000 Lbs. |
| M7 | Number | Of CH-53E sorties daily sustained during contingency/combat operations with external or internal loads up to 24,000 Lbs. |
| M8 | Time | To prepare, maintain, and mark landing sites. |
| M9 | Time | To remove or mark obstacles. |
| M10 | Time | To erect wind direction indicators, panels, and range lights (used during night operations). |
| M11 | Time | To establish and maintain required communication. |
| M12 | Time | To reconnoiter and select areas for supply dumps and other combat service support installations, HST command post, casualty evacuation stations and defensive positions that provide landing zone security. |
| M13 | Number | Of personnel to direct and control helicopter operations and support units within the landing zone. |
| M14 | Hours | To unload helicopters (including external lifts). |
| M15 | Hours | To load cargo nets, pallets, and slings on board helicopters. |
| M16 | Number | Of personnel to maintain the helicopterborne unit’s basic load at the prescribed level. |

MCT 4.3.5 Provide Freight/Passenger Transportation

To provide freight/passenger transportation, including the procurement of both DoD and commercial transportation assets. This task encompasses the movement of personnel, equipment, and supplies via all modes of transportation (air, bus/truck, rail, and water), and includes planning for troop movements on scheduled or chartered trains, aircraft, and buses in CONUS and overseas. It also entails port calling of passengers for overseas movement. This task includes prepositioning operations. **(MCWP 4-11.3)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Tons | Cargo transported. |
| M2 | Number | Passengers transported. |

MCT 4.3.5.1 Support Freight/Passenger/Personal Property Transportation Facilities

To provide facilities to support installation transportation freight and cargo, personal property and passenger personnel. This task includes prepositioning operations. **(Title 10, Chapter 159, DoDD 4165.6, MCO P11000.7)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of required freight and cargo operations provided by facilities. |
| M2 | Percent | Of required passenger operations provided by facilities. |

MCT 4.3.6 Conduct Material Handling Operations

To conduct materials handling operations involving the movement of materials to, through, and from productive processes; in warehouses and storage; and in receiving and shipping areas. To provide specialized mechanical devices to assist in rapid handling (off-loading aircraft, landing craft, and shipping, and uploading to other means of transportation or storage) of supplies, materiel, and equipment. This task includes providing qualified personnel to operate materials handling equipment (MHE) and weight handling equipment (WHE). This task encompasses material handling during the marshalling, arrival and assembly, and reconstitution phases of a prepositioning operation. This task supports prepositioning and expeditionary operations. **(4-11.3, NTA 4.5.5)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable MOS Marines available to conduct materials handling operations. |
| M2 | Percent | Of organic MHE/WHE ready and available to provide materials handling operations. |
| M3 | Number | Of independent sites providing MHE/WHE operations ISO of the MAGTF. |
| M4 | Y/N | Provide heavy and medium crane support. |
| M5 | Y/N | Provide heavy and medium fork lift support. |
| M6 | Y/N | Provide container handling support. |
| M7 | Hours | To attain all required MHE. |
| M8 | Percent | Of authorized MHE. |

MCT 4.3.8 Conduct Air Logistic Support Operations

Air logistic support provides support of MAGTF forces by fixed-wing and tilt-rotor aircraft. Air logistic support delivers troops, equipment, and supplies to areas beyond helicopter range and lift capability or when surface transportation is slow or unavailable. This task includes prepositioning operations. **(MCWP 3-2)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of MOS qualified and deployable aircrew available. |
| M2 | Percent | Of T/O personnel MOS qualified and deployable. |
| M3 | Number | Of aircraft ready and available. |
| M4 | Percent | Of Full Mission Capable (FMC) aircraft of PAA. |
| M5 | Number | Of sorties daily sustained during contingency/combat operations. |
| M6 | Number | Of J Model sorties daily sustained during contingency/combat operations. |
| M7 | Number | Of F/R/T sorties daily sustained during contingency/combat operations. |
| M8 | Percent | Of required support material distributed at the time and place required. |
| M9 | Time | To initiate movement. |
| M10 | Percent | Of scheduled transport movements accomplished on schedule. |

MCT 4.3.9 Conduct Landing Support Operations

Landing support operations are conducted to offload personnel, supplies, and equipment. Arrival areas include Beach Support Area (BSA), Helicopter Landing Zone (HLZ), or through an aerial or surface port. This includes: ship-to-shore movement; shore-to-shore operation; logistics over-the-shore operations; joint logistics over-the-shore; inland waterway operations; inland terminal operations; staging area operations; Helicopter Support Team (HST) Operations; and Beach Support Operations. Command and control of Landing Support Operations can be facilitated by the establishment of Shore Parties, Landing Force Support Party (LFSP), and/or Arrival/Departure Airfield Control Groups (A/DACGs). This task supports prepositioning and expeditionary operations. **(JP 1, 4-0, 4-01.5, NDP 4, NCWP 4-1, 4-11, NWP 3-02.3, 3-10, 4-01 Series)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable MOS Marines available to conduct landing support operations. |
| M2 | Percent | Of organic landing support equipment ready and available to provide landing support operations. |
| M3 | Y/N | Helicopter Landing Zone (HLZ) operations provided? |
| M4 | Y/N | Beach Support Area (BSA) operations provided? |
| M5 | Y/N | A/DACG operations provided? |

MCT 4.3.10 Conduct Garrison Transportation Operations

Garrison Transportation operations service three distinct entities: installation operations, OpFor units, and tenant activities by providing general transportation support, personal property services, vehicles and equipment, garrison fleet management duties, passenger transportation, and freight and cargo delivery in support of training, installation, operations and service member personal effects and household goods. **(MCDP 3)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Sufficient Funding to procure adequate quantities of non-tactical vehicles and equipment and support supplies (i.e. fuel, repair parts, etc.) |
| M2 | Y/N | Adequate quantities of non-tactical vehicles and equipment. |
| M3 | Percent | Of timely transportation support services (i.e. dispatch licensing, etc.) |
| M4 | Percent | Of timely repairs to non-tactical vehicles and equipment. |
| M5 | Percent | Of timely movement of cargo and passengers. |
| M6 | Percent | Of timely personal property services. |
| M7 | Percent | Of timely passenger transportation services. |
| M8 | Y/N | Adequate and sufficient garrison transportation facilities (i.e. administrative maintenance, closed and open storage space etc.)? |
| M9 | Percent | Of timely processing of invoices for payment. |
| M10 | Y/N | Sufficient trained personnel to provide garrison transportation support services? |

MCT 4.3.11 Conduct Littoral Transportation Operations

The ability of the littoral force to execute transportation operations utilizing manned and unmanned systems in a distributed environment. Littoral transportation activities must be coordinated and integrated across the tactical and operational levels of logistics to ensure efficient, effective, and timely distribution of required resources. This task includes moving and evacuating cargo, personnel, and equipment at aerial and seaports of debarkation. Responsibilities of transportation support include off-load, operational control of the ports and beaches, and management of the throughput. **(TMEABO) (JP 1, JP 0-2, JP 4, NDP 1, NWP 3)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Capable of movement control of MEU organic naval transportation assets within the LOA. |
| M2 | Y/N | Capable of development and publication of resupply schedule. |
| M3 | Y/N | Capable of selection and establishment of embarkation and debarkation sites. |
| M4 | Y/N | Capable of employment of manned and unmanned assets. |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of executing LFSP operations. |
| M6 | Y/N | Capable of offload, throughput management, and follow on movement of cargo, personnel, and equipment at aerial and seaports of debarkation. |
| M7 | Y/N | Capable of littoral transportation operations across multiple expeditionary advanced bases in a contested / C2D2 environment. |
| M8 | Y/N | Capable of coordinating transportation assets across the JLENT to ensure effective and timely distribution of required resources to forces. |

MCT 4.4 Conduct General Engineering Operations

To conduct general engineering operations, repairing and construction of facilities, and to provide water, utilities, and other related infrastructure. To review OPLANs, combat and civil engineer support plans, approve MARFOR engineer plans, and provide engineer staff planning functions. Coordinate base development, advance base functional components (ABFC), and manage the wartime construction program. Plan and support bulk liquid (fuel and water) construction and operation requirements. Dismantle fortifications and to design, construct, and maintain facilities and communications networks that give physical structure to the lines of communication. Assemble and erect pre-designed structures. Design and construct expeditionary facilities and cantonment areas. This activity includes the following: building/maintaining forward staging bases, restoring rear area, sustaining LOC, supporting horizontal/vertical construction, acquiring or producing construction material, drafting and surveying, providing utilities, and fuel storage. **(JP 3-0, 3-02, 3-10, 4-0, 4-01.5, 4-01.6, 4-04, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-17, NDP 4, NWP 4-04, 4-04.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable General Engineering MOS operation(s) Marines available. |
| M2 | Percent | Of general engineering equipment ready and available to provide operations. |
| M3 | Y/N | Capable of establishing /constructing/maintaining Logistics Support Area (LSA). |
| M4 | Time | To identify and marshal forces to construct/dismantle facilities in OA. |
| M5 | Time | Establish berthing and subsistence support. |
| M6 | Time | To restore essential utilities in the rear area. |
| M7 | Percent | Of tasks correctly assigned (right engineers/location/time). |
| M8 | Percent | Of facilities are under weatherproof cover. |
| M9 | Percent | Of supplies under weatherproof cover at sustainment bases. |
| M10 | Gallons | Of storage fuel available. |
| M11 | Y/N | Can provide MHE and HE to support operations. |
| M12 | Hours | To prepare and submit to HHQ, supportability of all COAs. |
| M13 | Percent | Of T/O (D&S) trained and available to provide drafting and surveying support to the airbase. |
| M14 | Percent | Of T/O trained and available to provide welding support. |
| M15 | Percent | Of required pre-fabricated items. |
| M16 | Gallons | Of water storage available. |
| M17 | Y/N | Can provide supervision of camouflage requirements. |
| M18 | Days | To establish base camp for forward operations. |
| M19 | Percent | Of required power support provided. |
| M20 | Y/N | Can conduct dust abatement analysis for airfield/non-airfield treatments. |

MCT 4.4.1 Conduct Horizontal Construction

Horizontal construction is the construction required to shape the terrain to meet the operational requirements of the MAGTF. Horizontal construction includes the design, planning, management, resourcing, and execution of: MSR construction and/or maintenance; drainage systems/structures; soil stabilization; expeditionary airfields; site preparation for beddown facilities; and ordnance storage facilities, etc. **(JP 1-0, 2-0, 3-0, 4-0, 4-01, 4-01.5, 4-04, 4-05, MCWP 3-17)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of tasks correctly assigned (right engineers/location/time). |
| M2 | Time | Delay in scheduled arrivals due to LOC interruption. |
| M3 | Time | Average delay in scheduled arrivals due to LOC interruption. |
| M4 | Percent | Of maintenance equipment/supplies on hand to maintain routes. |
| M5 | Percent | Of LOCs useable. |
| M6 | Percent | Of LOCs available that are useable and required. |
| M7 | Percent | Of T/O trained and available to design and build horizontal structures. |
| M8 | Y/N | Can construct expedient roads. |
| M9 | Y/N | Can maintain expedient roads. |
| M10 | Y/N | Can assist in construction of aircraft revetments. |
| M11 | Percent | Of maintenance equipment/supplies on-hand to maintain routes. |
| M12 | Y/N | Plan for horizontal construction. |
| M13 | Y/N | Can design and construct drainage systems. |

MCT 4.4.1.1 Conduct Limited Horizontal Construction

Limited horizontal construction is a scaled level of engineer effort restrained by the capability and capacity of the unit performing. Consists of horizontal tasks that are pre-planned, scoped, and are of short duration. Unit performing construction lacks the organic ability to design and manage expeditionary construction efforts or set horizontal/vertical controls required of large scale engineer projects. Limited planning and execution capability constrains unit performing from undertaking multiple projects concurrently due to equipment and manpower restrictions. Limited horizontal construction includes: combat roads and trails; simple slab construction; fixed-point maintenance on selected LOCs. **(JP 1-0, 2-0, 3-0, 4-0, 4-01, 4-01.5, 4-04, 4-05, MCWP 3-17)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Trained personnel available. |
| M2 | Percent | Construction tools and equipment available. |
| M3 | Percent | Required class IV available. |

MCT 4.4.2 Conduct Vertical Construction

Vertical construction is the improvement or construction of facilities for use by the MAGTF. Vertical construction includes the design, planning, management, resourcing, and construction of: base camps; command posts; maintenance facilities. Pre-engineered structures may be included in construction plans as well. **(JP 1-0, 2-0, 3-0, 4-0, 4-01, 4-01.5, 4-04, 4-05, MCWP 3-17)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of tasks correctly assigned (right engineers/location/time). |
| M2 | Percent | Construction tools and equipment available. |
| M3 | Percent | Required class IV available. |
| M4 | Y/N | Plan for vertical construction. |
| M5 | Y/N | Can design and construct pre-engineered structures. |
| M6 | Percent | Of T/O trained and available to design and build vertical structures. |

MCT 4.4.2.1 Conduct Limited Vertical Construction

To conduct limited improvements or construction of expeditionary facilities for use by tactical units. These facilities can be used in base camps, command posts, and maintenance facilities.  Limited vertical construction capabilities are restrained by the capability and capacity of the unit performing. Limited vertical construction tasks are pre-planned, scoped, and are of short duration. Units performing construction lack the organic ability to design and manage expeditionary construction efforts or set horizontal/vertical controls required of large scale engineer projects. Limited planning and execution capabilities constrain units from undertaking multiple projects concurrently due to equipment and manpower restrictions. This task supports expeditionary operations.  **(JP 1-0, 2-0, 3-0, 4-0, 4-01, 4-01.5, 4-04, 4-05, MCWP 3-34)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Trained personnel available. |
| M2 | Percent | Construction tools and equipment available. |
| M3 | Percent | Required class IV available. |

MCT 4.4.3 Conduct Bulk Liquid Operations

To organize, direct, and coordinate MAGTF bulk liquid operations through the employment of the Amphibious Assault Fuel System and Tactical Water Distribution System capabilities; to receive, purify, store, and distribute water as necessary to support operations in austere and forward deployed environments; to receive, store, and dispense (distribution of fuel is a transportation function of tactical logistics) fuel for expeditionary operations. Includes expeditionary petroleum laboratory quality control capability. **(MCWP 4-11.6)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Hours | After receipt of Warning Order for staff to develop a replenishment concept. |
| M2 | Percent | Of daily Class III provided by Host Nation. |
| M3 | Days | Operational delay due to fuel shortages. |
| M4 | Percent | Of attempted fuel deliveries destroyed by enemy action. |
| M5 | Gallons Per Day | Of required fuel delivered to theater. |
| M6 | Percent | Of required fuel delivered to theater. |
| M7 | Days | Supply of required fuel in place to support campaign. |
| M8 | Percent | Of required lift available. |
| M9 | Percent | Of TPFDD units deployed and operative. |
| M10 | Gallons | Lost to spills. |
| M11 | Percent | Lost to spills. |
| M12 | Time | Lost on station. |
| M13 | Percent | Of needed fuel quantity correctly identified. |
| M14 | Percent | Of fuel available versus requirements. |
| M15 | Percent | Of needed fuel transferred. |
| M16 | Gallons | Lost to enemy action. |
| M17 | Gallons Per Day | Of required fuel provided at FARP. |
| M18 | Time | Time off station. |
| M19 | Percent | Of maximum capacity experienced. |
| M20 | Gallons Per Day | Of required fuel provided by EFS. |
| M21 | Percent | Of fuel available versus CVBG requirements. |
| M22 | Days | Supply of packaged petroleum products in place to support campaign. |
| M23 | Percent | Of T/O and T/E required to provide aircraft refueling support using TAFDS. |
| M24 | Percent | Of T/O and T/E required to provide aircraft refueling support using HERS. |
| M25 | Percent | Of T/O and T/E required to provide aircraft refueling support using M970/ARC. |
| M26 | Percent | Of generation system operational. |
| M27 | Days | Of supply on hand. |
| M28 | Percent | Of total production capacity utilized. |
| M29 | Percent | Of packaged products damaged. |
| M30 | Gallons Per Day | Of water provided. |
| M31 | Y/N | Conduct refueling operations at forward air points to support hasty FARPs. |
| M32 | Percent | Of distribution systems operational. |
| M33 | Y/N | Can provide immediate fire suppression support at all refueling areas using Twin Agent Unit (TAU) or Compressed Air Foam System Mobile (CAFS-M). |
| M34 | Percent | Of required gallons provided. |
| M35 | Percent | Of required purified water available. |
| M36 | Days | Operational delay due to packaged petroleum products shortage. |
| M37 | Percent | Of packaged products improperly labeled. |
| M38 | Percent | Of packaged products found unusable. |
| M39 | Percent | Of packaged petroleum provided by host nation. |
| M40 | Y/N | Can provide cold refueling support to aircraft with mobile refuelers. |
| M41 | Y/N | Can plan for aircraft refueling support, and fuel requirements in support of AGS missions. |

MCT 4.4.3.1 Conduct Limited Bulk Liquid Operations

Limited bulk liquid operations is a scaled-level of engineer point services restrained by the capability and capacity of the unit performing. Consists primarily of retail-type effort consistent with HERS, ERS, LWPS, and SIXCON modules. Fuel storage capacity <40,000 gallons; water storage capacity <10,000 gallons. Single point distribution is generally the norm. **(MCWP 4-11.6)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Gallons | Lost to spills. |
| M2 | Percent | Lost to spills. |
| M3 | Time | Lost on station. |
| M4 | Percent | Of needed fuel quantity correctly identified. |
| M5 | Percent | Of fuel available versus requirements. |
| M6 | Percent | Of needed fuel transferred. |
| M7 | Gallons Per Day | Of water provided. |
| M8 | Y/N | Conduct refueling operations at forward air points to support hasty FARPs. |
| M9 | Y/N | Can provide immediate fire suppression support at all refueling areas using Twin Agent Unit (TAU) or Compressed Air Foam System Mobile (CAFS-M). |
| M10 | Percent | Of required purified water available. |

MCT 4.4.3.2 Conduct Tactical Water and/or Hygiene Service

To purify, store, and dispense water as necessary to support operations in all environments. Provide showers and laundry as necessary and manage field sanitation measures and equipment. **(JP 3-0, 4-0, 4-04, MCRP 4-11.1D, MCWP 4-1, 4-11, NDP 4, 4-04, 4-04.1, 4-09, NAVSUP P484, P485, P486, P487)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable MOS Marines available for tactical water and/or hygiene services. |
| M2 | Percent | Of equipment ready and available to provide tactical water and/or hygiene services. |
| M3 | Number | Of potable water gallons produced and stored. |
| M4 | Time | To produce potable water. |
| M5 | Y/N | Established distribution point for potable water. |
| M6 | Y/N | Laundry services provided to supported units. |
| M7 | Y/N | Shower services provided to supported units. |
| M8 | Percent | Of generation system operational. |
| M9 | Percent | Of required gallons provided. |
| M10 | Percent | Of required purified water available. |
| M11 | Percent | Of organizational equipment on hand. |
| M12 | Percent | Of distribution systems operational. |
| M13 | Days | Supply on hand. |
| M14 | Gallons Per Day | Of water provided. |
| M15 | Gallons Per Person | Of water provided. |
| M16 | Percent | Of total production capacity utilized. |
| M17 | Percent | Of personnel provided with required individual clothing and equipment. |
| M18 | Days | Between access to laundry and bath facilities. |
| M19 | Percent | Of personal daily water requirement provided. |
| M20 | Y/N | Can provide refrigeration support to appropriate messing facilities. |
| M21 | Y/N | Can establish a laundry point. |
| M22 | Y/N | Can provide potable water using a ROWPU. |

MCT 4.4.3.3 Receive, Store, and Dispense Bulk Fuel

Receive, store, and dispense bulk fuels as necessary to support operations in all environments. **(MCWP 4-11.6)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable MOS Marines available for tactical bulk fuel operations. |
| M2 | Percent | Of equipment ready and available to provide tactical bulk fuel operations. |
| M3 | Y/N | Supply sustained of bulk fuel to support the MAGTF. |
| M4 | Number | Of gallons capable of receiving/storing/dispensing. |
| M5 | Time | To receive/store/dispense fuel. |
| M6 | Percent | Of generation system operational. |
| M7 | Percent | Of required gallons provided. |
| M8 | Percent | Of required fuel available. |
| M9 | Percent | Of organizational equipment on hand. |
| M10 | Days | Supply on hand. |
| M11 | Gallons Per Day | Of fuel provided. |
| M12 | Percent | Of total production capacity utilized. |
| M13 | Percent | Of daily Class III provided by host nation. |
| M14 | Percent | Of required lift available. |
| M15 | Gallons Per Day | Of required fuel delivered to theater. |
| M16 | Days | Supply of required fuel in place to support. |
| M17 | Gallons | Lost to enemy action. |

MCT 4.4.4 Conduct Tactical Electrical Supply

Provide power generation, power distribution, environmental control units, and refrigeration systems to meet the demands of distributed operations in austere environments. Provide the planning, design, management, resourcing, and execution required to establish power generation, and distribution of power to; climate control systems supporting critical equipment that are temperature-sensitive, refrigeration for messing, and health services in expeditionary operations. **(JP 4-0, 4-04, MCWP 3-17, NDP 4, NWP 4-04, 4-04.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable MOS Marines available to conduct Tactical Electrical Supply. |
| M2 | Percent | Of equipment ready and available to conduct Tactical Electrical Supply. |
| M3 | Number | Of mobile electric power KW produced/generated and distributed to supported units IOT facilitate operational mission requirements. |
| M4 | Number | Of established sites capable of providing ECU support. |
| M5 | Number | Of established sites capable of providing refrigeration support. |
| M6 | Number | Of established generator sites and power distribution systems. |
| M7 | Time | To establish generator sites and power distribution systems. |
| M8 | Time | To establish ECU’s at location. |
| M9 | Time | To establish Refrigeration systems at location. |
| M10 | Percent | Of generation system operational. |
| M11 | Percent | Of Environmental Control Unit’s operational. |
| M12 | Percent | Of Refrigeration systems operational. |
| M13 | Percent | Of required KW produced. |
| M14 | Hours | Of power in excess of maintenance standards. |
| M15 | Percent | Of 24 hour day power within standards. |
| M16 | Percent | Of organizational equipment allowance on hand. |
| M17 | Percent | Of distribution grid system components available. |
| M18 | Percent | Of T/O trained and available to design and install limited single phase and three phase commercial wiring in support of operations. |
| M19 | Percent | Of T/O trained and available to Install and maintain Environmental Control Unit’s in support of operations. |
| M20 | Percent | Of T/O trained and available to Install and maintain Refrigeration systems in support of operations. |
| M21 | Y/N | Provide, plan, and maintain mobile electric power generation equipment, Environmental Control Units, Refrigeration systems and associated equipment in order to maintain continuous utility support. |
| M22 | Y/N | Operate, maintain, and perform preventative maintenance and repairs on mobile electric power generation equipment Environmental Control Units, Refrigeration systems and associated equipment in order to maintain continuous power generation support. |

MCT 4.4.4.1 Conduct Limited Tactical Electrical Supply

Limited tactical electric supply is a scaled level of power generation and distribution that provides support to a single unit. Unit performing limited tactical electrical supply is constrained by capacity and capability from providing tactical electrical support beyond its own footprint. **(JP 4-0, 4-04, MCWP 3-17, NDP 4, NWP 4-04, 4-04.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable MOS Marines available for limited electrical supply operations. |
| M2 | Percent | Of equipment ready and available to provide limited electrical supply operations. |
| M3 | Percent | Of generation system operational. |
| M4 | Percent | Of required KW provided. |
| M5 | Percent | Of organizational equipment allowance on hand. |
| M6 | Y/N | Operate, maintain, and perform preventative maintenance and repairs on mobile electric power generation equipment and associated equipment in order to maintain continuous power generation support to the unit. |

MCT 4.5 Provide Health Services

Health Service Support (HSS) delivers on demand to the warfighter a healthy, fit and medically ready force; counters the health threat to the deployed force; provides critical and essential care in the theater for combat casualties; rapid evacuation of casualties to enhanced medical treatment facilities; and, provides routine, acute, and emergent dental services and care to individuals and provide advice and assistance to commanders as required. **(JP 4-02, 4-02.1, MCWP 4-11.1, NTA 4.12, 4.12.4, 4.12.11)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable NEC/NOBC and Dental MOS Marines available to provide Health Service Support operations. |
| M2 | Percent | Of equipment operationally ready and available to provide health service support operations. |
| M3 | Time | To assemble resources and activate mass casualty plan. |
| M4 | Time | From receipt of resources mass casualty plan implemented. |
| M5 | Days | Capable of providing health services support sustainment. |
| M6 | Number | Of ERCS available to support Casualty Enroute Care for a MEF. |
| M7 | Time | To establish a deployed Dental Clinic. |
| M8 | Y/N | In-transit accountability of personnel entering the health services treatment pipeline maintained. |
| M9 | Y/N | Of patient status awareness maintained. |
| M10 | Hours | From wound or injury until person is in surgery. |
| M11 | Percent | Of casualties returned to duty. |
| M12 | Percent | Of casualty death. |
| M13 | Personnel per Day | Provided medical treatment (military personnel). |
| M14 | Percent | Of total casualties treated each day that are noncombatants. |
| M15 | Percent | Of medical personnel available for assignment. |
| M16 | Hours | From person entering facilities until treatment begins. |
| M17 | Personnel per Day | Provided dental treatment (military personnel). |
| M18 | Percent | Of dental services “customers” that are active duty personnel. |
| M19 | Percent | Of total dental casualties treated each day are noncombatants. |
| M20 | Hours | Turnaround time for x-ray and lab testing results. |
| M21 | Percent | Of deployed personnel receiving Combat Casualty Care Training. |
| M22 | Percent | Of T/O for Medical Department Officers and Corpsmen to plan for health services, provide patient stabilization and temporary patient care for immediate transport to nearest Level II medical facility and ancillary medical services for Host and tenant ACE units. |
| M23 | Number | Of forward deployed units having >90% of T/O for medical and dental personnel. |
| M24 | Percent | Of personnel entering the health services treatment pipeline. |
| M25 | Percent | Of casualties evacuated to appropriate facility and level of treatment, through coordination with civilian and federal medical interagencies. |
| M26 | Y/N | Coordination with other services conducted with medical in JOA. |
| M27 | Y/N | Separating personnel receiving physicals within established timelines. |
| M28 | Percent | Of personnel in Class I or II dental readiness. |
| M29 | Percent | Ability to posture for and respond to consequence management scenarios through DoD Medical contingency capabilities. |
| M30 | Y/N | Adequate medical and dental support in-place to support non-deployed forces? |

MCT 4.5.1 Conduct Health Maintenance

Health Services Support (HSS) provides health maintenance, routine sick call, physical examination, preventive medicine, dental maintenance, record maintenance, and reports submission. HSS promotes wellness and ensures quality of life to strengthen the human component of military forces against disease and injury. **(JP 4-0, 4-01, MCWP 4-1, 4-11, 4-11.1, NDP 1, 4, NWP 4-01 Series, 4-08 Series, NAVSUP PUB Series)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable NEC/NOBC/MOS Marines available to conduct health maintenance. |
| M2 | Percent | Of equipment ready and available to provide health maintenance operations. |
| M3 | Y/N | Capable of providing Level I HSS to a MEF. |
| M4 | Percent | Accountability of personnel entering the health services treatment pipeline. |
| M5 | Hours | From wound or injury until person is in surgery. |
| M6 | Percent | Of casualties returned to duty. |
| M7 | Percent | Of casualty death. |
| M8 | Personnel per Day | Provided medical treatment. |
| M9 | Percent | Of total casualties treated each day that are noncombatants. |
| M10 | Days | Class VIII available. |

MCT 4.5.1.1 Provide Medical Care Facilities

To provide installation medical care facilities used for Marine Corps Health Services Support (HSS). **(Title 10, Chapter 159, DoDD 4165.6, MCO 6320.2D, P11000.7, NAVMC 2688)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of total medical care requirements provided by facilities. |
| M2 | Manhours/Day | Of medical care provided. |

MCT 4.5.2 Perform Casualty Collection

To conduct operations under combat conditions of casualty collection wherein incoming casualties necessitate the movement of stable casualties who can be evacuated. All Marine Corps units have evacuation capability by ground, air, or sea. **(JP 4-02, 4-02.1, 4-02.2, MCWP 4-11.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of casualty death. |
| M2 | Time | To coordinate evacuation. |
| M3 | Percent | Treatment facility capacity available. |

MCT 4.5.3 Conduct Casualty Treatment

To provide effective and consistent treatment of wounded, injured, or sick personnel so as to return to full duty or evacuate from theater of operations. **(JP** **3-02, 3-02.1, 3-05.3, 3-07.3, 4-0, 4-02 Series, 5-00.2, MCWP 4-11.1, NDP 4, NWP 4-02 Series)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable NEC/NOBC/MOS Marines available to conduct casualty treatment. |
| M2 | Percent | Of equipment ready and available to provide casualty treatment operations. |
| M3 | Number | Of operating tables for a 24-hour sustained period. |
| M4 | Number | Of operating tables for continuous operation. |
| M5 | Percent | Accountability of personnel entering the health services treatment pipeline. |
| M6 | Hours | From wound or injury until person is in surgery. |
| M7 | Percent | Of casualties returned to duty. |
| M8 | Percent | Of casualty death. |
| M9 | Personnel per Day | Provided medical treatment. |
| M10 | Percent | Of total casualties treated each day that are noncombatants. |

MCT 4.5.3.1 Conduct Casualty Triage

To conduct an effective process of casualty triage which includes prioritization, treatment as necessary and other tasks as required. **(JP** **3-59, 4-02 , 4-02.1, 4-02.2, MCWP 3-33.7, 3-35.7, 4-11.1, MCO 3104.1, COMCAM ALSA/MTTP, NTA 4.12.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of dentists qualified and ready for tasking. |
| M2 | Percent | Of equipment ready and available to provide mass casualty operations. |
| M3 | Y/N | Capable to support mass casualty plan and assemble necessary resources. |
| M4 | Y/N | Provided preliminary medical triage to victims. |

MCT 4.5.4 Conduct Temporary Casualty Holding

To provide facilities and services to hold sick, wounded, and injured personnel for a limited time. **(JP 4-02, MCWP 4-11.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable NEC/NOBC/MOS Marines available to conduct temporary casualty treatment. |
| M2 | Percent | Of equipment ready and available to provide temporary casualty treatment operations. |
| M3 | Number | Of temporary holding beds available. |
| M4 | Percent | Of patients awaiting evacuation. |
| M5 | Percent | Of treatment facility capacity available. |
| M6 | Time | Patients waiting on evacuation. |

MCT 4.5.5 Conduct Casualty Evacuation

To conduct evacuation operations designed to move patients to a medical facility capable of providing required Health Services Support (HSS). **(JP 4-0, 4-02 Series, 4-02.2, MCWP 4-11.1, NDP 4, NWP 4-02 Series, 4-02.2)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable Enroute Care System (ERCS) and NEC/NOBC/MOS Marines available to conduct casualty evacuation operations. |
| M2 | Percent | Of equipment ready and available to provide casualty evacuation operations. |
| M3 | Percent | Of ambulance drivers available. |
| M4 | Number | Of ambulances available to provide ground evacuation in support of MEF. |
| M5 | Percent | Accountability of personnel entering the health services treatment pipeline. |
| M6 | Hours | From wound or injury until person is in surgery or other appropriate care. |
| M7 | Percent | Of casualties returned to duty. |
| M8 | Percent | Of casualty death. |
| M9 | Personnel per Day | Provided medical treatment (military personnel). |
| M10 | Percent | Of health services “customers” that are active duty personnel. |
| M11 | Percent | Of total casualties treated each day that are noncombatants. |
| M12 | Hours | Turnaround time for medical lab serology and other technical lab testing results. |
| M13 | Number | Of consultations from outside the command sources. |
| M14 | Number | Total casualties per day evacuated from theater. |

MCT 4.5.6 Conduct Mass Casualty Operations

To conduct an effective process of mass casualty operations to include collection, casualty sorting (triage), temporary holding and evacuation. **(JP 3-59, 4-02, 4-02.1, 4-02.2, MCWP 3-33.7, 3-35.7, 4-11.1, MCO 3104.1\_, COMCAM ALSA/MTTP, NTA 4.12.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable NEC/NOBC/MOS Marines available to conduct mass casualty operations. |
| M2 | Percent | Of equipment ready and available to provide mass casualty operations. |
| M3 | Time | To activate mass casualty plan and assemble necessary resources. |
| M4 | Time | To implement mass casualty plan. |
| M5 | Percent | Accountability of personnel entering triage facility. |
| M6 | Hours | Person is in triage until discharged or moved from triage facility. |
| M7 | Percent | Of casualties returned to duty. |
| M8 | Percent | Of casualty death. |
| M9 | Number | Personnel provided medical treatment per day (military personnel). |
| M10 | Percent | Of total casualties treated each day that are noncombatants. |
| M11 | Y/N | Provided preliminary medical triage to victims of a CBRNE or WMD event. |
| M12 | Hours | To complete order from receipt of mission. |
| M13 | Hours | Begin movement to casualty site. |
| M14 | Number | Of personnel processed through triage per hour. |
| M15 | Hours | To conduct washdown and retrograde to ships. |
| M16 | Hours | To establish operations at casualty site. |
| M17 | Y/N | Combat Camera personnel and assets used to produce visual information products. |
| M18 | Y/N | Capable of acquiring still images ISO documentation and requirements throughout operation (e.g., COMCAM, Intel, etc.). |
| M19 | Y/N | Capable of acquiring video ISO documentation and requirements throughout operation (e.g., COMCAM, Intel, etc.). |
| M20 | Y/N | Produce tailored, mission focused METOC information that satisfies Commander’s requirements in the time required. |

MCT 4.5.7 Conduct and Provide Dental Services

To conduct routine, acute and emergent dental services and provide the necessary care to individuals, and provide advice and assistance to Commanders as required. The Dental Battalion, Marine Logistics Group (MLG) is organized and equipped to provide a full range of dental support to the Marine forces. The dental battalion provides comprehensive care to the operating forces to maintain optimal dental readiness and health of deployable units. While deployed, Dental Service Support (DSS) detachments enhance combat power available to the Commander to maximize the return of dental casualties to duty while sustaining the dental readiness and health of operational forces. Based on mission requirements, DSS uses flexible, lightweight expeditionary dental equipment to provide task-organized dental detachments to support the dental care requirements of deployed units. **(JP 4-0, 4-02 Series, MCWP 3-21.1, 4-11.1E, MCO 6600.3, SSIC 06000 Medicine and Dentistry, NAVMC 2688, NDP 4, NWP 4-02 Series, NTA 4.12.4)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Accountability of personnel entering the dental services treatment pipeline. |
| M2 | Hours | From person entering facilities until treatment begins. |
| M3 | Percent | Of casualties returned to duty. |
| M4 | Personnel per Day | Provided dental treatment (military personnel). |
| M5 | Percent | Of dental services “customers” are active duty personnel. |
| M6 | Percent | Of total casualties treated each day are noncombatants. |
| M7 | Hours | Turnaround time for x-ray and lab testing results. |
| M8 | Percent | Of required dental services provided by facilities. |
| M9 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable Dental MOS Marines available to conduct and provide dental services. |
| M10 | Percent | Of ADAL equipment ready and available to provide dental treatment operations. |
| M11 | Hours | To establish a deployable Dental Clinic. |
| M12 | Time | Duration of Dental operations sustainment. |
| M13 | Y/N | Capability to provide emergent dental care to the MEF. |
| M14 | Percent | MEF pre-deployment Dental Readiness (Class I or Class II). |

MCT 4.5.7.1 Provide Dental Care Facilities

To provide installation dental care facilities used for Marine Corps dental health services support. **(Title 10, Chapter 159, DoDD 4165.6, MCO P11000.7, SSIC 06000 Medicine and Dentistry, NAVMC 2688)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of required dental care operations provided by facilities. |
| M2 | Manhours/Day | Of dental care support provided by facilities. |

MCT 4.5.7.2 Maintain Operational Dental Readiness

The primary mission of Marine Corps dentistry is to ensure the dental readiness and optimize the dental health of Marine forces. In an operational environment, dental will provide emergency dental care and, when the mission allows, provide essential non-emergency care to include: providing dental treatment as far forward as required to eliminate or reduce the effect of dental disease and injury on mission accomplishment, preventing oral disease, and promoting dental health. The field dental care system maintains the dental readiness of the deployed force by preventing and treating dental disease and injury. To accomplish this, dental support is based on a task-organized, flexible structure that responds to rapidly changing conditions across the continuum of missions to provide the required level of dental care. This task-organized support is based on the size of the unit supported, length of deployment, mission (MOOTW, low intensity conflict, war), and other dental support requirements. **(MCRP 4-11.1E, MCO 6600.3, SSIC 06000 Medicine and Dentistry, NAVMC 2688)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of force evaluated as dentally ready. |
| M2 | Days | Until force is considered dentally ready. |

MCT 4.5.7.3 Provide Emergency Dental Services

Forward dental care reduces time and resources required to evacuate an individual for dental care. Dental support detachments are organized to provide emergency dental support as far forward as required. **(MCRP 4-11.1E, MCO 6600.3, SSIC 06000 Medicine and Dentistry, NAVMC 2688)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of required ADALs available. |
| M2 | Days | Until required ADALs are available. |

MCT 4.5.8 Conduct Medical Regulating

To conduct and coordinate casualty and patient movement operations from the battlespace or site of injury, or onset of disease to a facility that can provide the necessary treatment utilizing all assets available (ground, air, or sea). Includes planning, identifying requirements, and requesting external assets. **(JP 4-02, 4-02.1, 4-02.2, MCWP 4-11.1, NTA 4.12.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable NEC/NOBC/MOS Marines available to conduct medical regulating. |
| M2 | Percent | Of equipment ready and available to provide medical regulating operations. |
| M3 | Y/N | Adequate communication and ADP assets ready and available. |
| M4 | Percent | Of in-transit accountability of patients. |
| M5 | Percent | Of patient status awareness. |

MCT 4.6 Provide Services (Nonmateriel and Support Activities)

To provide services or those activities that are necessary for the effective administration, management, and employment of military organizations. The subfunctions of services are essentially administrative or nonmaterial in nature and are implemented with uniform systems and procedures. Services are either a function of command support or combat service support. Services that are command support include activities that are inherent in every command (e.g., personnel administration, billeting). Services that are combat service support include services not normally available in, or organic to, all elements of the Marine air-ground task force (MAGTF), and are provided by the Logistics Combat Element (LCE) (e.g., mortuary affairs, exchange services). **(MCWP 4-1, 4-11.8)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Dollars disbursed. |
| M2 | Number | Personnel serviced. |
| M3 | Number | Of enemy POWs incarcerated. |

MCT 4.6.1 Provide Logistics Combat Element (LCE) Services Support

The Logistics Combat Element (LCE) provides services not available in, or organic to, other MAGTF elements. These services include postal, legal, field exchange, security, disbursing, and Civil Military Operations (CMO). **(MCDP 1-0, MCWP 2-1, 3-1, 4-1, 4-11.7, 4-11.8)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Postal Services provided. |
| M2 | Y/N | Legal services provided. |
| M3 | Y/N | Field exchange services provided. |
| M4 | Y/N | OCS services provided. |
| M5 | Y/N | Disbursing services provided. |
| M6 | Y/N | Civil Military Operation (CMO) services provided. |
| M7 | Percent | Of personnel experiencing pay problems. |
| M8 | Days | To resolve pay problems in the system. |
| M9 | Hours | For detainees to be held before being evacuated to appropriate HQ for processing. |
| M10 | Number | Of units supported. |
| M11 | Hours | To plan area defense and rear area security to support mission. |
| M12 | Y/N | Able to provide Mortuary Affairs services to the MEF during contingency operations. |
| M13 | Hours | To collect, tag, and evacuate remains of deceased military personnel for processing. |
| M14 | Number | Of deliberate engineering projects completed. |
| M15 | Number | Of Tactical Control Points that can be manned for convoy movements. |
| M16 | Number | Of complaints. |
| M17 | Number | Of complaints received and responded to. |
| M18 | Number/Day | Hot meals served. |
| M19 | Days | For personnel to receive postal items. |
| M20 | Number | Of personal demand items offered in field exchange. |
| M21 | Dollars | Dollars disbursed. |

MCT 4.6.1.1 Provide Messing

Provide MEF/Installation level food services. Responsibilities include: accounting for all subsistence supplies; ensuring food safety and sanitation; accounting of personnel fed; budgetary requirements and maintain administrative oversight. **(MCWP 4-11, MCRP 3-40G.1, MCO 3500.26A, NTA 4.4.2.2)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | > = 80% of personnel required to establish field mess in support of a MAGTF? |
| M2 | Y/N | > = 80% of equipment required to establish field mess in support of a MAGTF? |
| M3 | Y/N | 100% of mess hall staff trained in accordance with food safety and sanitation directives? |
| M4 | Y/N | 98% - 100% of cash collection and deposits conducted properly and accurately? |
| M5 | Y/N | > = 95% compliancy with Quality Control? |
| M6 | Y/N | > = 95% of items served in mess hall match Approved Menu? |
| M7 | Y/N | When surveyed, > 80% authorized patrons evaluate meal requirements as “satisfactory”? |
| M8 | Y/N | No more than two critical violations found during periodic sanitation inspections? |
| M9 | Y/N | When surveyed, > 80% permanent personnel customers evaluate customer wait times as “satisfactory”? |
| M10 | Y/N | Wait times at entry level training is 9 minutes or less? |
| M11 | Y/N | When surveyed, > 80% customers evaluate mess hall cleanliness as “satisfactory”? |
| M12 | Y/N | Task observed in support of a MAGTF during an exercise within the last 6 months? |

MCT 4.6.1.1.1 Provide Garrison Food Services

To provide facilities and food services to military personnel during peacetime and wartime under the military personnel essential station messing (ESM) program. Manage manpower and funding resources necessary to ensure that quality meals are provided to the patrons authorized to subsist at Government expense. **(MCO P10110.14N, P10150.1, SSIC 10000 General Material, Title 10, Chapter 159, DoDD 4165.6, P11000.7)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | > = 80% of personnel required to staff garrison mess halls? |
| M2 | Y/N | > = 80% of equipment required to operate garrison mess halls? |
| M3 | Y/N | 95-100% of routine information requests are sufficiently addressed in ten working days or less? |
| M4 | Y/N | 95-100% of critical information requests are sufficiently addressed in one working day or less? |
| M5 | Y/N | 95-100% of special feeding requests are approved in ten working days or less? |
| M6 | Y/N | 95-100% of customers evaluate response to contingency response, i.e. power outages, as “satisfactory”? |
| M7 | Y/N | 95-100% of customers evaluate mess halls opened and ready to serve in accordance to posted meal times? |
| M8 | Y/N | 95-100% accuracy when generating requirements associated with Facilities and Garrison Property Programs? |
| M9 | Y/N | 95-100% participation in Food Service Awards Program and FMT site inspections? |
| M10 | Y/N | 95-100% mess hall staff trained IAW food safety & sanitation directives? |
| M11 | Y/N | 100% cash accurately managed? |
| M12 | Y/N | Task observed in support of Marine Corps Installations within the last 6 months? |

MCT 4.6.1.1.2 Provide Expeditionary Food Service Operations

Providing expeditionary food services support at all elements of the MAGTF. Responsible for preparing class I (subsistence), supplying personnel and field food service equipment to support operational feeding requirements. **(MCWP 4-11, MCRP 3-40G.1, MCO 3500.26A NTA 4.4.2.2)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | > = 80% of personnel required to establish field mess in support of a MAGTF? |
| M2 | Y/N | > = 80% of equipment required to establish field mess in support of a MAGTF? |
| M3 | Y/N | Food Service personnel trained to standard to Provide Expeditionary Food Service Support (FDSV-EXPD-3001)? |
| M4 | Y/N | Food Service personnel trained to standard to Provide Organizational Level Food Services (FDSV-GARR-3002)? |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of personnel and field food service system support, above unit organic capability, for up to a MEF-sized MAGTF? |
| M6 | Y/N | Task observed in support of a MAGTF during an exercise within the last 12 months? |

MCT 4.6.1.2 Provide Disbursing

To provide personnel financial services involving disbursing. The Marine Logistics Group (MLG) provides financial and disbursing services within the MEF. A comptroller is responsible for matters pertaining to financial management, such as budgeting, accounting, disbursing, and internal review. Disbursing includes managing payrolls, travel and per diem allowances, public vouchers, and preparing disbursing reports and returns. In organizations not authorized a comptroller, fiscal matters may be assigned to one or more staff sections. **(MCWP 4-1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Dollars disbursed. |
| M2 | Man-hours | Of disbursing activity per day. |

MCT 4.6.1.3 Provide Postal Services

To provide a network to process mail and provide postal services. **(JP 1-0, 5-00.2, MCWP 4-1, 4-11, 4-11.8, CJCSM 3122.03, NDP 4, NWP 4-09 Series, NAVPERS 15560)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Days | To process mail. |
| M2 | Tons | Of backlogged mail (by class). |
| M3 | Percent | Of routes have alternative routing sites. |
| M4 | Percent | Of routes have daily delivery. |
| M5 | Days | Average for mail to transit from CONUS to overseas addressee, by class of mail. |
| M6 | Percent | Of processed mail not deliverable. |
| M7 | Y/N | Postal support services provided to Command and subordinate units as required both in CONUS and while deployed. |

MCT 4.6.1.3.1 Support Postal Service Operations

To provide facilities, support, and the network to process military and personal mail, and postal service operations. **(Title 10, Chapter 159, DoDD 4165.6, MCO P11000.7, NAVMC 2688)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of required postal service operations provided by facilities. |
| M2 | Manhours/Day | Of postal service support provided by facilities. |

MCT 4.6.1.4 Provide Exchange Services

To provide goods and services at a savings to military personnel and their families. Afloat ships’ stores provide personal necessities, as well as, laundry, dry cleaning, and barber facilities. **(JP 4-0, 5-00.2, CJCSM 3122.03, MCWP 4-11, 4-11.8, NDP 4, NWP 4-09, NAVSUP P487, NTA 4.4.2.3)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Days | After deployment of forces before establishment of adequate armed forces exchange or ship’s store ashore. |
| M2 | Days | After deployment of forces before establishment of adequate laundry, dry cleaning and/or barber services facilities. |
| M3 | Days | Between resupply for military exchange, ship’s store ashore, or laundry, dry cleaning and/or barber services facilities. |

MCT 4.6.1.5 Provide Security Support

To provide security support services. Security support is an operational concern reflecting potential rear area security missions. The rear Commander will assign an element of the Marine Logistics Group (MLG) to this task. **(MCWP 4-1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Security support plan complete? |
| M2 | Percent | Of security support force obtained through augmentation. |

MCT 4.6.1.6 Provide Legal Support

Provide operational legal support to the Marine Forces and MSCs. Includes command legal advice and legal services support in the functional areas of the law across the range of military operations. **(JP 1-0, 1-04, 3-0, 3-57, 4-0, 5-00.2, MCDP 4, MCWP 3-40, 11-10, MCTP 3-40G, LSAM, CJCSM 3500.04\_, NDP 4, NWP 4-09, JAG MANUAL, NTA 4.11)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Legal Services were provided. |
| M2 | Number | Of requests for legal advice on operational/international law matters from units without assigned staff judge advocate. |
| M3 | Time | After emergent operational law/ROE question is posed before legal analysis is provided. |
| M4 | Time | For non-emergent operational legal response. |
| M5 | Requests | For advice or assistance in functional areas of the law. |
| M6 | Percent | Of questions regarding functional areas of the law which cannot be answered within one hour. |
| M7 | Y/N | Provide timely legal support and advice to the supported command element. |
| M8 | Number | Of claims adjudicated consistent with law, regulation, and the JAGMAN. |
| M9 | Number | Of possible, suspected, or alleged violations of the law of war committed by members of the command for which there is credible information. |
| M10 | Percent | Of personnel on hand. |

MCT 4.6.1.6.1 Provide Command Legal Advice

Provide supported commands with independent legal advice in the functional areas of the law including military justice, international and operational law, administrative law, civil law, legal assistance, and legal administration. **(JP 1-0, 1-04, 4-0, MCDP 4, MCTP 3-40G, MCWP 11-10, LSAM, NTA 4.11.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of requests for advice or assistance in functional areas of law. |
| M2 | Percent | Of questions regarding functional areas of law which cannot be answered in one  hour. |
| M3 | Percent | Of component units with an organic judge advocate. |

MCT 4.6.1.6.2 Provide Military Justice Services

Advise and assist commanders in the administration of the Uniform Code of Military Justice, to include the disposition of offenses by courts-martial or non-judicial punishment, appeals of non- judicial punishment, and action on courts-martial findings and sentences. Supervise the administration and prosecution of courts-martial, preparation of records of trial, the victim-witness assistance program, and military justice training for all Marine Corps personnel. Task includes providing advice on disposition of offenses, the preparation of charges, and conduct of courts-martial. This task also includes judicial requirements. **(JP 1-04, 4-0, MCDP 4, MCTP 3-40G, MCWP 11-10, LSAM, JAG MANUAL, NTA 4.11.3, UCMJ, MCO 5800.14)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Days | After report of criminal act before referral of charges to court-martial or article 32 hearing. |
| M2 | Number | Of courts-martial tried. |
| M3 | Number | Of search authorizations issued. |
| M4 | Requests | For advice or assistance in functional areas of the law. |
| M5 | Time | To prepare a record of trial by courts-martial. |
| M6 | Percent | Of cases overturned on appeal. |
| M7 | Percent | Of drafted specifications that properly state an offense. |
| M8 | Number | Of cases dismissed because of denial of right to speedy trial. |
| M9 | Percent | Of comprehensive case analysis memoranda prepared more than 60 days or abbreviated case analysis memoranda prepared more than 45 days after the receipt of an RLS accompanied by a substantially complete investigation. |
| M10 | Number | Of defense motions under R.C.M. 917 granted by a military judge. |
| M11 | Percent | Of victims and witnesses provided information regarding their rights as victims or witness of a crime. |

MCT 4.6.1.6.3 Provide Defense Services

Provide individual legal advice to Marines and Sailors related to criminal allegations; represent Marines and Sailors at courts-martial, appellate, and administrative proceedings. **(JP 1-04, 4-0, MCDP 4, MCTP 3-40G, MCWP 11-10, LSAM, JAG MANUAL, NTA 4.11.3)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Yes/No | Accused’s legal rights were protected. |
| M2 | Time | Between the request for legal counsel and the actual provision of legal counsel. |
| M3 | Percent | Of Marines/Sailors electing to retain their military counsel. |
| M4 | Percent | Of Marines/Sailors appearing before administrative boards represented by military counsel. |
| M5 | Number | Of cases where defense counsel’s performance was found to be deficient regardless of whether the deficiency caused prejudice resulting in reversal of a conviction. |
| M6 | Percent | Of Marines/Sailors receiving advice on adverse administrative actions from legal assistance instead of defense services. |
| M7 | Percent | Of units covered by defense service support. |

MCT 4.6.1.6.4 Provide International and Operational Law Advice

Provide timely advice to commanders in an operational environment across the range of military operations. Provide advice for operational, cyber, information, and intelligence law activities, especially law of war and civil affairs legal issues, rules of engagement, and operational authorities. Assist with international legal issues involving the United States. Provide training and advice concerning the legal basis for conducting operations, including cyber and information operations; the use of force/ROE, and targeting; advise concerning the legal status of forces; monitor foreign trials and confinement of Marines and Sailors; perform liaison with host-nation legal authorities and other recognized organizations; and advise concerning legal issues in intelligence operations, security assistance, counter drug operations, detention operations, stability operations, and civil affairs activities. **(JP 1-0, 1-04, 3-0 Series, 4-0, MCDP 1-0, 4, MCTP 3-40G, MCWP 2-10, 11-10 Series)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of requests for legal advice on operational/international law matters from units without assigned staff judge advocate. |
| M2 | Time | After emergent operational law/ROE question is posed before an accurate answer is provided. |
| M3 | Time | For non-emergent operational legal response. |
| M4 | Time | Between discovery of possible law of war violation and report to higher authorities. |
| M5 | Time | Between reporting of a potential law of war violation and a request for a formal investigation. |
| M6 | Number | Of law of war violations by U.S forces. |
| M7 | Time | Between capture of an individual and transfer to appropriate authority IAW orders and regulations or determination of status under Article 5, Geneva Convention of  1949. |
| M8 | Number | Of gross violations of human rights violations/allegations. |
| M9 | Percent | Of targets reviewed by a judge advocate. |
| M10 | Percent | Of orders, plans, and policies reviewed for compliance with international legal obligations. |
| M11 | Percent | Of commanders and Marines who receive legal training on ROE, law of war, status of forces agreement, and host-nation law before deployment. |
| M12 | Percent | Of foreign trials and confinement of Marines and dependents that comply with status of forces agreement requirements. |

MCT 4.6.1.6.5 Provide Advice for Operational Planning

Provide timely and accurate advice on applicable regulations, laws, policies, treaties, agreements, and operational authorities throughout the operational planning processes across the range of military operations, to include operational legal advice. **(JP 1-0, 1-04, 3-0, 4-0, 5-0, MCWP 5-10, 11-10 Series)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Yes/No | A judge advocate is assigned to the operational planning team? |
| M2 | Percent | Of planning meetings attended. |
| M3 | Percent | Of orders and plans reviewed for compliance with international legal obligations. |

MCT 4.6.1.6.6 Provide Victims’ Legal Counsel Services

Provide personal legal advice and representation to qualifying victims of sexual assault who request detailing of a victims’ legal counsel to represent them at courts-martial, administrative, and appellate proceedings at which their alleged perpetrator is a party or a party in interest. **(10 U.S.C. §§ 1044, 1044e, 1565, LSAM, JAG MANUAL)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Yes/No | Victims’ Article 6b, UCMJ and other rights were protected. |
| M2 | Percent | Of qualifying victims at courts-martial and administrative hearings who request  Services. |
| M3 | Percent | Of represented victims who are also referred for defense services. |
| M4 | Percent | Of units covered by victims’ legal counsel support. |

MCT 4.6.1.6.7 Provide Legal Assistance

Provide personal civil legal services to Marines and Sailors and other eligible personnel. Provide support to ensure combat readiness, pre-deployment legal preparation, ministerial and notary services, legal counseling, legal correspondence, document preparation, and mediation. Operate preventive law programs. **(JP 1-04, 4-0, MCDP 4, MCTP 3-40G, MCWP 11-10, LSAM, JAG MANUAL, NTA 4.11.5)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Hours | After deployment of forces before legal office is established. |
| M2 | Time | Between a request for an appointment and the actual appointment is scheduled. |
| M3 | Time | To produce a requested legal document. |
| M4 | Time | To provide client with notary services. |
| M5 | Percent | Of clients whose problems are resolved in one visit. |
| M6 | Percent | Of legal assistance services that are provided to family members and retirees. |
| M7 | Percent | Of unit personnel unable to deploy on time due to civil legal problems. |
| M8 | Percent | Of clients referred to civilian legal assistance pro bono programs. |

MCT 4.6.1.6.8 Provide Administrative and Civil Law Support

Provide legal advice and representation for the command on administrative and civil law matters. This includes military installation law, regulatory law, and issues involving claims, ethics, and financial disclosures. **(JP 1-04, 4-0, MCDP 4, MCTP 3-40G, MCWP 11-10, LSAM, JAG MANUAL, NTA 4.11.2)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | Between a request for legal review and completion of the review. |
| M2 | Percent | Of questions that could not be answered within one hour. |
| M3 | Percent | Of time resources on hand are not sufficient to provide answer to question. |

MCT 4.6.1.6.9 Support Investigations

Provide legal advice to commanders and investigating officers for informal and formal investigations. **(JP 1-04, MCWP 11-10, LSAM, JAG MANUAL, NTA 4.11.8)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | From report of incident to commencement of investigation. |
| M2 | Time | To complete investigation. |
| M3 | Number | Of investigations ongoing at any point in time. |

MCT 4.6.1.6.10 Process Claims

To investigate and adjudicate claims on behalf of and against the United States per statute, regulation, Department of Defense directives, and international or interagency agreements. To assert affirmative claims on behalf of the United States. **(JP 1-04, 4-0, MCTP 3-40G, MCWP 11-10, LSAM, JAG MANUAL, NTA 4.11.4)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | Between initial receipt of claim to adjudication or forwarding to next level for further processing. |
| M2 | Time | Between incident and completion of investigation. |

MCT 4.6.1.7 Organize Contracting Support

Plan and organize for contracting support. Coordinate common contracting actions. Translate requirements into contract documents. Task organize contracting capability to support MAGTF operations. Coordinate the execution of contracting authority to legally bind non-organic entities (commercial sources) in support of operational requirements. **(JP 3-0, JP 3-33, JP 4-0, JP 4-10, DODI 3020.42, DODI 3020.50, CJCSM 3130.03, Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation (DFAR), Navy Marine Corps Acquisition Regulation (NMCARS), Marine Corps Reference Publication 4-11H, Marine Corps Acquisition Procedures Supplement (MAPS)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Days | To support OCS integration with assistance in development of applicable appendices or Annexes requiring OCS information of operational plans and orders. |
| M2 | Days | To establish procedures to facilitate contract support under other Service HCAs to support a single mission. |
| M3 | Days | To perform tasks as Lead Service for Contracting (LSC) when designated. |
| M4 | Hours | To establish the appropriate expeditionary support contracting capability upon receipt of a mission requirement. |
| M5 | Hours | To identify source and manpower requirements to support contracting effort. |
| M6 | Hours | To assist and educate in development of the requirements flow process. |
| M7 | Y/N | Are the roles and responsibilities from gathering and sharing Market Intelligence defined? |
| M8 | Percent | Of qualified, deployable Marines with required warrants. |

MCT 4.6.1.7.1 Perform Contracting Support

Translate requirements into contract documents. Develop contracts. Award and administer contracts. Close out contracts. Ensure oversight and support to contractor personnel and coordinate of any associated equipment providing support to Marine Forces in a designated area of operation. **(JP 1-06, JP 4-0, JP 4-10, CJCSM 3130.03, Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), DODI 5000.66, Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation (DFAR), Navy and Maine Corps Acquisition Regulation Supplement (NMCARS), Marine Corps Acquisition Procedures and Procedures Supplement (MAPPS), MCRP 4-11H)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Do the appropriate Marines possess contracting authority? |
| M2 | Days | To develop an acquisition plan upon requirement identification (above or below Simplified Acquisition Threshold). |
| M3 | Days | To develop contract documents to support the requirement (above or below the Simplified Acquisition Threshold). |
| M4 | Y/N | Are contracts administered in accordance with incorporated terms and conditions? |
| M5 | Y/N | Are military/DoD civilian personnel monitoring contractor performance? |
| M6 | Y/N | Are Government Furnished Property/Support identified and accounted for in support of Contractors Authorized to Accompany Forces (CAAC)/Non-CAAP personnel? |
| M7 | Days | To process payments for contracts. |
| M8 | Days | To close out contracts after final payment is received. |

MCT 4.6.2 Provide Command Services

Services that are a function of command support normally reside within the headquarters and service (H&S) battalions/regiments of the MAGTF ground combat element, aviation combat element, and logistics combat element. These are services provided to Marines by their individual commands and include personnel administration, religious ministry, billeting, financial management, and morale, welfare, and recreation. **(MCWP 4-1, 4-11.8)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | OPCON relationships monitored. |
| M2 | Percent | Of assigned forces OPCON to another command. |

MCT 4.6.2.1 Conduct Personnel Administration

To conduct personnel administration functions including: graves registration; EPWs handling procedures; civilian personnel matters (contractors, civilian employees, refugees); interior management; and, discipline, law and order. Personnel administration is a command service conducted at all major levels of the MAGTF. **(JP 1-0, 4-0, 5-00.2, MCWP 4-11, CJCSM 3122.03, NDP 4, NWP 4-09)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of unit and non-unit personnel scheduled to move to mobilization station or POEs arrived IAW planned arrival dates and times. |
| M2 | Percent | Of units actual manning meets or exceeds authorized manning. |
| M3 | Percent | Of unit personnel requirements are provided at D-Day. |
| M4 | Number | Constraints have been identified for personnel. |
| M5 | Number | Shortfalls have been identified for personnel. |
| M6 | Percent | Of personnel support can be contracted. |
| M7 | Days | To obtain replacement personnel and assign to unit. |
| M8 | Percent | Of replacements adequately trained to perform functions assigned. |
| M9 | Percent | Of TPFDD personnel requirements sourced prior to C-Day. |
| M10 | Number | Of record transactions accomplished correctly. |
| M11 | Percent | Of record transactions accomplished correctly. |
| M12 | Number | Of personnel provided per command. |
| M13 | Percent | Of personnel provided per command. |
| M14 | Hours | Time for reception and check-in at duty location. |
| M15 | Percent | Reporting personnel not ready for duty (security clearance, medical and ID readiness, incorrect NEC/designator, etc.). |

MCT 4.6.2.1.1 Provide and Support Administration Operations

To provide facilities to installation and tenant units for administrative support services, legal services, printing and reproduction services, official signage and reviewing areas. **(Title 10, Chapter 159, DoDD 4165.6, MCO P11000.7, NAVMC 2688)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of required administrative support provided by facilities. |
| M2 | Percent | Of required legal services support provided by facilities. |
| M3 | Percent | Of required reproduction support provided by facilities. |

MCT 4.6.2.2 Provide Religious Ministries Support

To provide religious ministry support among components of a MAGTF. Religious ministries perform ecclesiastic functions and provide both faith-based and nondenominational counseling and guidance for all personnel. This support serves to promote the spiritual, religious, ethical, moral, corporate, and personal well-being of Marines, Sailors, and their family members thereby enhancing personal, family, and unit readiness of the Marine Corps. Chaplains are assigned as principal staff officers to provide Commanders with professional advice and counsel on religious, spiritual, moral and ethical issues, as well as, indigenous and cultural customs that may impact planning and execution of an operation or campaign. This task includes identifying professional assistance, program funding, and logistics requirements to support personnel within the MAGTF command element, establishing and coordinating a MAGTF Religious Ministry Plan that will provide the chaplain coverage to all elements. Additional activities include providing required religious ministry assets to support planned or ongoing operations, assisting PVO/NGOs with HA/DR programs, and providing enemy of prisoners of war the appropriate religious ministry. **(JP 1-05, JP 3-05.3, 3-07.3, 3-07.5, 4-06, MCRP 6-12A, 6-12B, 6-12C, MCWP 6-12, CJCSM 3122.03, 3500.05)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of deviation from criteria for assignment of RPs and/or Chaplain’s Assistants. |
| M2 | Percent | Of major military locations with services for all major denominations available on weekly basis. |
| M3 | Percent | Of authorized chaplains assigned and present for duty. |
| M4 | Percent | Of chaplains’ time spent with military personnel in work areas. |
| M5 | Percent | Of civilian internees receive ministry and care. |
| M6 | Percent | Of deceased in a mass casualty event that receive final ministry. |
| M7 | Percent | Of deployed personnel with access to counseling by clergy. |
| M8 | Percent | Of deployed personnel with access to religious services. |
| M9 | Percent | Of EPWs receiving religious ministrations. |
| M10 | Percent | Of hospital casualties seen weekly or more by chaplains. |
| M11 | Instances | Of hospital death without chaplain presence. |
| M12 | Percent | Of injured in a mass casualty event that receive ministry. |
| M13 | Percent | Of MAGTF personnel unable to celebrate major religious holidays. |
| M14 | Percent | Of MAGTF religious activities that are adequately supplied. |
| M15 | Percent | Of memorial services conducted within AO vice home station. |
| M16 | Percent | Of NGOs which MAGTF chaplain has established liaison. |
| M17 | Percent | Of PVOs which MAGTF chaplain has established liaison. |
| M18 | Percent | Of religious faith groups in MAGTF receiving balanced coverage throughout AO. |
| M19 | Months | Since last command chaplain survey of morale within MAGTF in JOA. |
| M20 | Hours | To receive counseling, support and comfort from time of request. |

MCT 4.6.2.3 Provide Financial Management

To provide and perform financial services for military personnel, civilians, and foreign nationals. These services include commercial accounting, pay disbursement, accounting, travel pay, and financial technical advice and guidance. **(JP 1-06, 4-0, 5-00.2, MCWP 4-1, 4-11, 4-11.8, CJCSM 3122.03, NDP 4, NWP 4-09, NAVPERS 15560, NAVSO P3050, P6048, NTA 4.4.4)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of actions performed. |
| M2 | Days | Delay in processing action. |
| M3 | Dollars | Process per day. |
| M4 | Percent | Of personnel with access to adequate financial support services. |
| M5 | Percent | Of audit sample have an account error. |
| M6 | Percent | Score on periodic audit. |
| M7 | Number | Of disbursing corrective actions required per 1,000 customers. |

MCT 4.6.2.4 Provide Communications/Information Technology

To provide communications and information technology utilizing the command and control of logistic processes for providing those resources. The Marine Corps’ overall information objective must be in consonance with doctrine, and collect critical data from diverse organizations and cross-functional activities so it can be integrated to develop a common operational picture. Information technology requires planners to consider current and emerging capabilities that apply to the Marine Corps.This task includes prepositioning operations. **(MCWP 4-1, 4-11)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | MAGTF computers operational. |
| M2 | Man-hours | Of communications/IT activity conducted per day. |
| M3 | Y/N | IT architects interface with DoD and commercial supplier? |
| M4 | Y/N | Support the development of logistics information technology solutions? |
| M5 | Percent | Of accurate and timely data captured from authoritative data sources. |

MCT 4.6.2.5 Provide Billeting

To provide short- and long-term housing for military and associated civilian support personnel. Includes Billeting/Berthing Management and Services (cleaning, etc.). **(JP 3-0, 4-0, MCWP 4-1, 4-11, 4-11.8, NDP 4, NWP 4-09, NAVSUP P485, P486, NTA 4.4.2.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Days | To provide finished housing. |
| M2 | Percent | Of quarters provided meets standards. |
| M3 | Percent | Of quarters provided is substandard. |

MCT 4.6.2.5.1 Provide Unaccompanied Personnel Housing

To provide and support short-term unaccompanied personnel housing. **(Title 10, Chapter 159, DoDD 4165.6, MCO P11000.7, P11000.22)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of short-term unaccompanied personnel housed by facilities. |
| M2 | Manhours/Day | Of short-term unaccompanied personnel housing support provided. |

MCT 4.6.2.5.2 Provide Bachelor Quarters

To provide long-term housing for unaccompanied military and associated civilian support personnel. **(Title 10, Chapter 159, DoDD 4165.6, MCO P11000.7, P11000.22)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of long-term unaccompanied personnel housed by facilities. |
| M2 | Manhours/Day | Of long-term unaccompanied personnel housing support provided. |

MCT 4.6.2.5.3 Provide Student Quarters

To provide short-term housing for unaccompanied military and associated civilian support personnel in a student status. **(Title 10, Chapter 159, DoDD 4165.6, MCO P11000.7, P11000.22)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of short-term students housed by facilities. |
| M2 | Manhours/Day | Of short-term student housing support provided. |

MCT 4.6.2.5.4 Provide Transient Quarters

To provide short-term housing for unaccompanied military and associated civilian support personnel in an official travel status. **(Title 10, Chapter 159, DoDD 4165.6, MCO P11000.7, P11000.22)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of transient personnel housed by facilities. |
| M2 | Manhours/Day | Of transient personnel housing support provided. |

MCT 4.6.2.6 Provide Band

Traditionally, band members are trained in combat arms and may be used in a variety of roles, such as augmenting the headquarters defense in a combat environment. Designated major commands employ a military band to - render honors, provide military pomp at ceremonies, and perform on other occasions to raise or sustain morale. **(JP 4-0, MCWP 4-11, CJCSM 3122.03, NAVPERS 15560, NTA 4.4.3.4)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Events scheduled. |
| M2 | Percent | Of requests for events were scheduled. |
| M3 | Percent | Of events scheduled were provided. |

MCT 4.6.2.7 Provide Marine Corps Community Services (MCCS) and Morale,  
Welfare, and Recreation (MWR) Services

To provide personnel with recreational and fitness activities, goods and services. These goods and services are provided by the Marine Corps Community Services (MCCS), and the Morale, Welfare and Recreation Services (MWR). **(JP 4-0, 5-00.2, MCWP 4-11, CJCSM 3122.03, NDP 4, NWP 4-09, NAVPERS 15560, NAVSUP PUB Series, NTA 4.4.3.3)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Days | To establish adequate recreation/fitness facilities. |
| M2 | Hours per Day | Allotted to personal leisure/recreational/fitness activities. |
| M3 | Percent | Of personnel out of commission due to lack of or deficient physical conditioning. |
| M4 | Percent | Of personnel with access to adequate recreation and fitness facilities. |

MCT 4.6.2.7.1 Provide Marine Corps Community Services (MCCS), and Morale,   
Welfare and Recreation (MWR) Services Facilities

To provide facilities for all operations of the Marine Corps Community Services (MCCS) and Morale, Welfare and Recreation (MWR) Services. Facility examples include: Commissary and Exchange, E-Club, O-Club, Golf Course, movie theater, bowling lanes. **(Title 10, Chapter 159, DoDD 4165.6, SSIC 01000 Military Personnel, MCO P11000.7, P1700.27A, NAVMC 2688)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of required commissary support provided by facilities. |
| M2 | Percent | Of required service club support provided by facilities. |
| M3 | Percent | Of required golf course support provided by facilities. |
| M4 | Percent | Of required movie theater support provided by facilities. |
| M5 | Percent | Of required bowling lane support provided by facilities. |
| M6 | Manhours/Day | Of MCCS and MWR support provided by facilities. |

MCT 4.6.2.8 Provide Semper Fit Programs and Facilities

The Semper Fit Program is the point of main effort for healthy lifestyles through which a variety of programs will be provided to our active and retired Service members, DoD employees, and families. This comprehensive Semper Fit Program will provide every Commander with the "combined arms support team" of fitness professionals, medical experts, educators and recreation specialists. The Semper Fit Program shall be built around the following standardized programs: Health Promotion, Fitness, Sports and Athletics, Basic Social Recreation (to include the Single Marine Program and recreation centers/rooms), Recreational Aquatics, Parks and Recreation, and Outdoor Recreation, that encourage and support healthy lifestyles and result in increased productivity, reduced medical costs, and greater military readiness. Fitness centers and gymnasiums shall be the focal point of this effort. **(MCO 1510.25C, 3500.27, 3574.2, 5040.6F, 5100.29, 5100.30, 6100.3J, 6100.10B, 8300.1, P1700.24B, P1700.27A, P1700.28, P1700.29, P8011.4H, P10110.17C, P10110.14L, SECNAVINST 5100.13B, 5300.30C, P1000.6F, 4630.16C, 5102.1, 5300.9, 6100.5, NAVMED P5010 and JAGINST 5800.78)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Cost | Of Program/Activity. |
| M2 | Percent | Of program attendees that are Active Duty. |
| M3 | Percent | Of program attendees that are Active Duty plus dependents. |
| M4 | Percent | Of program attendees that are Retirees. |
| M5 | Percent | Of program attendees that are DoD employees. |
| M6 | Number | Of Wellness Seminar attendees/participants/students. |
| M7 | Number | Of Health Promotion Seminar attendees/participants/students. |
| M8 | Number | Of Group Exercise Class attendees/participants/students. |
| M9 | Number | Of Open Swim attendees/participants/students. |
| M10 | Number | Of swim lesson attendees/participants/students. |
| M11 | Number | Of gym/fitness center patrons. |
| M12 | Number | Of varsity sports participants. |
| M13 | Number | Of intramural sports participants. |
| M14 | Number | Of Single Marine Program participants. |
| M15 | Percent | Of required Semper Fit support provided by facilities. |
| M16 | Manhours/Day | Of Semper Fit support provided by facilities. |

MCT 4.6.2.9 Provide Marine and Family Services Programs

Marine and Family Services Programs emphasize prevention to support operational requirements and prepare service and family members to better anticipate and understand the physical and emotional demands associated with the Marine Corps way of life. Services include: Deployment Support, Return and Reunion, Crisis Response Services, New Parent Support, Retired Activities, Financial Fitness, Suicide Awareness, Substance Abuse Education, Drug Testing, Relocation Assistance, Transition Assistance, Exceptional Family Member Program, and Information and Referral Services. Additionally, Clinical Counseling Services provide individual, marriage and family counseling, and domestic violence support services (including victim intervention, rape and sexual assault response services and related treatment). **(SSIC 01000 Military Personnel, MCO 1754.6, P1754.4A, P5211.2B, P1560.25C, P1710.30D, P1900.16E, P1070.12K, P7100.8K, 6320.2D, 1320.11E, SECNAVINST 1754.1A, 5300.28C, 5300.31, 1754.5, 1752.3A, 1754.6, 6320.23, 6320.24A, 1754.7, 6401.2A, 6100.5, 5211.5D, NAVMC DIR 1754.6A)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of information and referral customers. |
| M2 | Number | Of Relocation Assistance Brief participants. |
| M3 | Number | Of retiree information referral customers. |
| M4 | Number | Of Transition Assistance Class participants. |
| M5 | Number | Of Deployment Education Brief participants. |
| M6 | Number | Of Return and Reunion Brief participants. |
| M7 | Number | Of Substance Abuse Class participants. |
| M8 | Number | Of drug abuse treatment clients. |
| M9 | Number | Of drug testing requests. |
| M10 | Number | Of Suicide Prevention Class participants. |
| M11 | Number | Of general counseling participants. |
| M12 | Number | Of alcohol abuse treatment clients. |
| M13 | Number | Of family advocacy treatment cases. |
| M14 | Number | Of Prevention of Child Abuse Training participants. |
| M15 | Percent | Of required Marine and Family Services support provided by facilities. |
| M16 | Manhours/Day | Of Marine and Family Services support provided by facilities. |

MCT 4.6.2.9.1 Support Personal and Family Services

To provide facilities in support of military and family support services that provide deployment and mission readiness by preparing service and family members to anticipate, understand and cope with the demands associated with the military lifestyle and operating tempo. Includes family advocacy, child development, casualty/disaster response, prevention education, religious ministries, crisis response activities and clinical counseling. **(Title 10, Chapter 159, DoDD 4165.6, MCO P11000.7, P1700.24B, NAVMC 2795)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of required Family Services support provided by facilities. |
| M2 | Manhours/Day | Of Family Services support provided by facilities. |

MCT 4.6.2.10 Support Safety Programs

To provide support for Marine and DoD civilian employee safety programs. The station conducts, or provides numerous safety programs, which encompasses, training, support material, equipment, and enforcement of OSHA standards, investigations, and inspections.

**(COMNAVAIRFORINST 5100.8, MCO P5100.8, COMNAVAIRFORINST 5100.19, 29, 30, MCO 8020.2)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of Motorcycle Safety courses taught by active duty Marine volunteer instructors. |
| M2 | Number | Of Notices of Violations and enforcement of compliance with OSHA Standards for DoD employees. |
| M3 | Number | Of Tactical Safety Specialists trained, equipped, and assigned to deploying units. |
| M4 | Number | Of Explosive Safety Inspections and Audits. |
| M5 | Number | Of Radiological Inspections and Audits. |
| M6 | Number | Of Gas Free/Confined Space Inspections. |
| M7 | Number | Of safety information pamphlets and flyers disseminated. |
| M8 | Number | Of Special Safety Events provided (i.e., Motorcycle Safety Rodeos, Safety Expos, and Driver Safety-Wheels of Freedom). |
| M9 | Percent | Of Seatbelt Convincer apparatus availability and maintenance. |
| M10 | Percent | Of maintained Safety support equipment: Multi RAE Plus (sensor). |
| M11 | Number | Of safety equipment and materials acquired (i.e., cones, marking devices). |
| M12 | Number | Of safety training units provided: Driver’s Improvement Course, Motorcycle Safety, and Explosive Safety. |

MCT 4.6.2.11 Provide Life-Long Learning (LLL) Programs

The Life-Long Learning Program (LLL) provides personal and professional learning opportunities. The LLL positively impacts the recruitment, retention and readiness of active duty Marines and provides Commanders with a valuable tool to prevent problems which detract from unit readiness. The LLL Program provides multiple services such as: Marine Corps Tuition Assistance (TA) Program, the Marine Corps Satellite Education Network (MCSEN), the Military Academic Skills Program (MASP), the Apprenticeship Program, the Integrated Library System (ILS), the Commandant’s Reading List (CRL), Defense Activity for Non-Traditional Education Support (DANTES), and recreational paperbacks for deployed/isolated personnel. **(SSIC 01000 Military Personnel, MCO 1560.25C, 1560.28B, 1560.33, P1700.27A, P1700.28, NAVETRA 38021, NAVFAC P-80)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of students in MASP. |
| M2 | Number | Of students in MCSEN. |
| M3 | Number | Of students using DANTES. |
| M4 | Number | Of students using TA. |
| M5 | Number | Of Library books checked out. |
| M6 | Number | Of Library patrons. |
| M7 | Percent | Of required LLL support provided by facilities. |
| M8 | Manhours/Day | Of LLL support provided by facilities. |

MCT 4.6.2.12 Provide Children, Youth and Teen Programs

Accessibility to affordable, safe, quality children, youth and teen programs is a major contributor to personal and family readiness. These programs support the mission by reducing lost duty time, increasing service member productivity, and contributing to the economic self-sufficiency of families. Programs that support these capabilities shall include child development centers (CDC's), family child care, school age care (SAC) and youth and teen activities. **(DoDI 1020.1, 1400-25-M, 1402.5, 6060.2, 6060.3, MCO 1320.11E, 1710-30E, 1740.13A, 5100.30, 5500.18, P1700.27A, P5100.8F, NAVMED P-5010-1, UFC 4-740-14)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of full-time Day Care participants. |
| M2 | Number | Of part-time Day Care participants. |
| M3 | Number | Of Resource and Referral Services referrals. |
| M4 | Percent | Of required Children, Youth, and Teen Program support provided by facilities. |
| M5 | Manhours/Day | Of Children, Youth, and Teen Program support provided by facilities. |

MCT 4.6.2.13 Provide Deployment Support Recreational Equipment

Marine and Family Services Programs, as well as, Morale, Welfare and Recreational Programs, deliver recreational equipment to operational units with the purpose of reducing boredom and maintaining a high standard of readiness. Marine Corps Community Services (MCCS) deployment support is a mission essential activity and is crucial to supporting Marines’ mental and physical readiness. It must be considered at all levels of deployment planning to include exercises, operations and mobilizations, as well as, routine deployments. The planning will include, but not be limited to: program elements, transportation, resourcing, staffing, sustainment and training. Each installation from which Marines deploy shall establish a Deployment Support Coordinator (DSC). The DSC shall coordinate with the installations’ senior operating force Commander while working directly for the AC/S or Director, MCCS, and will serve as the liaison with deploying units. The DSC shall ensure that standard recreation equipment recreation programs, recreation funds, food and hospitality, and retail services are available to deploying units. **(FM 21-20, SSIC 01000 Military Personnel, MCO P1700.27A)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of required complete deployment kits available. |
| M2 | Percent | Of required complete health and comfort packs available. |

MCT 4.6.2.14 Provide Career Management

Provide military personnel management processes of meeting unit readiness objectives. This includes assisting Marines in planning their careers through a sequence of personnel life-cycle events that range from accession, training, classification, assignment, utilization, retention, and separation from military service. This task includes officer procurement, formal and specialized training applications, classification management, manpower utilization, assignment management, retention management, and service termination. **(SSIC 01000 Military Personnel, MCO P1040.31J)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Career management procedures support mission accomplishment. |
| M2 | Time | To process awards on average. |
| M3 | Time | To process promotions on average. |
| M4 | Percent | Of performance evaluations completed within established time parameters. |
| M5 | Percent | Of personnel who receive awards within established time lines. |
| M6 | Percent | Of eligible personnel retained. |
| M7 | Percent | Of eligible personnel separated from service with set time parameters. |
| M8 | Number | Of eligible personnel separated from service within established time parameters. |
| M9 | Number | Of awards presented in AO within established time lines. |

MCT 4.6.2.14.1 Provide Transition Assistance

The Marine Corps Transition Assistance Management Program (TAMP) provides career and employment assistance, vocational guidance, and transition information to separating Marines and their family members. The tools and information provided enable all separating Marines and their family members to make a successful transition from military to civilian life. Separating Marines are counseled and advised of the availability of these programs and their responsibility for attending prior to leaving the military. **(SSIC 01000 Military Personnel, MCO P1040.31J)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of separating personnel participating in TAMP. |

MCT 4.6.2.14.2 Provide Civilian Career and Leadership Development (CCLD)

To develop the career and leadership skills of civilian employees. This includes numerous avenues such as formal classroom training, on-line training, personal development, mentoring program, and special developmental program opportunities to ensure participants are able to develop in career and leadership-related competencies throughout their career. Participants are afforded the opportunity to participate in the Academic Degree Program (ADP) as a means of attaining a formal degree by providing financial support upon successful completion of approved courses. **(SSIC 01000 Military Personnel, MCO 12410.24, MARADMIN 194/04, SECNAVINST 12410.24)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of total population enrolled in CCLD. |
| M2 | Percent | Of total population serving as Mentors. |
| M3 | Percent | Of participants promoted. |
| M4 | Percent | Of participants submitting Individual Leadership Development Plans (ILDP). |
| M5 | Percent | Of participants completing ILDP’s. |
| M6 | Percent | Of participants graduated from special developmental programs. |
| M7 | Percent | Of total population in Academic Degree Program (ADP). |
| M8 | Percent | Of total population receiving degrees. |

MCT 4.6.2.14.3 Conduct Civilian Skills Training Programs

The purpose of civilian skills training and development programs in the Marine Corps is to assist in achieving an agency’s mission and performance objectives by improving employee job skills, training for future practices and techniques, and providing for skilled and competent civilian workforce. Skills training can be accomplished by attending formal conferences and training seminars, online courses, or onsite training programs. **(SSIC 12000 Civilian Personnel, The Government Employees Training Act (GETA) of 7 Jul 1958; Executive Order 11348 and 11349; Civil Service Reform Act of 1978; SECNAVINST 5212.5D; CPM 410.H-2.a(3); 5 USC 41; 5 CFR Part 410; and CPI 410)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of civilians participating in Business Skills or Computer Training courses. |
| M2 | Percent | Of planned training courses offered/executed. |
| M3 | Percent | Of civilians completing required EEO and safety training courses. |

MCT 4.6.2.15 Provide Dependent Education

To provide support to dependent school facilities under the cognizance of the Department of Defense Education Activity (DoDEA). **(Title 10, Chapter 159, DoDD 4165.6, MCO P11000.7)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of required dependent school support provided by facilities. |
| M2 | Manhours/Day | Of dependent school support provided by facilities. |

MCT 4.6.2.16 Preserve Heritage Assets

To provide museum services and support preservation of monuments, memorials, and cemeteries. **(Title 10, Chapter 159, DoDD 4165.6, MCO P11000.7)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of required heritage asset preservation support provided by facilities. |
| M2 | Manhours/Day | Of heritage asset preservation support provided by facilities. |

MCT 4.6.2.17 Provide Veterinary Medical Services

To provide veterinary medical care facilities and services, and food inspection programs. **(Title 10, Chapter 159, DoDD 4165.6, MCO 10110.15C, P10110.31G, P11000.7)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of required veterinary medical services support provided by facilities. |
| M2 | Manhours/Day | Of veterinary medical services support provided by facilities. |

MCT 4.6.3 Provide Airfield Operation Services

To provide airfield operation support functions and services necessary to establish and operate the flight line at a forward operating base (FOB). The five airfield support functions are: 1) weather services; 2) expeditionary airfield (EAF) services; 3) aircraft rescue and fire fighting (ARFF); 4) aviation and ground refueling; and, 5) explosive ordnance disposal (EOD). The MWSS airfield operations division provides the preponderance of airfield support functions and provides the technical expertise, equipment, and personnel necessary to operate the flight line (e.g., emergency response, aircraft arrestment, aviation refueling, EOD response, managing flight line hours, lighting and marking, establishing parking). MAGTF aviation basing considerations include versatility, capability, vulnerability, footprint, and sustainability. Whenever possible, shore-based ACE operations exploit existing facilities in the area of operations and Host-government airfields are used when available and tactically acceptable. This includes planning and coordinating for intermediate support bases, flight ferry operations, forward operating bases, FARPs, expeditionary airfields, setting up and maintaining aviation ammunition storage facilities. Tasks include providing meteorological services of weather observation, collection, analysis, forecasting, determination of tidal and current conditions, predicted surf conditions, storm evasion tracks, and storm sanctuary sites. The Aircraft Rescue and Firefighting Team (ARFF) is responsible for critical crash and fire rescue (CFR), airfield firefighting, and search and rescue operations. ARFF directs its firefighting and rescue teams to put out fires on parked aircraft, hangars, and other airfield structures. This task includes prepositioning operations. **(JP 1, 2-0, 2-03, 3-0, 3-02, 4-0, 4-01.5, MCWP 3-21.1, NDP 1, 2, 4, 6, NWP 3-10, 3 Series, 4-01, 4-01.1, NTA 1.2.6)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Days | Required to make facilities operational. |
| M2 | Number | Of hanger facilities/parking available. |
| M3 | Percent | Of airfield operations equipment available. |
| M4 | Percent | Of conformance to AC turnaround schedule. |
| M5 | Hours | Force delayed to incorrect climatological/meteorological projections. |
| M6 | Hours | To complete climatological/meteorological analysis. |
| M7 | Percent | Of climatological/meteorological projections were accurate. |
| M8 | Y/N | Capable of effective oversight of weather training, qualifications, and Quality Assurance. |
| M9 | Y/N | Effective and efficient Meteorological and Oceanographic (METOC) services to supported commands. |

MCT 4.6.3.1 Conduct Flight Management

To conduct flight planning functions and access to flight information publications, provide assistance and materials for planning, receiving, and processing flight plans, processing inbound flight information, and to flight guard all aircraft, (MARFORCOM) and issues: Notices to Airmen (NOTAMs), prior permission to land authorizations, and civilian landing permits. Also includes secondary emergency response notification and dissemination of airfield command and control information, and maintains aircrew lounge. This task includes prepositioning operations. **(JP 1, 2-0, 2-03, 3-0, 3-02, 4-0, 4-01.5, MCWP 3-21.1, NDP 1, 2, 4, 6, NWP 3-10, 3 Series, 4-01, 4-01.1, NTA 1.2.6)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Number of qualified and/or certified personnel assigned/number of manpower positions required. |
| M2 | Percent | Of required flight planning and management support provided by facilities. |
| M3 | Manhours/Day | Of flight planning and management support provided by facilities. |

MCT 4.6.3.1.1 Operate Air Terminals

To operate an air terminal facility, including passenger services and cargo handling, dispatching, and operating support. This task includes prepositioning operations. **(Title 10, Chapter 159, DoDD 4165.6, MCO P11000.7)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of required air terminal operations executed by facilities. |
| M2 | Manhours/Day | Of flight planning and management support provided by facilities. |

MCT 4.6.3.1.2 Provide Runway and Flight Line Support

To provide flight line and runway support including operation of airfield facilities, ground support equipment, arresting gear, and aircraft salvage equipment. This task includes prepositioning operations. **(Title 10, Chapter 159, DoDD 4165.6, MCO P11000.7)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of required runway and flight line support provided by facilities. |
| M2 | Manhours/Day | Of runway and flight line support provided by facilities. |

MCT 4.6.3.2 Conduct Air Traffic Control (ATC)

Air Traffic Control (ATC) provides for the safe, orderly, and expeditious flow of arriving and departing air traffic, and control of the vehicular traffic operating on the airport movement area. ATC tasks include: approach control, tower, flight following, ground control approach, and enroute services. ATC services assure the orderly and expeditious movement of aircraft departing, landing, or approaching the airfield. This task includes prepositioning operations. **(JP 1, 2-0, 2-03, 3-0, 3-02, 4-0, 4-01.5, MCWP 3-21.1, NDP 1, 2, 4, 6, NWP 3-10, 3 Series, 4-01, 4-01.1, NTA 1.2.6, NAVAIR 0080T-114)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Number of qualified or certified controllers assigned. |
| M2 | Percent | Number of controller manpower positions validated. |
| M3 | Percent | Of required air traffic control operations provided by facilities. |
| M4 | Manhours/Day | Of air traffic control support provided by facilities. |

MCT 4.6.3.2.1 Provide Navigation Aid and Air Traffic Control (ATC) Maintenance

To provide maintenance and repair of navigational aids and air traffic control (ATC) equipment and to include radar, ground electronics, communication systems, weather advisory systems, etc., used in air operations. **(Title 10, Chapter 159, DoDD 4165.6, MCO P11000.7)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of time navigational aids operational. |
| M2 | Percent | Of time radar operational. |
| M3 | Number | Of weather briefs delivered per day. |
| M4 | Percent | Of required weather advisory briefs executed. |

MCT 4.6.3.3 Maintain Operable Communication Systems

To provide and maintain required operational availability of communication systems through preventative and corrective maintenance, testing, calibration, and certification/validation. **(JP 1, 2-0, 2-03, 3-0, 3-02, 4-0, 4-01.5, MCWP 3-21.1, NDP 1, 2, 4, 6, NWP 3-10, 3 Series, 4-01, 4-01.1, NTA 1.2.6)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of communications systems operationally available. |

MCT 4.6.3.4 Provide and Maintain Operable Air Traffic Control and Landing System (ATCALS)

To provide and maintain required operational availability of the Air Traffic Control and Landing System (ATCALS) through preventative and corrective maintenance, testing, calibration, and certification/validation. **(JP 1, 2-0, 2-03, 3-0, 3-02, 4-0, 4-01.5, MCWP 3-21.1, NDP 1, 2, 4, 6, NWP 3-10, 3 Series, 4-01, 4-01.1, NTA 1.2.6)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of hours equipment mission capable (MC)/required hours of operation. |

MCT 4.6.3.5 Provide and Maintain Operable Radar Systems

To provide and maintain required operational availability of radar systems through preventative and corrective maintenance, testing, calibration, and certification/validation. **(JP 1, 2-0, 2-03, 3-0, 3-02, 4-0, 4-01.5, MCWP 3-21.1, NDP 1, 2, 4, 6, NWP 3-10, 3 Series, 4-01, 4-01.1, NTA 1.2.6, DODMILSTD 3004, MCO 4790)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of hours equipment mission capable (MC)/required hours of operation. |

MCT 4.6.3.6 Provide and Maintain Operable Airfield Equipment

To provide and maintain required operational availability of arresting gear, optical landing aids, airfield and ramp lighting through preventive and corrective maintenance, testing, calibration, and certification/validation. **(JP 1, 2-0, 2-03, 3-0, 3-02, 4-0, 4-01.5, MCWP 3-21.1, NDP 1, 2, 4, 6, NWP 3-10, 3 Series, 4-01, 4-01.1, NTA 1.2.6)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of hours equipment mission capable (MC)/required hours of operation. |
| M2 | Y/N | Maintain EAF equipment in accordance with the Naval Aviation Maintenance Program (NAMP). |
| M3 | Y/N | Maintain a Quality Assurance Section. |
| M4 | Y/N | Maintain a Production Control Section. |
| M5 | Y/N | Maintain a Logs and Records Program. |
| M6 | Y/N | Maintain a Central Technical Publication Library. |
| M7 | Y/N | Maintain an Administration/Training Program. |
| M8 | Y/N | Obtain formal certification (Expeditionary or NAVAIR) of installed EAF assets prior to flight operations. |

MCT 4.6.3.7 Passengers/Cargo/Deploying Forces Processed to Meet Specified Moving Requirements

To screen, document, manifest, load, and unload cargo and passengers. Also includes operation of required equipment. This task includes prepositioning operations. **(JP 1, 2-0, 2-03, 3-0, 3-02, 4-0, 4-01.5, MCWP 3-21.1, NDP 1, 2, 4, 6, NWP 3-10, 3 Series, 4-01, 4-01.1, NTA 1.2.6)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Total number of passengers manifested and boarded that met complete scheduled aircraft load complete times / Total number of passengers. |
| M2 | Percent | Total number of TCNs manifested and loaded that met complete scheduled aircraft load complete time / Total number of TCNs. |
| M3 | Percent | Total number of unit line numbers (ULN) processed and loaded that met complete scheduled aircraft load complete time / Total number of ULNs. |

MCT 4.6.3.8 Provide Transient Services

To provide marshalling, parking, towing, and aircraft servicing/start to ensure safe and efficient ground movement and positioning of aircraft, as well as, service to visiting aircrews and dignitaries. Also includes operation of required equipment, receipt, issue and storage of liquid oxygen and nitrogen used in support of aircraft fueling/defueling. **(JP 1, 2-0, 2-03, 3-0, 3-02, 4-0, 4-01.5, MCWP 3-21.1, NDP 1, 2, 4, 6, NWP 3-10, 3 Series, 4-01, 4-01.1, NTA 1.2.6)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of responses / requests for support (Marshalling/Parking). |
| M2 | Percent | Of responses / requests for support (De-icing Services). |
| M3 | Percent | Of responses / requests for support (Liquid Oxygen and Nitrogen Service). |
| M4 | Percent | Of responses / requests for support (Towing). |
| M5 | Percent | Of responses / requests for support (Aircraft Start). |
| M6 | Percent | Of required transient services provided by facilities. |

MCT 4.6.3.9 Provide Aviation Fuel Service

To provide fuel receipt, storage, delivery and defueling services for aircraft. Includes maintenance and calibration of aviation fuel systems and support equipment, including hot pits, truck refuelers, and fuel storage infrastructure. Also includes receipt, issue and storage of liquid oxygen and nitrogen. **(JP 1, 2-0, 2-03, 3-0, 3-02, 4-0, 4-01.5, MCWP 3-21.1, MCO P11000.7, NDP 1, 2, 4, 6, NWP 3-10, 3 Series, 4-01, 4-01.1, NTA 1.2.6, NAVAIR 0080T-109, Title 10, Chapter 159, DoDD 4165.6)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of average response time (time from receipt of request or scheduled delivery until *actual* delivery of fuel). |
| M2 | Percent | Number of aircraft serviced spill free / Total number of aircraft requiring fueling/defueling (Spill Control). |
| M3 | Percent | Of aircraft refueled by hot pits (Hot refueling). |
| M4 | Percent | Of aviation fuel service requirements provided by facilities. |

MCT 4.6.3.10 Provide Meteorological Services

The primary task of meteorological support is to accurately and continuously provide a four-dimensional characterization of the physical environment’s climate, current, and future predicted states. The physical environment must be continuously monitored and evaluated by MOS trained and qualified personnel to gain and maintain situational awareness from the global-scale down to micro-scale levels to support the Marine Corps’ operational requirements and commitments. Force protection is provided in the form of accurate weather observations, forecasts, briefings and weather warnings, watches and advisories. **(NATOPS, JP 1, 2-0, 2-03, 3-0, 3-02, 3-59, 4-0, 4-01.5, MCWP 3-35.7, NDP 1, 2, 4, 6, NWP 3-10, 3 Series, 4-01, 4-01.1, NTA 1.2.6, OPNAVINST 3140.1L, OPNAVINST 3710.7T)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Augmentation of the Automated Surface Observation System (ASOS) |
| M2 | Percent | Of required forecasts completed. |
| M3 | Percent | Of required meteorological services provided by facility. |
| M4 | Y/N | Meteorological capabilities sufficient to support mission or operation. |
| M5 | Time | To plan and coordinate meteorological support. |
| M6 | Percent | Of MOS trained and qualified personnel available to conduct meteorological support. |
| M7 | Time | To request mission specific meteorological support. |
| M8 | Y/N | Environmental support systems available to conduct meteorological support. |
| M9 | Percent | Of environmental sensors available to conduct meteorological support. |

MCT 4.6.3.11 Provide Air Traffic Control (ATC)/Quality Assurance

To provide Air Traffic Control (ATC)/Quality Assurance and Naval Advanced Logistic Support Site (NALSS) Program Management and Airspace Management. **(JP 1, 2-0, 2-03, 3-0, 3-02, 4-0, 4-01.5, MCWP 3-21.1, NDP 1, 2, 4, 6, NWP 3-10, 3 Series, 4-01, 4-01.1, NTA 1.2.6)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of square miles of special use airspace managed. |
| M2 | Number | Of ATC facilities inspected. |
| M3 | Number | Of navigational aids procured. |
| M4 | Number | Of navigational aids installed. |
| M5 | Percent | Of required ATC/Quality Assurance service provided by facilities. |

MCT 4.6.3.12 Provide Aircraft Rescue and Fire Fighting

Provide Aircraft Rescue and Fire Fighting (ARFF) services in support of airfield operations (AOPS) at forward operating bases (FOB) and support installations. Services include: Fire Suppression and extinguishment on aircraft and structures, casualty extrication and rescue, basic emergency medical services, salvage and overhaul operations, and immediate hazardous material operations level response. While supporting a Forward Operating Base, the ARFF Platoon is also responsible for the effective implementation and management of fire protection and prevention programs. **(DoD 6055, MCO P11000.11, MCWP 3-21.1, NAVAIR-00-80R-14, NAVAIR 00-80R-14-1, NAVAIR 00-80R-20, National Fire Codes)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of aircraft operating hours covered by ARFF crews. |
| M2 | Percent | Of required crews available. |
| M3 | Percent | Of required equipment available. |
| M4 | Percent | Of equipment full mission capable (FMC)/mission capable (MC). |
| M5 | Percent | Of required Aircraft Rescue and Fire Fighting capacity provided by facilities. |

MCT 4.6.3.13 Provide Marine Air Transport and Coordination

To provide, coordinate, and validate Marine Air Transport requests and to forward validated requests to the Joint Operational Support Airlift Center (JOSAC). **(JP 1, 2-0, 2-03, 3-0, 3-02, 4-0, 4-01.5, MCWP 3-21.1, NDP 1, 2, 4, 6, NWP 3-10, 3 Series, 4-01, 4-01.1, NTA 1.2.6)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of requests successfully processed and forwarded to JOSAC. |
| M2 | Percent | Of required Marine Air Transport Coordination capacity provided by facilities. |

MCT 4.6.3.14 Provide Aircraft Arrest Recovery Activities

Provide aircraft arrestment capability in support of tail-hook equipped aircraft at an airfield. This task includes the installation, certification, operation, and maintenance of the Marine Corps Expeditionary Arresting Gear system, as well as associated Visual Landing Aids (VLA). **(MCWP 3-21.1, NAWCADLKE-MISC-482600, NAWCADLKE-CRD-482200-0024, NAVAIR-00-80T-115, COMNAVAIRFORINST 4790.2J, NAVAIR INST 13810.3D, NAWCADLKE-MISC-48J200-0043, NAWCADLKE-MISC-482600-0191, NAWCADLKE-MISC-48J200-0070, 51-40ABA-14, NAEC-ENG-7390)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of MOS qualified Expeditionary Airfield Services Marines available. |
| M2 | Percent | Of fully mission capable arresting gear and VLA systems available. |
| M3 | Percent | Of qualified crew positions filled. |
| M4 | Percent | Of aircraft operating hours covered by EAF crews. |
| M5 | Y/N | Obtain formal certification (Expeditionary or NAVAIR) of installed EAF assets prior to flight operations. |

MCT 4.6.3.15 Provide Expeditionary Airfield Lighting

Provide airfield lighting capability in support of aircraft at an airfield. This task includes the installation, certification, operation, and maintenance of the Marine Corps Expeditionary Airfield Lighting system. **(MCWP 3-21.1, NAVAIR-00-80T-115, NAWCADLKE-MISC-48J200-0010, NAWCADLKE-MISC-48J200-0063, NAWCADLKE-MISC-48J200-0058,** [**NAVAIR 51-40ABA-18,**](file:///E:\Pubs\Lighting%20&%20Marking\NAVAIR%2051-40ABA-18%20Barebased%20Mark%20and%20Light%20Sep%201986.pdf) **NAVAIR 51-40ABA-7,** [**NAWCADLKE-MISC-48j200-0048**](file:///E:\Pubs\Lighting%20&%20Marking\NAWCADLKE-MISC-48j200-0048%20MOSLS%20User%20Guide.pdf)**, NAWCADLKE-CRD-482200-0025, NAVAIR 51-40ABA-14)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of MOS qualified Expeditionary Airfield Services Marines available. |
| M2 | Percent | Of fully mission capable lighting systems available. |
| M3 | Percent | Of qualified crew positions filled. |
| M4 | Percent | Of aircraft operating hours covered by EAF crews. |
| M5 | Y/N | Obtain formal certification (Expeditionary or NAVAIR) of installed EAF assets prior to flight operations. |

MCT 4.6.3.16 Provide Airfield Surfacing Systems

Provide airfield surfacing system in support of aircraft at an airfield. This task includes the installation, certification, operation, and maintenance of the Marine Corps Expeditionary Airfield Surfacing system. **(MCWP 3-21.1, NAVAIR-00-80T-115, NAVAIR INST 13800.12B, NAWCADLKE-06-IS-003, NAWCADLKE-CRD-482200-0024, NAWCADLKE-MISC-48J200-0010, NAWCADLKE-MISC-48J200-0021, NAWCADLKE-MISC-48J200-0029, NAWCADLKE-MISC-48J200-0043, NAWCADLKE-MISC-48J200-0065, NAWCADLKE-MISC-48J200-0067, NAWCADLKE-MISC-482600-0197,** [**NAEC-51-8100**](file:///E:\Pubs\Matting%20and%20Acc\NAEC-51-8100%20Soil%20Stabilization%20for%20EAF.pdf)**, NAVAIR 51-60A-1,** [**NAWCADLKE-DDR-48J200-0027 EAF MV-22,**](file:///E:\Pubs\Matting%20and%20Acc\NAWCADLKE-DDR-48J200-0027%20EAF%20MV-22%20Compatabliity.pdf) [**NAWCADLKE-MISC-48J200-0043**](file:///E:\Pubs\General\NAWCADLKE-MISC-48J200-0043%20DCP%20Manual%20RevB%20Jul%202010.pdf)**)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of MOS qualified Expeditionary Airfield Services Marines available. |
| M2 | Percent | Of fully mission capable surfacing systems available. |
| M3 | Percent | Of qualified crew positions filled. |
| M4 | Percent | Of aircraft operating hours covered by EAF crews. |
| M5 | Y/N | Obtain formal certification (Expeditionary or NAVAIR) of installed EAF assets prior to flight operations. |

MCT 4.6.3.17 Conduct Tactical Landing Zone Certification

Provide pavement assessment/tactical landing zone evaluation services. Detailed evaluation/assessment results are submitted to the Air Force Civil Engineer Support Agency (AFCESA), for validation and inclusion in reports used to confirm suitability of airfields for Air Mobility Command and joint aircraft operations abroad. **(ETL 2-19, AFFORM 3822, UFC 3-260-01, 03, 16FA, UFC 3-270-05, 06, NAWCADLKE-MISC-48J200-0043)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of MOS qualified and AFCESA Pavement Assessment Course Marines available. |
| M2 | Percent | Of fully mission capable CBR assessment systems available. |
| M3 | Percent | Of AFCESA Pavement Assessment Course Certified Marines available. |

MCT 4.6.4 Provide Simulators and Simulator Support Facilities

To provide simulators and/or simulator support necessary to support the training requirements of tenant commands and such designated joint forces on individual and collective/unit tasks. This includes individual weapon training, aircraft simulators, and wargame modeling and simulation support. Also includes the introduction of new simulators in order to exploit technology advances or to support the introduction of new systems, and the planning and coordination of all aspects of Facility Management for respective platform simulators including Information Assurance and Physical Security policies and procedures. **(NAVAIR Instructions)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of time simulator is full mission capable (FMC) during published hours of operation. |
| M2 | Percent | Of time simulator is partial mission capable (PMC) during published hours of operation. |
| M3 | Percent | Of time simulator is inoperable during published hours of operation. |
| M4 | Percent | Of scheduled simulator events completed. |
| M5 | Percent | Of required simulator training capacity provided by facilities. |

MCT 4.6.5 Provide Mortuary Affairs Operations

Provide Mortuary Affairs support to Marine Corps units for combat operations. Within a designated AO conduct search and recovery, processing, and evacuation of combatant remains to the Theater Mortuary Evacuation Point (TMEP) or interment site as appropriate. During landing force operations Mortuary Affairs is prepared to conduct all tasks associated with TMEP on behalf of the amphibious force, and provide Marine Corps support to area clearance efforts during post combat operations. This activity is normally accomplished through the Marine Logistics Group (MLG). The MLG G-3 recommends and executes Personnel Retrieval and Processing (Mortuary Affairs) operations. **(JTTP 4.06, MCWP 4-1, 4-11, 4-11.8, NDP 4, NWP 4-09 Series)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of MOS qualified and deployable Mortuary Affairs operation(s) Marines available. |
| M2 | Percent | Of operable Mortuary Affairs T/E. |

MCT 4.6.5.1 Provide Personnel Retrieval and Processing (PRP) Collection Point Operations

Establish Personnel Retrieval and Processing (PRP) collection points to support Marine Corps Operations. The mission of the collection point is to obtain a believe-to-be identification of the remains, inventory and safeguard personal effects, and prepare the remains for transport to the next level of care or handling. A processing team consisting of four (4) members can process 25 remains a day. A collection point by T/O has 4 processing teams that is able to process 100 remains the first day, with a sustained rate of 60 a day. **(JTTP 4.06, MCWP 4-1, 4-11, 4-11.8, NDP 4, NWP 4-09 Series)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of MOS qualified and deployable PRP collection point operation(s) Marines available. |
| M2 | Percent | Of operable collection point T/E. |
| M3 | Number | Of established collection points. |

MCT 4.6.5.2 Provide Personnel Retrieval and Processing (PRP) Search and Recovery Operations

Establish and provide Personnel Retrieval and Processing (PRP) Search and Recovery Squads at the Collection Point sites to support Marine Corps Operations. The mission of the PRP Search and Recovery Team is to recover the remains from the scene and transport to the collection point for processing. The Search and Recovery Team is responsible for recording information on the incident to include site sketch, photographs, and information obtained from the unit on the incident. Search and Recovery operations in combat may require a hasty recovery with follow-on recovery operations once the area is safe. **(JP, 3-59, JTTP 4.06, MCWP 3-33.7, 3-35.7, 4-1, 4-11, 4-11.8, MCO 3140.1\_, COMCAM ALSA/MTTP, NDP 4, NWP 4-09 Series)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of MOS qualified and deployable PRP search and recovery operation(s) Marines available. |
| M2 | Percent | Of operable search and recovery T/E. |
| M3 | Number | Of T/O Search and Recovery squads. |
| M4 | Y/N | Capable of acquiring hand held still images ISO PRP (e.g., COMCAM). |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of acquiring hand held video ISO PRP (e.g., COMCAM). |
| M6 | Y/N | Capable of developing hand illustrations ISO PRP requirements (e.g., COMCAM). |
| M7 | Y/N | Produce tailored, mission focused METOC information that satisfies Commander’s requirements in the time required. |

MCT 4.6.5.3 Provide Interment/Disinterment Operations

Establish and provide Interment/Disinterment operations capability. Interment/Disinterment operations provides for the temporary interment/disinterment and catalog of human remains. The establishment of a temporary interment site requires higher headquarters authorization and external engineer support.  **(JTTP 4.06, MCWP 4-1, 4-11, 4-11.8, NDP 4, NWP 4-09 Series)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of MOS qualified and deployable Interment/Disinterment operation(s) Marines available. |
| M2 | Percent | Of operable Interment/Disinterment operations T/E. |

MCT 4.6.5.4 Provide Fatality Mass Casualty Operations

Provide a capability to respond to a fatality mass casualty event. This capability requires security of the area being processed either from internal or external source when applicable. The Personnel Retrieval and Processing (PRP) Marine Corps unit will catalog, process, return, inter/disinter remains. In addition, the PRP unit is capable of training additional personnel in correct procedures and safeguards to assist with or accomplish a part of this mission. A Marine unique capability is the search and recovery aspect of this mission. **(JTTP 4.06, MCWP 4-1, 4-11, 4-11.8, NDP 4, NWP 4-09 Series)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of MOS qualified and deployable PRP Fatality Mass Casualty operation(s) Marines available. |
| M2 | Percent | Of operable Fatality Mass Casualty operations T/E. |

MCT 4.6.5.5 Provide Logistical Support for Personnel Retrieval and Processing (PRP) Operations

Logistical support includes, but is not limited to, embarkation of equipment and supplies, movement of personnel within the theater of operation, restocking consumables, contracting for Host Nation support, arranging for transport of remains via ground or air transport, and arranging for external support requirements-EOD, Engineers, and other support as required. **(JTTP 4.06, MCWP 4-1, 4-11, 4-11.8, NDP 4, NWP 4-09 Series)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of necessary, qualified and deployable MOS (i.e., logistics/combat service, C2, fires, and supply) personnel available to support PRP operations. |

MCT 4.6.5.6 Provide Temporary Theater Level Mortuary Affairs Support Operations

To provide and establish theater level mortuary affairs capability to support Marine Corps Operations. Operations include the establishment of both a Theater Mortuary Evacuation Point (TMEP) and a Theater Personal Effects Depot (TPED). The mission of the TMEP/TPED is to prepare and ship U.S. remains to the CONUS port mortuary and to inventory and ship personal effects of remains and casualties to the Joint Personal Effects Depot (JPED). In order to accomplish this mission, both water and ice making capabilities must be present. In the event that there are coalition forces present, the TMEP/TPED will assist in the return of remains and personal effects to the country of origin.  **(JTTP 4.06, MCWP 4-1, 4-11, 4-11.8, NDP 4, NWP 4-09 Series)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of MOS qualified and deployable temporary theater level Mortuary Affairs support operation(s) Marines available. |
| M2 | Percent | Of operable temporary theater level Mortuary Affairs support T/E available. |
| M3 | Y/N | Are required remains transfer cases available? |

MCT 4.6.5.7 Provide Mortuary Affairs Support to Disaster Relief Operations

Disaster relief operations include mortuary affairs (MA) execution. The Marine Corps maintains a MA force structure capability to provide support to Marine Corps units, with personnel fully trained to provide mortuary support. Support to the Joint Task Force includes MA training, education, coordination, planning, execution and analysis for assigned forces to perform mortuary affair and disaster relief tasks and capabilities to specified conditions and standards, in support of the commander’s requirements. **(JP 1-02, 3-33, 4-0, 4-06, MCWP 4-1, 4-11, 4-11.8)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of MOS qualified and deployable Mortuary Affairs support operation Marine trainers available to conduct training. |
| M2 | Percent | Of facilities and equipment available. |
| M3 | Number | Of joint MA training events scheduled. |
| M4 | Percent | Of assigned forces fully trained for disaster relief operations. |

MCT 4.6.6 Provide Community Services

To provide community services for the physical, cultural, service, and social needs of the Marine Corps and members of the Marine Corps family. Marine Corps Community Services (MCCS) is the service provider for programs and services available in garrison, deployed, or independent duty environments. USMC installation/base/station Commanders are responsible for the management and execution of MCCS programs on installations. MCCS programs encourage positive individual values, personal development, aid in recruitment and retention of personnel, provide activities that satisfy the basic physiological and psychological needs of Marines and their families, and provide community support systems that make Marine Corps installations/bases/stations temporary hometowns for a mobile population. The MCCS mission is to make significant lasting contributions to combat readiness through the personal and family readiness of our Marines and their families. MCCS maintains mission readiness and productivity through programs that promote the physical and mental wellbeing of all members of the Marine Corps including active duty, reserve, retired, and civilian. The programs promote esprit de corps among active duty members, a strong sense of military community, and a beneficial quality of life. Satisfaction with the military lifestyle and integration of the service member’s family into the military community also has a positive effect on the morale, recruitment, and retention of quality Marines. MCCS is comprised of exchange activities; morale, welfare, and recreation (MWR) programs; and family services activities. **(MCO P1700.27B)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Marine Corps Family Team Building program established and maintained? |
| M2 | Y/N | Semper Fit programs established and maintained? |
| M3 | Y/N | Fitness and health promotion programs established and maintained? |
| M4 | Y/N | Deployment support Program established and maintained? |
| M5 | Y/N | Single Marine Program established and maintained? |
| M6 | Y/N | Recreation programs and activities (i.e., Information, Tickets, and Tours (ITT), auto skills, aquatics, and Community Center) established and maintained? |
| M7 | Y/N | Exchange services and activities established and maintained? |
| M8 | Y/N | Behavioral health programs and services established and maintained? |
| M9 | Y/N | Personal and professional development programs established and maintained? |
| M10 | Y/N | Unit Personnel and Family Readiness Program established and maintained? |
| M11 | Y/N | Children, Youth and Teen Programs established and maintained? |

MCT 4.6.6.1 Marine Corps Family Team Building

The Marine Corps Family Team Building (MCFTB) provides relevant and standardized family readiness training to unit Commanders, Family Readiness Command Teams, Marines, and their families; thereby, reinforcing the pillars of resiliency, sustaining a constant state of personal and family readiness for a lifetime, ultimately enhancing unit mission readiness. It supports the Unit, Personal and Family Readiness Program (MCPC 690602) by providing high-quality training to support the life cycle of the Marine and family through mission, life, and career events. Programs include Lifestyle Insights, Networking, Knowledge, and Skills (L.I.N.K.S); Life Skills Training & Education; Family Readiness Program Training; Readiness and Deployment Support Training; Prevention and Relationship Enhancement Program (PREP) and Chaplains Religious Enrichment Development Operation (CREDO). **(DODI 1342.22, MCO P1700.27B, MCO 1754.6C, MCO 1740.13C, MCO 1738.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Unit Personal and Family Readiness developed? |
| M2 | Percent | Of spouses participating in various programs. |
| M3 | Number | Of Training Hours per year. |
| M4 | Number | Of Training Sessions per year. |

MCT 4.6.6.2 Provide Semper Fit and Community Support

The Semper Fit and Community Support program strengthens resilience and contributes to military effectiveness by promoting and maintaining the mental and physical well-being of Marines and other authorized patrons through physical fitness, benefits-based recreation, and health promotions. Programs include Fitness and Health Promotion (Tobacco Use and Cessation, Physical Fitness, Injury Prevention, Nutrition, Weight Management); Sports (Intramural, All-Marines, and Youth); Deployment Support; Single Marine Program; and Recreation Programs and Activities (Auto Skills, Aquatics, Bowling, Golf, Information, Movie Theaters, Tickets and Tours, Community Centers). Programs maintain readiness and productivity via active living; promote fitness resiliency, esprit de corps, a strong sense of military community, individual growth and development; supports family well-being and quality of life; and represents hometown for a mobile military population. **(MCO 1510.25C, 1700.39, 3500.27, 3574.2, 5040.6F, 5100.29, 5100.39, 6100.3J, 6100.10B, 8300.1, P1700.24B, P1700.27A, P1700.28, P1700.29, P8011.4H, P10110.17C, P10110.14L, SECNAVINST 1500.13B, 5300.30C, P1000.6F, 4630.16C, 5102.1, 5300.9, 6100.5, NAVMED P5010, JAGINST 5800.78, DoDI 1015.10, 1015.15)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Cost | Of Program/Activity. |
| M2 | Percent | Of program attendees that are Active Duty. |
| M3 | Percent | Of program attendees that are Active Duty plus dependents. |
| M4 | Percent | Of program attendees that are Retirees. |
| M5 | Percent | Of program attendees that are DoD employees. |
| M6 | Number | Of Wellness Seminar attendees/participants/students. |
| M7 | Number | Of Health Promotion Seminar attendees/participants/students. |
| M8 | Number | Of Group Exercise Class attendees/participants/students. |
| M9 | Number | Of Open Swim attendees/participants/students. |
| M10 | Number | Of swim lesson attendees/participants/students. |
| M11 | Number | Of gym/fitness center patrons. |
| M12 | Number | Of intramural sports participants. |
| M13 | Number | Of Single Marine Program participants. |
| M14 | Percent | Of required Semper Fit support provided by facilities. |
| M15 | Time | Manhours/Day of Semper Fit support provided by facilities. |
| M16 | Percent | Of APF funding provided for CAT A @ 85% and CAT B @ 65%. |
| M17 | Percent | Of APF provided for Mission Sustaining Programs @ 100% (IAW DoDI 1015.10). |
| M18 | Percent | Of required physical fitness services support provided by facilities |
| M19 | Time | Manhours/Days of physical fitness services support provided by facilities |

MCT 4.6.6.3 Provide and Support Exchange Services and Activities

To provide facilities for the administration and storage functions of goods and services, including retail sales, laundry, dry cleaning, barber, and auto care and parts for military personnel and their families. **(Title 10, Chapter 159, DoDD 4165.6, MCO P11000.7, MCO 1700.30, NAVMC 2688)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of required retail sales support provided by facilities. |
| M2 | Percent | Of required laundry and dry cleaning support provided by facilities. |
| M3 | Percent | Of required barber support provided by facilities. |
| M4 | Percent | Of required auto care and parts support provided by facilities. |
| M5 | Time | Manhours/Day of exchange services support provided by facilities. |

MCT 4.6.6.4 Provide Behavioral Health Programs and Services

The Behavioral Health program aids Commanders’ efforts to prevent negative human behaviors and/or resolve problems before they impact personal, family, and unit readiness. Programs include Combat Operational Stress Control; Suicide Prevention; Family Advocacy (general Counseling, New Parent Support, Victim Advocate); Sexual Assault Prevention and Response; and Substance Abuse Prevention. Programs reduce deployment stressors/challenges acclimating to military lifestyle exacerbated by deployments and family separations; build resiliency and promote early recognition and treatment of stress injuries in the Marine Corps; provide a direct mission relation and link to human resource development and unit goals (readiness/retention); and continue the tradition of “taking care of our own.” **(DoDI 6400.06, 6490.5, 6495.02, MCRP 6-11C, SECNAVINST 5300.28D)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of sexual assault reports submitted from victims. |
| M2 | Number | Of sexual assault investigations initiated. |
| M3 | Number | Of substantiated child maltreatment incidents. |
| M4 | Number | Of substantiated domestic abuse incidents. |
| M5 | Percent | Of divorce rate as a percent of all married. |
| M6 | Number | Of sexual harassment incidents. |
| M7 | Number | Of substantiated sexual harassment incidents. |
| M8 | Percent | Of positive urinalysis tests. |

MCT 4.6.6.5 Provide Personal and Professional Development Programs

The Personal and Professional Development Program (P&PD) provides personal and professional learning opportunities and services to increase awareness and build skills for individual and family life development. Programs include Transition Readiness; Personal Financial Management; Family Member Employment Assistance; Voluntary Education Center; Library Services; and Information and Referral/Relocation Services., Leadership Scholar Program and Marine For Life. Programs are designed to enhance the quality of life for the military community by promoting self-reliance and self-sufficiency, and continue the tradition of “taking care of our own.” (**DoDI 1015.10, 1322.25, 1332.35, 1334.07, MCO 1320.11F, 1560.25, 1700.31, 1700.37, 1754.10)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of information and referral customers. |
| M2 | Number | Of Transition Readiness Class Participants. |
| M3 | Number | Of Deployment Education Brief participants. |
| M4 | Y/N | Policy compliance with DoD Library Standards? |
| M5 | Percent | Of separating personnel participating in TAMP. |

MCT 4.6.6.6 Provide Unit Personal and Family Readiness Program

The Unit Personal and Family Readiness program addresses the critical mission, life, and career events of Marines and their families at the unit level. Related costs include civilian Family Readiness Officers (FRO) personnel and support (including IT), volunteer reimbursements, and morale support events. Programs help Marines and their family members achieve the desired awareness, info/referral, direct service and outreach support, garrison and deployed environment, and command climate/support. Programs also provide the Commander with an official information network to communicate and market family support programs (garrison and deployed). **(MCO 1754.9; MROC DM 05-2008)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Family Readiness Officer and support personnel assigned. |
| M2 | Number | Of moral support events planned for the year. |
| M3 | Y/N | Family support programs established. |
| M4 | Percent | Of family participants attending or enrolled in planned event. |

MCT 4.6.6.7 Maintain Children and Youth Programs

The Family care program provides resources designed to support children and families and reduce the impact of the military lifestyle. Programs include Child Development Centers; Family Child Care; Resource and Referral; School Age Care; Youth and Teen Activities; Exceptional Family Member Program (EFMP); and School Liaison. Programs provide quality, safe, and affordable childcare that promotes physical, social, emotional, and cognitive development; provide for the recreational, developmental, social, psychological, cultural, and educational needs of eligible youth and teen population; provides a continuum of care for EFMP families, helping them to gain access to medical, educational, and financial services; and support services that assist school-age children with relocations, life transitions, and achieving academic success. **(DoDI 1020.1, 1315.19, 1400-25-M, 1402.5, 6060.2, 6060.3, MCO 1320.11E, 1710-30E, 1740.13A, 5100.30, 5500.18, P1700.27A, P5100.8F, NAVMED P-5010-1, UFC 4-740-14, NDAA 2010, Public Law 104-6)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of full-time Day Care participants. |
| M2 | Number | Of part-time Day Care participants. |
| M3 | Number | Of Resource and Referral Services referrals. |
| M4 | Percent | Of required Children, Youth, and Teen Program support provided by facilities. |
| M5 | Time | Man-hours/Day of Children, Youth, and Team Program support provided by facilities. |
| M6 | Ratio | Of EFMP Family Care Workers to Family Members @ 1:225. |
| M7 | Percent | Of Capability to meet 80% of Potential Child Care Need. |

MCT 4.6.6.8 Provide MCCS Executive Oversight and Direct Command Support

MCCS Executive Oversight and Direct Command Support provides essential, and cost-effective support services for the management, oversight, and planning of over 80 Corps-wide MCCS programs and services (through supporting-supported relationships, includes support to Marine and Family Programs Division (Behavioral Health), Personal and Professional Development, Family Care, Wounded Warrior Regiment, Marine Corps Family Team Building, and Unit Personal and Family Readiness. This includes direct support to Installation Commanders responsible for MCCS execution. Mandatory financial/accounting practices, administration of organization backbone that eliminates by-installation networks/information technology solutions to Corps-wide facilities, Management Information Systems, centralized training program and HR management, centrally managed programs and construction programs. **(DoDI 1015.10, 7700.18, 4105.71)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of MCCS employees supported by centralized HR (e.g., Training, Payroll, Insurance, and Benefits). |
| M2 | Number | Of Procurement transactions processed in a timely manner. |
| M3 | Y/N | Policy provides system wide audits and inspections. |
| M4 | Y/N | Policy provides centralized IT procurement and support. |
| M5 | Y/N | Policy provides enterprise-wide Construction Program Management and Oversight. |

MCT 4.6.7 Provide Installation Command & Staff Support Services

For installations and the supporting establishment, Command and Staff support services includes the following activities provided for FMF units, individual Marines and their families, civilian Marines and tenant customers: Communications, Strategy, and Operations (ComStrat); Legal Support Services (LSS); Inter/Intra Governmental Agency Support Agreements (IGASA) development; Installation Personnel Administration Center (IPAC) operations; Safety Program administration; Postal operations; and, Religious Support Services (RSS). ComStrat provides directed imagery acquisition, product production and mass reproduction capabilities (e.g., still, motion imagery and graphic illustration) that support HQMC/M&RA Manpower Board Requirements, OPFOR Mission, commanders’ requirements, operational analysis, training, and historical documentation. LSS facilitates military justice, administrative law, civil law, ethics, claims, and legal assistance as needed or required; IGASA conducts oversight and review, through innovative partnerships, that maximize the use of installation resources. IPAC operations includes all activities associated with providing quality personnel administrative support to commanders, Marines and their family members. Safety Program includes all actions to plan, manage, coordinate, and execute installation safety functions to ensure prevention of accidents and mitigation of risk to the lowest acceptable level. Installation postal operations provides instruction for the proper management and control of postal effects and for the processing, dispatching, handling, transporting, and delivering of personal and official mail. RSS consists of Chaplains and religious program specialists who implement the installation's established Command Religious Program (CRP). **(MCO 3104.1B, MCO 5720.77, JP 1-0, 1-04, 3-0, 3-57, 4-0, 5-00.2, MCDP 4, MCWP 3-40, 11-10, MCTP 3-40G, LSAM, CJCSM 3500.04\_, NDP 4, NWP 4-09, JAG MANUAL, NTA 4.11, SECNAV 1730.7E and MCO 1738.1A, DoDI 4000.19, MCO P5000.14D, DoD 6055 Inst Series, DoDI 4525.09, SECNAV 1730.7E)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of Command & Staff support services documented requests received and completed during a FY quarter. |
| M2 | Percent | Of ComStrat completed actions conducted and completed during a FY quarter. |
| M3 | Percent | Of ComStrat completed actions outsourced during a FY quarter. |
| M4 | Percent | Of legal advice and assistance requests received by LSS documented and completed during a FY quarter. |
| M5 | Percent | Of IGASA support functions completed during a FY quarter. |
| M6 | Percent | Of IPAC support operations and coordinating functions completed during a FY quarter. |
| M7 | Number | Of Safety Program initiatives completed during a FY quarter. |
| M8 | Percent | Of postal transactions conducted and facilitated through installation postal facilities during a FY quarter. |
| M9 | Percent | Of Religious Support Services, to include installation religious activities conducted during holiday and non-holiday, are provided during a FY quarter. |

MCT 4.6.8 Provide Installation Aviation Operations Support Services

To integrate, plan, manage, coordinate, and execute airfield operations support services to include: meteorological, oceanographic and regional weather reporting; air traffic control; terminal airspace management; airfield and flight management; RADAR coordination; Air Traffic Control and Landing System (ATCALS) (including off airfield navigational aids) and communications systems maintenance coordination; airfield equipment, transient services, and liaison coordination with “Installation Movement” for the provision of airfield passenger and cargo terminals; and, to provide support services to assigned, tenant, and transient U.S. military aircraft and aircrew. Installation aviation operations support services includes the following sub functions: Air Traffic Control (ATC) Services; Aircraft Recovery (ACR) Services; Aircraft Rescue and Fire Fighting (ARFF); Air Terminal Services; Air Traffic Control Maintenance; Aviation Fuel Services; Aviation Operations Support Management; Meteorology and Oceanography (METOC) Services; and installation Station Intermediate Maintenance Activity (SIMA). **(FAA Order 6000-15, 14 CFR Part 65, 91, FAA Order 7110.65, FAA Order 7400.8, FAA Order 7210.6)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of aircraft ground support services available during published hours of operation. |
| M2 | Percent | Of on-time and successful flight departures during airfield hours of operation. |
| M3 | Percent | Of aircraft serviced to customer requirements with no mission delay due to inadequate aircraft service. |
| M4 | Number | Of aircraft (type/model/series) serviced. |
| M5 | Y/N | Service provided for aircraft (type/model/series) was successfully completed within allocated or requested time. |
| M6 | Percent | Of airfield support equipment maintenance conducted during the FY quarter. |
| M7 | Number | Of air and ground movements conduct during aviation operations during the FY quarter. |
| M8 | Number | Percent of Air Traffic Controllers that require and have completed ATC certification training during the FY Quarter. |
| M9 | Percent | Of ATC System Reliability assessments conducted during the FY quarter. |

MCT 4.6.9 Provide Installation Ranges and Training Areas

To provide base operating support (BOS) activities associated with range and training area management. Support includes: conducting oversight on range and training area policy and guidance initiatives; managing installation range and training areas, facilities, and associated range programs; identification, planning and programming the mission directed modification, reconfiguration, and construction of ranges, maneuver areas and training facilities; design and construction oversight of Range/Training Area (RTA) projects; environmental documentation and coordinate site approvals for training ranges; activities associated with scheduling, safety and control of range operations; contract supervision; identification of maintenance deficiencies; programming of deficiencies with appropriate agencies; and, maintaining training ranges/training areas/training facilities with organic assets. **(MCRP 8-10B.1, MCO 3550.10, MCO 5400.54, MCO 3570.1C, MCO 3550.9A)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of range complex days utilized. [Calculating Complex utilization vice scheduled range utilization. A range complex day consists of the sum of days for all ranges, training lands, training facilities, and airspace]. |
| M2 | Number | Of range complex days available. [Calculating Complex utilization vice scheduled range utilization. A range complex day consists of the sum of days for all ranges, training lands, training facilities, and airspace]. |
| M3 | Number | Of ranges on hand / total of ranges required on the Mission Essential Requirement (MER), Required Range Availability Rate. |
| M4 | Number | Of range days used by hour and by what type of unit. |
| M5 | Number | Of range facilities by type and type of event supported. |
| M6 | Number | Of training range requests submitted and approved. |
| M7 | Percent | Of training range requests received during FY quarter. |

MCT 4.6.10 Provide Installation Logistics Support Services

To provide contracting, transportation services, freight operations, passenger transportation for Fleet Marine Forces, tenant organizations, and base support staff. Transportation services provides vehicle and equipment; maintains non tactical vehicles; and provides Fleet Management services to Installation support activities, Fleet Marine Forces, and tenant/visiting commands to meet their daily recurring mission support requirements. Freight operations and passenger transportation perform necessary actions to move official travelers, individuals or groups, and necessary travel related documents for personnel traveling CONUS and OCONUS, as well as, the actions to pick-up and deliver cargo from origin to destination. **(MCO DoD 4500.36, MCO P11240.106B, MCO 4600.39, DoD JTR)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of transportation support requests received and fulfilled during FY quarter. |
| M2 | Percent | Of required transportation scheduled maintenance and inspections performed during FY quarter. |
| M3 | Percent | Of requests for cargo movements requested and completed during the FY Quarter. |
| M4 | Percent | Of requests for passenger transportation services completed during the FY Quarter. |
| M5 | Percent | Of requests for passenger and cargo movements completed within required timelines. |
| M6 | Number | Of Quality Assurance inspections completed during the FY Quarter. |
| M7 | Percent | Of transportation support requests received and fulfilled during FY quarter. |

MCT 4.6.11 Provide Installation Protection Support Services

To provide effective installation protection and Mission Assurance support services. Activities include the administration of an Antiterrorism protective program; conducting protection and precautionary measures included within a Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear, and Explosive (CBRNE) program; maintaining an Emergency Dispatch Center and overseeing the facilitation of Emergency Management Services (EMS); providing Supporting Establishment Law Enforcement (SELE) operations; conducting fire protection and preventative fire protection programs with support of fire emergency services. Installation protection support services is provided to Fleet Marine Forces, individual Marines and their families, civilian Marines, installation support activities, and tenant/visiting commands that work and live aboard the installation. The Mission Assurance process protects and ensures the continued function and resilience of capabilities and assets - including personnel, equipment, facilities, networks, information and information systems, infrastructure, and supply chains - critical to the performance of installation functions in any operating environment or condition. Installation protection and mission assurance services enable all support individuals and program managers to meet their daily recurring mission support requirements. Installation protection support services are aligned to the DODD Mission Assurance framework and administration guidance. **(JP 2-01, JP Series 3, JP Series 4, MCDP 3, MCRP 3-33A, 3-41.1A, MCWP 3-2, 3-22, 3-25, 3-31.5, 3-31.7, 3-32, 3-34.1, 3-37, 3-37A, 3-37.1A, 3-37.2A, 3-40.4, 3-40.5, 3-41.1, NTTP 3-02.1M, NDP 1, 6, NWP 3 Series, DODD 3020.40)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | An effective and comprehensive Mission Assurance program is being implemented and is reviewed quarterly. |
| M2 | Y/N | An effective and comprehensive Antiterrorism Program is being implemented and is reviewed quarterly. |
| M3 | Y/N | An effective and comprehensive CBRNE Protection Program is being implemented and is reviewed quarterly. |
| M4 | Y/N | An Emergency Dispatch Center is fully manned with support personnel and provides 24/7 response as required. |
| M5 | Y/N | An Emergency Management Program is in place and routinely reviewed for effectiveness on a quarterly basis. |
| M6 | Y/N | Emergency Management Services (EMS) is manned with sufficient support personnel to provide 24/7 support as needed. |
| M7 | Y/N | An effective and comprehensive Supporting Establishment Law Enforcement (SELE) Program is being administered and providing a fully manned and equipped support staff as required for installation law enforcement operations. |
| M8 | Y/N | An effective and comprehensive fire protection and fire prevention program is being implemented and is routinely reviewed for effectiveness on a quarterly basis. |

MCT 4.7 Train Forces and Personnel

To prepare Marines, Sailors, civilians, and individual units to fight, operate, and win at the tactical level of war. This task includes advising and training forces of friendly nations and groups. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 3-07.3, 3-09.1, 3-11, 4-05, MCWP 4-1, CJCSI 3500.01, NDP-1, 4, COMUSFLTRFORCOM OPORDER 2000, CFFCINST 3501.3, NTA 4.9)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of unit T/O filled with qualified personnel. |
| M2 | Percent | Of training Instructor group filled with qualified personnel. |
| M3 | Y/N | Instructional Systems Specialist billet filled with qualified person. |
| M4 | Y/N | Training support equipment and systems ready and available to meet mission requirements. |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of designing security cooperation (SC) training plans for individuals, SC Teams, and MAGTFs. |
| M6 | Y/N | Capable of conducting and/or supporting training and education for USMC individuals, SC Teams, and MAGTFs as required by deployment schedule. |
| M7 | Y/N | Executed training program satisfies SVC/CCDR/MARFOR requirements. |
| M8 | Y/N | Sufficient personnel trained to conduct Security Cooperation Planners Course (SCPC). |
| M9 | Percent | Of formalized course instructors trained. |
| M10 | Y/N | Curriculum Developers trained. |

MCT 4.7.1 Conduct Individual and Unit Training

To conduct individual and unit training to attain combat proficiency. To use management principles in a manner that maximizes training results and focuses individual and unit training priorities on the wartime mission. The Marine Corps’ training system is a standards-based system and is built around established individual and unit performance standards for specific tasks. A training standard measures collective or individual performance based on task accomplishment and does this for each of the tasks that a unit or an individual Marine is expected to perform. **(MCRP 3-0A)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | METL developed? |
| M2 | Y/N | Training Plan published? |
| M3 | Percent | Training Plan completed. |
| M4 | Percent | Combat Readiness Percentage. |

MCT 4.7.1.1 Train Individual Marines

To conduct the type of training an individual Marine needs to prepare for and perform specific duties and tasks related to an assigned military occupational specialty (MOS) and duty position, either in the institution/formal school, or in the unit/organization environment. **(MCRP 3-0A)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Recruit graduation from boot camp. |
| M2 | Percent | Graduation from MOS school. |
| M3 | Percent | Attrition. |

MCT 4.7.1.2 Conduct Unit Training

To conduct unit training using collective mission performance standards (MPS) and individual training standards (ITS) to determine individual and/or team proficiencies and deficiencies; training methods; specification of training funding/resources; and evaluation of proficiencies as a result of training. **(MCRP 3-0A)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | T&R Manual published? |
| M2 | Y/N | METL developed? |
| M3 | Percent | Of unit combat ready. |
| M4 | Y/N | Unit Training Plan published? |

MCT 4.7.1.2.1 Provide Physical Fitness Services

To provide facilities and resources to conduct individual and unit physical fitness training, testing and evaluation. **(Title 10, Chapter 159, DoDD 4165.6, SSIC 01000 Military Personnel, MCO P11000.7)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of required physical fitness services support provided by facilities. |
| M2 | Manhours/Day | Of physical fitness services support provided by facilities. |

MCT 4.7.1.3 Conduct Special Duty Training

To establish criteria and instructions relative to selecting, screening and preparing enlisted Marines for assignment to Special Duties and Independent Duties. Special Duty assignments involve demanding duties or duties demanding an unusual degree of responsibility. In this context, duties normally are considered demanding if they require an extraordinary effort for satisfactory performance. A special duty assignment is considered to have an unusual degree of responsibility when a heavy personal burden is placed on the member to ensure the successful accomplishment of assigned duties. Currently, Special Duty assignments include: Marine Security Guard, Marine Corps Security Force Guard, Marine Corps Security Force Cadre Trainer, Marine Corps Security Force Close Quarters Battle Team Member, Recruiter and Drill Instructor. Examples of Officer Special Duty assignments are: Foreign Area Officer, Regional Area Officer, Special Education Program, Marine Officer Instructor, Liaison, Security Forces, MC Embassy Security Guard (MCESG) Inspecting Officer, etc. **(MCO P1326.6D)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | T/O MSG billets filled with MOS qualified, deployable personnel. |
| M2 | Percent | Graduation rate from DI School. |
| M3 | Percent | Marine Officer Instructor billets filled. |

MCT 4.7.1.3.1 Provide Marine Air Ground Task Force Battle Staff Training Facility Training Area

To provide training areas and facilities that are adequate to support individual and unit training by the tenant commands and other designated joint and allied forces in support of Command and Control and Communications mission essential tasks for Active and Reserve Forces. This can also include training areas suited to exercise authority and direction over assigned or attached forces in the accomplishment of a mission. C2 involves maintaining visibility over and arranging personnel, equipment, and facilities during the planning and conducting of military operations. This can also include training areas suited to send and receive data (to include verbal, electronic and written). This activity includes providing, maintaining and distributing data and information by any means. **(JP 0-2, 3-0, 3-01.1, 3-03, 3-05, 3-08, 3-09, 3-09.3, 3-10.1, 4-01.1, 4-01.3, 5-00.2, 6-0, 6-02, MCDP 6, MCWP 3-25.3, 3-25.4, 3-40.1, CJCSM 6120.05, NDP 1, NDP 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A, 6-00.1, ATP 1D, NTA 5, JP 1, 2-0 Series, 3-0, 3-56 Series, 6 Series, MCDP 6, MCWP 3-40.2, 3-40.3, NDP 6, NWP 6-00.1, 6-01, 6-01.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of COC assigned Marines formally trained at a BSTF. |
| M2 | Percent | Of BSTF available class seats filled. |
| M3 | Percent | Of students successfully completing training at a BSTF. |
| M4 | Percent | Of units (Bn/Regt) HQ trained at a BSTF prior to deploying. |
| M5 | Percent | Of students surveyed who are satisfied with training at a BSTF. |
| M6 | Number | Of Mobile Training Teams (MTTs) provided from a BSTF staff to support local commands. |

MCT 4.7.1.4 Conduct Family Readiness Training

To conduct focused effort on prevention and education that enables the Marine Corps families to be armed with vital knowledge and essential leadership skills necessary to attack and prevent situations before they develop into serious problems which negatively impact the mission readiness of individual Marines, the commands, and the readiness of the families to succeed as partners in a challenging way of life. The Marine Corps Family Team Building (MCFTB) staff, Marine Corps Community Services (MCCS), offer five various family readiness training programs: Key Volunteer Network (KVN); Lifestyle, Insights, Networking, Knowledge, and Skills (LINKS); Spouses’ Leadership Seminar; Prevention and Relationship Enhancement Program (PREP); and, the Chaplains’ Religious Enrichment Development Operations (CREDO). KVN is an integral part of a Marine Corps unit family readiness program and is the primary communication link between the commanding officer and the unit families for the enhancement of mission readiness. The KVN supports the spouses of the unit Marines by providing communication from the command, serving as a source for information and referral services and by helping foster a sense of community within the unit. The KVN offers literature and courses designed to assist Marine Corps families. The KVN for the Reserve community faces unique challenges as many families of a reserve unit are often geographically dispersed with varying access to military resources. The task of providing adequate communication, information and referral may require more volunteers than a unit whose families reside in one geographic area such as a Marine Corps installation. Because of this challenge, Reserve unit commanding officers may appoint a parent of a unit Marine to serve as a Key Volunteer. These parents often have insight into local resources and assistance available to unit families. LINKS is a volunteer, team-mentoring program, designed by Marine spouses for spouses. The curriculum focuses on spouses new to the Marine Corps community, assisting them in adapting to the unique challenges that Marine Corps military life often presents, and provides valuable resources to enable them to help themselves during deployment circumstances. (**MCO 1754.6)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Unit Family Readiness Plan developed? |
| M2 | Percent | Of spouses participating in various programs. |

MCT 4.7.2 Provide Training Services

To provide units and resources to support training, Research Development, Test and Evaluation (RDT&E), and Tactical Development and Evaluation (TACD&E) tests and trials. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, CJCSI 3500.01, NDP 1, 4, COMUSFLTFORCOM OPORD 2000, CFFCINST 3501.3, NTA 4.9.6)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of personnel trained IAW training plan. |
| M2 | Percent | Of requirements met. |
| M3 | Days | Of underway training (tests, trials) services provided. |
| M4 | Number | Of barrels of fuel consumed in providing services. |

MCT 4.7.2.1 Provide Mobile Training Teams (MTT)

To provide instruction to U.S. and non-U.S. units using approved programs of instruction concerning weapons, equipment, basic skills, limited maintenance training, and other organic capabilities including appropriate operational training. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, CJCSI 3500.01, NDP 1, 4, COMUSFLTFORCOM OPORDER 2000, CFFCINST 3501.3, NTA 4.9.5)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of personnel trained IAW training plan. |
| M2 | Days | To train forces to METL. |
| M3 | Percent | Of METL unable to train to. |
| M4 | Percent | Of METL planned for training not achieved. |
| M5 | Percent | Of time teams train in the field. |
| M6 | Percent | Of nation’s training requirements are completed. |

MCT 4.7.2.2 Develop Training Plans and Programs

To prepare unit and individual training plans and programs including developing unit Mission Essential Task List (METL), scheduling training, and providing for assessment of training performance and effectiveness. To analyze applicable tasks in plans and external directives and select for training those tasks which are essential to accomplish the unit’s missions in wartime and military operations short of war. To select tasks and to establish supporting standards and conditions for each task in the METL for collective, individual, and leader training. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 3-07, 3-07.3, 4-05, MCRP 3-0A, CJCSI 3500.01, NDP 1, 4, COMUSFLTFORCOM OPORDER 2000, CFFCINST 3501.3, NTA 4.9.3)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of time devoted to training to METL. |
| M2 | Percent | Of forces devoted to training to METL. |
| M3 | Percent | Of METL the unit is proficient in. |
| M4 | Percent | Of man days of support needed to train host nation personnel to METL. |
| M5 | Percent | Of METL unable to train to. |
| M6 | Percent | Of METL planned for training not achieved. |
| M7 | Time | Required to develop METL. |
| M8 | Percent | Of METL incorporated in training plan. |
| M9 | Percent | Of periodic training requirements completed. |
| M10 | Percent | Carrier Air Wing (CVW) aircraft sorties flew to/used air-to-ground range. |
| M11 | Total | CVW aircrew “Strike Fighter Tactics Level One-Four” at STARTEX/FINEX |
| M12 | Percent | CVW aircrew “Strike Fighter Tactics Level One-Four” at STARTEX/FINEX |
| M13 | Total | CVW aircrew “Strike Fighter Tactics – Strike Leader” at STARTEX/FINEX |
| M14 | Percent | CVW aircrew “Strike Fighter Tactics – Strike Leader” at STARTEX/FINEX |

MCT 4.7.2.3 Assess Training

To conduct the evaluation of the performance of individual watch stations and personnel, watch teams, details, parties, and the effectiveness of training teams measured against specified tactical and training standards. This task, conducted by the combatant Commanders, shipboard and maritime operation training teams, and afloat training organizations, includes after-action reviews, type Commander directed readiness reviews, and organizational assessments. It provides feedback for altering policy and identifying training trends. **(MPRP 3-0A, CFFCINST 3501.3, NTA 4.9.2)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of scheduled training conducted. |
| M2 | Percent | Of mission areas meeting specified training readiness standard. |
| M3 | Time | Devoted to mission area training. |
| M4 | Percent | Of training time devoted to mission area training. |

MCT 4.7.2.4 Provide Training Facilities for Reserve Forces

To provide facilities and resources for the training of reserve forces. **(Title 10, Chapter 159, DoDD 4165.6, SSIC 01000 Military Personnel, SSIC 03000 Operations and Readiness, MCO P11000.7)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of required resource support for the training of reserve forces provided by facilities. |
| M2 | Manhours/Day | Of support for the training of reserve forces provided by facilities. |

MCT 4.7.2.5 Provide General Training and Education

To provide facilities and resources for training, education, and applied instruction of military personnel. **(Title 10, Chapter 159, DoDD 4165.6, MCO P11000.7, SSIC 01000 Military Personnel, SSIC 03000 Operations and Readiness)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of required resource support for the training of reserve forces provided by facilities. |
| M2 | Percent | Of support for the training of reserve forces provided by facilities. |

MCT 4.7.3 Process and Equip Combat Replacements and Individual Augmentees

To process, equip and join to active duty, individual reserve component (RC) Marines, RC Navy personnel, combat replacements and individual augmentees. To process and equip active component Marines and civilians as directed. **(MCO P3000.19, SSIC 03000 Operations and Readiness)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of personnel processed per week. |
| M2 | Percent | Of required RC and individual augmentee support provided by facilities. |

MCT 4.7.3.1 Recruit Marines

To recruit and access quality military personnel to meet short- and long-term organization needs. Recruit Training is conducted at Marine Corps Recruit Depots (MCRD). The 13-week process transforms a young person into a courageous, mature, highly disciplined, and fully capable Marine functioning as a member of a team to achieve success. Recruits become fully prepared to meet the challenges of the battlefield by supplying the tools necessary to perform given tasks with efficiency, and the confidence to succeed in the face of adversity. Training includes first aid, water survival skills, marksmanship, tactics and other related topics. Training also focuses on customs, traditions and history that have made the Marine Corps respected around the world. Recruiting also develops flexible accession strategies to meet the changing needs of the Marine Corps and the expectations of the work force. This task includes both enlisted and officer procurement and all activities associated with the call up of individuals or units from the Reserves. To assist in the activities necessary to bring reserve Marines or units to active duty status. **(MCDP 1-0, MCO 1100R.78, 1100.76E, 1130.56C, 1130.62B, 1130.76A, SSIC 03000 Operations and Readiness)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | To recruit and access quality military personnel to meet Marine Corps requirements. |
| M2 | Degree | Of required capability in place to recruit and access a quality force. |
| M3 | Percent | Of required quality forces recruited and accessed. |
| M4 | Cost | To recruit and access a quality force. |

MCT 4.7.3.1.1 Recruit Special Operations Forces

To Recruit, Screen, Assess, and Select (RSAS) interested and qualified Marines and Sailors to attend U.S. Marine Corps Forces, Special Operations Command (MARSOC) Assessment and Selection (A&S) courses, with further-on assignment to fill Critical Skills Operator (CSO) billets within MARSOC. Applicants are screened to ensure they have the prerequisites, determined by Headquarters Marine Corps, necessary to undergo the training in complex special operations skills. All candidates who successfully complete screening will be invited to attend Assessment and Selection, which is an approximate three (3) week evaluation period, following the 3 week Assessment and Selection Preparatory and Orientation Course (ASPOC) that is mandatory for Sgt’s and below. A&S is the final determination of whether a candidate has the attributes required to be selected as a CSO and receive further-on assignment to Individual Training Course (ITC). **(MCDP 1-0, MCO 1100.78R, 1100.76E, 1130.56C, 1130.62B, 1130.76A, SSIC 03000 Operations and Readiness, MARADMIN 221-07)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified applicants recruited and screened. |
| M2 | Percent | Of recruited/screened personnel who did not report to Assessment and Selection Preparatory and Orientation Course (ASPOC). |
| M3 | Number | Of personnel assessed and selected for further on assignment to Individual Training Course (ITC). |
| M4 | Y/N | G9 manpower necessary to Recruit, Screen, Assess and Select (RSAS) qualified personnel. |
| M5 | Y/N | Does G9 have training necessary to accomplish mission? |
| M6 | Y/N | Does G9 have necessary resources to accomplish mission? |

MCT 4.8 Man the Force

To ensure the uninterrupted flow of Marines to the battlefield so that the Commander has the personnel required to accomplish his mission, and provide allocation and assignment of personnel to meet unit requirements. This task involves the management of strength accounting data and readiness assessments, and providing replacements. To recruit, mobilize, assemble, organize, and prepare qualified personnel. **(JP 4-0, 5-00.2, CJCSM 3122.03, MCWP 4-1, 4-11, SSIC 03000 Operations and Readiness, NDP 4, NWP 4-09)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | The supported unit has sufficient number of Marines in the right military specialties and grades to accomplish its mission. |
| M2 | Days | To obtain replacement personnel and assign them to units. |
| M3 | Percent | Of unit and non-unit personnel scheduled to move to mobilization station or POEs arrived IAW scheduled arrival dates/times. |
| M4 | Percent | Of units’ actual manning meets or exceeds authorized manning levels. |
| M5 | Percent | Of unit personnel requirements are met by D-Day. |
| M6 | Percent | Of TPFDD personnel requirements resourced prior to C-Day. |
| M7 | Number | Of operations degraded, delayed, or modified due to personnel shortages. |
| M8 | Number | Of replacements transported daily to their new units. |
| M9 | Number | Of record transactions accomplished correctly. |
| M10 | Percent | Of record transactions accomplished correctly. |
| M11 | Number | Of personnel provided per command. |
| M12 | Percent | Of personnel provided per command. |
| M13 | Hours | Time for reception and check-in at duty location. |
| M14 | Percent | Reporting personnel not ready for duty (security clearance, medical and IDl readiness, incorrect NEC/designator, etc.). |

MCT 4.8.1 Provide Personnel Information Management

To collect, verify, maintain, report, and distribute military personnel management information about Marines, DoD/Marine civilians, contractors, and units. To provide all activities associated with manning the force, as well as, the sustaining functions of personnel service support. **(JP 4-0, 5-00.2, CJCSM 3122.03, MCWP 4-1, 4-11, MCO P1070.12K, P1080.39B, SSIC 01000 Military Personnel, SSIC 03000 Operations and Readiness, NDP 4, NWP 4-09)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | The personnel information available to a unit enhances that unit’s ability to accomplish its mission. |
| M2 | Time | On average for providing information. |
| M3 | Time | Of delay in providing information due to data transmission. |
| M4 | Percent | Of record transactions accomplished correctly. |
| M5 | Percent | Of average time for providing information. |
| M6 | Number | Of personnel provided per command. |
| M7 | Percent | Of personnel provided per command. |
| M8 | Hours | Time for reception and check-in at duty location. |
| M9 | Percent | Reporting personnel not ready for duty (security clearance, medical and IDl readiness, incorrect NEC/designator, etc.). |

MCT 4.8.2 Conduct Personnel Readiness Management

To conduct personnel readiness management such as proper distribution of Marines to subordinate commands based on documented manpower authorizations and the Commander's priorities. This task includes the critical manning of tasks to predict, resource, monitor, assess, adjust and provide sufficient personnel, systems and procedures to support 24-hour operations indefinitely. **(JP 0-2, 3-0, 5-0, MCWP 6-22, MCO 5000.14D, SSIC 01000 Military Personnel, SSIC 03000 Operations and Readiness, SSIC 12000 Civilian Personnel, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01, 6-00.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Unit Marines distributed IAW Commander’s priorities and documented manpower authorizations. |
| M2 | Time | On average for reception and check-in at new unit. |
| M3 | Time | Delay in providing replacements due to faulty record keeping. |
| M4 | Time | Delay in providing replacements due to transportation shortfalls. |
| M5 | Percent | Of record transactions accomplished correctly. |
| M6 | Percent | Of replacement personnel provided to units using Marine assets within the AO such as return-to-duty personnel from hospitals, personnel from unit deactivations, and personnel made excess by revised modified tables of organization (TO) and equipment (TE). |
| M7 | Number | Of operations degraded, delayed, or modified due to personnel shortages. |
| M8 | Number | Of record transactions accomplished correctly. |
| M9 | Percent | Completeness of guidance (i.e., coverage of functional area). |
| M10 | Days | To develop transition plan. |
| M11 | Days | Prior to execution, execution matrix available. |
| M12 | Percent | Of planning assumptions turn out to be valid. |
| M13 | Percent | Of time available before execution used to determine actions. |
| M14 | Hours | To complete transition after receipt of execution order. |
| M15 | Percent | Of checklist items completed on time. |

MCT 4.8.3 Conduct Replacement Operations

To conduct the physical reception, accounting, processing, support, and delivery of military and civilian personnel, including replacements and return-to-duty personnel. This system provides primarily for individual replacements and groupings of individuals as required by operations. It does not involve unit replacement operations. **(JP 4-0, 5-00.2, CJCSM 3122.03, MCWP 4-1, 4-11, MCO 1001.45G, 5000.14D, P1326.6D, SSIC 01000 Military Personnel, SSIC 03000 Operations and Readiness, SSIC 12000 Civilian Personnel, NDP 4, NWP 4-09)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | The conduct of replacement operations supports supported unit mission accomplishment. |
| M2 | Time | On average to process an individual. |
| M3 | Times | Of delay for transporting soldier to his unit on completion of processing. |
| M4 | Percent | Of replacement processing delayed due to faulty personnel records. |
| M5 | Percent | Of personnel assigned incorrectly. |
| M6 | Number | Of personnel processed daily. |
| M7 | Number | Of personnel assigned incorrectly. |

MCT 4.8.4 Conduct Personnel Accounting and Strength Reporting

To conduct personnel accounting and strength reporting activities by recording, by name, data information on Marines, DoD/Marine civilians, and contractors when they arrive and depart units, when their duty status changes, and when their grade changes. **(MCO 5000.14D, P1070.12K (IRAM), SSIC 01000 Military Personnel, SSIC 03000 Operations and Readiness, SSIC 12000 Civilian Personnel, OMPF, NAVMC Series)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | The personnel accounting and strength reporting enhances the unit’s ability to accomplish its mission. |
| M2 | Time | To audit personnel record transactions by unit. |
| M3 | Personnel | Of record transactions accomplished correctly. |
| M4 | Percent | Of personnel assigned incorrectly. |
| M5 | Number | Of record errors in personnel files by unit. |
| M6 | Number | Of record transactions accomplished correctly. |
| M7 | Number | Of personnel assigned incorrectly. |

MCT 4.8.5 Manage Department of Defense/Marine Civilian Personnel

To recruit, train, assign, promote, and reduce DoD/Marine civilian personnel through civilian personnel management services. This task includes civilian personnel evaluations, the provisions of awards, and the management of civilian records. During deployments, ensure that deployed civilians (DoD/Marine contractors) are accounted for and receive personnel services and support to which they are entitled. **(MCO 12510.2C, SSIC 01000 Military Personnel, SSIC 03000 Operations and Readiness, SSIC 12000 Civilian Personnel)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Management of DoD/Marine civilian personnel supports unit mission accomplishment. |
| M2 | Time | To provide personnel information and services (on average). |
| M3 | Time | To recruit and fill civilian positions (on average). |
| M4 | Percent | Of civilian personnel qualified for their positions. |
| M5 | Percent | Of civilian workforce receiving training during a designated time. |
| M6 | Percent | Of civilian position vacancies occurring during a designated time. |
| M7 | Number | Of civilian performance awards issued during a designated time. |
| M8 | Number | Of civilian personnel actions processed. |
| M9 | Number | Of civilian complaints and grievances reported and resolved during a time period. |
| M10 | Number | Of civilian personnel supported (given in an average). |
| M11 | Cost | Of DoD/Marine civilian personnel (salaries and benefit packages) supporting unit mission accomplishment. |

MCT 4.8.6 Provide Personnel Services

To administer the essential personnel services to maintain Marine readiness, and sustain the human dimension of the force. **(MCO P1080 Series, 5000.14D, SSIC 01000 Military Personnel, SSIC 03000 Operations and Readiness, SSIC 05000 Gen. Admin. and Management IRM Series)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | The unit’s ability to accomplish its mission is enhanced as a result of the quality or quantity of personnel service support provided to it. |
| M2 | Y/N | Adequate rest and recuperation facilities are available for the number of Marine personnel supported within the AO. |
| M3 | Time | To establish procedures with International Committee of the Red Cross for handling, treatment, and transfer of prisoners of war, after receipt of warning order. |
| M4 | Time | For force chaplain to research and interpret cultural and religious factors pertinent to the AO. |
| M5 | Time | To obtain legal services on request. |
| M6 | Time | To review civil affairs plan by legal authority. |
| M7 | Percent | Of personnel services capabilities in place and operational on activation of the AO. |

MCT 4.8.7 Conduct Personnel Processing

To conduct the personnel functions associated with the in/out processing of Marines, DoD/Marine civilians, and contractors. To maintain the deployability of Marines through readiness processing and the accomplishment of reassignment and separation processing requirements. **(MCO 1300.31, P1300.8R, P3000.15, SSIC 01000 Military Personnel, SSIC 03000 Operations and Readiness, SSIC 05000 Gen. Admin. and Management IRM Series)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Personnel processing procedures make those individuals being processed feel like valued members of the organization. |
| M2 | Time | To provide customers necessary information related to in/out processing (given on average). |
| M3 | Time | On average for processing. |
| M4 | Percent | Of record transactions accomplished correctly. |
| M5 | Percent | Of unit processing requirements met by D-Day. |
| M6 | Number | Of record transactions accomplished correctly. |

MCT 4.8.8 Maintain Personnel Records

To execute and maintain the records-keeping aspect of all critical individual personnel information (manual or automated) and the management controls that ensure personnel data is updated as soon as the information is available. **(MCO P1070.12K (IRAM), SSIC 01000 Military Personnel, SSIC 03000 Operations and Readiness, SSIC 12000 Civilian Personnel, SSIC 05000 Gen. Admin. and Management IRM Series, OMPF, NAVMC Series)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Accurate personnel data is available in a timely manner to make personnel readiness decisions. |
| M2 | Time | To enter information in official military personnel file (on average). |
| M3 | Time | To transfer unit data electronically into the Marine Personnel Data Base. |
| M4 | Percent | Of official military personnel files that have incorrect data entered (based on sample surveys). |

MCT 4.8.9 Perform Personnel Actions

To conduct personnel actions and services that are critical in supporting individual career advancement and development, proper identification documents for security and benefits entitlements, and recognition of achievements and service performance. **(MCO P1040.31, P1070.12K (IRAM), P1741.8, SSIC 01000 Military Personnel, SSIC 12000 Civilian Personnel, OMPF, NAVMC Series)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Personnel actions let Marines know their contributions are valued by that organization. |
| M2 | Time | To process action (on average). |
| M3 | Percent | Of number of actions returned for incompleteness. |
| M4 | Percent | Of personnel actions processed correctly. |

MCT 4.8.10 Provide Identification Documents

To provide DoD identification documents that comply with the Articles of the Geneva Convention of 1949, identification tags and badges, and other identification documents as required. **(MCO P1070.12K (IRAM), SSIC 01000 Military Personnel, OMPF, NAVMC Series)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Every soldier, DOD/Marine civilian or civilian contractor within the AO has his required identification documents. |
| M2 | Time | To process identification actions (on average). |
| M3 | Percent | Accuracy in the preparation of identification documents. |
| M4 | Number | Of official documents processed. |

MCT 4.8.11 Operate Recognition Programs

To provide awards and decorations support, and other recognition programs to assist Commanders in reorganizing the valor, achievements, and service of individuals. **(MCO 650.19, SSIC 01000 Military Personnel, SECNAVINST 1650.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Unit recognition program fairly, equitably, and accurately recognizes the contributions made by unit and supporting individuals toward mission accomplishment. |
| M2 | Time | To process award (on average). |
| M3 | Percent | Of award nominations returned to commands for administrative corrections. |
| M4 | Percent | Of force receiving awards per year in AO. |
| M5 | Percent | Of award nominations denied/downgraded. |

MCT 4.8.12 Control Personnel Evaluations

To document the performance of Marines in the execution of duties. **(MCO P1610.7, SSIC 01000 Military Personnel)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Complete unit personnel evaluations fairly, equitably and accurately and within established time lines. |
| M2 | Time | To process officer/noncommissioned officer evaluation reports (on average). |
| M3 | Percent | Of officer/noncommissioned officer evaluation reports returned to commands for administrative corrections. |
| M4 | Percent | Of evaluation reports submitted after deadlines prescribed by Marine regulation. |

MCT 4.8.13 Provide Personnel Promotions and Reductions Support

To execute promotion policies and processes to fill authorized personnel spaces with the qualified personnel. This task also maintains the discipline and quality of the force through reductions resulting from disciplinary and/or administrative actions. **(SSIC 01000 Military Personnel)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Unit personnel promotions and reductions occur on a fair and equitable basis. |
| M2 | Time | To process promotions (on average). |
| M3 | Time | To administer and effect reductions (on average). |
| M4 | Time | To await non-judicial punishment or courts-martial (on average). |
| M5 | Percent | Of eligible personnel promoted by grade in a given period. |
| M6 | Percent | Of promotions delayed due to administrative errors in a given period. |
| M7 | Percent | Of force receiving disciplinary action in a given period. |
| M8 | Percent | Of promotions processed correctly in a timely manner. |
| M9 | Number | Of promotions per grade in a given period. |

MCT 4.8.14 Provide Personnel Applications

To support individuals in processing applications and requests for programs, training, and other individual personnel actions to further individual readiness and career advancement and enhance the capabilities of the total force. (SSIC 01000 Military Personnel)

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Unit personnel provide support, such as forms and application information, so individuals can request training and other individual personnel development actions to increase individual readiness and career advancement on a fair and equitable basis. |
| M2 | Time | To process action (on average). |
| M3 | Percent | Of actions processed correctly. |
| M4 | Number | Of actions processed correctly. |

MCT 4.8.15 Conduct Human Relations Programs

To conduct and execute Marine Corps Human Relations (HR) programs critical to sustaining individual and unit readiness enhancing unit cohesion, and to sustain the morale of the force. This includes the equal opportunity program, sexual harassment program, substance abuse prevention program, and weight control program. **(MCO 1000.9, SSIC 01000 Military Personnel)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | All unit members feel they are valued members of the unit. |
| M2 | Y/N | Human relations programs are fully established and enhance individual and unit readiness. |
| M3 | Time | Necessary to implement a HR program or resolve an individual case. |
| M4 | Percent | Of planned HR programs in place and operational. |
| M5 | Percent | Of HR cases successfully closed/completed. |
| M6 | Number | And types of HR programs required. |
| M7 | Number | Of personnel in HR programs. |
| M8 | Number | Of cases successfully closed/completed. |
| M9 | Y/N | HR programs support unit readiness and morale activities. |
| M10 | Y/N | All deployed unit members have access to HR programs. |
| M11 | Time | To routinely establish HR programs. |
| M12 | Number | Of personnel who have access to HR programs. |

MCT 4.8.16 Installation Personnel Administration Center (IPAC) Operations

Installation Personnel Administration Centers (IPACs) support commands and individual Marines providing prompt and accurate personnel administrative assistance. Command and customer support include: assistance with obtaining information and reports from manpower information systems; providing legal administrative support (Non-Judicial Punishment and Court-Martial); identification and tracking of those Marines assigned to a limited-duty status; Meal Card issue and recovery; and, tracking and monitoring pay-related issues. **(MCO 5000.14D, NAVMC 2688)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of required IPAC personnel in place. |
| M2 | Percent | Of force assigned to a limited duty status. |
| M3 | Percent | Of force receiving legal administrative support. |
| M4 | Percent | Of force experiencing pay-related issues. |

MCT 4.8.17 Provide Headquarters Support, Administrative and Maintenance Facilities for Operating Forces

To provide headquarters support, administrative and maintenance support facilities for operating forces, commands and military personnel. **(MCO P11000.7, SSIC 01000 Military Personnel, SSIC 12000 Civilian Personnel, Title 10, Chapter 159, DoDD 4165.6)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of required headquarters, administrative and maintenance support for the operating forces provided by facilities. |
| M2 | Manhours/Day | Of headquarters, administrative and maintenance support for the operating forces provided by facilities. |

MCT 4.9 Provide Base and Station Facilities and Related Infrastructure

To provide, develop, and manage all real property necessary for the effective administration, management, employment, and training of military organizations. This includes engineering support; coordination of all real estate agreements; construction management; encroachment control; sustainment, restoration, and modernization of all Class I and II property to include family and bachelor housing; and utility services. **(MCO P11000 Series, NAVMC 2688)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Rating | Commanding Officers Readiness Reporting System (CORRS) Quality Rating. |
| M2 | Percent | CORRS Quantity Rating. |
| M3 | Cost | C3/C4 Buyout. |

MCT 4.9.1 Provide Utility Systems Operations

Utility systems operations produce and distribute energy and utility services essential to productivity, quality of life, and working conditions of facility occupants, and the quality of the environment at Marine Corps installations. Energy and utilities management ensures adequate energy and utility availability, is cost effective, environmentally sound, and implements conservation programs to reduce energy use in a way that does not impair the training, readiness, and combat capability of strategic and tactical forces or the health and safety of military and civilian personnel and the environment. Tasks include the operation of non-automated plants, periodic inspection of automated plants and distribution systems, maintaining and evaluating operational records and performance reports, coordinating the scheduling of maintenance and overhaul work, ensuring sufficient supplies of fuels and materials, managing energy and utility conservation programs, furnishing quantity data for budgeting and accounting, and planning for future utilities support requirements. **(MCO P11000.7, P11000.9C, Title 10, Chapter 159, DoDD 4165.6, NAVMC 2688)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of required non-automated plants in operation. |
| M2 | Manhours/Year | Of maintenance required to maintain utility systems. |

MCT 4.9.2 Supply Water

To provide potable and non-potable water supply and distribution systems, and conduct maintenance and repair to standards which will permit continued use for their designated purposes. **(MCO P11000.7, P11000.9C, Title 10, Chapter 159, DoDD 4165.6, NAVMC 2688)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of required water supply support provided by facilities. |
| M2 | Manhours/Day | Of maintenance support for water supply system provided by facilities. |
| M3 | Number | Of gallons of potable water delivered to customers per day. |

MCT 4.9.3 Supply Heat and Hot Water

To provide heat sources (including distribution lines) of hot potable and non-potable water, and steam, to a distribution system for delivery to multiple installation facilities. **(MCO P11000.7, P11000.9C, Title 10, Chapter 159, DoDD 4165.6, NAVMC 2688)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of required heat and hot water supply support provided by facilities. |
| M2 | Manhours/Day | Of maintenance support for heat and hot water supply systems provided by facilities. |
| M3 | Number | Of hot potable water delivered to customers per day. |

MCT 4.9.4 Supply Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Services

To provide refrigeration, air conditioning and chiller services, to include production and associated distribution systems that serve more than one building. **(MCO P11000.7, P11000.9C, Title 10, Chapter 159, DoDD 4165.6, NAVMC 2688)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of required refrigeration and air conditioning services provided by facilities. |
| M2 | Manhours/Day | Of refrigeration and air conditioning maintenance services provided by facilities. |

MCT 4.9.5 Supply Electrical Power

To supply electrical power generation and distribution through fixed or mobile generation, and/or a tactical distribution grid system. **(MCO P11000.7, P11000.9C, Title 10, Chapter 159, DoDD 4165.6, NAVMC 2688)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of required electrical power provided by facilities. |
| M2 | Manhours/Day | Of maintenance conducted on electrical power system. |

MCT 4.9.6 Supply Natural Gas and Compressed Gases

To provide and/or supply natural gas for heating, or as a fuel for a central power plant, and compressed gas systems (propane). This task also includes the operation of pneumatic power plants, systems, and buildings, as well as, the maintenance of pneumatic power, acetylene, nitrogen, hydrogen, and oxygen generating plants. **(MCO P11000.7, P11000.9C, Title 10, Chapter 159, DoDD 4165.6, NAVMC 2688)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of required natural gas provided by facilities. |
| M2 | Percent | Of required propane provided by facilities |
| M3 | Manhours/Day | Of natural and compressed gas services provided by facilities. |

MCT 4.9.7 Perform Construction Engineering Services

To perform construction, engineering, renovation and maintenance services to temporary and/or permanent facilities. **(MCO P11000.7, Title 10, Chapter 159, DoDD 4165.6, NAVMC 2688)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of scheduled engineering services completed by facility. |
| M2 | Manhours/Day | Of engineering services support provided by facilities. |

MCT 4.9.8 Perform Sustainment, Restoration and Modernization of Facilities

To provide and perform facilities sustainment, restoration, modernization, planning, engineering and facility management activities for all installation Class 1 and Class 2 real property assets. **(MCO P11000.7, Title 10, Chapter 159, DoDD 4165.6, NAVMC 2688)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of scheduled facilities sustainment, restoration, and modernization services completed. |
| M2 | Manhours/Day | Of sustainment, restoration and modernization services support provided by facilities. |

MCT 4.9.9 Provide Base and Station Environmental Services and Readiness

To plan, program, and execute all necessary policies, procedures, and permits to ensure sound environmental compliance, clean-up, and conservation stewardship. Protect and enhance the natural resources (air, land, and water) that provide the required military training and mobilization capabilities, and quality of life initiatives necessary to fully support the mission. To assess and minimize impacts to the environment from daily operations to reduce operational costs and sustain the viability of the installation's effectiveness. **(MCO P11000 Series, 5090 Series, NAVMC 2688)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of repeat environmental discrepancies found by inspection/other means. |
| M2 | Number | Of Notices of Violation. |
| M3 | Percent | Of tons diverted from landfill. |

MCT 4.9.9.1 Collect, Treat and Dispose of Sewage and Waste

To provide sewage treatment and distribution services. This task includes the collection, treatment and disposal of sewage and industrial waste. **(MCO P11000.7, Title 10, Chapter 159, DoDD 4165.6, NAVMC 2688)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of required sewage treatment capacity provided by facility. |
| M2 | Manhours/Day | Of sewage treatment support by facilities. |

MCT 4.9.9.2 Provide Environmental Remediation and Hazardous Waste Control

To provide environmental engineering, remediation, and hazardous waste clean-up, storage and removal services. **(MCO P11000.7, Title 10, Chapter 159, DoDD 4165.6, NAVMC 2688)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of required hazardous waste clean-up capacity provided by facility. |
| M2 | Manhours/Day | Of hazardous waste clean-up support provided by facilities. |

MCT 4.9.9.3 Provide Refuse Collection and Recycling

To provide refuse collection and recycling services, including the transfer of marketable items to the servicing Defense Reutilization Management Office (DRMO). **(MCO P11000.7, Title 10, Chapter 159, DoDD 4165.6, NAVMC 2688)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of refuse recycled. |
| M2 | Percent | Of refused transferred to DRMO. |
| M3 | Tons | Of refuse collected. |

MCT 4.9.10 Provide Family Housing

To provide support to accomplish the housing of military personnel, their eligible dependents, authorized civilians, and either permanent or transient shelter to all eligible personnel, less accompanied personnel. **(MCO 11000.22, NAVMC 2688)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Occupancy rate. |

MCT 4.9.10.1 Provide Family Housing Facilities Support

To provide family housing facilities maintenance and support operations. **(MCO P11000.7, P11000.22, Title 10, Chapter 159, DoDD 4165.6, NAVMC 2688)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of required family housing support provided by facilities. |
| M2 | Manhours/Day | Of family housing support provided by facilities. |

MCT 4.9.11 Provide Research, Development, Testing and Evaluation (RDT&E) Support Services

To provide Research, Development, Testing and Evaluation (RDT&E) buildings and other scientific structures and facilities used directly in theoretical and/or applied RDT&E operations. **(MCO P11000.7, Title 10, Chapter 159, DoDD 4165.6)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of scheduled RDT&E facilities completed. |
| M2 | Percent | Of RDT&E requirements satisfied by existing facilities. |

MCT 4.11 Plan and Direct Logistics Operations

To plan, direct and coordinate logistics in support of forces, including steps undertaken to organize, understand, integrate, decide, and monitor the employment of resources over time across the area of operations to achieve assigned missions. Actions may include coordinating and directing transportation and mobility, supply and distribution support, general engineering, field maintenance, contracting support, health services, and services (non-material and support activities) at the tactical, component, and strategic levels. **(MCDP 1-0, 1-02, 4, 6, MCWP 3-40.8, 4-1, 4-2, 4-11, 4-12, 5-1, JP 4-0)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of G-4 /S-4 T/O Billets filled with MOS qualified personnel. |
| M2 | Percent | Of G-4/S-4 T/O Billets filled with MOS deployable personnel. |
| M3 | Percent | Of G-4/S-4 T/O Billets filled with personnel trained for the level assigned (strategic, operational, tactical). |
| M4 | Y/N | Service Headquarters capable of synchronizing logistical operations to support MARFOR/MEF mission requirements? |
| M5 | Y/N | MARFOR/MEF CE capable of synchronizing logistical operations to support MAGTF mission requirements? |
| M6 | Y/N | MAGTF CE capable of synchronizing logistical operations to support tactical mission requirements? |

MCT 4.11.1 Organize Combat Service Support Factors

To arrange information in a coherent and systematic form on all factors affecting the ability to provide Combat Service Support. To compile operational and intelligence information (mission, enemy forces, neutral/non-combatants, friendly forces, terrain and weather), analyze the mission, determine the feasibility of logistical support of the mission, and to translate that information into useable form. **(MCWP 2-1, 4-1, 4-12, JP 3-33, 4-09)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Accuracy and completeness of the disposition of available resources based on locations, accessibility, retrieval time, and quantities of resources. |
| M2 | Percent | Accuracy and completeness of capacities of logistical support by location to include organic, wholesale, partner nation, and other Services. |
| M3 | Percent | Accuracy and completeness of user locations, capabilities, capacities, and immediate and future requirements. |
| M4 | Percent | Accuracy and completeness of distribution assets, capabilities, and capacities by type. |
| M5 | Percent | Accuracy and completeness of capabilities and capacities replenishment chain. |
| M6 | Time | Able to compile operational and intelligence information to determine constraints affecting the delivery of combat service support in time to support decision cycle requirements. |
| M7 | Y/N | Personnel trained in the identification of sources of logistical support and the constraints associated with employment of the available resources. |

MCT 4.11.1.1 Establish and Maintain Combat Service Support Relationships

To confirm and setup organizational roles and responsibilities for delivery of Combat Service Support. To identify the sources of logistics support and users of same to support the mission over time. The task includes the integration of all U.S. military capabilities, in conjunction with forces from other nations, other U.S. agencies, nongovernmental organizations, and United Nations forces and capabilities is required to generate decisive joint combat power. Joint Force Commanders (JFCs) synchronize and integrate the actions of air, land, sea, space, and special operations forces to achieve strategic and operational objectives through integrated, joint campaigns and major operations. The goal is to ensure logistical support to accomplish the assigned mission. **(MCWP 2-1, 4-1, 4-12, JP 3-33, 4-09)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Identification of consumers of logistics support. |
| M2 | Y/N | Identification of sources of logistics support. |
| M3 | Y/N | Establish support relationships with higher, lower, and adjacent. |
| M4 | Y/N | Personnel trained to identify sources and consumers of logistical support based on assignment (strategic, operational, or tactical). |

MCT 4.11.1.2 Structure Combat Service Support Organization to Mission

Define organizational relationship for the delivery of Combat Service Support. To plan and direct logistics support services: across all elements of the MAGTF at the tactical level, MARFOR at the component level, and Supporting Establishment at the strategic level, to respond to a wide range of operational and tactical missions and tasks for maximum efficiency and effectiveness. **(MCWP 2-1, 4-1, 4-12, JP 3-33, 4-09)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of table of organization available for use. |
| M2 | Percent | Of table of equipment available for use. |
| M3 | Y/N | Personnel trained to integrate operations and intelligence to plan logistics support based on assignment and mission planning requirements (strategic, operational, or tactical). |
| M4 | Percent | Of ability to provide supply support. |
| M5 | Percent | Of ability to provide maintenance support. |
| M6 | Percent | Of ability to provide transportation support. |
| M7 | Percent | Of ability to provide general integration support. |
| M8 | Percent | Of personnel able to be supported with health services. |
| M9 | Percent | Of ability to provide logistics services support. |
| M10 | Percent | Of organization organized, trained, and equipped to integrate operations and intelligence to plan logistics support at the component level to support tactical operations. |
| M11 | Percent | Of ability to provide force closure. |
| M12 | Percent | Of ability to conduct arrival and assembly operations. |
| M13 | Percent | Of ability to plan and direct intratheater lift. |
| M14 | Percent | Of ability to plan and direct component distribution within theater. |
| M15 | Percent | Of ability to plan and direct sustainment of assigned forces. |
| M16 | Percent | Of ability to plan and direct reconstitution and redeployment. |
| M17 | Percent | Of ability to plan and direct. |
| M18 | Y/N | Are we organized, trained, and equipped to plan and direct logistics support at the strategic level to meet operational demands. |
| M19 | Y/N | Of ability to conduct acquisition. |
| M20 | Y/N | Of ability to conduct mobilization. |
| M21 | Y/N | Of ability to conduct war reserve. |
| M22 | Y/N | Of ability to conduct facilities. |
| M23 | Y/N | Of ability to conduct materiel readiness. |
| M24 | Y/N | Of ability to conduct strategic airlift and sealift. |
| M25 | Y/N | Of ability to conduct deployment and support. |
| M26 | Y/N | Of ability to conduct force regeneration. |

MCT 4.11.1.3 Foster Combat Services Support Organizational Collaboration

To establish roles and responsibilities between supported, supporting, and lateral organizations to meet Combat Service Support capability and capacity shortfalls and excesses. To coordinate and integrate joint, multinational and interagency support in the planning process with primary objectives being the definition and assessment of national military capabilities, and the management of resources. This synchronization promotes synergy and coherence in defense planning. Coordination of strategic actions and information with U.S. military services; U.S. Service commands; U.S. and allied government, civilian, and military officials; and other national and international headquarters and support agencies. **(MCWP 2-1, 4-1, 4-12, JP 3-33, 4-09)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Defined roles and responsibilities with all partners (changed establish to defined roles and responsibilities as establish is covered in part by 4.11.1.1 M1 & M2). |
| M2 | Y/N | Establish information sharing policies. |
| M3 | Y/N | Establish logistical support procedures between partners. |
| M4 | Y/N | Maintain awareness of logistical support capabilities and capacities of each partner (changed establish to maintain awareness). |

MCT 4.11.1.4 Provide Operational-Level Logistics Services and Support

Provide logistics support and coordinated logistics services to the FMF, MEF, and supporting establishments beyond their organic capability and capacity, to include Material Management Operations, Mobile Maintenance and Repair Teams, Corrosion Repair, and exercise logistics planning support. **(MCDP-4, MCTP 3-40C)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of average wait time and average service time. |
| M2 | Percent | Of average cycle time for equipment repair and shipping performance. |
| M3 | Percent | Of maintenance schedule performance. |
| M4 | Percent | Of average cycle time and schedule performance of corrosion repair facilities. |
| M5 | Percent | Of MARFOR planning events supported and quality of planning support. |
| M6 | Percent | Of systems up-time and value to user. |

MCT 4.11.2 Understand Combat Service Support Capabilities and Capacities

To perceive and comprehend expectations for and constraints on the delivery of Combat Service Support. The logistics staff requires an understanding of the relationship between operations, intelligence, and logistics in order to prepare the concepts of logistics support. **(MCDP 5, MCWP 2-1, 4-1, 4-12, JP 2-0)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Understand the Commander’s intent to guide planning. |
| M2 | Y/N | Promulgate the Commander’s intent throughout the logistics organization so that the character, nature, or subtleties of information about the environment and situation are commonly understood. |

MCT 4.11.2.1 Compile Combat Service Support Data

To gather relevant operational and intelligence data to identify the potential expectations for and constraints on delivery of Combat Service Support. To obtain operational, intelligence, and logistics data for translation into usable information. **(MCDP 5, MCWP 2-1, 4-1, 4-12, JP 2-0)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Compile data to understand readiness, capabilities, and capacities of each functional area across all six areas of logistics across the organization. |
| M2 | Percent | Compile external data to understand the constraints on the delivery combat service support. |

MCT 4.11.2.2 Process Combat Service Support Data into Information

The integration of operational, intelligence, and logistics data to guide actions or functions to for the delivery of Combat Service Support. To process available data on operations, intelligence, and logistics to assess the impact on logistical support. **(MCDP 5, MCWP 2-1, 4-1, 4-12, JP 2-0)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Hours | Review operations data across the organization to develop relevant information. |
| M2 | Hours | Review intelligence data across the organization to develop relevant information. |
| M3 | Hours | Review combat service support capabilities and capacities data across the organization to develop relevant information. |

MCT 4.11.2.3 Develop Combat Service Support Knowledge

To define the capabilities and capacities to deliver Combat Service Support. To assess the options for logistical support by integrating all available data on operations, intelligence, and logistics. **(MCDP 5, MCWP 2-1, 4-1, 4-12, JP 2-0)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Hours | Integrate all information to determine the depth and scope of Combat Service Support capabilities and capacities. |
| M2 | Hours | Interpret the implications of operational, intelligence, and logistical data to create situational understanding to assess concept of logistical support options. |

MCT 4.11.2.4 Share Combat Service Support Knowledge and Situational Awareness

To make known the capabilities and capacities to deliver Combat Service Support, issue a warning order for employment of logistical forces and to support operations to include the mission statement (to include the Commander’s intent), the Commander’s guidance, and any other information that will assist functional units with their planning (e.g., changes in task organization, earliest time of execution). **(MCDP 5, MCWP 2-1, 4-1, 4-12, JP 2-0)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Hours | Disseminate combat service support capabilities and capacities via the User-Defined Operational Picture (UDOP). |
| M2 | Y/N | Issue a Warning Order to subordinate elements. |
| M3 | Y/N | Coordinate intentions with higher, adjacent, and supporting elements to confirm understanding and manage expectations. |

MCT 4.11.3 Conduct Combat Service Support Planning

To develop an integrated assessment of capabilities and capacities for each of the six functions of Combat Service Support to allocate resources for the optimal delivery of Combat Service Support. A logistics concept of support is developed for each COA that incorporates the Commander’s guidance and orchestrates the delivery of each of the six of Combat Service Support. The logistics staff continuously coordinates planning actions with higher, adjacent, supported, and supporting organizations. **(MCDP 4, 5, 6, MCWP 4-1, 4-11, 4-12, 5-1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | Taken to complete estimates of supportability. |
| M2 | Time | Taken to complete the logistics concept of operations. |
| M3 | Time | Taken to share the logistics concept of operations. |

MCT 4.11.3.1 Conduct Combat Service Support Problem Framing

**A** process of defining all elements that affect the requirements for and limit the delivery of Combat Service Support. The purpose of Combat Service Support problem framing is to quantify expectations for and constraints on the delivery of Combat Service Support. Staff planning must be concurrent and complementary versus sequential during COA development. Staff guidance at each level must be specific enough to assist, but not inhibit, planning. The logistics staff organizes information into actionable context integrated with operational, intelligence, and logistical considerations to define Combat Service Support capabilities and capacities. **(MCDP 1, 4, 5, 6, MCWP 4-1, 4-11, 4-12, 5-1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | Taken to compile requisite data. |
| M2 | Time | Logistics information provided to operations. |
| M3 | Time | Logistics information provided to intelligence. |
|  |  | Logistics information provided to partners. |
| M4 | Time | Taken to integrate input data. |
| M5 | Time | Taken to analyze available data with respect to the Commander’s intent, mission, and constraints. |
| M6 | Y/N | Attain understanding of mission parameters. |
| M7 | Y/N | Present problem framing brief to commander. |

MCT 4.11.3.2 Develop Concepts of Logistics Support

The staff identifies alternative means to satisfy expected Combat Service Support requirements given the known constraints. A concept of logistics support for each course of action (COA) identifies the means by which Combat Service Support will be delivered to meet the mission and the commander’s intent. The concept for logistics support for each COA must answer the essential questions how Combat Service Support will be delivered and must be feasible, acceptable, and complete. The process requires participation of all Combat Service Support staff elements. **(MCDP 1-0. 4, 5, 6, MCWP 4-1, 4-11, 4-12, 5-1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | To begin Course of Action (COA) development. |
| M2 | Time | To issue guidance to subordinate organizations. |
| M3 | Time | For supporting organizations to develop and share functional strategies including identification of shortfalls in capabilities or capacities. |
| M4 | Time | Taken to produce estimates of supportability. |
| M5 | Percent | Of available planning time allotted for subordinate planning. |
| M6 | Y/N | Does each COA integrate operations, intelligence, and logistics? |
| M7 | Y/N | Is planning collaborative across all staff elements. |
| M8 | Y/N | Is collaborative planning concurrent. |
| M9 | Y/N | Does each COA have a logistics estimate of supportability? |
| M10 | Y/N | Are unfeasible COAs documented citing limiting factors. |

MCT 4.11.3.3 Conduct Concepts of Logistics Support Wargaming

Each concept of logistics support is wargamed to ensure feasibility, acceptability, and completeness to ensure the selected concept supports each COA being considered. The purpose of concept of logistics support wargaming is to refine the options in light of adversary capabilities and potential actions/reactions as well as logistical capabilities and capacities peculiar to the operational environment. Concepts of logistical support must plan for operational actions and logistical reactions. Wargaming the concepts of logistics support must occur prior to the wargaming of the COAs. Wargaming the concepts of logistics support ensures that each COA presented to the commander has a complete concept of logistics support. **(MCDP 1-0, 4, 5, 6, MCWP 4-1, 4-11, 4-12, 5-1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Identify logistical supportability with each action, reaction, and counteraction. |
| M2 | Y/N | Identify shortfalls and risks associated with each estimate of supportability. |
| M3 | Y/N | Does the process refine estimates of supportability and support concepts? |

MCT 4.11.3.4 Conduct Concepts of Logistics Support Comparison and Decision

The relative merits of each concept of logistics support is measured against established criteria within the operations and intelligence environment. The logistics staff evaluates each concept of logistics support against established criteria, compares them with each other, and selects the concept they believe best supports each COA. The concept of logistics support is further refined to present the most feasible, acceptable, and complete concept. **(MCDP 1-0, 4, 5, 6, MCWP 4-1, 4-11, 4-12, 5-1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Present logistical supportability for each COA. |
| M2 | Y/N | Present logistical shortfalls and risks for each COA. |
| M3 | Time | Refine concept of logistics support based on the Commander’s COA decision. |

MCT 4.11.3.5 Annex D, Concept of Logistics Support Development

The refined concept of logistics support assigns roles and responsibilities, allocates resources, and documents support agreements between higher, adjacent, supporting, and supported elements. The concept of logistics support translates the staff’s guidance for delivery of Combat Service Support into oral, written, and/or graphic communication sufficient to guide Combat Service Support execution. **(MCDP 1-0, 4, 5, 6, MCWP 4-1, 4-11, 4-12, 5-1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | To prepare Annex D, Concept of Logistics Support. |

MCT 4.11.4 Decide on Concepts of Logistics Support

The logistics staff updates the concept to best deliver Combat Service Support for the selected COA. The commander makes a COA decision informed and influenced by his understanding of the assigned mission in its totality. His logistics staff develops/refines Annex D, Concept of Logistics Support to support the commander’s selected course of action. Annex D is promulgated to all logistical supporting elements and is shared with higher and adjacent organizations. **(MCDP 5, 5-1, MCWP 4-1, 4-12)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Does the commander provide sufficient time for staff to develop and or refine the concept of logistics support? |
| M2 | Y/N | Does the logistics staff provide sufficient time for subordinate logistics elements to plan? |
| M3 | Y/N | Does the commander integrate his full staff in planning? |
| M4 | Y/N | Does the logistics staff integrate subordinate logistics elements in planning? |
| M5 | Incidents | Of subordinate elements requesting clarification of Annex D. |
| M6 | Y/N | Are plans revised in response to subordinate elements’ requests for clarification? |
| M7 | Y/N | Are revised plans promptly shared will all elements? |
| M8 | Y/N | Are procedures in place to ensure correct plan versions are used? |

MCT 4.11.4.1 Manage Combat Service Support Risk

The effects of uncertainty on Combat Service Support objectives is minimized by coordinating the allocation of resources to minimize the impact of potential actions. Risk management is the process of identifying, assessing, and controlling risks arising from capabilities and capacities to provide logistical support. Risk is characterized by both the probability and severity of a potential loss that may result from hazards due to the presence of an enemy adversary or some other hazardous condition. Decisions are made to balance the costs arising from risk with mission benefits. **(MCDP 5, MCWP 4-1, 4-12, 5)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Do logistics processes and procedures provide a framework for risk management? |
| M2 | Y/N | Is logistics risk management framework integrated with operations and intelligence risk management frameworks? |
| M3 | Y/N | Are changes in risk levels recognized and acted upon in a timely manner? |
| M4 | Y/N | Are logistics plans updated promptly to reflect changes in risk? |
| M5 | Y/N | Are updated plans shared with appropriate logistics, operations, and intelligence elements? |

MCT 4.11.4.2 Select Combat Service Support Actions

The concept of logistics support supports the selected COA. The logistics staff acts upon the commander’s COA decision and refines the Concept of Logistics Support with development of branches and sequels for the chosen concept. **(MCDP 5, MCWP 4-1, 4-12, 5-1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Objective analysis applied to recommending selection of Concept of Logistics Support. |
| M2 | Y/N | Concept of Logistics Support reflects the concept of operations and intelligence information. |

MCT 4.11.5 Direct Combat Service Support Execution

The Concept of Logistics Support documents roles and responsibilities, allocates resources, and documents support agreements between higher, adjacent, supporting, and supported elements. Annex D, the Concept of Logistics Support, communicates guidance on delivery of Combat Service Support. Decisions made in the delivery of Combat Service Support reflect the integration of operations, intelligence, and logistics information shared with all participants. Annex D only contains critical or new information not routine matters normally found in standing operating procedures. **(MCDP 1-0, MCWP 2-1, 4-2, 4-12, JP 4-0)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Hours | To prepare Concept of Logistics Support. |
| M2 | Hours | To approve Concept of Logistics Support. |
| M3 | Hours | To issue the Concept of Logistics Support. |
| M4 | Hours | Total time to prepare, approve, and issue the Concept of Logistics Support. |
| M5 | Y/N | Concept of Logistics Support reflects the concept of operations and intelligence information. |
| M6 | Y/N | Is the logistics staff communicating with higher, adjacent, and supporting elements to maintain situational awareness? |
| M7 | Y/N | Does situational awareness include the integration of operational, intelligence, and logistics information at each level? |
| M8 | Incidents | Of subordinate elements requiring additional guidance or requesting clarification. |
| M9 | Incidents | Of subordinate elements identifying new requirements. |
| M10 | Hours | Time to respond to new requirements. |
| M11 | Y/N | Are plans revised in response to changing requirements? |
| M12 | Y/N | Are revised plans promptly shared will all elements? |
| M13 | Y/N | Are procedures in place to ensure correct plan versions are used? |

MCT 4.11.5.1 Communicate Combat Service Support Guidance

The concept of logistics support conveys the roles and responsibilities, allocates resources, and documents support agreements between higher, adjacent, supporting, and supported elements. Annex D, the Concept of Logistics Support establishes command and controls procedures. The logistics lead guides Combat Service Support in a way that moves resources quickly, securely, and efficiently taking into account operations, intelligence, and logistics information to synchronize and coordinate movement, etc. **(MCDP 1-0, MCWP 2-1, MCWP 4-2, MCWP 4-12, JO 4-0)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Hours | Delay in responding to requests for combat service support. |
| M2 | Percent | Of Combat Service Support personnel actively supporting operations. |
| M3 | Incidents | Of Combat Service Support provided without coordination with higher and adjacent elements. |
| M4 | Incidents | Of actions undertaken not in adherence with command and control procedures. |
| M5 | Incidents | Of missions delayed, disrupted, canceled, or modified due to lack of Combat Service Support guidance. |

MCT 4.11.5.2 Synchronize Combat Service Support Operations

The concept of logistics support ensures an integrated approach to the delivery of Combat Service Support. Logistics operations are dependent on the integration of operations, intelligence, and logistics capabilities and capacities to ensure the delivery of required resources in the correct quantities when and where needed. Annex D is developed during the planning of the operation guided by the Commander’s intent. Execution of Combat Service Support will change as the battlespace situation changes. This task requires synchronization of information at every level to include higher, adjacent, and supporting. **(MCDP 1-0, MCWP 2-1, 4-2, 4-12, JP 4-0)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Incidents | Of missions delayed, diverted, or cancelled due to lack of integrated operations, intelligence, and logistics information. |
| M2 | Incidents | Of missions delayed, diverted, or cancelled due to lack of synchronized operations, intelligence, and logistics information. |
| M3 | Incidents | Of missions delayed, diverted, or cancelled due to lack of coordinated operations, intelligence, and logistics information. |
| M4 | Percent | Utilization of asset capability and capacity. |
| M5 | Incidents | Of support violating established priorities. |

MCT 4.11.5.3 Establish Combat Service Support Metrics

Metrics are used to evaluate the consumption of resources. Logistics operations use metrics assess that required actions are taken in an integrated, synchronized, and coordinated manner. Metrics provide an audit trail for future analysis. All specified and implied tasks are measured to assess mission accomplishment in the short term and to refine capabilities and capacities in the long term. Additionally, measuring plans versus actual results is used to better forecast requirements and planning considerations for future operations. Depth of metrics varies by mission, echelons of command, and complexity of operations. **(MCDP 1-0, MCWP 2-1, 4-2, 4-12, JP 4-0)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Are meaningful metrics established? |
| M2 | Y/N | Are metrics used to refine logistics planning factors? |
| M3 | Y/N | Are metrics used to assess and manage the current mission accomplishment? |
| M4 | Y/N | Do metrics assess specified tasks? |
| M5 | Y/N | Do metrics assess implied tasks? |
| M6 | Y/N | Is the level of detail of measurements correct for the environment? |
| M7 | Y/N | Do metrics captured describe capability and capacity? |
| M8 | Y/N | Do metrics forecast key performance parameters? |
| M9 | Y/N | Does the display of metrics data support planning and direction of logistics operations? |
| M10 | Y/N | Is the display of metrics data tailorable to user roles? |
| M11 | Y/N | Is metrics data archived for later use? |

MCT 4.11.6 Monitor Combat Service Support Execution

To monitor is the ability to observe and assess events and or effects of logistics actions. Effective C2 depends on the efficient operation and maintenance of communications and information management systems (IMS) to observe and assess events and effects of a decision. IMS applications provide the means to insert logistics information for use in displaying a user-defined operational picture (UDOP); to prepare and rapidly disseminate OPLANs and OPORDs; and, to monitor and coordinate the application of logistics capabilities and capacities. The logistics staff at each echelon monitors the actions of higher, adjacent, and supporting staffs for situation awareness and publishes relevant combat service support information. **(MCDP 1-0, MCWP 4-12**, **JP 4-0)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | The logistics information in the UDOP enable understanding of compliance with mission plans and guidance. |
| M2 | Y/N | Is tactical logistics information accessible in the UDOP? |
| M3 | Y/N | Is theater-level logistics information accessible in the UDOP? |
| M4 | Y/N | Is enterprise-level logistics information accessible in the UDOP? |
| M5 | Y/N | Is operational and intelligence information in the UDOP sufficient to enable logistics resource allocation? |
| M6 | Time | What is the timeliness of information exchanges between tactical users and the UDOP? |
| M7 | Percent | Of logistics information in the UDOP accurate. |
| M8 | Y/N | Is adequate logistics information in the UDOP for operations and intelligence requirements? |

MCT 4.11.6.1 Observe Combat Service Support Events

To notice or perceive data on actions for conversion into actionable information. Tactical command and control for logistics provides purpose and direction to support military operations. Observation is the means by which decision makers recognize what has actually occurred to measure against the plan to include the levels across all functions of logistics. **(MCDP 1-0, MCWP 4-12, JP 4-0)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | For units to respond to tasking. |
| M2 | Time | Delay in response to orders. |
| M3 | Percent | Of units responding appropriately to orders. |
| M4 | Percent | Of mission objectives attained. |
| M5 | Percent | Of available capacity by functional commodity area. |

MCT 4.11.6.2 Assess Combat Service Support Effects

To measure and analyze what has been observed to guide future actions to accomplish specified and implied tasks. The staff manning the logistics operations center (LOC) evaluates and analyzes data to create fused, actionable information on capabilities and capacities to reallocate resources for better utilization of the integrated logistics support functions to meet both current and future requirements. **(MCDP 1-0, MCWP 4-12**, **JP 4-0)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Hours | Delay in initiating an operation. |
| M2 | Percent | Of Combat Service Support forces committed to the operation. |
| M3 | Percent | Of Combat Service Support available for use. |
| M4 | Percent | Of Combat Service Support resource imbalance by commodity area across the force throughout the AOR. |
| M5 | Hours | To reallocate Combat Service Support resources to provide a balanced capability across the force. |
| M6 | Percent | Of Combat Service Support missions accomplished per initial plan. |
| M7 | Incidents | Of operational missions delayed, disrupted, canceled, or modified due to Combat Service Support resources. |
| M8 | Percent | Of Combat Service Support actions taken to resolve issues operational missions delayed, disrupted, canceled, or modified due to Combat Service Support resources. |
| M9 | Time | To integrate changes in operations and intelligence information into Combat Service Support assessments. |

MCT 4.11.7 Conduct Aviation Logistic Information Management and Support (ALIMS)

Aviation Logistic Information Management Systems (ALIMS) support is the function of providing MALS and supported units access to aviation information systems and services. This includes installing, operating, managing, and monitoring information systems and tactical networks in support of Marine aviation in garrison or deployed operations. **(MCTP 3-20A, OPNAVINST 4790.2H, MCTP 3-40G, JP 3-12, DOD 8140, DOD 8570)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of T/O Cyber Security Work Force (CSWF) qualified and deployable personnel trained to conduct operations. |
| M2 | Y/N | Full Mission Capable (FMC) equipment/infrastructure available to meet requirements. |
| M3 | Y/N | Capable of installing, operating and maintaining naval funded AVLOG IT. |
| M4 | Y/N | Capable of ensuring system baseline requirements for AVLOG IT within the MAG. |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of planning and supporting AVLOG IT equipment and functions for squadron deployments and exercises. |
| M6 | Y/N | Capable of migrating AVLOG systems (both virtual and physical) between garrison, deployed and tactical environments. |

MCT 4.12 Equip the Force

To ensure the Commander has the material assets required to meet unit operational requirements. This task involves the management of equipment allocations and readiness assessments and providing item replacement. To define, validate, and source requirements; assemble per authorizations; and prepare material for deployment. **(JP 3-05, 3-05.1, 4-0, 5-00.2, MCWP 4-1, 4-11, CJCSM 3122.03, SSIC 03000 Operations and Readiness, 04000 Logistics, 08000 Ordnance Material, NDP 4, NWP 4-09)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | The supported unit has sufficient materiel of the correct type to accomplish its mission. |
| M2 | Time | To obtain and distribute replacement material to units. |
| M3 | Percent | Of organic and non-organic equipment scheduled to move to POEs arrived IAW scheduled arrival dates/times. |
| M4 | Percent | Of TPFDD cargo requirements resourced prior to C-Day. |
| M5 | Number | Of operations degraded, delayed, or modified due to equipment supply or maintenance related shortages. |
| M6 | Number | Of Mission Essential Equipment (MEE) and Required Reportable Equipment (REE) on-hand (O/H) quantities versus authorized allocations. |
| M7 | Percent | Of Mission Essential Equipment (MEE) and Required Reportable Equipment (REE) on-hand (O/H) quantities versus authorized allocations. |
| M8 | Number | Of Mission Essential Equipment (MEE) and Required Reportable Equipment (REE) mission capable versus on-hand quantities. |
| M9 | Percent | Of Mission Essential Equipment (MEE) and Required Reportable Equipment (REE) mission capable versus on-hand quantities. |

MCT 4.12.1 Manage War Reserve Materiel (MWR) and Prepositioning

To plan, direct, and assess execution, support, and accomplishment of war reserve materiel and prepositioning logistics operations. Manage and position War Reserve Materiel (WRM) to achieve the greatest practical flexibility and responsiveness to a full spectrum of regional contingencies, while minimizing DoD investment in WRM to reduce reaction time and to sustain forces.  Prepositioning Programs provides a combatant commander with deployment flexibility and an increased capability to respond rapidly to a crisis or contingency with a credible force. **(DoDI 3110.06, CJCSI 4310.01E, MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations, MCTP 3-40C Operational-Level Logistics)​**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of prepositioning objective on-hand and ready to effectively support exercises and operations. |
| M2 | Percent | Of on-time ship maintenance cycles to ensure ships are ready to support exercises and operations. |
| M3 | Percent | Of planning tools operational and orders complete. |
| M4 | Percent | Of OPLAN requirements documented, registered, and rehearsed. |
| M5 | Percent | Of OPLAN requirements supported by enterprise military equipment. |

MCT 4.13 Conduct Operational Contract Support (OCS)

The process of planning for and obtaining supplies and services from non-organic sources in support of a MAGTF or Joint operations. This task includes the associated contract support integration, contracting support and contractor management functions employed through an Operational Contract Support Integration Cell (OCSIC). **(JP 3-0, JP 3-33, JP 4-0, JP 4-10, DODI 3020.42, DODI 3020.50, CJCSM 3130.03, MCRP 4-11H)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of trained and qualified OCS personnel at the MLG, MEF, and MARFOR. |
| M2 | Y/N | Are OCS Equities addressed in and incorporated in Marine Corps Operational Plans and/or Appendices and Annexes where required? |
| M3 | Y/N | Are OCS tasks included in all assigned MAGTF operations and assigned USMC missions? |
| M4 | Y/N | Have OCS aspects of the operational environment been collected and analyzed for assigned MAGTF operations and deployed USMC missions? |
| M5 | Days | To achieve full operational capability of a MEB, MEF or Joint Task Force OCS Integration Cell. |
| M6 | Y/N | Has an OCSIC been employed for an exercise or operation in the past 12 Months? |
| M7 | Days | To identify tasks in Explan/Oplan or operational orders for designated Lead Service for Contracting Coordination (LSCC) or Lead Service for Contracting (LSC) or provide KO to support a Joint Theater Support Contracting Command to perform during phase 0. |
| M8 | Days | To establish an OCS board, cell or working group on the command’s battle rhythm, example MARFOR or MEF Requirements Review Board (MRRB). |

MCT 4.13.1 Perform Contract Support Integration

The ability to synchronize, integrate, and coordinate contracting support in a designated area of operation in support of deployed forces of the Marine Air Ground Task Force (MAGTF); starting from initial planning, requirements determination, review and validation of contract requirements through contract execution and contract close-out. **(JP 3-0, JP 3-33, JP 4-0, JP 4-10, DODI 3020.42, DODI 3020.50, CJCSM 3130.03, MCRP 4-11H)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of completed applicable Appendices or Annexes requiring OCS information for Marine Corps assigned missions or plans requiring Marine Corps input. |
| M2 | Y/N | Are the OCS contractor management requirements coordinated during planning? |
| M3 | Y/N | Have other staff Annexes been reviewed to identify OCS equities? |
| M4 | Y/N | Are OCS estimates used to prepare applicable Appendices or Annexes requiring OCS information? |
| M5 | Y/N | Is an OCS Estimate maintained for priority countries and known areas of operation? |
| M6 | Y/N | Did the OCS planners estimate contract support requirements? |
| M7 | Y/N | Have contractor management policies and procedures been obtained from the Service Component Command? |
| M8 | Y/N | Are OCS Aspects of the Operational Environment being utilized for MAGTF operations and deployed USMC missions? |
| M9 | Y/N | Is relevant OCS data included in the common operating picture (COP) to inform and support the Commander’s decision cycle? |
| M10 | Y/N | Is a MAGTF Requirements Review Board (MRRB) established on the command’s battle rhythm? |
| M11 | Y/N | Were the MAGTF Requirements Review Board (MRRB) priorities relayed to the supporting contracting activity? |
| M12 | Y/N | Is a requirements review and validation process established that explains how requirements flow from the requiring activity through the MRRB? |
| M13 | Hours | To provide a subordinate organization operational contract support (OCS) integration cell staffing recommendation. |
| M14 | Y/N | Are all operational contract support (OCS) tasks identified that are required to be performed during each phase? |
| M15 | Y/N | Are contract support requirements being estimated and planned based on shortfalls in organic, host nation and ACSA support? |
| M16 | Y/N | Is a C2 infrastructure in place to support operation/maintenance of the common operational picture (COP)? |
| M17 | Y/N | Are contracting support requirements being registered for time-phased force and deployment data (TPFDD) submission? |

MCT 4.13.2 Perform Contractor Management

Provide oversight and facilitate the integration of contractor personnel and associated equipment in support of the MAGTF. **(JP 4-10, JP 3-0, JP 3-33, JP 4-0, DODI 3020.42, DODI 3020.50, CJCSM 3130.03, MCRP 4-11H)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Is there visibility of Government Furnished Property/Support in support of Contractors Authorized to Accompany Forces (CAAF)/Non-CAAF personnel? |
| M2 | Y/N | Is training provided to requiring activities and supported units on contractor management, theater policies, procedures, U.S. laws and or U.S. Government Regulations? |
| M3 | Y/N | Are contractors (CAAF/Non-CAAF) integrated with the MAGTF and are Reception, Staging, Onward Movement, and Integration (RSOI) procedures coordinated? |
| M4 | Y/N | Are the requirements for Contractor accountability being met? |
| M5 | Y/N | Are the responsibilities to provide force protection to both CAAF and non-CAAF in the MAGTF area of operations specified and provided? |
| M6 | Y/N | Are theater notification procedures, entrance and deployment/training requirements for CAAF to deploy specified and being followed? |
| M7 | Y/N | Are OCS requirements synchronized with theater contracting C2 organization for the flow of contracted support requirements? |
| M8 | Y/N | Is the OCSIC aware of theater contractor management support policies? |
| M9 | Y/N | Are Contracting Officer Representatives (CORs) appointed prior to award? |
| M10 | Y/N | Is government-furnished support (GFS) coordinated across staff sections and with base operating support and integration (BOS-I)? |

MCT 4.13.3 Organize Contracting Support

Plan and organize for contracting support. Coordinate common contracting actions. Translate requirements into contract documents. Task organize contracting capability to support MAGTF operations. Coordinate the execution of contracting authority to legally bind non-organic entities (commercial sources) in support of operational requirements. **(JP 3-0, JP 3-33, JP 4-0, JP 4-10, DODI 3020.42, DODI 3020.50, CJCSM 3130.03, Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation (DFAR), Navy Marine Corps Acquisition Regulation Supplement (NMCARS), Marine Corps Reference Publication 4-11H, Marine Corps Acquisition Procedures Supplement (MAPS))**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Days | To support OCS integration with assistance in development of applicable Appendices or Annexes requiring OCS information of operational plans and orders. |
| M2 | Days | To establish procedures to facilitate contract support under other Service HCAs to support a single mission. |
| M3 | Days | To perform tasks as Lead Service for Contracting (LSC) when designated. |
| M4 | Hours | To establish the appropriate expeditionary support contracting capability upon receipt of a mission requirement. |
| M5 | Hours | To identify and source manpower requirements to support the contracting effort. |
| M6 | Hours | To assist and educate in development of the requirements flow process. |
| M7 | Y/N | Are the roles and responsibilities for gathering and sharing Market Intelligence defined? |
| M8 | Percent | Of Qualified/deployable Marines with required warrants. |

MCT 4.13.4 Perform Contracting Support

Translate requirements into contract documents. Develop contracts. Award and administer contracts. Close out contracts. Ensure oversight and support to contractor personnel and coordination of any associated equipment providing support to Marine Forces in a designated area of operation. **(JP 1-06, JP 4-0, JP 4-10, CJCSM 3130.03, Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), DODI 5000.66, Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation (DFAR), Navy Marine Corps Acquisition Regulation Supplement (NMCARS), Marine Corps Acquisition Procedures Supplement (MAPS), MCRP 4-11H)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Do the appropriate Marines possess contracting authority? |
| M2 | Time | To develop an acquisition plan upon requirement identification (below/above simplified acquisition threshold). |
| M3 | Time | To develop contract documents to support the requirement (below/above simplified acquisition threshold). |
| M4 | Y/N | Are contracts administered in accordance with incorporated terms and conditions? |
| M5 | Y/N | Are military/DOD civilian personnel monitoring contractor performance? |
| M6 | Y/N | Are Government Furnished Property/Support identified and accounted for in support of Contractors Authorized to Accompany Forces (CAAF)/Non-CAAF personnel? |
| M7 | Days | To process payments for contracts. |
| M8 | Days | To close out contracts after final payment is received. |

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Command & Control

MCT 5 EXERCISE COMMAND AND CONTROL

The exercise of authority and direction by a properly designated commander over assigned and attached forces in the accomplishment of the mission. Command and Control provides the means by which a commander recognizes what needs to be done and sees to it that appropriate actions are taken. Command and Control functions are performed through an arrangement of personnel, equipment, communications, facilities, and procedures employed by a commander in planning, directing, coordinating, and controlling forces and operations in the accomplishment of the mission. This task is applicable to prepositioning operations. **(JP 1-02, MCRP 5-12C, MCDP 5, MCDP 6, MCWP 5-1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of billets on Manning Document filled with MOS qualified, deployable personnel. |
| M2 | Percent | Of T/O key billets filled with MOS qualified, deployable personnel. |
| M3 | Y/N | Functional and operational liaison billets filled with qualified personnel. |
| M4 | Y/N | Percent of C4I requirements (joint, multinational, combined, and governmental and non-governmental agencies) ready and available. |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of exercising command and control over assigned or attached forces. |
| M6 | Y/N | Capable of planning MEB operations. |
| M7 | Y/N | Capable of directing MEB operations. |
| M8 | Y/N | Capable of exercising command and control over a composite fixed and rotary wing Marine Air Group (MAG). |
| M9 | Percent | Of each critical end-item T/E ready and available. |
| M10 | Y/N | Capable of exercising C2 over assigned or attached forces. |
| M11 | Y/N | Capable of planning and directing MEF operations. |
| M12 | Hours | Prior to execution OPLAN/OPORDER/OPGEN published and delivered to units. |
| M13 | Percent | Of units receive their orders on schedule. |
| M14 | Percent | Of units at desired position and appropriate degree of readiness at execution. |

MCT 5.1 Acquire, Process, Communicate Information, and Maintain Status

To obtain information on the mission, enemy forces, neutral/non-combatants, friendly forces, terrain and weather. To translate that information into usable form and to retain and disseminate it. This task includes disseminating any type information. **(JP 1, 2-0 Series, 3-0, 6 Series, MCDP 6, MCWP 3-33.7, 3-40.3, MCO 3104.1\_, COMCAM ALSA/MTTP, NDP 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A, 6-00.1, 6-01, 6-01.1, NTA 5.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of units are in communication with Commander throughout planning and execution. |
| M2 | Hours | To process status information and disseminate to subordinate units. |
| M3 | Percent | Of critical information acquired and disseminated to subordinate units. |
| M4 | Hours | After arrival within operations area, unit establishes connectivity with the Commander and obtains common operating picture. |
| M5 | Hours | Since latest information collected. |
| M6 | Percent | Of available information examined and considered in latest status report. |
| M7 | Percent | Of organizations or units receive latest information. |
| M8 | Time | To restore communications from complete loss of facility control. |
| M9 | Time | To restore vital prioritized circuits after DAMA loss. |
| M10 | Time | To activate secondary circuits after loss of primary |
| M11 | Hours | To receive visual information that supports command and control (e.g., COMCAM). |
| M12 | Y/N | Capable to coordinate visual information acquisition, dissemination, and archival ISO situational awareness (e.g., COMCAM). |
| M13 | Y/N | Capable of producing visual information products (digital and printed) ISO command and control (e.g., imagery, motion media, printed products, and digital graphics). |
| M14 | Y/N | Capable of mass print and motion media production of information (e.g., COMCAM). |

MCT 5.1.1 Provide and Maintain Communications

To send and receive data (to include verbal, electronic and written). This activity includes providing, maintaining and distributing data and information by any means. Information can include plans and orders, intelligence, weather, friendly troop/unit status and location, and reports. Includes receiving and transmitting plans and orders, enemy information, terrain and weather information, and friendly troop information. **(JP 1, 2-0 Series, 3-0, 3-56 Series, 6 Series, MCDP 6, MCWP 3-40.2, 3-40.3, NDP 6, NWP 6-00.1, 6-01, 6-01.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of units are in communication with Commander throughout planning and execution. |
| M2 | Hours | To process status information and disseminate to subordinate units. |
| M3 | Percent | Of critical information acquired and disseminated to subordinate units. |
| M4 | Hours | After arrival within operations area, unit establishes connectivity with the Commander and obtains common operating picture. |
| M5 | Hours | Since latest information collected. |
| M6 | Percent | Of available information examined and considered in latest status report. |
| M7 | Percent | Of organizations or units receive latest information. |
| M8 | Time | To restore communications from complete loss of facility control. |
| M9 | Time | To restore vital prioritized circuits after DAMA loss. |
| M10 | Time | To activate secondary circuits after loss of primary. |
| M11 | Percent | Of addressees received messages. |
| M12 | Hours | After activation force establishes means to send both data and voice traffic with all units and senior Commanders. |
| M13 | Percent | Of messages go outside normal communications channels. |
| M14 | Percent | Of messages sent outside secure channels for the level of security of the message. |
| M15 | Minutes | Queuing for messages to be sent. |
| M16 | Hours | After approval, all orders and plans are received by components and adjacent units. |
| M17 | Percent | Of the time subordinate Commanders in communication with the OTC during execution. |
| M18 | Percent | Of time, desired communications path available. |
| M19 | Minutes | Lag between Commander’s common picture of battlespace and real world. |
| M20 | Time | To disseminate ATO by multiple communication paths. |
| M21 | Y/N | ATO received by all units. |

MCT 5.1.1.1 Provide Narrow Band Communications

To provide narrow band communications support to the Joint force, Naval Expeditionary Force, MAGTF, MAGTF element, or other supported unit(s). Narrow band communications are the principal means of communications support for tactical units. Narrow band communications, commonly referred to as Single Channel Radio, provides voice communication and supports limited data information exchange. **(MCRP 3-40.3A, 3-40.3B, 3-40.3C, MCWP 3-40.3)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of Narrow Band Communications equipment T/E ready and available. |
| M2 | Y/N | Narrow band communications test, measurement, and diagnostic equipment (TMDE) T/E supports each radio type. |
| M3 | Y/N | Able to provide Narrow Band Communications to a deployed MEF CE. |
| M4 | Y/N | Able to provide Narrow Band Communications to a deployed MEF FWD CE. |
| M5 | Y/N | Conduct a live or simulated exercise/ event/operation in a spectrum contested environment once per year. |
| M6 | Y/N | Able to integrate Radio over IP (RoIP) into the network architecture (remoting/network extension). |
| M7 | Y/N | Able to execute an emissions control plan. |

MCT 5.1.1.2 Provide Network Communications

To establish and/or operate wide area networks (WANs), local area networks (LANs), wireless local area networks (WLANs) and transport links to support data systems services across geographic locations. Specific WAN/LAN access methods, technologies, protocols, and equipment are employed in a topology (physical and logical layout or design) that connects the commands' information systems and services. **(CJCSM 6231.01\_, MCRP 3-30B.2)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of network equipment T/E ready and available. |
| M2 | Percent | Of power generation/distribution and environmental control equipment T/E ready and available. |
| M3 | Y/N | TMDE T/E on hand to support ready and available equipment. |
| M4 | Y/N | Able to provide Wide Area Networks (WAN)/Local Area Networks (LAN) Communications to a deployed MEF FWD CE. |
| M5 | Hours | For completion of initial network required to establish basic data capability (access) for command and control requirement. |
| M6 | Hours | Required to establish initial network communications (WAN) upon establishment of communication transport architecture using staged and ready equipment. |
| M7 | Y/N | Able to ensure network compliance IAW DISA standards. |
| M8 | Y/N | Conduct passive defensive cyberspace operations. |
| M9 | Y/N | Able to provide Wide Area Networks (WAN)/Local Area Networks (LAN) Communications to a deployed MEF CE. |
| M10 | Y/N | Conduct active defensive cyberspace operations. |

MCT 5.1.1.3 Provide Electronic Message Communications

To install, operate and maintain the Defense Message System (DMS) in support of the MAGTF. The DMS consists of all hardware, software, procedures, standards, facilities, and personnel used to exchange messages electronically between organizations and individuals in the DOD. The DMS provides a secure, timely, reliable writer-to-reader messaging service across strategic and deployed environments. The DMS program helps to integrate the tactical and strategic environments and is a key component of the defense information infrastructure. **(JP 2-01.2, 6-0, MCWP 3-40.3)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable MOS Marines available to provide Electronic Message (DMS) communication operations. |
| M2 | Y/N | Able to provide Electronic Message (DMS) communications to a deployed MEF CE /MEB CE /ACE CE. |
| M3 | Percent | Of Electronic Message (DMS) equipment operational, ready and available. |
| M4 | Number | Of secure electronic message suite ready and available. |
| M5 | Number | Of non-secure electronic message suite ready and available. |
| M6 | Time | From completion of initial WAN/LAN network, required to establish basic Electronic Message (DMS) capability. |
| M7 | Percent | Of time covered without outage. |
| M8 | Percent | Of Electronic Message (DMS) equipment in theater. |
| M9 | Percent | Of force operating via Electronic Message (DMS). |

MCT 5.1.1.4 Provide Data Systems Services

To plan, design, install, secure, operate, and maintain data system services in a tactical environment. This task includes the establishment of, or ensuring assess to, secure and non-secure voice, video, data, and cloud services. Execution of this task relies on an established and resilient network architecture. **(CJCSM 6231.01\_, MCRP 3-30B.2)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of network equipment T/E ready and available. |
| M2 | Percent | Of power generation/distribution and environmental control equipment T/E ready and available. |
| M3 | Y/N | TMDE T/E on hand to support ready and available equipment. |
| M4 | Y/N | Able to provide Wide Area Networks (WAN)/Local Area Networks (LAN) Communications to a deployed MEF FWD CE. |
| M5 | Hours | For completion of initial network required to establish basic data capability (access) for command and control requirement. |
| M6 | Hours | Required to establish initial network communications (WAN) upon establishment of communication transport architecture using staged and ready equipment. |
| M7 | Y/N | Able to ensure network compliance IAW DISA standards. |
| M8 | Y/N | Conduct passive defensive cyberspace operations. |
| M9 | Y/N | Able to provide Wide Area Networks (WAN)/Local Area Networks (LAN) Communications to a deployed MEF CE. |
| M10 | Y/N | Conduct active defensive cyberspace operations. |
| M11 | Y/N | Able to implement quality of service (QoS) across the network. |
| M12 | Y/N | Able to integrate Radio over IP (RoIP) into the network architecture (remoting/network extension). |

MCT 5.1.1.4.1 Provide Installation Telephone Communications

To provide installation/base telephone communications and non-tactical telephone connectivity to all tenant commands and agencies. This task also provides access to the Defense Switching Network (DSN) and directory assistance. **(CJCSI 6215.01, MCO P2066.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of time that DSN is operational and accessible. |
| M2 | Percent | Of tenants with telephone service. |

MCT 5.1.1.4.2 Support Information Technology and Telecommunication Services

To provide installation-wide, information services and to support the reception, processing, distribution, and/or transmission of classified and unclassified voice, data, and video communications. These communications services are provided via fixed voice, wireless, video teleconferencing, and messaging service platforms. Support activities also include: desktop management and support services for all hardware and software end-users; providing hardware and software functionality tools; performing information assurance and cyber awareness services to ensure authentication, confidentiality, availability, data integrity, and non-repudiation of messages and information exchange; assuring data, information and system integrity through the use of defense in depth processes and capabilities; ensuring physical and logical systems have the necessary protection precautions in place thereby maintaining the defined integrity of the data network; and conducting all aspects of communication security (COMSEC) support. **(MCO P11000.7, Title 10, Chapter 159, DoDD 4165.6, MCO 5400.54, DODD 8440.01, DODD 8140.01, MCO 11000.5, MCO 11000.12)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of minutes/type of service available. |
| M2 | Percent | Of line connections available. |
| M3 | Time | Average cycle time (minutes/hours) to resolve fault. |
| M4 | Number | Of telephone bridging line connections available. |
| M5 | Number | Of Call Features available. |
| M6 | Number | Of service requests completed. |
| M7 | Time | Average cycle time (minutes/hours) to complete Special Circuit/Circuits design, install, maintenance, certification. |

MCT 5.1.1.5 Provide Communication Transport Architecture

To plan, design, install, secure, operate, and maintain data system services in a tactical environment. This task includes the establishment of, or ensuring assess to, secure and non-secure voice, video, data, and cloud services. Execution of this task relies on an established and resilient network architecture. **(CJCSM 6231.01\_, MCRP 3-30B.2)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of communication transport architecture equipment T/E ready and available. |
| M2 | Percent | Of power generation/distribution and environmental control equipment T/E ready and available. |
| M3 | Y/N | TMDE T/E on hand to support ready and available equipment. |
| M4 | Y/N | Able to provide communication transport architecture to a deployed MEF FWD CE. |
| M5 | Number | Communications nodes established and supported by communication transport architecture. |
| M6 | Hours | From establishment of a communication transport architecture required to extend connectivity to higher, lateral, MSC. |
| M7 | Hours | Required to establish a communication transport architecture from time of notification using staged and ready equipment. |
| M8 | Y/N | Able to provide communication transport architecture to a deployed MEF CE. |

MCT 5.1.1.6 Relay Communications

To re-transmit radio traffic in order to extend the effective communications range of existing systems. **(MCRP 3-40.3A, 3-40.3B, 3-40.3C, MCWP 3-40.3)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of addressees receiving messages. |
| M2 | Minutes | Of queuing for messages to be sent. |
| M3 | Percent | Of time, desired communications path available. |
| M4 | Number | Of messages relayed. |
| M5 | Minutes | To relay required messages. |
| M6 | Percent | To correct messages received (PCMR). |

MCT 5.1.1.7 Provide Special Intelligence Communications Support

To receive and send/disseminate TS//SCI level and verbal and data communications on tactical, man-packable, team portable, palletized, Mobile High Bandwidth (HBW) systems; and maintain these systems ISO the MAGTF Commanders intelligence cycle. These networks are designed to support TS//SCI level information exchange, collaboration, and resource sharing, via strictly controlled technologies, equipment, methods, and protocols ISO the intelligence cycle. These systems are subject to change due to continuous improvements and upgrades in technology. Also included in this task is national-tactical integration with the U.S. SIGINT Service (USSS). **(JP 2-01, 2-02, 3-13.1, 6-0, MCWP 2-1, 2-2, 6-22)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | >= 80% of 2651 T/O billets filled with MOS-qualified, deployable, and home-station support personnel. |
| M2 | Y/N | >= 75% of 06XX T/O billets filled with MOS-qualified, deployable, and home-station support personnel. |
| M3 | Y/N | >= 80% of all non- 02XX, 06XX, 26XX, 27XX T/O MOSs ready and available. |
| M4 | Y/N | >= 80% of T/E (GCSS reportable / POR equipment) ready and available. |
| M5 | Y/N | >= 80% of SIGINT specific, non-program of record, niche capability equipment and/or software provided by RadBn Mods or other sourcing and acquisition methods (UUNS, DUNS, etc.) ready and available. |
| M6 | Y/N | Capable of planning SPINTCOMM. |
| M7 | Y/N | Capable of providing SPINTCOMM. |
| M8 | Y/N | Capable of establishing tactical communications; man packable, team portable, palletized, and mobile high bandwidth communications and information systems connectivity, up to the TS//SCI level, with organic assets, other services, Joint, Theater, And Multi-National intelligence organizations and assets. |
| M9 | Y/N | Capable to conduct organic logistics in order to enable SPINTCOMM. |
| M10 | Y/N | Capable of automatically disseminating information across multiple security level domains. |
| M11 | Y/N | Capable of automatic disseminating information to FVEY and non-FVEY coalition partners. |

MCT 5.1.2 Manage Means of Communicating Information

To direct, establish, or control the instruments used in sending or receiving information and to use various communication networks (visual, radio, wire and cable, and messenger) and modes (e.g., FM, multi-channel, RATT, CW, tactical satellite, data, facsimile) for obtaining or sending information. To operate these nets under various levels of emissions control (EMCON). **(JP 6-0, 6-2, MCWP 3-40.1, 3-40.2, 3-40.3, NDP 6, NWP 6-01.1, NTA 5.1.2)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of messages transmitted successfully. |
| M2 | Percent | Of required communications personnel in theater. |

MCT 5.1.2.1 Utilize the Global Command and Control System (GCCS) and the Defense Information System Network (DISN)

To utilize the Global Command and Control System (GCCS) designed to resolve joint C2 interoperability issues and evolve incompatible, Service-specific C2 programs into a single integrated C2 system. The GCCS provides a fused and shared picture of the battlespace together with the essential planning and assessment tools required by combatant Commanders and their subordinate Commanders. The Defense Information System Network (DISN) provides support for exchange of voice, data, imagery, and video from strategic to tactical levels, at all echelons, in garrison or when deployed. This task includes prepositioning operations. **(JP 6-0, 6-02, MCWP 3-40.1, 3-40.3)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of personnel trained to operate GCCS. |
| M2 | Percent | Of required GCCS technical personnel in theater. |

MCT 5.1.2.1.1 Maintain and Operate Joint C4 Systems

To maintain and operate joint command, control, computer, and communications (C4) systems. This may include experimentation with developing, emerging, commercial, and non-standard systems. **(JP 6-0, 6-02, MCRP 3-40.2A, 3-40.3A, 3-40.3D, 3-40.3E, 3-40.3F, 3-40.3G, 3-40.5A, 3-40.5B, MCWP 3-40.2, 3-40.3)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of personnel trained to operate TDN. |
| M2 | Percent | Of required Joint C4 equipment in theater. |

MCT 5.1.2.2 Establish, Maintain, and Operate MAGTF C2 Systems

To establish, maintain and operate MAGTF command and control systems (including GCCS, TBMCS, AFATDS, and C2PC). This provides commanders and their staffs at all MAGTF levels with the capability to send, receive, process, filer, and display data to aid them in their decision-making process through a shared situational awareness of the battlespace. This task includes prepositioning operations. **(JP 6-0, 6-02, MCWP 3-40.3)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of MAGTF C2 systems installed and operational. |
| M2 | Percent | Of required MAGTF C2 equipment in theater. |

MCT 5.1.2.2.1 Establish, Maintain, and Operate Aviation C2 Systems

Establish, maintain and operate appropriate aviation C2 systems of record. Maintain connectivity to fires, chat, and friendly force tracking systems of record as required. This provides commanders and their staffs at all MAGTF levels with the capability to send, receive, process, filter, and display data to aid them in their decision-making process through a shared situational awareness of the battlespace. **(MCDP-6, MCRP 3-20F.2, MCRP 3-30B.2, MCRP 3-20B.4, MCTP 3-30B)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | >=2 Current Operations Crews formed and deployable? |
| M2 | Y/N | Sufficient TACC communications capable of supporting a single MAW? |
| M3 | Y/N | Sufficient Tactical Data Link equipment capable of supporting a single MAW |
| M4 | Y/N | Sufficient infrastructure equipment? |
| M5 | Percent | Of Marines formed and deployable, >= 80% of TACC operator crew members trained and core skills proficient IAW T&R. |
| M6 | Percent | Of Marines formed and deployable, >= 80% of TACC maintenance crew members trained and core skills proficient IAW T&R. |
| M7 | Y/N | Able to establish, maintain, and operate the aviation C2 system server? |
| M8 | Y/N | Able to establish, maintain, and operate fires, chat, and friendly force tracking systems of record as required? |
| M9 | Y/N | Able to establish a help desk and troubleshoot local area network issues? |
| M10 | Y/N | Able to establish and maintain single channel communications? |
| M11 | Y/N | Capability to execute task demonstrated in exercise/wargame/operations; performed within the last 24 months? |

MCT 5.1.2.3 Prepare Communications and Information System (CIS) Plans, Orders and SOPs

Effective C2 depends on the effective and efficient operation of a communications information system (CIS). These systems provide the means to develop COP; to prepare and rapidly disseminate OPLANs and OPORDs; and to monitor, direct, and coordinate maneuver, fires, and logistics. Once a CIS plan or annex is completed and approved, it must be implemented effectively. Close supervision and frequent examination of the status of information systems and communications networks by the communications information system officer (CISO) and staff are essential. Plans will inevitably be modified as the operational situation develops. The CISO and staff must keep abreast of developments and be prepared to adapt the CIS plan to the changing situation to support and maintain MAGTF operational tempo. Responsibility for installing, operating and maintaining CIS will be shared between CIS specialists and functional area users. This task includes prepositioning operations. **(JP 6-0, 6-02, MCWP 3-40.3)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | CIS Plan complete. |
| M2 | Percent | Personnel trained on CIS Plan. |

MCT 5.1.2.4 Provide Communications Security (COMSEC, TRANSEC, TEMPEST, Cryptosecurity)

MAGTF C2 relies on the confidentiality, availability, and integrity of tactical communications networks and information systems. Protecting these systems from exploitation, disruption, or destruction is of highest priority. Communications security (COMSEC), computer security (COMPUSEC), transmission security (TRANSEC), emission security (TEMPEST) and cryptosecurity, are important considerations during the planning of any operation. COMSEC is the protection resulting from all measures designed to deny unauthorized persons information of value that might be derived from the possession and study of telecommunications or to mislead unauthorized persons in their interpretation of the results of such possession and study. To maintain surprise, it is necessary to protect communications from enemy exploitation while ensuring unimpeded use of the electromagnetic spectrum. Measures must also be instituted to control access to information and protect information systems and communications networks. This task includes prepositioning operations. **(JP 6-0, 6-02, MCWP 3-40.3, 3-40.4, 3-40.5)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | COMSEC Plan complete. |
| M2 | Percent | Personnel trained on COMSEC Plan. |
| M3 | Time | Communications systems/network disrupted. |
| M4 | Percent | Critical data lost due to system/network intrusion. |

MCT 5.1.2.5 Control Communication Nets

To ensure controlled nets (voice and data) carry information appropriate to their function. This task includes prepositioning operations. **(JP 6-0, 6-02, MCWP 3-40.1, 3-40.2, 3-40.3, NDP 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A, 6-01, 6-01.1, NTA 5.1.2.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of critical C4I architecture nodes are identified in the OPORDER/OPTASK. |
| M2 | Percent | Of C4I resources (required to support force redeployment) identified. |
| M3 | Percent | Of OPLANs address existing terminals and lines of communications and known or estimated throughput capacity. |
| M4 | Percent | Of essential C4I systems accessible from all locations during a 24 hour period. |
| M5 | Percent | Of information system interfaces require information scanning, retyping, reformatting, or other on-direct translation methods. |
| M6 | Percent | Of total time, communications networks are fully operational. |
| M7 | Hours | To establish an integrated communications system for current operation. |
| M8 | Percent | Of C2 nodes have all required communications capabilities. |
| M9 | Days | To integrate a new headquarters into existing Global Command and Control System network. |
| M10 | Percent | Of status of communications equipment, circuits, and connectivity displayed is accurate. |
| M11 | Percent | Of LANs authorized to interoperate are capable of interoperating (e.g., CTAPS, GCCS, JDISS, JMCIS). |
| M12 | Percent | Of time networks up and fully operational. |
| M13 | Percent | Of communications outages have adequate redundant communications paths to ensure timely receipt of all record traffic. |
| M14 | Percent | Of firewalls in place where required. |

MCT 5.1.2.6 Provide Communications Control

To conduct and support Communication Control (COMMCON) activities, including systems control and technical control. COMMCON is the process of controlling the communication architecture through decentralized execution, organization, direction, coordination, planning, and employment of communications. COMMCON enables Command and Control through planning, directing, securing, and/or protecting the operation of the communication architecture. **(MCO 5239.2\_, MCRP 3-30B.2)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Sufficient Hardware/Appliance to meet output standards. |
| M2 | Y/N | Sufficient Software/Application to meet output standards. |
| M3 | Y/N | Sufficient License/Support to meet output standards. |
| M4 | Y/N | Sufficient Facilities to meet output standards. |
| M5 | Y/N | Able to exercise DoDIN Operations Watch. |
| M6 | Y/N | Able to provide systems planning and engineering function. |
| M7 | Y/N | Able to exercise COMSEC handling. |
| M8 | Y/N | Able to manage Electromagnetic Spectrum Operations. |
| M9 | Y/N | Able to manage and enforce cyber security requirements. |
| M10 | Y/N | Able to exercise Spectrum Management. |

MCT 5.1.3 Maintain Information and Force Status

To screen, circulate, store, and display data and information in a form that supports decisionmaking and the tactical picture. To store, protect, display, publish, reproduce, and distribute information to include force organization. Casualty Reports (CASREPs) and readiness data, and maintain information in Tactical Decision Aids. This task includes prepositioning operations. **(JP 2-0 Series, 6 Series, CJCSI 3150.01, MCWP 3-40.1, 3-40.2, 3-40.3, NDP 6, NWP 1-03.41, 5-01 Rev A, 6-01, 6-01.1, NTTP 1-03.3 Rev A, NTA 5.1.3)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of incoming pieces of information (which could affect outcome of operation) do not get to person needing it. |
| M2 | Percent | Of friendly unit’s/organization’s personnel, status is known. |
| M3 | Minutes | From receipt of reports until data is posted to appropriate data bases or passed to work centers. |
| M4 | Minutes | To enter most current information on status of forces. |
| M5 | Percent | Of reports processed and disseminated to all agencies within specified time limits. |
| M6 | Minutes | To access and display shared local data bases. |
| M7 | Minutes | To access and display shared remote data bases. |
| M8 | Percent | Of operational readiness data displayed, is current. |
| M9 | Percent | Of audited reports contain no errors. |
| M10 | Percent | Of decisions delayed because data not presented to decision maker in suitable format. |
| M11 | Number | Of unresolved ambiguities in tactical picture. |

MCT 5.1.3.1 Maintain Common Operational Picture (COP)

Effective C2 depends on the efficient operation and maintenance of communications and information systems (CIS). These systems provides the means to develop a common operational picture (COP); to prepare and rapidly disseminate OPLANs and OPORDs; and, to monitor, direct and coordinate maneuver, fires and logistics. This task includes prepositioning operations. **(JP 3-0, 3-13, 3-13.1, MCWP 3-40.1, 3-40.2, 3-40.3)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | For dissemination of OPLAN, Mission (MSN) Orders, and Commander’s intent via CIS. |
| M2 | Percent | Of force with interoperable CIS. |

MCT 5.1.3.1.1 Display and Disseminate Common Tactical Picture (CTP)

Effective C2 depends on the efficient operation and maintenance of communications and information systems (CIS). These systems provide the means to develop a common tactical picture (CTP), based on the Air, Land, Maritime and Special Operations Force Tactical Picture to prepare and rapidly disseminate information. **(MCDP-6, MCRP 3-20F.2, MCTP 3-30B)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | >=2 Current Operations Crews formed and deployable |
| M2 | Y/N | Sufficient TACC communications capable of supporting a single MAW? |
| M3 | Y/N | Sufficient Tactical Data Link equipment capable of supporting a single MAW? |
| M4 | Y/N | Sufficient Infrastructure equipment? |
| M5 | Percent | Of Marines formed and deployable, >= 80% of TACC operator crew members trained and core skills proficient IAW T&R. |
| M6 | Percent | Of Marines formed and deployable, >= 80% of TACC maintenance crew members trained and core skills proficient IAW T&R. |
| M7 | Y/N | Able to receive, display, and disseminate the common tactical picture? |
| M8 | Y/N | Able to maintain a connection to HHQ’s CTP and receive the ground tactical picture, maritime tactical picture, and map overlays? |
| M9 | Y/N | Able to coordinate data link connectivity between MACCS and Joint/Combined/coalition/host nation/C2 agencies? |
| M10 | Y/N | Able to manage the ACE’s air tactical picture? |
| M11 | Y/N | Able to provide the ACE’s CTP to HHQ? |
| M12 | Y/N | Able to update Battle Command Display? |
| M13 | Y/N | Capability to execute task demonstrated in exercise/wargame/operations; performed within the last 24 months? |

MCT 5.1.3.2 Provide Positive ID of Friendly Forces within AO

To discretely and positively determine by any means, the individuality of tactical units, their equipment and personnel, or of phenomena (such as communications-electronic patterns). To distinguish these forces from hostile or unknown forces and means, one from the other. This task includes prepositioning operations. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-09.3, 3-52, 3-56.1, 5-00.2, MCWP 6-22, NDP 1, 6, NWP 3 Series, 6-00.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Minutes | To confirm identity of unidentified target. |
| M2 | Minutes | To pass identity to decision maker. |
| M3 | Number/Percent | Of forces accurately identified. |
| M4 | Number/Percent | Of forces accurately located. |
| M5 | Casualties | Of friendly forces due to fratricide. |
| M6 | Percent | Of friendly casualties due to friendly actions. |
| M7 | Number | Of penetrations of unknown targets into Weapons Release Parameters (WRP). |
| M8 | Percent | Mode IV IFF reliability. |
| M9 | Percent | Mode IV IFF sweet. |
| M10 | Miles | Range of target at identification. |
| M11 | Units | Surface contacts (neutral or friendly) incorrectly identified inside the Identification and Escort Area. |

MCT 5.1.3.2.1 Establish/Maintain Enhanced Position Location Reporting System (EPLRS)

To establish and maintain the enhanced position location reporting system (EPLRS), a ground-based radio-navigation (zone, corridor, and line boundary) system. EPLRS requires detailed planning so that it can support the operational scheme of maneuver. Continuous coordination between the operations officer and communication-electronics officer of operational HQ throughout the MAGTF is necessary for effective employment of EPLRS. **(MCWP 3-40.3)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Days | To establish EPLRS. |
| M2 | Percent | Of required EPLRS equipment in theater. |

MCT 5.1.3.2.2 Establish/Maintain Blue Force Tracker

To establish and maintain the Blue Force Tracker (BFT) System, a satellite-based tracking and communication system. The BFT is a digital command and control system that provides on the move, near real time, situational awareness to the vehicle mounted platform level. The systems share PLI, text messages and other information with other BFT equipped units across the battlefield. The BFT network provides Commanders the ability to digitally control and monitor their subordinate units status and position. This task includes prepositioning operations. (**MARCORSYSCOM Informational Paper)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Days | To establish BFT. |
| M2 | Percent | Of required BFT equipment in theater. |

MCT 5.2 Prepare Plans and Orders

To communicate the Commander’s intent, guidance, and decisions in a clear, useful form that is easily understood by those who must execute the order. An order is a written or oral communication that directs actions and focuses a subordinate’s activities toward accomplishing the mission. The order should only contain critical or new information not routine matters normally found in standing operating procedures. As appropriate, the chief of staff or deputy MARFOR Commander directs orders development. This task includes prepositioning operations. **(JP 2-0, 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCWP 5-1, NDP 5, NDP 6, NWP 5-01, 6-00.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | Available to complete planning. |
| M2 | Time | To complete planning. |
| M3 | Percent | Of forces available, actually employed in plan. |
| M4 | Modifications | Made to plan in order to attain Commander’s approval. |

MCT 5.2.1 Conduct Rapid Response Planning Process (R2P2)

Procedures for the rapid coordination, planning and execution process (R2P2) must be established and practiced in order to attack targets within the shortest possible time. A delay in the delivery of fires on a target may jeopardize the success of the entire force. A characteristic of artillery is speed in executing fire missions, regardless of weather, visibility, or situation. This rapid action allows close integration with maneuver. Responsiveness can be obtained through organization for combat, multiplicity in communications, and continuous combat service support. **(MCDP 5, MCWP 5-1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | Receipt of mission to execution. |
| M2 | Percent | Of force trained to execute R2P2. |

MCT 5.2.1.1 Man/Conduct Crisis Action Team (CAT) Operations

To man and conduct crisis action team (CAT) operations. Crisis action planning is conducted in response to crises where national interests are threatened and a military response is being considered, and promotes the logical, rapid flow of information and the timely preparation of campaign plans or OPORDs. The CAT may initiate the planning process, develop situational awareness, and access previously prepared and emerging planning products from the Joint Operation Planning and Execution System (JOPES), and may assume the functions of a rear element, primarily maintaining situational awareness for follow-on and supporting units. The CAT consists of key planners from the CE and the major subordinate elements (MSEs). Using the Rapid Response Planning Process (RRPP), these planners ensure the Marine Expeditionary Unit (MEU) is prepared to launch operations within six hours of receiving orders. This six-hour standard is the trademark of the MEU. **(JP 5-0, MCWP 5-1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of CAT personnel trained. |
| M2 | Time | Receipt of mission to execution. |
| M3 | Percent | Of MOS qualified and deployable CAT Operation Marines available. |
| M4 | Percent | Of trained personnel required to support battle staff. |
| M5 | Time | To position required battle staff in primary or alternate locations as directed. |

MCT 5.2.1.2 Initiate MEU (SOC) Mission Execution within Six Hours of Receipt of Mission

The Marine Expeditionary Unit (MEU) Special Operations Capable (MEU [SOC]) normally exercises command and control from a seabase. Ongoing communication and information systems (CIS) upgrades improve the capability to support MEU [SOC] operations and mission execution within six hours of receipt of mission. These upgrades are meant to provide the required communications connectivity and C2 capability needed for the MEU [SOC] to conduct both amphibious ready group (ARG) and split-ARG operations. A MEU[SOC] unit provides the President and the unified combatant Commanders with forward-deployed units that can conduct a variety of quick reaction, sea-based, crisis-response options in either a conventional amphibious/expeditionary role or in the execution of maritime special operations. **(MCWP 3-40.1, USMC Concepts and Programs)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | Receipt of mission to execution. |
| M2 | Percent | Of force capable of conducting execution within six hours. |

MCT 5.2.2 Conduct Deliberate Planning (Marine Corps Planning Process) (MCPP)

To make estimates and decisions based on assigned, projected, or implied tasks. To examine all aspects of potential operations, including options to alter planned or ongoing actions, and determine the acceptable degree of risk. It also includes formulating the Commanders guidance and intent; developing, analyzing and approving a concept of operations and course of action, and development of the operations order (OPORD). This task includes development of the operations order. This task includes prepositioning operations. **(JP 2-0, 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCWP 5-1, NDP 5, NDP 6, NWP 5-01, 6-00.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | Available to complete planning. |
| M2 | Time | To complete planning. |
| M3 | Percent | Of forces available, actually employed in plan. |
| M4 | Modifications | Made to plan in order to attain Commander’s approval. |

MCT 5.2.2.1 Conduct Mission Analysis

To examine all available information. This includes reviewing the mission, mission requirements, and evaluating updated status information. In this task, the Commander presents his battlespace area evaluation (CBAE). Planners analyze higher-level guidance, identify enemy centers of gravity, review assessments of the situation, and prepare a proposed mission statement. Area of Interest (AI) is determined from terrain analysis and an analysis of friendly and threat capabilities and limitations, and should be examined in accordance with the guidance provided by the Commander in his CBAE. Commander's Critical Information Requirements (CCIRs) are developed. The unit mission statement, Commander's intent, and initial planning guidance are developed and issued to facilitate development of the proposed course(s) of action. **(JP 0-2, 2-0, 3-0, 3-53, 3-55, 3-56, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCWP 5-1, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01, 6-00.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Minutes | To complete assessment of latest information (cycle time). |
| M2 | Percent | Of available reports reviewed. |
| M3 | Time | After the request or occurrence, force reviews or develops flexible deterrent options. |
| M4 | Hours | In advance of execution, decision is made to change plan. |
| M5 | Percent | Of enemy actions or operations (which affected the course of the campaign) not forecast. |
| M6 | Percent | Of time, a political event of interest occurs without options being available. |
| M7 | Percent | Of time, Commander/senior staff member made aware by source outside the staff of an emerging political event which could impact the theater. |
| M8 | Hours | Since last update of Force situation. |
| M9 | Percent | Of incoming pieces of information (which could affect outcome of operation) do not get to person needing it. |

MCT 5.2.2.1.1 Develop Commanders Battlespace Area Evaluation (CBAE)

The Commander’s CBAE is the Commander’s personal vision based on his understanding of the mission, the battlespace, and the enemy. The Commander uses this evaluation to develop, assess, and communicate knowledge to the staff, which supports the planning and decision making processes. The CBAE may be as simple as the Commander’s initial thoughts or it may be as complex as the product of his detailed analysis. CBAE identifies the battlespace, centers of gravity, Commander’s intent, and Commander’s critical information requirements. **(JP 1, 2-0, 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-40.2, 5-1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | CBAE developed and used throughout the planning phase. |
| M2 | Y/N | Enemy Centers of Gravity included in the CBAE. |

MCT 5.2.2.1.2 Review, Request Changes to, Provide Rules of Engagement (ROE)

To review, request changes to and provide rules of engagement (ROE), or directives issued by competent military authority, that will delineate the circumstances and limitations under which U.S. Forces will initiate and/or continue combat engagement with other forces encountered. **(JP 1, 2-0, 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | ROE provided? |
| M2 | Number | ROE changes requested. |
| M3 | Hours | From request for changes to ROE until approval/denial. |
| M4 | Incidents | Of misunderstood ROE. |

MCT 5.2.2.1.3 Develop Commander’s Planning Guidance

The Commander’s planning guidance focuses the staff during COA development. It should be specific enough to assist the planning effort, but not so specific as to inhibit COA development. This guidance may be expressed in terms of warfighting functions, types of operations, forms of maneuver, etc. The Commander’s guidance provides preliminary decisions required to focus planners on the Commander’s conceptual vision of the operation. The Commander develops this guidance using the Commander’s battlespace area evaluation (CBAE), experience, and information on the mission from higher headquarters. The Commander’s initial planning guidance provides the staff and subordinate Commanders additional insight on how he views the mission, the tasks to be accomplished, and the resources required to achieve the desired end state. From this guidance, the FSC begins to frame fire support’s role in the plan. **(JP 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-16, 5-1, FMFM 3-1, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Hours | After being notified of his tasks, the joint force Commander issued or approved Initial Planning Guidance. |
| M2 | Hours | In advance of execution, guidance issued to subordinate units. |
| M3 | Time | Development of Commander's Planning Guidance. |

MCT 5.2.2.1.4 Issue Warning Order

To issue a warning order (WO) for deployment and employment of expeditionary forces to a foreign setting and to establish their visible, credible presence offshore to accomplish national objectives or deter further crisis. A warning order should include the approved mission statement (to include the Commander’s intent), the Commander’s guidance and any other information that will assist subordinate units with their planning (e.g., changes in task organization, earliest time of movement). When military presence has not achieved friendly intentions, the actual employment of forces may be required to achieve military objectives and political goals. Employment is the use of Marine Corps forces to conduct operations to achieve the objectives of the joint force Commander. This employment is comprised of the operational use of Marine Corps forces by the Marine Corps component Commander or functional component Commander and the tactical use of the MAGTF within the AO to attain military objectives. Employment includes both combat operations as well as MOOTW. **(JP 1, 2-0, 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 5-1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Warning Order issued? |
| M2 | Time | Receipt of mission to Warning Order issuance. |

MCT 5.2.2.2 Develop Course of Action (COA)

Using the Commander’s planning guidance, as well as, updated IPB products, the relative combat power assessment, and COG analysis, planners begin developing possible ways the force can accomplish the mission. This requires creativity, imagination, and unbiased and open-minded participants. The number and detail of the COAs to be developed is dependent on the time available for planning. The planners do not judge or eliminate potential COAs: all possibilities are recorded for potential use. Using METT-T and an array of employment possibilities, planners design a broad plan of how they intend to accomplish the mission. "How" they intend to accomplish the mission becomes the COA. Development of COAs with sufficient variety to provide the Commander a range of employment options is critical. **(JP 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCWP 5-1, FMFM 3-1, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of available planning time allotted for subordinate planning. |
| M2 | Percent | Of non-selected COAs, considered for deception. |
| M3 | Percent | Of COAs presented to Commander, not suitable, feasible, or acceptable. |
| M4 | Days | In advance of execution, COAs developed. |
| M5 | Number | Courses of action (COAs) developed. |
| M6 | Number | Alternative COAs developed. |

MCT 5.2.2.2.1 Conduct Relative Combat Power Analysis (RCPA)

To conduct relative combat power analysis (RCPA), which provides planners with an understanding of friendly and threat force strengths and weaknesses relative to each other. The goal of RCPA is to identify threat weaknesses that can be exploited through asymmetric application of friendly strengths and identify friendly weaknesses that require protection from threat actions. Combat power is the total means of destructive and/or disruptive force which a military unit/formation can apply against the opponent at a given time. Fire support in maneuver warfare produces combat power and is applied through combined arms. Combat power consists of tangible factors such as the destructive effect of available firepower, and intangible factors such as surprise, tempo, and morale. **(JP 1, 2-0, 3-0, 5-0, MCWP 3-16, 5-1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Conduct RCPA. |

MCT 5.2.2.2.2 Develop/Refine Staff Estimates

To develop and refine estimates of COA supportability conducted by the Commander’s staff and subordinate commands. Estimates are used for comparison and decision. The role of the staff is to assist the Commander in accomplishing the mission in accordance with his intent. The staff accomplishes this through gathering and presenting information, preparing, updating and maintaining staff estimates to the Commander to make decisions, and providing oversight of their respective functions to ensure execution of those decisions. Staff estimates used during the planning phase of an operation and are presented as an integral part of the MCPP. **(JP 1-0, MCWP 3-40.1, 5-1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Development of staff estimates. |

MCT 5.2.2.2.3 Develop Commander’s Wargaming Guidance

To develop the Commander’s wargaming guidance which may include a list of friendly courses of action to be wargamed against specific threat courses of action: (COA against the enemy’s most likely, most dangerous, or most advantageous COA), the timeline for the phase or state of the operation, a list of critical events (shifting the main effort), and level of detail (two levels down). Wargaming is a technique that aids COA analysis. It can be done formally, a disciplined, interactive mechanism that examines the execution of friendly COAs in relation to threat reaction, or informally, such as “what if” conversation between Commander and staff officers. Wargaming relies heavily on tactical judgment and experience. It offers a common vision of operations to test plans against the array of possible enemy and friendly actions. **(MCWP 3-16, 5-1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Conducted wargaming. |
| M2 | Y/N | Full participation from subordinate units. |
| M3 | Y/N | Full participation from adjacent/supporting units. |

MCT 5.2.2.3 Wargame COAs

Course of action (COA) wargaming allows the staff and subordinate Commanders to gain a common understanding of friendly -- and possible enemy -- COAs. This common understanding allows them to determine the advantages and disadvantages of each COA and forms the basis for the Commander’s COA comparison and decision. COA wargaming involves a detailed assessment of each COA as it pertains to the enemy and the battlespace. Each friendly COA is wargamed against selected threat COAs. COA wargaming assists the planners in identifying strengths and weaknesses, associated risks, and asset shortfalls for each friendly COA. COA wargaming may identify branches and potential sequels that require additional planning. Short of actually executing the COA, COA wargaming provides the most reliable basis for understanding and improving each COA. **(JP 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCWP 5-1, FMFM 3-1, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of branches and sequels that occurred, were not identified in COAs. |
| M2 | Percent | Of decision points had no developed branches or sequels. |
| M3 | Y/N | Staff “wargamed” COAs against potential enemy COAs. |
| M4 | Incidents | Of limitations, (ultimately identified during execution) were not identified during analysis. |
| M5 | Incidents | Of capabilities (ultimately required) not previously identified. |

MCT 5.2.2.3.1 Develop Synchronization Matrix

To develop a planning support tool designed to integrate the efforts of the force across the warfighting functions and to record the results of the COA wargame. It depicts, over time, the diverse actions of the entire force that are necessary to execute the COA. When completed, it provides the basis for a matrix or checklist. **(MCWP 5-1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Develop synchronization matrix. |

MCT 5.2.2.4 Conduct COA Comparison and Decision

To conduct COA comparison and decision, in which the Commander evaluates all friendly courses of action against established criteria, evaluates them against each other, and selects the course of action that he believes will best accomplish the mission. The Commander may also refine his mission statement (including his intent and essential tasks) and concept of operations, and identify any branches of the chosen course of action that needs further staff attention. **(MCWP 5-1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Objective analysis applied to recommending selection of COAs. |
| M2 | Y/N | Selective COA reflects a Main Effort and economy of force. |

MCT 5.2.2.5 Develop the Order

The orders development step in the Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP) communicates the Commander’s intent, guidance, and decisions in a clear, useful form that is easily understood by those who must execute the order. An order is a written or oral communication that directs actions and focuses a subordinate’s activities toward accomplishing the mission. The order should only contain critical or new information not routine matters normally found in standing operating procedures. **(JP 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCWP 5-1, FMFM 3-1, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of standing plans complete. |
| M2 | Percent | Of responses were preplanned. |
| M3 | Hours | To prepare plans. |
| M4 | Hours | To approve orders. |
| M5 | Percent | Of time, from alert to initiation, used to prepare plans. |
| M6 | Percent | Of units receive complete orders on first transmission. |
| M7 | Hours | To issue all plans and orders. |
| M8 | Time | Prior to execution, all units receive orders. |

MCT 5.2.2.5.1 Develop Base Plan

To develop the base plan to execute military operations. The MCPP consists of six steps which provide the Commander and his staff, at all levels, a means to organize their planning activities, to transmit plans to subordinates and subordinate commands, and to share a common understanding of the mission and Commander’s intent. The six steps are: mission analysis, course of action development, course of action wargame, course of action comparison and decision, orders development and transition. **(JP 5-0, MCWP 5-1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Base Plan developed. |
| M2 | Time | Required to develop base plan. |
| M3 | Percent | Of MSC/MSE able to provide input/edit. |

MCT 5.2.2.5.2 Develop Annexes, Appendices, Tabs, Exhibits, etc.

To develop supporting annexes, appendices, tabs, exhibits, etc. to accompany or support the order or plan to conduct and execute military operations. **(JP 5-0, MCWP 5-1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of annexes developed. |
| M2 | Percent | Of annexes complete. |
| M3 | Time | To complete annexes. |
| M4 | Percent | Of required personnel on hand. |
| M5 | Y/N | T/O and T/E shortfalls identified after task organization complete. |

MCT 5.2.2.5.3 Conduct Orders Crosswalk

To conduct orders crosswalk, wherein the staff compares the order with the orders of higher and adjacent Commanders to achieve unity of effort and ensure that the superior Commander’s intent is met. Orders crosswalk identifies discrepancies or gaps in planning. If discrepancies or gaps are found, the staff takes corrective action. **(MCWP 5-1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Orders crosswalk complete. |
| M2 | Time | Required to conduct orders crosswalk. |
| M3 | Percent | Of subordinate, support and adjacent forces participating in the orders crosswalk. |

MCT 5.2.2.6 Transition the OPORDER/CONPLAN for Current Operations

To transition the operations order (OPORD), or the operations plan in concept format (CONPLAN), in a successful shift from planning stage to current mission operation execution. Transition enhances the situational awareness of those who will execute the order, maintains the intent of the concept of operations, promotes unity of effort, and generates tempo. Successful transition ensures that those charged with executing the order have a full understanding of the plan, Commander’s intent, the concept of operations, and Marine Corps Planning Process tools. **(MCWP 5-1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | To transition the OPORD/CONPLAN for current operations. |
| M2 | Percent | Required to transition the OPORD/CONPLAN for current operations to subordinate, support and adjacent forces receiving the OPORD/CONPLAN. |

MCT 5.2.3 Perform Resource Management

To perform resource management of personnel, equipment, and funds. This includes services such as planning, programming, budgeting, and execution support; budget analysis; and force budget, financial, and management support for Commanders. Additional activities include those such as contracting and monitoring contract performance, real property repair and maintenance, equipment systems acquisition, recruiting, providing and accounting for all classes of supply, total asset visibility and budgeting. **(JP 1, 4-0, 4-04, MCDP 1-0, NDP 4, NWP 4-08 Series, NAVSUP P500, NAVCOMP MANUALS)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Days | Between identification of need before completion of action. |
| M2 | Number | Of individual actions undertaken. |
| M3 | Percent | Of funds expended with respect to operational budget. |
| M4 | U.S. Dollar | Value of material lost or damaged due to delay on inefficiencies in system. |

MCT 5.3 Direct, Lead, Coordinate Forces/Operations

To direct subordinate units so that they understand and contribute effectively and efficiently to the attainment of the Commander’s concept and intent and assigned tactical military objectives. This task includes preparing and completing plans and orders, intelligence collection plans, essential elements of information, logistic plans, and promulgating rules of engagement. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCDP 1-0, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A, 6-00.1, NTA 5.4)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of time, tactical maneuver units receive Commander’s intentions for immediate future operations to support unit planning. |
| M2 | Percent | Of time, joint force Commander is positioned to allow himself to best affect the accomplishment of the operational end state for each operation. |
| M3 | Incidents | Of subordinate Commanders requesting clarification of orders. |
| M4 | Percent | Of planning time the joint force allocates to components. |
| M5 | Percent | Of time, orders pre-coordinated with subordinate units. |
| M6 | Percent | Of completed planning documents (e.g., mission analysis, COA decision, synchronization matrix) passed to components as completed to allow parallel planning. |

MCT 5.3.1 Direct Operations

To command and control operations of the task organization and the force. **(JP 1, 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCDP 1-0, NDP 6, NWP 6-00.1, NTA 5.4.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of standard procedures were followed in determining exceptions to ROE. |
| M2 | Hours | To issue orders. |
| M3 | Percent | Of mission objectives attained. |

MCT 5.3.1.1 Issue Orders

To guide and command the execution of the plans. The Commander’s direction is guided by the Operation Order derived during the planning of the operation, as well as, by the Commander’s intent, and may be varied as the battlespace situation changes. This task includes submitting orders and plans for transmission to subordinate, supporting, or attached units for execution, to adjacent and higher units for coordination and/or approval, and to promulgate ROE to subordinates. **(JP 5-0, 5-00.2, MCDP 1-0, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A, 6-00.1, NTA 5.4.1.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of units receiving complete orders on first transmission. |
| M2 | Hours | To issue all plans and orders. |
| M3 | Time | Prior to execution, all units received orders. |

MCT 5.3.1.2 Exercise Tactical Command and Control

Tactical command and control provides purpose and direction to the varied activities of a military unit. It is the means by which the Commander recognizes what needs to be done and sees to it that appropriate actions are taken. Tasks include: to order warfare degrees of readiness; to direct asset assignment, movement, and employment; and, to control tactical assets, including allied and joint forces assigned. **(JP 1-02, 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCDP 1-0, 6, NDP 6, NWP 3-21, 3-21.0 Rev A, 3-56.1 Rev A, 6-00.1, NTA 5.4.1.2)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | For units to respond to tasking. |
| M2 | Time | Delay in response to orders. |
| M3 | Percent | Of units responding appropriately to orders. |
| M4 | Percent | Of mission objectives attained. |

MCT 5.3.1.3 Lead Forces

Leadership is the influencing of people to work toward the accomplishment of a common objective and is essential to effective command. While the component, MAGTF, and major subordinate command Commanders exercise leadership by visualizing and describing how the operation will be conducted, Commanders at lower levels accomplish the goals of the operation by motivating and directing the actions of their units. **(JP 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCDP 1-0, 6, NDP 5, 6, NWP 3-56 Rev A, 5-01 Rev A, 6-00.1, NTA 5.4.2)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | For units to respond to tasking. |
| M2 | Time | Delay in response to orders. |
| M3 | Percent | Of units responding appropriately to orders. |
| M4 | Percent | Of units achieving objectives. |
| M5 | Percent | Of time allotted, used to attain objectives. |
| M6 | Percent | Of objectives attained at end of mission. |

MCT 5.3.1.4 Maintain Command Presence

To allow the Commander to act, either directly or through direct communication, so as to infuse among subordinates, the Commander’s will and intent. In addition to guiding, directing, and controlling operations, a Commander must make his personal presence felt through personal positioning, communication, and involvement. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 5-0, MCDP 1-0, 6, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A, 6-00.1, NTA 5.4.2.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of subordinate Commanders can explain concept and intent of superior. |
| M2 | Time | Between visits to or communications with subordinate units. |

MCT 5.3.1.5 Maintain Unit Discipline

To preserve ordered behavior and obedience within the Marine Corps forces even under the severest combat conditions in order to execute the Commander’s concept and intent. **(JP 3-0, 4-0, 5-0, MCRP 6-11B, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A, 6-00.1, NTA 5.4.2.2)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of personnel receive NJP. |
| M2 | Percent | Of NJP cases found guilty. |
| M3 | Number | Of Courts Martial cases. |
| M4 | Percent | Of Courts Martial cases found guilty. |
| M5 | Number | Administrative separation cases. |

MCT 5.3.1.6 Synchronize Tactical Operations with Warfighting Functions

To arrange surface, subsurface, air, and ground forces and coordinate detection assets and tactical fires with the maneuver of forces in time, space, and purpose to support the Commander’s concept of operations and produce maximum relative combat power of combined arms at the decisive point. The goal is to maximize the effects of fires to accomplish the mission and minimize the effects on friendly/neutral forces and noncombatants. This task includes requests to higher authorities and requests to or support of non-assigned units operating within the area of operations, ships and units of foreign nations not under U.S. command, and coordinating with external agencies and elements. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-01.4, 3-02, 3-02.1, 3-03, 3-05, 3-09, MCDP 1-0, NDP 1, 5, NWP 3-21, 3-01.01, 3-56 Rev A, 5-01 Rev A, NTTP 3-02.2, FMFM 2-7.1, NTA 5.4.3)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Hours | Delay in initiating a phase of an operation. |
| M2 | Percent | Of friendly forces actively contributing to conduct of operation. |
| M3 | Incidents | Of operational missions (e.g., SOF, PSYOP, Deception) which were executed without coordinating with operating forces in the target area. |
| M4 | Percent | Of missions delayed, disrupted, canceled, or modified due to lack of integration of assets. |
| M5 | Percent | Of subordinate missions executed without requested JF or component support. |
| M6 | Percent | Of subordinate orders reviewed by staff for compliance with Commander’s intent. |
| M7 | Incidents | Of potential cross unit fratricide identified and eliminated. |
| M8 | Hours | Prior to execution, all units have an execution matrix which shows the sequence and timing of each unit task throughout the operation. |
| M9 | Percent | Of OPLANs contain a C2W Appendix. |
| M10 | Percent | Of OPLANs contain an Annex for Special Technical Operations when required. |
| M11 | Percent | Of actions not completed as per time line. |
| M12 | Percent | Of area covered by fires. |
| M13 | Percent | Of area occupied. |
| M14 | Percent | Of significant areas contested by opposing forces. |
| M15 | Percent | Of operations delayed due to enemy actions. |
| M16 | Units | Of active CAP stations occupied. |
| M17 | Percent | Of active CAP stations occupied. |
| M18 | Units | Of sorties flown in direct support of mission. |
| M19 | Units | Of sorties flown in indirect support of mission. |

MCT 5.3.1.6.1 Develop Maneuver Control Measures

To prepare and promulgate maneuver control measures for deconfliction between adjacent friendly units. This task includes establishment of maneuver control and coordination measures such as Area of Responsibility, Area of Interest, Boundaries, and Phase Lines. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-09 Series, MCDP 1-0, MCRP 3-16C, 3-16.1F, 3-25D, MCWP 3-16, NDP 1, NWP 3-05, 3-09.11M)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Operations delayed/canceled due to enemy attack during execution. |
| M2 | Percent | Of friendly units located in Restricted Zone. |
| M3 | Time | To promulgate changes to maneuver control and coordination measures. |
| M4 | Number | Of missions aborted due to changes in maneuver control and coordination plan. |

MCT 5.3.1.7 Establish Liaisons

To provide personnel to other units or external agencies to allow for better communication and coordination. This includes providing support and facilities for liaisons assigned to one’s own unit. This task includes prepositioning operations. **(JP 2-0, 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCRP 5-1B, 3-40.7, MCWP 3-1, 3-16, 3-36, 4-11, 5-1, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A, 6-00.1, NTA 5.4.4)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of Liaison billets filled with MOS qualified and deployable personnel. |
| M2 | Percent | Of Liaison personnel meet rank requirements. |
| M3 | Percent | Of Liaison support equipment ready and available. |
| M4 | Y/N | Authority and funding support the training and operations. |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of determining liaison requirements. |
| M6 | Y/N | Capable of sustaining liaison with higher, adjacent, support and supported organizations. |
| M7 | Y/N | Effective communications maintained with liaison. |
| M8 | Y/N | Liaison personnel familiar with all aspects of MAGTF operations, team organization and support. |
| M9 | Time | From Alert Order until force liaison structure is established. |
| M10 | Percent | Of other units or agencies have required LNO. |
| M11 | Incidents | Of friendly forces orders/taskings delayed because of insufficient liaison. |
| M12 | Percent | Of plan changes are due to missing or late information from a unit or agency. |
| M13 | Time | To communicate new orders or information to allies and friendly elements of force. |
| M14 | Y/N | LNOs provided to HHQ and subordinate units for communications coordination. |
| M15 | Y/N | Interface between U.S. military forces and Host Nation or foreign authorities has been provided. |
| M16 | Y/N | Provide liaison to prepositioning operations. |

MCT 5.3.1.7.1 Establish Fires and Effects Liaisons to Joint Multi-National Forces

To establish liaisons to plan, coordinate, and enable kinetic and non-kinetic fires and effects in support of joint and multi-national forces. Liaisons are normally provided to forces conducting integrated operations with FMF organizations, but may be employed separately in support of naval, joint, or combined littoral operations. Liaisons facilitate shared situational awareness, communication, coordination, and the synchronization of fires and effects. This task may include liaison with intergovernmental, interagency organizations, and nongovernmental organizations to enhance shared situation awareness. **(JP 3-0, JTF Liaison Handbook)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Capable of providing terminal control of fires ISO company to battalion level Joint, Allied, and Coalition forces. |
| M2 | Y/N | Capable of providing terminal control of fires ISO regimental to division level Joint, Allied, and Coalition forces. |
| M3 | Y/N | Capable of supporting a MEF or MEB, plus two MEUs (3d MHG-1 MEU only) simultaneously. |
| M4 | Y/N | ORM policy published and distributed. |
| M5 | Percent | Of force trained in ORM process. |
| M6 | Y/N | Mission executed IAW Commander’s Mission Risk Assessment to identify and mitigate hazards in the joint AOR. |

MCT 5.3.1.8 Conduct Operational Risk Management (ORM)

To conduct risk management (ORM), the process of identifying, assessing and controlling risks arising from operational factors and making decisions that balance risk costs with mission benefits. Risk is characterized by both the probability and severity of a potential loss that may result from hazards due to the presence of an enemy adversary, or some other hazardous condition. The basic principles that provide a framework for implementing the risk management process are integrating risk management into mission planning, preparation, and execution; and, making risk decisions at the appropriate level in the chain of command. To make an initial assessment of risk to the force. Tasks include identifying hazards most likely to result in a loss of combat power and factors that could cause the mission to fail. This task includes prepositioning operations. **(JP 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCWP 5-1, FMFM 3-1, ORM 1-0, NDP 5, NWP 5-01)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | ORM policy published and distributed. |
| M2 | Percent | Of force trained in ORM process. |

MCT 5.3.2 Establish Means for Command and Control

To conduct activities or provide resources that enable a higher commander or supported unit to maintain effective command and control (C2) of subordinate forces. Activities may include the movement, establishment, operation, sustainment, or displacement of command posts, operations centers, or C2 nodes. Resources may include mobility assets, specialized C2 platforms, or C2 equipment. This task may require synchronization with the C2 and maneuver requirements of the supported commander and headquarters. Continuity of support should be maintained across all phases of operations. This task supports prepositioning and expeditionary operations. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-01.4, 3-02, 3-02.1, 3-03, 3-05, 3-09, MCDP 1-0, MCRP 3-11.1A, MCWP 3-40.3, FMFM 2-7, NDP 1, 5, NWP 3-21, NWP 3-01.1, 3-09.11M, 3-56, 5-01)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Hours | Delay in initiating a phase of an operation. |
| M2 | Percent | Of friendly forces actively contributing to conduct of operation. |
| M3 | Incidents | Of supporting missions which were executed without coordinating with operating forces in the target area. |
| M4 | Percent | Of missions delayed, disrupted, canceled, or modified due to lack of integration of assets. |
| M5 | Percent | Of subordinate missions executed without requested JF or component support. |
| M6 | Percent | Of subordinate orders reviewed by staff for compliance with Commander’s intent. |
| M7 | Incidents | Of potential cross unit fratricide identified and eliminated. |
| M8 | Hours | Prior to execution, all units have an execution matrix which shows the sequence and timing of each unit task throughout the operation. |
| M9 | Percent | Of OPLANs contain a C2W Appendix. |
| M10 | Percent | Of actions not completed as per time line. |
| M11 | Percent | Of area covered by fires. |
| M12 | Percent | Of area occupied. |
| M13 | Percent | Of significant areas contested by opposing forces. |
| M14 | Percent | Of operations delayed due to enemy actions. |
| M15 | Units | Of active CAP stations occupied. |
| M16 | Percent | Of active CAP stations occupied. |
| M17 | Units | Of sorties flown in direct support of mission. |
| M18 | Units | Of sorties flown in indirect support of mission. |

MCT 5.3.2.1 Establish/Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) Operations

To establish and conduct operations in a combat operations center (COC) which support the headquarters of all units of battalion size or larger. Watch officers and cells from the various staff sections, plan, monitor, coordinate, control, and support the day-to-day activities of the unit. The COC is the command’s “nerve center” where information is fused to provide situational awareness for the Commander and his staff. To provide controls and procedures for tactical movement of forces in a way that permits a Commander to move his force quickly, securely, and efficiently. To take into account the size of units and related time and space factors. To pass on multiple routes at a designated speed, organized in serial march units; establish jamming teams and liaison parties; and move tactical command post before main body to synchronize and coordinate movement, etc. Control is established to ensure the Commander flexibility to deploy his force as necessary for tactical purposes. **(JP 1, JP 3 Series, MCWP 3-40.1, FMFM 2-7, NDP 1, 5, NWP 3-21, NWP 3-01.1, 3-09.11M, 3-56, 5-01)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Hours | Delay in initiating a phase of an operation. |
| M2 | Percent | Of friendly forces actively contributing to conduct of operation. |
| M3 | Incidents | Of supporting missions which were executed without coordinating with operating forces in the target area. |
| M4 | Percent | Of missions delayed, disrupted, canceled, or modified due to lack of integration of assets. |
| M5 | Percent | Of subordinate missions executed without requested JF or component support. |
| M6 | Percent | Of subordinate orders reviewed by staff for compliance with Commander’s intent. |
| M7 | Incidents | Of potential cross unit fratricide identified and eliminated. |
| M8 | Hours | Prior to execution, all units have an execution matrix which shows the sequence and timing of each unit task throughout the operation. |
| M9 | Percent | Of OPLANs contain a C2W Appendix. |
| M10 | Percent | Of actions not completed as per time line. |
| M11 | Percent | Of area covered by fires. |
| M12 | Percent | Of area occupied. |
| M13 | Percent | Of significant areas contested by opposing forces. |
| M14 | Percent | Of operations delayed due to enemy actions. |
| M15 | Units | Of active CAP stations occupied. |
| M16 | Percent | Of active CAP stations occupied. |
| M17 | Units | Of sorties flown in direct support of mission. |
| M18 | Units | Of sorties flown in indirect support of mission. |

MCT 5.3.2.1.1 Establish Base Operations Center to Plan, Coordinate, Communicate and Execute Installation Support to National Response Plans

To establish an Installation Operations Center (OC) to provide Command and Control for Installation Emergency Action (EA) , Integrated Contingency Plans (ICP), and Defense of Civil Authorities (DCA). The Installation Operations Center plans, coordinates, communicates, and directs actions of assigned and supporting forces or organizations in response to contingencies. **(MCWP 3-33.4, MCO 3440-7A, OPNAVINST 3140.24E, DODD 3025.1P, DODD 3025.1M, SECNAVINST 5820.7B, RCRA, CERCLA, EPCRA)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Hours | Delay in initiating the activation of the operation center. |
| M2 | Percent | Of required contingency and response plans written. |
| M3 | Percent | Of contingency and response plans exercised and validated in the last year. |

MCT 5.3.2.2 Establish/Conduct MAGTF Intelligence Operations Center (IOC) and Operations Control and Analysis Center (OCAC) Operations

The G-2/S-2 will establish Intelligence Operations Center (Intel Bn) and a Combined Analysis Center (RadBn) to direct Intelligence Operations at all echelons of the MAGTF down to the battalion level. Personnel assigned to the intelligence center will conduct the functions of intelligence through a continuous cycle of collect, process, integrate, analyze, evaluate, and interpret intelligence and continually update the enemy situation. This information will be rapidly provided to current and future operations. These centers will be collocated with the combat operations center (COC) whenever possible. **(JP 1-02, 3-0, 3-51, MCWP 3-2, 3-22, 3-22.2, 3-24, 3-25.4, 3-40.5, NDP 1, NWP 3-13.1, 3.13.11, 3-51.1, NTTP 3-12.2)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | To prioritize intelligence requirements. |
| M2 | Time | To collect, process, integrate, analyze, evaluate and interpret intelligence. |
| M3 | Y/N | Capable of providing timely intelligence updates to MAGTF commander. |
| M4 | Y/N | Capable of generating REDCOP and providing a feed to MAGTF operations. |

MCT 5.3.2.3 Establish/Conduct Force Fires Coordination Center (FFCC) Operations

The Force Fires Coordination Center (FFCC) is established at the MEF level to assist the MEF Commander in planning and coordinating deep fires. FFCC operations include: planning, acquiring, and maintaining target information; coordinating and integrating MAGTF-level fires with future operations; and, coordinating and integrating MAGTF-level fires with current operations. The FFCC provides coordination between the MEF and JTF targeting boards and centers. **(MCWP 3-16, 3-40.1, 3-40.7)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | To establish operating FFCC. |
| M2 | Percent | Of required FFCC personnel on station. |

MCT 5.3.2.4 Establish/Conduct Surveillance and Reconnaissance Coordination Center (SARCC) Operations

To establish and conduct Surveillance and Reconnaissance Coordination Center (SARCC) operations. The SARCC is the principle intelligence functional center for the supervision and de-confliction of intelligence and reconnaissance collection operations. It is responsible for supervising the execution of the integrated organic, attached, and direct support intelligence collection and reconnaissance operations. These efforts facilitate operational command and control; intelligence operations direction; adjacent and higher coordination; and monitoring and reporting of on-going collections operations. The location of the SARCC relative to other IOC and command element nodes will be determined by the situation; however it is generally collocated with either the COC or the IOC support cell. **(JP 1-02, 3-0, 3-51, MCWP 2-1, 2-2, 2-25, 3-2, 3-12, 3-22, 3-22.2, 3-24, 3-25.4, 3-40.5, NDP 1, NWP 3-13.1, 3.13.11, 3-51.1, NTTP 3-12.2)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | To prioritize collection requirements. |
| M2 | Time | To match collection assets to collection requirements. |
| M3 | Y/N | Capable of collecting Essential Elements of Information to the requirement. |

MCT 5.3.2.5 Establish/Conduct Rear Area Operations Center (RAOC) Operations

The ACE Commander is responsible for coordinating local security on airfields. Typically, the security mission is assigned to the MWSSs, with the MWSS commanding officer being assigned as the TSO for that respective airbase. The airbase TSO is responsible to the airbase Commander for the coordination of security. Each airbase TSO should task organize a RAOC to direct and control RAS, and will effect coordination with other RAOCs as appropriate. In cases where two or more MWSSs may be collocated, the ACE or airbase Commander should designate one MWSS as being responsible for establishing the RAOC and coordinating RAS. **(JP 3–0, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCRP 3-41.1A, MCWP 3-41.1, NDP 6, NWP 6-00.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Days | To deploy forward and establish in theater a task force headquarters element. |
| M2 | Hours | After arrival in operational area, to establish communication links up, down, across. |
| M3 | Days | After arrival at deployed site, task force HQ established communications with host-nation, U.S. DOS representatives and non-governmental agencies. |
| M4 | Days | To establish a liaison structure. |

MCT 5.3.2.6 Establish/Conduct Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC) Operations

The division Commander establishes and operates a Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC). The FSCC is established to coordinate tactical level fires, advise the Commander and the G-3 on fire matters, develop and implement fire support coordinating measures, maintain current status of fire support assets, conduct fire planning, and facilitate the operation of the Targeting Board, if established. The FSCC is established and operational at the COC incorporating all required liaison officers and special staff sections. The FSCC advises the Commander and G-3 on fire support operations, capabilities and limitations, and systems availability. The FSCC may recommend changes to the fire support organization for combat. A FSCC is established to control fires, maintain current status on the tactical situation and fire support coordination measures in effect and maintain lists of fires to be coordinated, the locations of artillery ashore, and naval surface fire support ships available. Establish reliable and uninterrupted communications with both subordinate elements and fire support agencies. Assume responsibility for the overall coordination of air, NSFS, and artillery. Coordinate the attack of targets in the priority established in the operations order or according to the Commander's changes based on the tactical situation. **(JP-3-0, 3-09, MCWP 3-16, NDP 1, NWP 3-03, 3-09.11M, 3-56.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of assets available. |
| M2 | Time | Required to ready assets for fire support. |
| M3 | Percent | Of available asset prepared. |
| M4 | Number/Percent | Of asset shortfall. |

MCT 5.3.2.6.1 Establish/Conduct Fire Direction Center (FDC) Operations

Fire direction centers (FDCs) exist at artillery regiments, battalions, and batteries and permit respective Commanders to plan and control fires. Fire direction operations may be centralized or decentralized. At regiment and battalion levels, the FDC exercises tactical fire direction. The battery FDC provides technical fire direction by determining firing data and issuing the data to artillery sections through fire commands. Battery FDCs are also capable of tactical fire direction and would perform this function in cases, such as MEU [SOC] deployments, when the battery operates independently. **(MCWP 3-16.1, 3-16.3, 3-40.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | To establish operational FDC. |
| M2 | Percent | Of required FDC personnel in theater. |

MCT 5.3.2.6.2 Establish/Conduct Tactical Air Control Party (TACP) Operations

To establish and conduct tactical air control party (TACP) operations. Control and coordination of direct air support is achieved through tactical air control parties (TACPs) organic to GCE units, through the direct air support center (DASC), and through other MACCS agencies. TACPs provide coordination between GCE units and supporting aviation assets and exist at the infantry division, regiment, and battalion levels. **(MCWP 3-16, 3-40.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | To establish operational TACP. |
| M2 | Number | TACPs established. |

MCT 5.3.2.7 Conduct Tactical Air Command Center (TACC) Operations

The principal air command agency for the ACE is the Tactical Air Command Center (TACC). It provides the command post and capabilities necessary from which the ACE Commander and staff, plan, supervise, integrate, coordinate, direct, execute, and assess all MAGTF aviation operations between the MACCS and air command and control agencies external to the MAGTF, to include other Services or Host Nation agencies. This includes deep operations; personnel recovery operations; the execution of all air tasking orders (ATOs) and airspace control orders (ACOs); and, the execution of the Wing operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO). The TACC is the senior Marine Air Command and Control System (MACCS) agency and integrates these functions with the MAGTF command element through linkage with the force fires coordination center (FFCC) and combat operations center (COC). The TACC provides functional interface for employment of MEF aviation in joint and multinational operations. It maintains and disseminates the status of friendly/enemy ground and air assets, conducts targeting, and facilitates the operation of the Air Tasking Cycle, which produces the ATO/ACO. **(JP 3–0, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-2, 3-25.4, NDP 6, NWP 6-00.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of TACC augment personnel assigned. |
| M2 | Percent | Of TACC augment personnel trained. |
| M3 | Number | Of required MTACS COS crew assigned. |
| M4 | Number | Of required MTACS COS crew trained. |
| M5 | Number | Of TACC FOS crews assigned. |
| M6 | Number | Of TACC FOS crews trained. |
| M7 | Number | Of TACC ACI crews assigned. |
| M8 | Number | Of TACC ACI crews trained. |
| M9 | Number | Incidents where proper coordination of movement was not adequate. |
| M10 | Hours | In advance of operations Notices to Airmen (NOTAMS) published to ALCON agencies. |
| M11 | Percent | Air assets (subject to airspace management plan) employed in accordance with the OPLAN. |
| M12 | Number | Of airspace violations. |
| M13 | Percent | Of T/O available to provide TACC operations. |
| M14 | Percent | Of equipment available to provide TACC operations. |
| M15 | Number | Of sustained sorties planned and controlled per day. |
| M16 | Percent | Of support requests filled. |
| M17 | Y/N | Establish TACC in support of Wing or JFACC AOR. |
| M18 | Percent | Of Sorties flown vs. Sorties scheduled. |

MCT 5.3.2.7.1 Conduct Tactical Air Operations Center (TAOC) Operations

The TAOC is the primary AAW control agency within the MAGTF. The TAOC is responsible for real time airspace surveillance, air direction and control, coordination, information exchange, and weapons systems integration for the six functions of Marine aviation in support of MAGTF operations and joint/combined operations. The TAOC collects, displays, and disseminates information from its own organic sensors, other Marine Corps sources, and joint/coalition forces to enhance the ability of the TACC to prosecute the ACE’s mission. The TAOC can perform a variety of delegated air direction functions including air battle management, coordination and deconfliction of airspace, tanker control/management, and coordination and control of fires in the deep area. **(JP 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-2, 3-25.7, NDP 6, NWP 6-00.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Incidents where proper coordination of movement was not adequate. |
| M2 | Hours | In advance of operations Notices to Airmen (NOTAMS) published to ALCON agencies. |
| M3 | Percent | Air assets (subject to airspace management plan) employed in accordance with the OPLAN. |
| M4 | Number | Of airspace violations. |
| M5 | Units | Change in combat boarding rate when shifting from Case 1 to Case 2. |
| M6 | Units | Change in combat boarding rate when shifting from Case 2 to Case 3. |

MCT 5.3.2.7.1.1 Establish and Conduct Early Warning and Control (EW/C) Operations

The EW/C is task organized to provide specific TAOC functions. The EW/C is specifically organized to perform as a subordinate agency of the TAOC, and cannot manage subordinate agencies. The EW/C primarily performs surveillance functions and augments the MAGTF air picture. Geographically displaced from the TAOC, the EW/C can be specifically organized to perform delegated air direction/control functions including coordinating and deconfliction of airspace, tanker control/management, and coordination and control of fires in the deep area. **(JP 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-2, 3-25.7, NDP 6, NWP 6-00.1, MCWP 3-25.7)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Hours | To be able to display and disseminate appropriate air/ground surveillance information to designated adjacent, higher, subordinate agencies and aircraft via tactical data links (Link-11, 11B, 16). |
| M2 | Hours | To provide positive/procedural control of all assigned and itinerate aircraft in the assigned sector. |
| M3 | Y/N | Able to detect and identify air threats in areas not covered by other radars. |
| M4 | Y/N | Able to provide limited control of air or ground based weapons systems. |
| M5 | Y/N | Continuous 24/7 capability sustained indefinitely. |

MCT 5.3.2.7.2 Establish/Conduct Direct Air Support Center (DASC) Operations

The Marine Air Support Squadron (MASS) is responsible for providing Direct Air Support Center (DASC) operations directly supporting ground forces. The principal Marine Air Command and Control System (MACCS) agency providing these capabilities is the DASC. These operations encompass processing immediate air support requests; integrating aircraft employment with other supporting arms; managing terminal control assets supporting the Ground Combat Element (GCE) and Logistics Combat Element (LCE); and controlling all manned and unmanned aircraft transiting DASC controlled airspace. DASC operations may be supported by an Air Support Liaison Team (ASLT) facilitating information exchange between the DASC and the GCE’s Fire Support Coordination Centers (FSCC). An Air Support Element (ASE) may be employed to conduct limited DASC operations. The MASS may conduct air support operations from an airborne platform to serve as a C2 extension of the DASC or as an independent air control agency. The MASS can task organize to allow for DASC echelon or extend communication and C2 across the MAGTF area of responsibility. **(JP 3–0, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-2, 3-25, 3-25.5, NDP 6, NWP 6-00.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Able to receive, process, and coordinate requests for immediate direct air support. |
| M2 | Y/N | Able to coordinate the execution of direct air support missions with other supporting arms through the appropriate FFCC/FSCC and other MACCS and external C2 agencies. |
| M3 | Y/N | Able to maintain constant communications with aircraft, TACPs, terminal controllers, and other MACCS agencies. |
| M4 | Y/N | Able to safely and efficiently route all aircraft in DASC area of control. |
| M5 | Y/N | Able to conduct continuous DASC operations while displacing. |
| M6 | Y/N | Able to task organize to support DASC operations up to Division level. |
| M7 | Y/N | Able to task organize extensions to provide DASC capability throughout the AOR. |

MCT 5.3.2.7.2.1 Provide a Direct Air Support Center Airborne [DASC(A)] Platform

The DASC can employ a DASC(A) that will provide extended line of sight communications with low flying aircraft. VMGR squadrons are tasked to provide an airborne platform for the DASC. **(MCWP 3-2, 3-24)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of MOS qualified and deployable aircrew available. |
| M2 | Percent | Of T/O personnel MOS qualified and deployable. |
| M3 | Number | Of aircraft ready and available. |
| M4 | Percent | Of Full Mission Capable (FMC) aircraft of PAA. |
| M5 | Percent | Of aircraft equipped with required DASC(A) suite. |
| M6 | Number | Of sorties required to execute DASC(A) mission. |
| M7 | Number | Of sorties daily sustained during contingency/combat operations. |
| M8 | Number | Of J Model sorties daily sustained during contingency/combat operations. |
| M9 | Number | Of F/R/T sorties daily sustained during contingency/combat operations. |

MCT 5.3.2.7.2.2 Conduct Beyond Line of Sight (BLOS) Direct Air Support Operations

The Marine Air Support Squadron (MASS) provides the Direct Air Support Center (DASC), which facilitates aviation combat element (ACE) /ground combat element (GCE) integration and enables the Marine Air Ground Task Force (MAGTF) single battle. The DASC must maintain communications, information exchange, and situational awareness regardless of terrain or distance considerations, necessitating the ability to conduct Beyond Line of Sight (BLOS) direct air support operations. BLOS direct air support operations may be conducted by any combination of DASC extensions, electronic extensions, or airborne command and control platforms. BLOS implementation may change with time because of continuous changes in technology and resulting commercial products. **(JP 1-02, MCWP 3-25, MCWP 3-25.5)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Sufficient operator personnel MOS qualified, formed and deployable. |
| M2 | Y/N | Sufficient communications personnel MOS qualified, formed and deployable. |
| M3 | Percent | Of Squadron support personnel MOS qualified, formed and deployable. |
| M4 | Y/N | Sufficient communications equipment capable and available to support a MAGTF. |
| M5 | Y/N | Sufficient support equipment capable and available to support a MAGTF. |
| M6 | Percent | Of operators MOS qualified and trained IAW T&R. |
| M7 | Percent | Of support personnel MOS qualified and trained IAW T&R. |
| M8 | Percent | Of communications personnel MOS qualified and trained IAW T&R. |
| M9 | Y/N | Task execution demonstrated in an exercise/event/wargame/operation within the last twenty-four (24) months. |
| M10 | Y/N | Plan Beyond Line of Sight (BLOS) direct air support operations. |
| M11 | Y/N | Establish / maintain Beyond Line of Sight (BLOS) communications. |

MCT 5.3.2.7.2.3 Conduct Direct Air Support Functions During Amphibious Operations

The Marine Air Support Squadron (MASS) is responsible for providing direct air support functions during amphibious operations. Task organized elements of the MASS can support the Marine Air Ground Task Force (MAGTF) across the range of military operations including the following types of amphibious operations: amphibious assaults, amphibious raids, amphibious demonstrations, amphibious withdrawals, and other amphibious operations. Through coordination and integration with amphibious and Joint/Coalition air command and control agencies, the MASS facilitates air support and fires integration for the Landing Force. This coordination can be conducted from the seabase or by phasing control of direct air support ashore. **(JP 3-02, JP 3-09, JP 3-30, MCWP 3-2, MCWP 3-25, MCWP 3-25.5)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of MASS Crews MOS qualified, formed and deployable. |
| M2 | Percent | Of Squadron support personnel MOS qualified, formed and deployable. |
| M3 | Percent | Of critical T/O MOS fill. |
| M4 | Y/N | Sufficient communications equipment capable and available to support a Landing Force. |
| M5 | Y/N | Sufficient support equipment capable and available to support a Landing Force. |
| M6 | Y/N | Of communications and support equipment capable of ship-to-shore transport during Amphibious Operations. |
| M7 | Percent | Of operators MOS qualified and trained IAW T&R. |
| M8 | Percent | Of support personnel MOS qualified and trained IAW T&R. |
| M9 | Y/N | Task execution demonstrated in an exercise/event/wargame/operation within the last twenty-four (24) months. |
| M10 | Y/N | Plan direct air support in support of amphibious operations. |
| M11 | Y/N | Able to maintain communication between higher and adjacent command and control (C2) agencies. |
| M12 | Y/N | Able to pass / receive control of direct air support operations. |

MCT 5.3.2.7.2.4 Support Air Operations in Maritime Surface Warfare (AOMSW)

To plan, support, execute, or enable Air Operations in Maritime Surface Warfare (AOMSW).  AOMSW is the employment of airborne assets to detect, identify, and engage surface vessels to support surface warfare (SUW) objectives in the maritime domain. The maritime domain is defined as the oceans, seas, bays, estuaries, islands, coastal areas, the littorals and the airspace above these.  Support to AOMSW may include maritime air control, integration with naval air control units, and management of maritime surveillance, strike, and information capabilities from sea-based or shore-based positions. **(AOMSW MTTP)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Capable of coordinating, and executing maritime air control in support of integrated naval anti-surface and anti-submarine warfare. |
| M2 | Y/N | Capable of coordination, and execution as an air control unit executing maritime air control​ler duties. |
| M3 | Y/N | Able to maintain communication between higher and adjacent command and control (C2) agencies (Navy and Marine Corps)​. |
| M4 | Y/N | Able to control the five types of AOMSW. |
| M5 | Y/N | Able to plan for maritime air controller duties as an air control unit within an air battle plan. |
| M6 | Y/N | Capable of integrating with Naval Air Control Units, managing the execution of at-sea surveillance, strike, and information reporting from a shore-based position, demonstrated through training under realistic conditions and in conjunction with Composite Warfare Commander doctrine. |
| M7 | Y/N | Capable of integrating with Naval Air Control Units. |
| M8 | Y/N | Capable of executing SSC, and Strikes with appropriate information requirements. |
| M9 | Number | Of controllers / operators (per DASC crews(s) as required) trained IAW T&R and have participated in ASTAC/SCAC training course​. |

MCT 5.3.2.7.3 Conduct Tactical Air Coordination (Airborne) Operations

A Tactical Air Coordinator (Airborne) [TAC(A)] is an officer who coordinates, from an aircraft, the action of combat aircraft engaged in close support of ground or sea forces. Within the MACCS, the TAC(A) is a naval aviator and/or naval flight officer. The TAC(A) is the senior air coordinator and has air authority over all aircraft operating in an assigned area. The TAC(A)’s primary mission is to act as an airborne extension of the DASC, TACC, and/or FSCC. The TAC(A) contributes to coordination among TACPs, FAC(A)s, and the fire direction of artillery and naval gunfire. **(MCWP 3-2)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | COA denied to enemy due to friendly interdiction. |
| M2 | Number | Of friendly branches/sequels formerly closed to joint force (not feasible/ acceptable) that become feasible/acceptable because of friendly interdiction. |
| M3 | Percent | Of enemy targets engaged. |
| M4 | Percent | Of targets attacked with desired effects. |
| M5 | Y/N | Collateral damage does not exceed limits defined by ROE? |
| M6 | Percent | Of friendly forces covered by fire support. |
| M7 | Time | Response time of selected target attack systems. |
| M8 | Number/Percent | Of incidents of fratricide. |

MCT 5.3.2.7.4 Provide an Airborne Command and Control Platform for Command Elements

An airborne Command and Control platform is a tactical mission aircraft used to coordinate and control tactical helicopter assaults, troop movement, Commander’s reconnaissance, and other related tactical missions. Marine Light/Attack Helicopter Squadron(s) (HML/A) are tasked to provide an airborne Command and Control platform (UH-1). **(MCWP 3-2, 3-11.4, 3-24, 3-26)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of sorties required to execute Command and Control mission. |
| M2 | Percent | Of aircraft equipped with required C2 suite. |

MCT 5.3.2.7.5 Provide Tactical Air Command Center (TACC) Infrastructure

To provide facilities, equipment, and communications infrastructure to the Aviation Command Element (ACE) Commander to command Marine aviation operations. The ACE Headquarters is the Tactical Air Command Center (TACC). It is task-organized, flexible, and scalable to provide the command and control, direction, intelligence, and other support and capabilities necessary for effective planning, execution, and assessment of the current Air Tasking Order (ATO). The facilities consist of a complete AN/TYQ-1(V) or BASE-X tents or other suitable hardened facility. The equipment consists of the Theater Battle Management Core System (TBMCS), Intelligence Operations System (IOS), Command and Control Personal Computer (C2PC), Communications Data Link System (CDLS), and the Commander’s Tactical Terminal-Three (CTT-3). The communications consists of the AN/MRQ-12 with associated radios, and SATCOM which is organic to MTACS and the telephone systems, and MUX architecture provided by Marine Wing Communications Squadron (MWCS). **(JP 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-2, 3-25.4, NDP 6, NWP 6-00.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Days | From embark to operational TACC. |
| M2 | Percent | Of required crews available. |
| M3 | Percent | Of required equipment available. |
| M4 | Percent | Of required MTACS maintenance/communication personnel assigned. |
| M5 | Percent | Of required communication crew trained. |
| M6 | Percent | Of required maintenance crew trained. |
| M7 | Manhours/Day | Required to maintain TACC facilities. |
| M8 | Percent | Of generation system operational. |
| M9 | Percent | Of communication systems operational. |
| M10 | Percent | Of data communication systems operational. |
| M11 | Y/N | Able to provide equipment and facilities for COPS, FOPS, FPLANS, and ACI for the ACE Commander and the battlestaff to plan, supervise, coordinate, and execute MAGTF air operations. |
| M12 | Y/N | Able to establish voice and data connectivity with subordinate MACCS agencies and higher headquarters, joint, and coalition forces. |

MCT 5.3.2.7.6 Conduct Tactical Air Command Center (TACC) Current Operations

The principal air command agency for the ACE is the Tactical Air Command Center (TACC). The TACC is organized with future plans, future operations, Air Combat Intelligence (ACI) and Current Operations Sections. Current operations is responsible to the ACE G-3 for the overall operations of the wing to include executing the current ACE OPORD or FRAGO and executing the daily ATO and assessing its effectiveness. Current operations maintains close and continuous liaison with MEF current operations and JAOC combat operations division; manages the execution of the ACE OPORD or FRAGO; manages the execution of the current ATO; assess and adjust current ACE operations based on changes in MAGTF guidance or the status of friendly and enemy forces situation; and, analyzes and interprets battlespace events as they relate to MAGTF air operations. **(JP 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-2, 3-25.4, NDP 6, NWP 6-00.1).**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of TACC augment personnel assigned. |
| M2 | Percent | Of TACC augment personnel trained. |
| M3 | Number | Of required MTACS crews assigned. |
| M4 | Number | Of required MTACS crews trained. |
| M5 | Hours | In advance of operations Notices to Airmen (NOTAMS) published to ALCON agencies. |
| M6 | Percent | Air assets (subject to airspace management plan) employed in accordance with the OPLAN. |
| M7 | Number | Of airspace violations. |

MCT 5.3.2.8 Establish/Conduct Tactical Logistics Operations Center (TLOC) Operations

Establish a structure for command and control of subordinate forces, maintain liaison with elements of the force, and integrate augmented personnel. Maintain up-to-date friendly and enemy status maps, overlays, charts, etc., required by the unit SOP. Internal arrangement of the Tactical Logistics Operations Center (TLOC) allows for the integration of operation, intelligence, and combat service support. Manage information within the TLOC to ensure that the required action is taken in a timely, coordinated, and thorough manner and that an audit trail is maintained. Demonstrate the ability to use other communication paths or means to pass critical message traffic when the primary path or means fails. SOP contains provisions for the emergency destruction of classified material. **(JP 3–0, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCWP 4-1, NDP 6, NWP 6-00.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of TLOC key staff and planners T/O available. |
| M2 | Percent | Of C4I T/E assets available. |
| M3 | Hours | Required to develop deliberate logistics support plan ISO of the MAGTF. |
| M4 | Hours | Required to establish the TLOC. |
| M5 | Days | To deploy forward and establish in theater a task force headquarters element. |
| M6 | Hours | After arrival in operational area, to establish communication links up, down, across. |
| M7 | Days | After arrival at deployed site, task force headquarters established communications with Host Nation, U.S. DOS representatives and non-governmental agencies. |
| M8 | Days | To establish a liaison structure. |

MCT 5.3.2.9 Establish/Conduct Movement Control Center (MCC) Operations

The maneuver and movement of forces on a battlefield is accomplished in combination with fire and/or time to achieve a position of advantage over the enemy to accomplish the mission. The ground combat element (CGE) Commander selects the most decisive form of movement maneuver to achieve his purpose within the MAGTF Commander's plan. From organic assets the MAGTF will task organize a unit movement control center (MCC) to monitor and coordinate movement preparations for the MAGTF. The MCC coordinates sourcing of personnel and equipment, and identifies shortfalls to the MAW Commander; coordinates organic transportation and the assets necessary for marshaling and staging of units; reports transportation and MHE shortfalls/excesses to the MAW; provides support to the MAGTF in meeting movement schedules (augmentation, embark personnel for pre-inspections, transport, MHE, etc); provides deployment readiness reports and supervises preparation of equipment, supplies, and personnel for deployment. The MCC requests transportation and MHE support required for marshaling and staging from the MAW, as required, and coordinates transportation and MHE support required for movement with the MAW. The GCE Commander must mentally visualize the operation, determine the critical events, develop a maneuver scheme that will be successful, and requires the requisite mobility means to enable the employment against the enemy at the designated time and place. This task includes prepositioning operations. **(JP 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-1, 4-11.3, NDP 6, NWP 6-00.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of OPLAN forces in place at execution. |
| M2 | Days | Delay in OPLAN phase execution due to logistics constraints. |
| M3 | Percent | Of required transportation assets, represented by planned transportation assets, in TPFDD for current operation. |
| M4 | KPH | Rate of movement. |
| M5 | Time | To initiate movement. |
| M6 | Time | To complete movement. |
| M7 | Percent | Of Equipment at destination on schedule. |
| M8 | Percent | Of required personnel at destination on schedule. |

MCT 5.3.2.10 Conduct Operations in Amphibious Command and Control Facilities

When the MAGTF is embarked aboard amphibious shipping, the MAGTF Commander serves concurrently as the Commander, Landing Force (CLF). While embarked, the MAGTF Commander and his staff direct the actions of the MAGTF from command and control facilities aboard the amphibious ships. MAGTF command and control may remain afloat throughout the expeditionary operation. Shipboard command and control facilities also support the Commander, amphibious task force (CATF), who normally is located with his staff aboard the flagship. **(JP 3-02, MCWP 3-40.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Days | To train staff to operate as CLF staff aboard ship. |
| M2 | Percent | Staff trained to operate as CLF staff aboard ship. |
| M3 | Days | From embark to operational CLF staff. |

MCT 5.3.2.10.1 Conduct Operations in Landing Force Operations Center (LFOC)

The LFOC is the shipboard space allocated to the CLF, and the landing force (LF) staff, to plan and execute LF operations. The LFOC is normally located on the amphibious task force (ATF) flagship. The LFOC staff are the same personnel who man the MAGTF COC when, and if, it is phased ashore. The functions of the LFOC mirror those of the COC. This center controls and monitors LF activities until CLF establishes command ashore. **(JP 3-02, MCWP 3-40.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Days | To train staff to operate in LFOC. |
| M2 | Percent | Of required LFOC personnel assigned. |

MCT 5.3.2.10.2 Conduct Operations in Supporting Arms Coordination Center (SACC)

The supporting arms coordination center (SACC) exercises overall coordination of supporting fires within the amphibious operating area. This center, located aboard the amphibious flagship, consists of a supporting arms coordinator and naval gunfire, air support, and target information sections. ATF operations, intelligence and communications, and LF fire support personnel perform the functions of the SACC. This center provides the Commanders of the ATF and the LF with information concerning the requirements and developments that affect coordination of fire delivery by naval gunfire units, support aircraft, and artillery units. Fire support requests received from the ATF or LF are coordinated from this center to ensure that all fires are integrated to achieve the maximum effect against targets. Current fire support information is continually updated and displayed while direction for the execution of restrictive fire plans and instructions concerning troop safety are promulgated. Surface fire support plans are prepared and their execution is supervised by the SACC staff. This center also coordinates air support operations with appropriate ATF and LF air control agencies. Records of targets in the objective area are maintained and appropriate fire support activities are monitored when responsibility for the coordination of fires is passed ashore to CLF. **(MCWP 3-40.1, 3-43.3, FMFM 2-7)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Days | From embark to operational SACC. |
| M2 | Percent | Of SACC personnel trained. |

MCT 5.3.2.10.3 Conduct Operations in TACC (Afloat)

The Navy Tactical Air Control Center (TACC) is organized and located in the ATF flagship. It provides the means to direct and coordinate all tactical air operations in an objective area, including anti-air warfare, until this responsibility is transferred to Marine air control agencies ashore. **(JP 3-02, MCWP 3-25.4, 3-40.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of TACC augment personnel trained. |
| M2 | Percent | Of required TACC personnel assigned. |

MCT 5.3.2.10.4 Conduct Operations in Helicopter Direction Center (HDC)

The Helicopter Direction Center (HDC) is organized aboard the flagship of the helicopter transport group to provide the means to direct and control helicopters during the ship-to-shore movement. The HDC operates under the direction of the Navy TACC for coordination of air operations with other agencies and under the OPCON of the helicopter transport group Commander. The HDC designates units to provide helicopter support for specific missions, directs their employment, controls the transport and escort from wave rendezvous to the initial point, and from takeoff at the landing zone to the breakup point, controls movement between platforms, and assists the DASC in controlling helicopters between ship and shore after the control of helicopters has been passed ashore. **(JP 3-04.1, MCWP 3-24, 3-40.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of HDC augment personnel trained. |
| M2 | Percent | Of required HDC personnel assigned. |

MCT 5.3.2.10.5 Conduct Operations in Tactical-Logistics Group (TACLOG)

Tactical-logistics groups (TACLOGs) are temporary agencies that are organized as required by LF to assist the naval control organization in the ship-to-shore movement of troops, equipment, and supplies. Established aboard control ships at each echelon of the MAGTF and aboard helicopter transport carriers, the TACLOG assists the corresponding naval control agency: in handling LF requirements during the ship-to-shore movement; in providing the location of units, equipment and supplies and to monitor their regulated movement ashore; in maintaining detailed unloading and landing records; and, in advising the tactical situation ashore. **(JP 3-02, MCWP 3-40.1, 4-11)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Days | Embark to operational TACLOG. |
| M2 | Percent | Of required TACLOG personnel assigned. |

MCT 5.3.2.11 Establish/Conduct Arrival and Assembly Operations Group (AAOG) Operations

A staff agency composed of MAGTF personnel and liaison representation to coordinate and control prepositioning force operations. This element will execute the senior MAGTF commanders’ priorities and will prioritize resources for offload and throughput of maritime prepositioning equipment and supplies (MPE/S) to the Arrival and Assembly Operations Elements (AAOEs). **(MCWP 3-31.7, MCWP 3-32)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of Arrival and Assembly Operations Group (AAOG) key staff and planners T/O available. |
| M2 | Percent | Of C4I T/E assets available. |
| M3 | Hours | Required to develop deliberate logistics support plan ISO the MAGTF. |
| M4 | Hours | Required to establish the AAOG. |
| M5 | Days | To deploy forward and establish in theater a task force headquarters element. |
| M6 | Hours | After arrival in operational area, to establish communication links up, down, across. |
| M7 | Days | After arrival at deployed site, task force headquarters established communications with Host Nation, U.S. DOS representatives and non-governmental agencies for support of offload and throughput operations. |
| M8 | Days | To establish a liaison structure. |
| M9 | Y/N | Capability to monitor the airflow of the fly-in echelon (FIE). |
| M10 | Y/N | Capability to coordinate and monitor the throughput and distribution of maritime prepositioning equipment and supplies (MPE/S). |
| M11 | Y/N | Capability to coordinate the association of MPE/S. |
| M12 | Y/N | Capability to provide initial C2 functions for the MAGTF. |
| M13 | Y/N | Capability to direct and coordinate Arrival and Assembly Operation Element (AAOE) operations. |

MCT 5.3.2.12 Establish/Operate Aviation Ground Support Operations Center (AGSOC)

To establish and conduct operations in an Aviation Ground Support Operations Center (AGSOC) which support the headquarters of all units of squadron size or larger. Watch officers and cells from the various staff sections, plan, monitor, coordinate, control, and support the day-to-day activities of the unit. The AGSOC is the command’s “nerve center” where information is fused to provide situational awareness for the Commander and his staff. To provide controls and procedures for tactical movement of forces in a way that permits a Commander to move his force quickly, securely, and efficiently ISO ACE operations. Control is established to ensure the Commander flexibility to deploy his force as necessary for tactical purposes and in support of the Aviation Ground Support (AGS) functions. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-01, 3-2, 3-09, 3-09.3, 3-11, 3-13.3, 3-15, 3-31, 3-34, 3-59., MCWP 3-21.1, 3-40.1, FMFM 2-7, NDP 1, 5)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of MWSS T/O billets filled with MOS qualified and deployable personnel. |
| M2 | Percent | Of critical T/O billets filled with MOS qualified and deployable personnel. |
| M3 | Percent | Of T/E on-hand and mission capable. |
| M4 | Y/N | Provide continuous airfield ground support services in support of ACE Commanders Intent. |
| M5 | Y/N | Capability to receive, prioritize, assign, and track AGS activities established. |
| M6 | Y/N | Provide sustained AGS during changes in operations, tempo, and environment. |
| M7 | Y/N | Provide up-to-date friendly and enemy status maps, overlays, charts, etc., required by the unit SOP. |
| M8 | Y/N | Provide command and control of subordinate forces, maintain liaison with elements of the force, and integrate augmented personnel. |
| M9 | Y/N | Able to manage information within the AGSOC to ensure that the required action is taken in a timely, coordinated, and thorough manner and that an audit trail is maintained. |

MCT 5.3.2.13 Establish Force Artillery Headquarters

To establish a Force Artillery Headquarters (FAHQ) at the MEF level to command and control service, joint and coalition artillery units that are assigned/attached in general support to the MEF. FAHQ is responsible for the coordination of overall MEF surface counterfire operation. FAHQ operations include: identifying and targeting all enemy surface-to-surface and anti-air weapons systems (e.g., all indirect fire cannon, rocket and missile systems). The FAHQ may command and control up to five battalions of Marine artillery, Multiple Launch Rocket System (MLRS) rockets, and Joint/combined artillery units with the tactical mission assignments of general support (GS), reinforcing (R), or general support-reinforcing (GSR). By coordinating the radar plans of Force Artillery and MLRS radar assets to cover gaps and extend coverage for the Divisions’ radar assets, the FAHQ assists the MEF intelligence collection effort by focusing the analysis on the enemy counterfire capabilities. FAHQ operations also include planning/execution of essential fire support tasks of GS artillery ISO the MEF, and coordinating and integrating fires with ACE operations. The FAHQ provides coordination between the MEF Force Fires Coordination Center (FFCC) and the MEF’s GS artillery units. **(MCWP 3-16, 3-40.1, 3-40.7)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of T/O filled with MOS-qualified and deployable 0802, 0861, 0659 personnel. |
| M2 | Percent | Of MOS 0803 Billets filled with MOS qualified and deployable personnel. |
| M3 | Percent | Of required communication gear available to support the establishment of a Force Artillery Headquarters. |
| M4 | Percent | Of required Intelligence Operations Server (IOS) available to support the establishment of a Force Artillery Headquarters. |
| M5 | Percent | Of required Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) available to support the establishment of a Force Artillery Headquarters. |
| M6 | Percent | Of required Enhanced Position Location and Reporting System (EPLRS) available to support the establishment of a Force Artillery Headquarters. |
| M7 | Percent | Of required Intelligence Operations Workstation (IOW) available to support the establishment of a Force Artillery Headquarters. |
| M8 | Number | Of UTR vehicles on-hand (O/H) and operational. |
| M9 | Y/N | HQ Battery is trained to standard in the required e-coded events. |
| M10 | Number | Combined/joint FAHQ LNO teams trained to standard in the required e-coded events. |
| M11 | Y/N | Regt HQ Battery able to serve as FAHQ. |

MCT 5.3.3 Control the Battlespace

To control the battlespace, Commanders determine their own battlespace goals and objectives based on their mission, the enemy, and their concept of operations and force protection. They use their experience and understanding of the situation and mission to visualize and adapt their battlespace as the situation or mission changes. The battlespace is not fixed in size or position, and varies over time, and depends on the environment, the Commander’s mission, and friendly and enemy actions. Battlespace is comprised of an AP, area of influence, and area of interest. **(JP 3-0, 5-0, MCDP 1-0)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of battlespace controlled by friendly forces. |
| M2 | Days | To obtain complete battlespace control. |

MCT 5.3.3.1 Organize Battlespace for Offensive Operations (Deep, Close, and Rear Areas)

To organize the battlespace for offensive operations. Deep area operations are conducted using maneuver forces, fires and information to restrict, disrupt, nullify, interdict, isolate or destroy enemy main forces. Close area operations are conducted for decisive and lasting effects on the battlefield and to achieve mission success. Rear area operations protect assets in the rear area to support the force. **(JP 3-0, 3-09.3, 3-10, 5-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3 Series)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | To complete battlespace organization for offensive operations. |
| M2 | Man-hours | Required to complete battlespace organization for offensive operations. |

MCT 5.3.3.2 Organize Battlespace for Defensive Operations (Security, Main Battle, and Rear Areas)

During defensive operations, the Commander organizes his battlespace into three areas (security, main battle, and rear) in which the defending force performs specific functions. Security area operations involve reconnaissance to furnish information to delay, deceive, and disrupt the enemy. The Commander positions forces and conducts close operations throughout the main battle area to defeat, destroy or contain enemy assaults. Rear area operations include those functions of combat service support, and security and sustainment required to maintain continuity of operations by the whole force. **(JP 3-0, 3-09.3, 3-10, 5-0, MCDP 1-0, MCDP 3 Series)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | To organize battlespace for defensive operations. |
| M2 | Man-hours | Required to organize battlespace for defensive operations. |

MCT 5.3.3.3 Establish Forward Operating Locations (FOB, FOS, FARP)

To establish forward operating bases (FOBs), forward operating stations (FOSs), and forward arming and refueling point (FARP) locations. Marine Corps bases and stations provide the MAGTF with training areas, airspace, and the critical logistic infrastructure and facilities that enable the operating forces to maintain their combat mobilization and readiness. FARPs are normally located in the main battle area closer to the area of operation than the aviation unit’s combat service area, providing fuel and ammunition necessary for the employment of aviation maneuver units in combat. **(JP 1-02, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-16, 5-1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | To establish FOB, FOS, or FARP. |
| M2 | Percent | Of FOB, FOS, or FARP required to be complete prior to supporting first mission. |
| M3 | Percent | Of required T/E ready and available to construct FOB, FOS, and FARP. |
| M4 | Percent | Of required T/O trained and available to establish FOB, FOS, or FARP. |

MCT 5.3.3.4 Establish Unit Boundaries

To establish a line that delineates surface areas for the purpose of facilitating coordination and deconfliction of operations between adjacent units, formations or areas. Boundaries are used to define the forward, flank, and rear limits of an AO and when possible, should be drawn along identifiable terrain to aid in recognition. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-11.3, 3-16)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | To establish unit boundaries. |
| M2 | Man-hours | Required to establish unit boundaries. |

MCT 5.3.3.5 Establish Fire Support Coordination Measures (FSCM)

To prepare and promulgate fire support measures for deconfliction of friendly Naval Surface Fire Support (NSFS), CAS, strike, artillery and other direct fires with movement of friendly forces. This task includes establishment of fire support control and coordination measures such as Free Fire, Restricted Fire, Fire Support Coordination Lines, No-Fire, Coordinated Fire Lines, Restrictive Fire Lines, and Phase Lines. It also includes arranging for necessary support assets not organic to the Task Force. **(JP 1, JP 3 Series, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-16, NDP 1, 5, NWP 3-05, 3-09.11M, 3-56, 5-01)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of operations delayed/canceled due to enemy attack during execution. |
| M2 | Percent | Of friendly units located in Restricted Zone. |
| M3 | Time | To promulgate changes to fire support control and coordination measures. |
| M4 | Number | Of strike missions aborted due to changes in fire support control and coordination plan. |

MCT 5.3.3.5.1 Establish Permissive Fire Support Coordination Measures (CFL, FSCL, BCL, FFA, etc.)

To establish permissive fire support coordination measures for: coordinated fire line (CFL), fire support coordination line (FSCL), battle coordination line (BCL), free-fire area (FFA). These measures authorize the attack of targets without clearance from the ground Commander if certain circumstances are met, enhance the expeditious attack of targets and provide safeguards for friendly forces. Permissive fire support is governed by the tactical situation. **(MCWP 3-16)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | To establish Permissive FSCMs. |
| M2 | Man-hours | Required to establish permissive FSCMs. |

MCT 5.3.3.5.2 Establish Restrictive Fire Support Coordination Measures (RFL, NFA, RFA, ACA, etc.)

To establish restrictive fire support coordination measures for: restrictive fire line (RFL), no-fire area (NFA), restrictive fire area (RFA), airspace coordination area (ACA). These measures restrict the use of supporting arms, facilitate the rapid engagement of targets throughout the battlespace, and at the same time provide safeguards for friendly forces. Restrictive fire support will not jeopardize troop safety, interfere with the delivery of other fire support means, or disrupt adjacent unit operations. **(MCWP 3-16)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | To establish Restrictive FSCMs. |
| M2 | Man-hours | Required to establish restrictive FSCMs. |

MCT 5.3.3.5.3 Establish Restrictive Operations Zone (ROZ)

To establish the restrictive operation zone (ROZ), an airspace coordination measure and an area of defined dimensions within which the operation of one or more airspace users is restricted. The ROZ restricts aircraft from defined areas to prevent fratricide, and are established by the airspace control authority. **(MCRP 3-25D, MCWP 3-16)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | To establish ROZ. |
| M2 | Y/N | ROZ established? |
| M3 | Man-hours | Required to establish ROZ. |

MCT 5.3.4 Conduct Fire Support Coordination

To coordinate the employment of lethal fires against hostile targets which are in close proximity to friendly forces to assist land and amphibious forces to maneuver and control territory, populations, and key waters. Fire support can include the use of close air support (CAS) by both fixed- and rotary-wing aircraft, naval surface fire support (NSFS), land-based fire support, Special Operations Forces, as well as, some elements of electronic warfare (EW). **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-09 Series, MCWP 3-16, FMFM 2-7, NDP 1, NWP 3-05, 3-09.11M)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | COA denied to enemy due to friendly interdiction. |
| M2 | Number | Of friendly branches/sequels formerly closed to joint force (not feasible/acceptable) become feasible/acceptable because of friendly interdiction. |
| M3 | Percent | Of enemy targets engaged. |
| M4 | Percent | Of targets attacked with desired effects. |
| M5 | Y/N | Collateral damage does not exceed limits defined by ROE? |
| M6 | Percent | Of friendly forces covered by fire support. |
| M7 | Time | Response time of selected target attack systems. |
| M8 | Number/Percent | Of incidents of fratricide. |

MCT 5.3.4.1 Coordinate Fires in Support of Barrier Plan

The FSCC integrates employment of scatterable mines delivered by air and artillery, and verifies that obstacles are covered by fire support assets to the fullest extent possible. The FSCC coordinates fires in support of barriers with the G-3 and the Division Engineer. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-09 Series, 3-15, MCWP 3-16, NDP 1, NWP 3-05, 3-09.11M)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | COA denied to enemy due to friendly interdiction. |
| M2 | Number | Of friendly branches/sequels formerly closed to joint force (not feasible/acceptable) become feasible/acceptable because of friendly interdiction. |
| M3 | Percent | Of enemy targets engaged. |
| M4 | Percent | Of targets attacked with desired effects. |
| M5 | Y/N | Collateral damage does not exceed limits defined by ROE? |
| M6 | Percent | Of friendly forces covered by fire support. |
| M7 | Time | Response time of selected target attack systems. |
| M8 | Number/Percent | Of incidents of fratricide. |

MCT 5.3.4.2 Coordinate Electronic Warfare (EW) Capabilities within a Combined Arms Framework

To coordinate Electromagnetic Spectrum (EMS) asset allocation with the G2/3/6. This task includes both the coordination, and when directed, the command and control of all EMS-reliant cyber, Electronic Warfare (EW), Signals Intelligence (SIGINT), Information Operations (IO) and spectrum management capabilities through the commander’s Cyber Electronic Warfare Coordination Cell (CEWCC) in order to integrate these activities with MAGTF operations. **(JP 6-01, MCIP 3-40.04, MCWP 3-42.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of all EMS (friendly, neutral, and enemy) activities understood, combining G2/3/6 signals of interest within a defined battlespace. |
| M2 | Y/N | Establish CEWCC and coordinate EMS Operations between G2/3/6. |
| M3 | Percent | Of enemy targets identified as threats and engaged. |
| M4 | Percent | Of Cyber, EW, SIGINT, IO and spectrum management signal receptions and transmissions with desired effects, confirmed with feedback. |
| M5 | Y/N | Collateral damage does not exceed limits defined by ROE? |
| M6 | Percent | Of MAGTF operations supported by CEWCC planning and mission execution. |
| M7 | Time | Response time of EMSO Kill Chain (Survey, Collect, Develop, Understand, Decide, Act, Assess) to EMS actionable events. |
| M8 | Percent | Of incidents of fratricide in relation to receptions and transmissions conducted. |

MCT 5.3.4.3 Coordinate Naval Surface Fire Support (NSFS)

To coordinate Naval Surface Fire Support (NSFS) with maneuver of forces ashore into a cohesive action maximizing their effect in accomplishing the mission and minimizing adverse effects on friendly/neutral forces and non-combatants. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-02.1, 3-05, 3-09, 3-09.1, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-16, FMFM 2-7, NDP 1, 5, 6, NWP 3-20.1, 3-05, 3-09.11, 3-56, 5-00.3M, 5-1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of targets successfully engaged. |
| M2 | Number | Operations delayed/canceled due to enemy attack during execution. |
| M3 | Percent | Of friendly forces execute assigned missions on time. |
| M4 | Percent | Of time, friendly forces operated within, or onshore from, a maritime superiority area. |
| M5 | Percent | Of force operating within a maritime superiority area. |
| M6 | Percent | Of personnel and equipment coming through SLOCs experience no delay, disruption, or cancellation due to enemy naval action. |
| M7 | Percent | Of operations in OA delayed/canceled due to enemy attacks during execution. |

MCT 5.3.4.4 Coordinate Ground Surface Fires

To coordinate artillery and mortar support with maneuver of forces ashore, into a cohesive action maximizing their effect in accomplishing the mission and minimizing adverse effects on friendly/neutral forces and non-combatants. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-02.1T, 3-09, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-16, NDP 1, 5, NWP 3-02.1, 3-09.11M, 5-01)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of targets successfully engaged. |
| M2 | Number | Of operations delayed/canceled due to enemy attack during execution. |
| M3 | Percent | Of friendly forces execute assigned missions on time. |
| M4 | Number | Of fires on friendly/neutral forces. |
| M5 | Percent | Of force operating within a maritime superiority area. |
| M6 | Percent | Of operations in OA delayed/canceled due to enemy attacks during execution. |

MCT 5.3.4.5 Coordinate Close Air Support (CAS)

To coordinate Close Air Support (CAS) with maneuver of forces ashore into a cohesive action maximizing their effect in accomplishing the mission and minimizing adverse effects on friendly/neutral forces and non-combatants. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-02.1, 3-09.3, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-16, 3-23.1, NDP 1, 5, NWP 3-02.1, 3-09.11M, 3-56.1, 5-01)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of friendly forces operating under an air superiority umbrella. |
| M2 | Percent | Of time, friendly forces operating under an air superiority umbrella. |
| M3 | Percent | Of friendly aircraft lost per sortie. |
| M4 | Percent | Of friendly ground force losses due to enemy air activity. |
| M5 | Number | Of fires on friendly/neutral forces. |
| M6 | Percent | Of enemy units detected, were engaged. |
| M7 | Percent | Of enemy units engaged, were downed. |
| M8 | Minutes | Of on-station time of CAS support. |
| M9 | Number | Of CAS sorties scheduled. |
| M10 | Percent | Of CAS sorties scheduled were flown. |

MCT 5.3.5 Control Aircraft and Missiles

The control of aircraft and missiles integrates the other five functions of Marine aviation by providing the Commander with the ability to exercise command and control authority over Marine aviation assets. It enhances unity of effort and disseminates a common situational awareness, and involves the integrated employment of facilities, equipment, communications, procedures and personnel. It allows the ACE Commander to plan operations and to direct and control aircraft and missiles to support accomplishment of the MAGTF’s mission. The ACE Commander maintains centralized command, while control is decentralized and executed through the Marine Air Command and Control System (MACCS). **(JP 3-01.5, 3-09, 3-52, MCWP 3-2, 3-25, 3-40.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | To establish operational MACCS. |
| M2 | Percent | Of required MACCS personnel in theater. |

MCT 5.3.5.1 Conduct Air Direction

Air direction is the authority to regulate the employment of air resources (including both aircraft and surface-to-air weapons) to maintain a balance between their availability and the priorities assigned for their use. The purpose of air direction is to achieve a balanced between the MAGTF’s finite aviation resources and the accomplishment of the ACE’s mission. **(JP 3-0, 3-52, MCWP 3-2, 3-25.3, 3-25.4, 3-25.5, 3-25.6, 3-25.7, 3-25.10)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Air Direction function established? |
| M2 | Time | To establish Air Direction functionality. |

MCT 5.3.5.1.1 Conduct Air Direction in Current Operations

Air direction is the authority to regulate the employment of air resources (including both aircraft and surface-to-air weapons) to maintain a balance between their availability and the priorities assigned for their use. The purpose of air direction is to achieve a balanced between the MAGTF’s finite aviation resources and the accomplishment of the ACE’s mission. Air Direction is conducted by the TACC Current Operations Crew in conjunction with the TACC Future Operations, and Future Plans. MTACS is responsible for facilitating all aspects of Air Direction, with input from the MAW ACE Battlestaff**. (JP 1-02 JP 3-30 JP 3-52, MCWP 3-20, MCTP 3-20F, MCRP 3-20F.2, MCRP 3-20F.5, MCRP 3-20F.6, MCRP 3-20F.7, MCRP 3-20F.8)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | >= 2 Current Operations Crews formed and deployable? |
| M2 | Y/N | Sufficient TACC communications capable of supporting a single MAW? |
| M3 | Y/N | Sufficient Tactical Data Link equipment capable of supporting a single MAW? |
| M4 | Y/N | Sufficient Infrastructure equipment? |
| M5 | Percent | Of Marines formed and deployable, >=80% of TACC operator crew members trained and core skills proficient IAW T&R. |
| M6 | Percent | Of Marines formed and deployable, >=80% of TACC maintenance crew members trained and core skills proficient IAW T&R. |
| M7 | Y/N | Able to monitor, supervise, and direct the control of aircraft and missiles by subordinate MACCS agencies? |
| M8 | Y/N | Able to monitor the equipment status and operational posture of MACCS agencies? |
| M9 | Y/N | Current ATO missions executed in accordance with the MAGRF and ACE Commander’s priorities, to include changing or altering pre-schedule missions as required? |
| M10 | Y/N | Air support requests processed in accordance with the MAGTF and ACE Commander’s priorities? |
| M11 | Y/N | Able to Coordinate the Recovery of isolated personnel and aircraft? |
| M12 | Y/N | Able to manage MAGTF air assets in support of the close, rear, and deep battle areas? |
| M13 | Y/N | Able to coordinate air defense operations of MACCS agencies with external agencies? |
| M14 | Y/N | Able to coordinate theater missile defense operations with external agencies? |
| M15 | Y/N | Coordinate the establishment and dissemination of Air Defense Warning Conditions (ADWCs) and Weapons Control Statuses (WCS)? |
| M16 | Y/N | Capability to execute task demonstrated in exercise/wargame/operations; performed within the last 24 months? |

MCT 5.3.5.2 Conduct Air Control

Air control is the authority to direct the physical maneuver of aircraft in flight or to direct an aircraft or surface-to-air weapons unit to engage a specific target. Air control includes airspace management and airspace control. The TACC prepares proposed air support control measures (ASM) and submits them to the MEF for approval. Once approved, the TACC disseminates the ASM to adjacent and subordinate commands, and all fire support agencies. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-09 Series, 3-52, MCWP 3-2, 3-25, 3-25.4, 3-25.5, 3-25.6, 3-25.7, NDP 1, NWP 3-05, 3-09.11M)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of operations delayed/canceled due to enemy attack during execution. |
| M2 | Percent | Of friendly units located in Restricted Zone. |
| M3 | Time | To promulgate changes to airspace control and coordination measures. |
| M4 | Number | Of strike missions aborted due to changes in airspace control and coordination plan. |

MCT 5.3.5.3 Conduct Airspace Management/Surveillance

Airspace management is the coordination, integration, and regulation of the use of airspace based on defined dimensions. Commanders use airspace management to optimize the available airspace and to allow the maximum freedom consistent with the degree of acceptable operational risk. The MACCS provides the ACE Commander with the ability to conduct airspace management. The Marine Air Control Squadron (MACS) provides air surveillance, control of aircraft and Surface-to-air weapons for AAW, continuous all weather radar and nonradar air traffic control (ATC) services, and airspace management in support of a MAGTF. The MACS provides deployable detachments that are capable of air surveillance, airspace management, and control of aircraft and SAMs for AAW in support of the MAGTF. It also provides deployable detachments that can provide ATC services at existing or expeditionary airfields (EAFs) and remote area landing sites. The Marine Air Traffic Control Detachment (MATCD) contributes to the overall air surveillance effort. It coordinates air defense zones by assisting in the detection of hostile aircraft for LAAD Stinger teams assigned to airbase defense. The MATCD is organized and equipped to satisfy the ATC requirements for EAFs and FOBs. The detachment provides airspace control, management, and surveillance for its designated sector or area of responsibility. MATCD services include all-weather radar approach/departure control, en route ATC services within assigned controlled airspace, precision and instrument approaches, control tower operations, and tactical air navigation. Additionally, the MATCD contributes to the overall air surveillance effort. It coordinates air defense activities within designated base defense zones by assisting in the detection of hostile aircraft for LAAD Stinger teams assigned to airbase defense. The detachment serves as the MAGTF’s liaison with host-nation, national, and international civil ATC agencies. **(JP 3–0, 3-52, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-2, 3-25.3, 3-25.6, 3-25.8, 3-25.10, 3-42.1, NDP 6, NWP 6-00.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of incidents where proper coordination of movement was not adequate. |
| M2 | Hours | In advance of operations Notices to Airmen (NOTAMS) published to ALCON agencies. |
| M3 | Percent | Of air assets (subject to airspace management plan) employed in accordance with the OPLAN. |
| M4 | Incidents | Of airspace violations. |
| M5 | Units | Change in combat boarding rate when shifting from Case 1 to Case 2. |
| M6 | Units | Change in combat boarding rate when shifting from Case 2 to Case 3. |

MCT 5.3.5.3.1 Conduct Airspace Management

Airspace management is the coordination, integration, and regulation of the use of airspace based on defined dimensions. Commanders use airspace management to optimize the available airspace and to allow the maximum freedom consistent with the degree of acceptable operational risk. The Marine Air Command and Control System (MACCS) provides the Aviation Combat Element (ACE) Commander with the ability to conduct airspace management. The Marine Air Support Squadron (MASS) provides the Marine Air Ground Task Force (MAGTF) with airspace management for direct air support missions through the Direct Air Support Center (DASC), Air Support Element (ASE), and Air Support Liaison Team (ASLT). The DASC and ASE practice airspace management by utilizing the airspace control plan (ACP), area air defense plan (AADP), airspace control order (ACO) and Special Instructions (SPINS) to efficiently and effectively control air assets in their assigned airspace. The ASLT applies airspace management by passing the status of air assets under the terminal control of the Tactical Air Control Party (TACP) and detailed information of surface to surface fires to the DASC/ASE. The ASLT will also pass ACO and SPINS updates to the TACP and advise them of air assets under the control of the DASC/ASE working in close proximity. **(JP 3-01, JP 3-52, MCWP 3-25, MCWP 3-25.5, NAVMC 3500.120)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of DASC crews MOS qualified, formed and deployable. |
| M2 | Number | Of ASE crews MOS qualified, formed and deployable. |
| M3 | Number | Of ASLT crews MOS qualified, formed and deployable. |
| M4 | Number | Of Maintenance crews formed and deployable. |
| M5 | Y/N | Sufficient DASC communications equipment capable of supporting a single division. |
| M6 | Y/N | Table of Equipment (T/E) ready, available and sufficient to support a division level DASC. |
| M7 | Y/N | Table of Equipment (T/E) ready, available and sufficient to support the ASE. |
| M8 | Y/N | Table of Equipment (T/E) ready, available and sufficient to support the ASLT. |
| M9 | Percent | Of DASC operator crew members MOS qualified and trained IAW T&R. |
| M10 | Percent | Of DASC maintenance crew members MOS qualified and trained IAW T&R. |
| M11 | Percent | Of ASE operator crew members MOS qualified and trained IAW T&R. |
| M12 | Percent | Of ASE maintenance crew members MOS qualified and trained IAW T&R. |
| M13 | Percent | Of ASLT operator crew members MOS qualified and trained IAW T&R. |
| M14 | Y/N | Task execution demonstrated in an exercise/event/wargame/operation within the last twenty-four (24) months. |
| M15 | Y/N | Able to establish / maintain communications. |
| M16 | Y/N | Able to integrate all airspace users within assigned airspace during Operational Tempo 3 IAW T&R. |
| M17 | Y/N | Able to receive, pass, and utilize applicable information from appropriate airspace documents. |
| M18 | Y/N | Able to receive, develop and process changes to airspace control procedures. |

MCT 5.3.5.3.2 Conduct Airspace Surveillance

The detection, tracking, and classification of objects within a given airspace, the dimensions of which are defined by either the capability characteristics of a given airspace surveillance sensor or the dimensions of the battlespace. Once an object is detected and tracked, a classification must be made which is the process of attaining an accurate characterization of detected objects in the operational environment sufficient to support an engagement decision. All identified and correlated objects must be shared amongst C2 systems which gives subordinate, higher, and adjacent commanders, C2 agencies, and aircraft alike, situational awareness as to the location of friendly, unknown, suspect, and/or hostile ground, aircraft, and missiles within given dimensions of the airspace. **(JP 1-02, MCWP 3-25, CJCSM 6120.01E)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of Surveillance Crews (Surveillance Director, Data Link Coordinator and Surveillance Operator) MOS qualified, formed and deployable. |
| M2 | Percent | Of Squadron support personnel MOS qualified, formed and deployable. |
| M3 | Percent | Of critical T/O MOS fill satisfied. |
| M4 | Number | Of C2 systems mission capable and available to support airspace surveillance. |
| M5 | Number | Of Radars mission capable and available to support airspace surveillance. |
| M6 | Number | Of communication systems mission capable and available to support airspace surveillance. |
| M7 | Y/N | Table of Equipment (T/E) ready and available to support airspace surveillance. |
| M8 | Y/N | Task execution demonstrated in an exercise/event/wargame/operation within the last twelve (12) months (or since reset from last deployment). |
| M9 | Y/N | Able to conduct 24-hour sustained operations. |
| M10 | Y/N | Able to detect and track aircraft and missiles with organic sensor. |
| M11 | Y/N | Able to disseminate air/ground surveillance information to designated adjacent, higher, subordinate agencies and aircraft. |
| M12 | Percent | Able to conduct combat identification which supports engagement decisions. |

**MCT 5.3.5.3.3 Process Requests for Immediate Air Support**

The purpose of processing immediate air support requests are to support immediate offensive air support (OAS) missions, immediate assault support (AS) missions, aerial reconnaissance (AR) missions, and casualty evacuation (CASEVAC) missions. The Marine Air Command and Control System (MACCS) is responsible for providing the Marine Air Ground Task Force (MAGTF) Commander with the Command and Control (C2) of aviation assets necessary to properly source the immediate requests. The Marine Air Support Squadron (MASS) provides the Direct Air Support Center (DASC) capabilities necessary to process the immediate air support requests. These requests are sent directly from the requesting unit to the DASC and approved/disapproved by the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC). **(JP 3-09, MCWP 3-16, MCWP 3-25.5, NAVMC 3500.120)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of DASC crews MOS qualified, formed and deployable. |
| M2 | Number | Of ASE crews MOS qualified, formed and deployable. |
| M3 | Number | Of ASLT crews MOS qualified, formed and deployable. |
| M4 | Number | Of Maintenance crews formed and deployable. |
| M5 | Y/N | Sufficient DASC communications equipment capable of supporting a single division. |
| M6 | Y/N | Table of Equipment (T/E) ready, available and sufficient to support a division level DASC. |
| M7 | Y/N | Table of Equipment (T/E) ready, available and sufficient to support an ASE. |
| M7 | Y/N | Table of Equipment (T/E) ready, available and sufficient to support ASE communications. |
| M8 | Y/N | Table of Equipment (T/E) ready, available and sufficient to support the ASLT. |
| M9 | Percent | Of DASC operator crew members MOS qualified and trained IAW T&R. |
| M10 | Percent | Of DASC maintenance crew members MOS qualified and trained IAW T&R. |
| M11 | Percent | Of ASE operator crew members MOS qualified and trained IAW T&R. |
| M12 | Percent | Of ASE maintenance crew members MOS qualified and trained IAW T&R. |
| M13 | Percent | Of ASLT operator crew members MOS qualified and trained IAW T&R. |
| M14 | Y/N | Task execution demonstrated in an exercise/event/wargame/operation within the last twenty-four (24) months. |
| M15 | Y/N | Able to establish / maintain communications. |
| M16 | Y/N | Able to receive/send immediate air support requests and mission data during Operational Tempo 3 IAW T&R. |
| M17 | Y/N | Able to validate and assign or recommend sourcing for immediate air support requests during Operational Tempo 3 IAW T&R. |
| M18 | Y/N | Able to receive/process updates or required mission reports during Operational Tempo 3 IAW T&R. |

**MCT 5.3.5.3.4 Conduct Continuous Direct Air Support Operations While Echeloning**

The Marine Air Support Squadron (MASS) is responsible for providing continuous Direct Air Support Center (DASC) operations directly supporting ground forces. These operations encompass processing immediate air support requests; coordinating aviation operations with Area of Operations FSCMs in support of the Ground Combat Element (GCE) and Logistics Combat Element (LCE); and controlling all manned and unmanned aircraft transiting DASC controlled airspace. The DASC has the capability of moving to alternate locations with uninterrupted operations. The DASC must maintain an echelon capability to provide continuous air control and communications during movement periods. During such movements, the DASC would delegate its functions to an echelon DASC while relocating. **(JP 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-2, 3-25, 3-25.5, NDP 6, NWP 6-00.1, NAVMC 3500.120)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of DASC crews MOS qualified, formed and deployable. |
| M2 | Number | Of Maintenance crews MOS qualified, formed and deployable. |
| M3 | Y/N | Sufficient DASC communications equipment capable of supporting a single division. |
| M4 | Y/N | Table of Equipment (T/E) ready, available and sufficient to support a division level DASC. |
| M5 | Percent | Of DASC operator crew members MOS qualified and trained IAW T&R. |
| M6 | Percent | Of DASC maintenance crew members MOS qualified and trained IAW T&R. |
| M7 | Y/N | Task execution demonstrated in an exercise/event/wargame/operation within the last twenty-four (24) months. |
| M8 | Y/N | Passing and receiving agencies able to establish/maintain communications. |
| M9 | Y/N | Passing and receiving agencies possess and disseminated passage of control procedures/checklist. |
| M10 | Y/N | Able to conduct tactical movement in conjunction with ground scheme of maneuver. |
| M11 | Y/N | Able to displace and emplace with organic capabilities. |
| M12 | Y/N | Passing and receiving agencies able to provide limited self-defense capabilities with organic crew served weapons systems. |
| M13 | Y/N | Passing and receiving agencies able to conduct 24-hour operations. |
| M14 | Y/N | Able to pass control of direct air support operations. |

**MCT 5.3.5.3.5 Conduct Airspace Management in Current Operations**

Airspace management is the coordination, integration, and regulation of the use of airspace based on defined dimensions. Commanders use airspace management to optimize the available airspace and to allow the maximum freedom consistent with the degree of acceptable operational risk. The MACCS provides the ACE Commander with the ability to conduct airspace management. TACC Current Operations Crew conducts airspace management in conjunction with MACCS airspace control agencies and the TACC Future Operations and Future Plans. **(JP 3-01, JP 3-52, MCTP 3-20F, MCRP 3-20F.2, MCRP 3-20F.4)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | >=2 Current Operations Crews formed and deployable? |
| M2 | Y/N | Sufficient TACC communications capable of supporting a single MAW? |
| M3 | Y/N | Sufficient Tactical Data Link equipment capable of supporting a single MAW? |
| M4 | Y/N | Sufficient Infrastructure equipment capable of supporting a single MAW? |
| M5 | Percent | Of Marines formed and deployable, >= 80% of TACC operator crew members trained and core skills proficient IAW T&R. |
| M6 | Percent | Of Marines formed and deployable, >= 80% of TACC maintenance crew members trained and core skills proficient IAW T&R. |
| M7 | Y/N | Able to coordinate with the Air and Space Operations Center for immediate Airspace Management issues that affect the joint force? |
| M8 | Y/N | Able to coordinate with subordinate MACCS agencies for immediate Airspace Management issues? |
| M9 | Y/N | Able to update and monitor changes to the ACP/ACO/SPINS as applicable? |
| M10 | Y/N | Able to coordinate through the Ground Watch Section for the deconflction of FSCMs and immediate Airspace Control Measures? |
| M11 | Y/N | Able to coordinate and employ the use of air defense control measures? |
| M12 | Y/N | Capability to execute task demonstrated in exercise/wargame/operations; performed within the last 24 months? |

MCT 5.3.5.4 Conduct Airspace Control

Airspace control is the authority to direct the maneuver of aircraft so that the best use is made of assigned airspace. Airspace control provides for the coordination, integration, and regulation of the use of a defined airspace. It also provides for the identification of all airspace users. MACCS agencies accomplish airspace control through the use of positive control, procedural control, or a combination of the two. **(JP 3-52, MCWP 3-2, 3-25.3)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Assigned personnel qualified to conduct airspace control. |
| M2 | Man-hours | Required to conduct airspace control. |

MCT 5.3.5.4.1 Conduct Positive Control

To conduct positive control, the method of airspace control that relies on positive identification, tracking, and direction of aircraft within an airspace. It is conducted with electronic means by an agency with the appropriate authority and responsibility. **(JP 3-52, MCWP 3-2, 3-22, 3-23, 3-25, 3-25D)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Assigned personnel qualified to conduct positive control. |
| M2 | Man-hours | Required to conduct positive control. |

MCT 5.3.5.4.1.1 Provide Air Traffic Control (ATC) Services

Marine Air Traffic Control Detachments (MATCD) are the principal terminal ATC organization within the Marine Air Command and Control System (MACCS). Services include the task organization of radar/non radar, tower, approach, arrival, and departure control, and en route, as well as, precision/surveillance and instrument approaches to an independent and geographically separated main airbase or air facility, and three remote air sites or points. MATCD also functions as an integral part of a MAGTF or Joint Force Integrated Air Defense System (IADS), coordinating and providing cuing for the Base Defense Zone (BDZ) protecting the Forward Operating Base (FOB). MATCD normally deploys as part of the MACCS, but may also deploy independently or part of a Joint Force. **(JP 1, 2-0, 2-03, 3-0, 3-02, 4-0, 4-01.5, MCWP 3-21.1, 3-25.8, NDP 1, 2, 4, 6, NWP 3-10, 3 Series, 4-01, 4-01.1, NTA 1.2.6, NAVAIR 00-80T-114, NAVAIRINST 4700.23, MCO P4790.20, MCO 1510.34A, MCP P3500.55, OPNAVINST 4790.2J).**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified or certified controllers assigned. |
| M2 | Percent | Of controller manpower positions validated. |
| M3 | Y/N | Able to provide sustained (1/2) main air bases or air facilities with ATC radar and tower services. |
| M4 | Y/N | Able to support MMT services at (2/4/6) remote air sites or points. |
| M5 | Y/N | Able to provide sustained radar air surveillance data to the MAGTF and/or Joint Force via tactical data link. |
| M6 | Y/N | Able to provide sustained integration with the MACCS, other military C2 and civilian entities to include Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) and International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO). |
| M7 | Y/N | Able to provide sustained navigational assistance. |
| M8 | Y/N | Able to provide sustained FAA certifiable navigational aids and develop terminal instrument approach procedures in conjunction with Naval Flight Information Group (NAVFIG). |
| M9 | Y/N | Able to provide sustained (2) main air bases and (4) air sites with METOC services. |
| M10 | Y/N | Able to provide sustained (3) main air bases and (6) air sites with METOC services. |

MCT 5.3.5.4.1.2 Provide Air Traffic Control (ATC) Tower Services

Marine Air Traffic Control (ATC) focuses on providing ATC services at a designated air facility or air site. Services include control tower and instrument approach and departure. The control tower is responsible for the control of friendly aircraft operating within the assigned airspace. Airspace is typically limited to an area that can be visually observed and surveyed from the tower (approximately 5-nautical mile (nm) radius from the airfield up to an altitude of 2,500-feet above ground level. **(NAVAIRINST 4700.23, MCO P4790.20, MCO 1510.34A, MCO P3500.55, OPNAVINST 4790.2J, MCWP 3-21.1, 3-25.8, NAVAIR 00-80T-114)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Or number of qualified or certified Tower controllers assigned holding a Certificate of Tower Operations (CTO) from the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA). |
| M2 | Percent | Or number of qualified or certified Ground/Data controllers assigned. |
| M3 | Percent | Or number of controller manpower positions validated. |
| M4 | Y/N | Able to provide sustained ATC tower services for (1/2) main air bases or air facilities. |
| M5 | Y/N | Able to provide sustained integration with the MACCS, other military C2 and civilian entities to include Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) and International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO). |
| M6 | Y/N | Able to provide sustained navigational assistance. |
| M7 | Y/N | Able to provide sustained FAA certifiable navigational aids and develop terminal instrument approach procedures in conjunction with Naval Flight Information Group (NAVFIG). |

MCT 5.3.5.4.1.3 Provide Air Traffic Control (ATC) Radar Services

Marine Air Traffic Control (ATC) radar provides surveillance of approach, terminal and en route airspace. Services include radar/non radar approach, arrival, and departure control, and en route services, as well as, precision and surveillance and instrument approaches. Additionally, radar ATC functions as an integral part of a MAGTF or Joint Force Integrated Air Defense System (IADS), and coordinates and provides cuing for the Base Defense Zone (BDZ) protecting the Forward Operating Base (FOB). **(NAVAIRINST 4700.23, MCO P4790.20, MCO 1510.34A, MCO P3500.55, OPNAVINST 4790.2J, MCWP 3-21.1, 3-25.8, NAVAIR 00-80T-114)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Or number of qualified or certified controllers assigned. |
| M2 | Percent | Or number of controller manpower positions validated. |
| M3 | Y/N | Able to provide sustained ATC radar services for (1/2) main air bases or air facilities. |
| M4 | Y/N | Able to provide radar air surveillance data to the MAGTF and/or Joint Force via tactical data link. |
| M5 | Y/N | Able to provide sustained integration with the MACCS, other military C2 and civilian entities to include Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) and International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO). |
| M6 | Y/N | Able to provide sustained navigational assistance. |
| M7 | Y/N | Able to provide sustained FAA certifiable navigational aids and develop terminal instrument approach procedures in conjunction with Naval Flight Information Group (NAVFIG). |

MCT 5.3.5.4.1.4 Provide Marine Air Traffic Control (ATC) Mobile Team (MMT) Services

The Marine ATC Mobile Team (MMT) provides initial, rapid response ATC services and a command, control and communications (C3) node in support of MAGTF and Joint operations. The MMT is specifically task-organized to provide ATC services at designated landing zones (LZ) for fixed wing and rotary wing aircraft to include recommending/assisting in site selection, developing inbound/outbound procedural control measures and providing terminal control to effect safe, orderly, and expeditious movement of air traffic in their assigned airspace. The MMT conducts assault zone survey and assessment for close combat, temporary airfields and Helicopter Landing Zones (HLZ). The MMT marks and lights Air Sites and air points, provides terminal aids to navigation, develops terminal instrument procedures, and coordinates with civil and military control agencies. The MMT also provides air-ground and air to air communications to link austere sites with higher and adjacent C2 agencies, as well as, serve as the extension of the TACC by serving as the airboss. **(NAVAIRINST 4700.23, MCO P4790.20, MCO 1510.34A, MCO P3500.55, OPNAVINST 4790.2J, MCWP 3-21.1, 3-25.8, NAVAIR 88-80T-114)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Number of qualified or certified Tower controllers assigned holding a Certificate of Tower Operations (CTO) from the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA). |
| M2 | Percent | Number of qualified or certified MMT leaders/members. |
| M3 | Percent | Number of controller manpower positions validated. |
| M4 | Y/N | Able to rapidly establish air traffic control and command, control and communications node for (2/4/6) air sites or points. |
| M5 | Y/N | Able to provide assault zone survey and assessment for close combat, temporary airfields. |
| M6 | Y/N | Able to mark and light landing zones IAW MMT TACSOP. |
| M7 | Y/N | Able to provide navigational assistance. |
| M8 | Y/N | Able to establish and control tactical landing zones (TLZs) for fixed-wing aircraft, and helicopter landing zones (HLZs) for rotary-wing aircraft in remote locations. |

MCT 5.3.5.4.1.5 Provide Air Traffic Control (ATC) Approach Services

Marine Air Traffic Control (ATC) approach provides surveillance of approach and en route airspace. Services include radar/non radar approach and en route services. Additionally, approach functions as an integral part of a MAGTF or Joint Force Integrated Air Defense System (IADS), and coordinates and provides cuing for the Base Defense Zone (BDZ) protecting the Forward Operating Base (FOB). **(NAVAIRINST 4700.23, MCO P4790.20, MCO 1510.34A, MCO P3500.55, OPNAVINST 4790.2J, MCWP 3-21.1, 3-25.8, NAVAIR 00-80T-114)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified or certified controllers assigned. |
| M2 | Percent | Of controller manpower positions validated. |
| M3 | Y/N | Able to provide sustained ATC approach services for (1) main air base or air facility. |
| M4 | Y/N | Able to provide radar air surveillance data to the MAGTF and/or Joint Force via tactical data link. |
| M5 | Y/N | Able to provide sustained integration with the MACCS, other military C2 and civilian entities to include Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) and International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO). |
| M6 | Y/N | Able to provide sustained navigational assistance. |
| M7 | Y/N | Able to provide sustained FAA certifiable navigational aids and develop terminal instrument approach procedures in conjunction with Naval Flight Information Group (NAVFIG). |

MCT 5.3.5.4.1.6 Provide Marine Air Traffic Control (ATC) Arrival/Departure Services

Marine Air Traffic Control (ATC) arrival/departure provides radar surveillance of terminal airspace. Services include arrival and departure control; and precision, surveillance and instrument approaches. Additionally, ATC arrival/departure functions as an integral part of a MAGTF or Joint Force Integrated Air Defense System (IADS), coordinating and providing cuing for the Base Defense Zone (BDZ) protecting the Forward Operating Base (FOB). **(NAVAIRINST 4700.23, MCO P4790.20, MCO 1510.34A, MCO P3500.55, OPNAVINST 4790.2J, MCWP 3-21.1, 3-25.8, NAVAIR 00-80T-114)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified or certified controllers assigned. |
| M2 | Percent | Of controller manpower positions validated. |
| M3 | Y/N | Able to provide sustained ATC radar services for (1) main air base or air facility. |
| M4 | Y/N | Able to provide radar air surveillance data to the MAGTF and/or Joint Force via tactical data link. |
| M5 | Y/N | Able to provide sustained integration with the MACCS, other military C2 and civilian entities to include Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) and International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO). |
| M6 | Y/N | Able to provide sustained navigational assistance. |
| M7 | Y/N | Able to provide sustained FAA certifiable navigational aids and develop terminal instrument approach procedures in conjunction with Naval Flight Information Group (NAVFIG). |

MCT 5.3.5.4.2 Conduct Terminal Control

To conduct terminal control, the method of airspace management that directs the delivery of ordnance, cargo or personnel by aircraft to a specific geographic location or target. **(JP 3-52, MCWP 3-2, 3-16.6, 3-23, 3-23.1, 3-25.3, 3-25.8)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Assigned personnel qualified to conduct terminal control. |
| M2 | Man-hours | Required to conduct terminal control. |

MCT 5.3.5.4.3 Conduct Procedural Control

Procedural control establishes the minimum common criteria and concepts for airspace control and relies on a combination of previously agreed-upon and promulgated orders and procedures to deconflict and activate Air Traffic Control (ATC) areas, Airspace Control Measures (ACM), Fire Support Coordination Measures (FSCM), and air defense control measures. When appropriate communications exist, the Marine Air Ground Task Force (MAGTF) utilizes airspace control agencies, namely the Direct Air Support Center (DASC) or the Tactical Air Operations Center (TAOC), to provide procedural control instructions in real time to increase operational flexibility for airspace users. **(JP 1-02, JP 3-30, JP 3-52, FM 3-52.1, AFTTP 3-2.78, MCWP 3-2, MCWP 3-25, MCWP 3-25.5, NAVMC 3500.120)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of DASC crews MOS qualified, formed and deployable. |
| M2 | Number | Of ASE crews MOS qualified, formed and deployable. |
| M3 | Number | Of Maintenance crews MOS qualified, formed and deployable. |
| M4 | Y/N | Sufficient DASC communications equipment capable of supporting a single division. |
| M5 | Y/N | Table of Equipment (T/E) ready, available and sufficient to support a division level DASC. |
| M6 | Y/N | Table of Equipment (T/E) ready, available and sufficient to support ASE communications. |
| M7 | Y/N | Table of Equipment (T/E) ready, available and sufficient to support an ASE. |
| M8 | Percent | Of DASC operator crew members MOS qualified and trained IAW T&R. |
| M9 | Percent | Of DASC maintenance crew members MOS qualified and trained IAW T&R. |
| M10 | Percent | Of ASE operator crew members MOS qualified and trained IAW T&R. |
| M11 | Percent | Of ASE maintenance crew members MOS qualified and trained IAW T&R. |
| M12 | Y/N | Task execution demonstrated in an exercise/event/wargame/operation within the last twenty-four (24) months. |
| M13 | Y/N | Able to establish / maintain communications. |
| M14 | Y/N | Able to provide appropriate aircraft routing through DASC airspace IAW published operational documents during Operational Tempo 3 IAW DASC T&R. |
| M15 | Y/N | Able to relay safety of flight information to aircraft. |
| M16 | Y/N | Able to receive and pass assigned missions and updates to air assets in DASC airspace during Operational Tempo 3 IAW DASC T&R. |
| M17 |  | Able to receive / process mission reports from air assets. |

MCT 5.3.5.5 Coordinate/Employ Airspace Control Measures

To facilitate the control of airspace by all users assisting in air defense identification and to safely expedite air traffic flow. The tactical airspace command and control (TACC) element synchronizes the use of airspace and enhances the C2 of those forces using airspace within the MAGTF's AO. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-52, MCWP 3-2, 3-16.6, 3-22, 3-23, 3-25, 3-25.3, NDP 1, NWP 3-01 Series, 3-56.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Incidents where proper coordination of movement was not adequate. |
| M2 | Hours | In advance of operations Notices to Airmen (NOTAMS) published to ALCON agencies. |
| M3 | Percent | Of air assets (subject to airspace management plan) employed in accordance with the OPLAN. |
| M4 | Number | Of airspace violation incidents. |
| M5 | Units | Change in combat boarding rate when shifting from Case 1 to Case 2. |
| M6 | Units | Change in combat boarding rate when shifting from Case 2 to Case 3. |

MCT 5.3.5.6 Coordinate Aviation Operations, Fires, and Effects

The purpose of fires integration is to fully integrate the Marine Corps combat arms in such a way that in order to counteract one, the enemy becomes vulnerable to another. The Marine Air Command and Control System (MACCS) is responsible for providing the Marine Air Ground Task Force (MAGTF) Commander with the Command and Control (C2) of aviation assets necessary to properly integrate air combat power with ground fires. The Marine Air Support Squadron (MASS) provides the Direct Air Support Center (DASC) for control and coordination of aircraft operating in direct support of the MAGTF by applying Fire Support Coordination Measures (FSCMs) and Airspace Control Measures (ACM) when coordinating aviation operations within the area of operations which would enhance the expeditious attack of targets and provide safeguards for friendly forces. The DASC is the principal MACCS air control agency responsible for the direction of air operations directly supporting ground forces. The DASC coordinates the execution of direct air support missions with other supporting arms through the appropriate Force Fires Coordination Center (FFCC)/Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC) and, as required, with other appropriate MACCS agencies. **(JP 3-09, MCWP 3-16, MCWP 3-25.5, NAVMC 3500.120)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of DASC crews MOS qualified, formed and deployable. |
| M2 | Number | Of ASE crews MOS qualified, formed and deployable. |
| M3 | Number | Of ASLT crews MOS qualified, formed and deployable. |
| M4 | Number | Of Maintenance crews MOS qualified, formed and deployable. |
| M5 | Y/N | Sufficient DASC communications equipment capable of supporting a single division. |
| M6 | Y/N | Table of Equipment (T/E) ready, available and sufficient to support a division level DASC. |
| M7 | Y/N | Table of Equipment (T/E) ready, available and sufficient to support ASE communications. |
| M8 | Y/N | Table of Equipment (T/E) ready, available and sufficient to support an ASE. |
| M9 | Y/N | Table of Equipment (T/E) ready, available and sufficient to support ASLT communications. |
| M10 | Y/N | Table of Equipment (T/E) ready, available and sufficient to support an ASLT. |
| M11 | Percent | Of DASC operator crew members MOS qualified and trained IAW T&R. |
| M12 | Percent | Of DASC maintenance crew members MOS qualified and trained IAW T&R. |
| M13 | Percent | Of ASE operator crew members MOS qualified and trained IAW T&R. |
| M14 | Percent | Of ASE maintenance crew members MOS qualified and trained IAW T&R. |
| M15 | Percent | Of ASLT operator crew members MOS qualified and trained IAW T&R. |
| M16 | Y/N | Task execution demonstrated in an exercise/event/wargame/operation within the last twenty-four (24) months. |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M18 | Y/N | Able to receive, validate, and send fire missions, ACMs, and FSCMs during Operational Tempo 3 IAW DASC T&R. |
| M19 | Y/N | Able to provide safe / appropriate routing through assigned airspace during Operational Tempo 3 IAW DASC T&R. |
| M20 | Y/N | Able to receive and pass assigned missions and updates to air assets in DASC airspace during Operational Tempo 3 IAW DASC T&R. |
| M21 | Y/N | Able to receive / process updates and mission reports from air assets. |

MCT 5.3.5.7 Coordinate/Employ Air Defense Control Measures

The Marine Air Control Group (MACG) is responsible for providing, staffing, operating and maintaining the principal MACS agencies. These agencies coordinate and employ air defense control measures during aviation assault support missions. **(JP 3-09.3, 3-52, MCWP 3-2)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of personnel qualified in assigned ADC measures. |
| M2 | Percent | Of required personnel in theater. |

MCT 5.3.5.8 Conduct Aviation Meteorological and Oceanographic (METOC) Operations

The primary task of the Marine Air Traffic Control Detachment (MATCD) METOC section is to accurately and continuously provide a four-dimensional characterization of the physical environment’s climate, current, and future predicted states in support of aviation operations. This task includes the ability to plan, coordinate, conduct, and supervise METOC support operations to support the full range of military operations (ROMO). METOC support is the synthesis of several science disciplines that study, analyze, and predict the intra/inter-action and relationships between the physical environments (air, sea, land, and space) that make up the physical environment. The physical environment must be continuously monitored and evaluated by MOS trained and qualified personnel to gain and maintain situational awareness from the global-scale down to micro-scale levels to support the Marine Corps’ operational requirements and commitments. Services are provided in the form of accurate observations, forecasts, briefings and weather warnings, watches and advisories (WWAs) to an independent and geographically separated main airbase or air facility. **(JP 1, 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, 3-02, 3-59, 4-0, 4-01.5, MCWP 3-35.10, MCRP 2-10B.7, NDP 1, 2, 4, 6, NWP 3 Series, NWP 3-59, 4-01, 4-01.1, NAVMC 3500.38C)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of METOC crews each formed and deployable. |
| M2 | Number | Or METOC maintenance crews each formed and deployable. |
| M3 | Number | Of Meteorological support system/s mission ready and available. |
| M4 | Number | Of Core skill proficient METOC crews trained IAW METOC T&R Manual requirements. |
| M5 | Number | Of Core skill proficient METOC maintenance crews trained IAW METOC T&R Manual requirements. |
| M6 | Y/N | Able to provide direct support and sustain two (2) main airbases or air facilities within METOC services. |
| M7 | Y/N | Able to monitor, supervise, and direct METOC operations by subordinate METOC elements. |
| M8 | Y/N | Able to monitor the equipment status and operational posture of METOC activities. |
| M9 | Y/N | Able to coordinate the establishment and dissemination of Weather Warning, Watches, and Advisories (WWAs). |
| M10 | Y/N | Able to provide sustained integration and collaboration with the Marine Corps Information Environment Enterprise (MCIEE), and other METOC activities, and civil METOC entities. |
| M11 | Y/N | Able to coordinate METOC operations with external agencies. |
| M12 | Y/N | Able to provide sustained meteorological support in all-weather conditions. |
| M13 | Y/N | Capability to execute task demonstrated in a Marine Corps Combat Readiness Evaluation (MCCRE) exercise/event/operation. |

MCT 5.3.5.8.1 Conduct Meteorological and Oceanographic (METOC) Support Team (MST) Operations

The primary task of the METOC Support Team (MST), in the Marine Air Traffic Control Detachment (MATCD) METOC section, is to accurately and continuously provide a four-dimensional characterization of the physical environment’s climate, current, and future predicted states in support of aviation operations. METOC support is the synthesis of several science disciplines that study, analyze, and predict the intra/inter-action and relationships between the physical environments (air, sea, land, and space) that make up the physical environment. The physical environment must be continuously monitored and evaluated by MOS trained and qualified personnel to gain and maintain situational awareness from the global-scale down to micro-scale levels to support the Marine Corps’ operational requirements and commitments. Services are provided in the form of accurate observations, forecasts, briefings and weather warnings, watches and advisories (WWAs) to an independent and geographically separated remote air sites or points. **(JP 1, 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, 3-02, 3-59, 4-0, 4-01.5, MCWP 3-35.10, MCRP 2-10B.7, NDP 1, 2, 4, 6, NWP 3 Series, NWP 3-59, 4-01, 4-01.1, NAVMC 3500.38C)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of METOC Support Team (MST) crews each formed and deployable. |
| M2 | Number | Of Naval Integrated Tactical Environmental Systems (NITES) Processing Suites mission ready and available. |
| M3 | Number | Of Naval Integrated Tactical Environmental Systems (NITES) Sensor Systems mission ready and available. |
| M4 | Number | Of Naval Integrated Tactical Environmental Systems (NITES) Broadband Global Area Network (BGAN) mission ready and available. |
| M5 | Number | Of Core skill proficient METOC Support Team (MST) crews trained IAW METOC T&R Manual requirements. |
| M6 | Y/N | Able to support MST services at four (4) remote operating bases, or remote air sites or points. |
| M7 | Y/N | Able to coordinate METOC operations with external agencies. |
| M8 | Y/N | Able to coordinate the establishment and dissemination of Weather Warning, Watches, and Advisories (WWAs). |
| M9 | Y/N | Able to provide sustained meteorological support in all-weather conditions. |
| M10 | Y/N | Capability to execute task demonstrated in a Marine Corps Combat Readiness Evaluation (MCCRE) exercise/event/operation. |

MCT 5.3.5.9 Conduct Air Direction ISO Expeditionary Advanced Base Operations

Air direction is the authority to regulate the employment of air resources (including both aircraft and surface-to-air weapons) to maintain a balance between their availability and the priorities assigned for their use. Expeditionary Advance Base Operations (EABO) require a limited application of these capabilities and authorities insofar as the command and planning functions of the Air Tasking Order (ATO) development is not resident within this tasking. Air Direction in EABO is executed in current operations. **(MCTP 3-20F)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Capable of procedural and positive control of aircraft. |
| M2 | Y/N | Able to provide sustained integration with the MACCS, other military command and control (C2) agencies, and civilian entities. |
| M3 | Y/N | Capable of signature management across all expeditionary sites. |
| M4 | Y/N | Process immediate air support requests. |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of airspace control within the Composite Warfare Command structure. |
| M6 | Y/N | Able to coordinate with Joint C2 agencies for immediate airspace management issues and the deconfliction of fire support coordination measures. |
| M7 | Y/N | Able to assume SADC/RADC function. |
| M8 | Y/N | Able to plan and/or manage air defense operations. |
| M9 | Y/N | Able to provide limited control of air or ground based weapon systems. |
| M10 | Y/N | Able to provide support to Air Operations in Maritime Surface Warfare (AOMSW). |

MCT 5.4 Conduct Information Operations (IO)

To conduct and integrate the core competencies of Information Operations (IO): MILDEC, PSYOP, OPSEC, EW, CNO. To influence, deny, degrade, disrupt, destroy or deceive the adversary’s information and decision-making systems resulting in a desired outcome while protecting friendly information and decision-making systems. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-01.5, 3-02, 3-02.1, 3-05, 3-05.3, 3-13, 3-51, 3-53, 3-58, MCWP 3-25.4, NDP 1, 6, NWP 3-58.2, 6-00.1, 13.1.1, ALSA Pub EWO-J (Electronic Warfare Operations In A Joint Environment))**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of OPLANs containing an IW Appendix. |
| M2 | Percent | Of IW targets included in targeting plans. |
| M3 | Number | Of mission plans that have integrated IW efforts. |
| M4 | Percent | Of enemy operations are delayed, disrupted, canceled, or modified due to the IW plan. |
| M5 | Percent | Of friendly operations disrupted due to enemy’s ability to interfere with friendly information systems. |
| M6 | Y/N | Plan addresses adversary’s capabilities/use of EM spectrum? |
| M7 | Percent | Of adversarial operations that are delayed, disrupted, modified, or canceled due to Perception Management efforts. |
| M8 | Time | After Warning Orders disseminated to initiate Perception Management campaign. |

MCT 5.4.1 Conduct Information Operations (IO) Battlespace Shaping

To conduct Information Operations (IO) preparation of the environment. Shaping is all activities conducted throughout the environment to influence a threat capability, force or the adversary’s decision process. This enables planners to determine friendly actions that influence how the adversary will react to proposed friendly COAs. **(JP 3-13, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-33.7, 3-40.4, 5-1, MCO 3104.1\_, COMCAM ALSA/MTTP)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | To determine information operations center of gravity. |
| M2 | Time | To select appropriate information operation targeting COG. |
| M3 | Y/N | Commander has provided his information operation intent? |
| M4 | Y/N | Capable of supporting IO product development and production (e.g., COMCAM, MISO). |

MCT 5.4.1.1 Conduct Deception Operations

To mislead the enemy about friendly intentions, capabilities, objectives, and the locations of vulnerable units and facilities in order to mask the real objectives of tactical operations and delaying effective enemy reaction. This task includes manipulating, distorting, or falsifying evidence available to the enemy to ensure security to real plans, operations, or activities, counter-targeting and physical and electronic (imitative, simulative, and manipulative) deception. **(JP 1-02, 2-0, 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 1-0, 2-6, 3-1, 3-24, 3-40.4, 3-40.5, NDP 1, 6, NWP 3-58.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of desired time, deception plan held enemy’s attention. |
| M2 | Number | Of enemy forces deployed/diverted to deal with deception threat. |
| M3 | Number | Indicators of false intentions provided to the enemy. |
| M4 | Percent | Of deception operations conducted successfully. |

MCT 5.4.1.2 Conduct Electromagnetic Warfare

Electromagnetic Warfare (EW) is any military action involving the use of electromagnetic and directed energy to control the electromagnetic spectrum or to attack the enemy. EW supports the warfighting functions of fires, command and control, and intelligence through the three major subdivisions: electromagnetic attack (EA), electromagnetic protection (EP), and electromagnetic support (ES). **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-13, 3-85, MCWP 3-2, 3-40.5, NDP 6, ALSA Pub EWO-J (Electronic Warfare Operations in a Joint Environment), NWP 6-00.1, NWP 13.1.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of OPLANs containing an EW Appendix. |
| M2 | Percent | Of EW targets included in targeting plans. |
| M3 | Number | Of mission plans that have integrated EW efforts. |
| M4 | Percent | Of enemy operations that are delayed, disrupted, canceled, or modified due to the EW plan. |
| M5 | Percent | Of friendly operations disrupted due to enemy’s ability to interfere with friendly information systems. |
| M6 | Time | Reports forwarded from intelligence collection activities. |
| M7 | Y/N | Plan addresses adversary’s capabilities/use of EM spectrum? |

MCT 5.4.1.2.1 Conduct Electronic Attack (EA)

To conduct that division of electronic warfare involving the use of electromagnetic, directed energy, or anti-radiation weapons to attack personnel, facilities, or equipment with the intent of degrading, neutralizing, or destroying enemy combat capability and is considered a form of fires. EA includes: 1) actions taken to prevent or reduce an enemy’s effective use of the electromagnetic spectrum, such as jamming and electromagnetic deception, and, 2) employment of weapons that use either electromagnetic or directed energy as their primary destructive mechanism (i.e., lasers, radio frequency weapons, particle beams). EW supports attack by aviation through SEAD operations. **(JP 1-02, 3-0, 3-51, 3-59, MCWP 3-2, 3-22, 3-22.2, 3-24, 3-25.4, 3-35.7, 3-40.5, NDP 1, NWP 3-13.1, 3.13.11, 3-51.1, NTTP 3-12.2)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of EA equipment operational. |
| M2 | Number | Of electronic attacks conducted per day. |
| M3 | Hours | To initiate electronic attack. |
| M4 | Percent | Of electronic attack actions achieve desired effects on enemy. |
| M5 | Percent | Of tasked electronic attacks that are conducted. |
| M6 | Percent | Reduction in enemy communications, data, and/or radar systems, relative to original capability, due to EW actions at execution. |
| M7 | Percent | Reduction in enemy signals volume at implementation of EW plan. |
| M8 | Percent | Of enemy systems require re-attack. |
| M9 | Time | Persistence of degraded effect on enemy. |
| M10 | Number | Incidents of interference or disruption of friendly systems. |
| M11 | Y/N | Able to integrate METOC information in mission planning and execution. |

MCT 5.4.1.2.2 Conduct Electronic Protection (EP)

To conduct that division of electronic warfare involving passive and active means taken to protect personnel, facilities, and equipment from any effects of friendly or enemy employment of electronic warfare that degrade, neutralize or destroy friendly combat capability. **(JP 1-02, JP 3 Series, MCWP 3-2, 3-24, 3-40.5, NDP 1, 6, NWP 6-00.1, 6-01, 6-01.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Interceptions | Of friendly communications during planning and execution. |
| M2 | Percent | Of friendly emitters exploited by enemy. |
| M3 | Teams | Fielded to monitor friendly emitters. |
| M4 | Number | Of signal fratricide incidents experienced by force due to failure to apply frequency allocation or frequency management. |
| M5 | Percent | Of friendly communications sent via secure means. |
| M6 | Percent | Of time in restrictive EMCON condition. |
| M7 | Percent | Of force units operating from a common CEOI. |
| M8 | Percent | Of multinational units operate from a common CEOI. |
| M9 | Number | Of messages sent via non-secure means. |
| M10 | Percent | Of messages sent via non-secure means. |
| M11 | Incidents | Of information assurance violations (computer security). |
| M12 | Incidents | Of EMCON violations. |
| M13 | Time | To set/modify/relax EMCON. |
| M14 | Minutes | For detection, analysis, and reporting of electronic signals. |
| M15 | Minutes | To accurately correlate electronic signal contacts to radar tracks. |
| M16 | Y/N | EP plan published? |
| M17 | Percent | Of EW equipment required to conduct EP mission. |

MCT 5.4.1.2.3 Conduct Electronic Support (ES)

To conduct that division of electronic warfare involving actions tasked by, or under direct control of, an operational Commander to search for, intercept, identify, and locate or localize sources of intentional and unintentional radiated electromagnetic energy for the purpose of immediate threat recognition, targeting, planning, and conduct of future operations. This task provides enemy electronic emissions (i.e., communications and radar) data to analysts for updating the electronic order of battle (EOB). This task employs land, sub-surface, airborne, shipboard, and space sensors to complement perishable information obtained by other sources and includes providing, either on a time-share or dedicated basis, assets or asset protection to meet the Commander’s needs in a tactical environment. Electronic warfare support (ES) provides information required for decisions involving electronic warfare operations and other tactical actions such as threat avoidance, targeting, and homing. Electronic warfare support data can be used to produce signals intelligence, and provide targeting for electronic attack, as well as, update theater and national EOB. **(JP 1-02, 3-51, MCWP 2-22, 3-2, 3-40.4, 3-40.5, NTA 5.5.4)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of MOS qualified and deployable aircrew available. |
| M2 | Percent | Of T/O personnel MOS qualified and deployable. |
| M3 | Number | Of aircraft ready and available. |
| M4 | Percent | Of Full Mission Capable (FMC) of PAA. |
| M5 | Type | Of tactical jamming pods appropriate for the mission available (i.e., ALQ-99, USQ-113). |
| M6 | Number | Of sorties daily sustained during contingency/combat operations. |
| M7 | Time | To rapidly reprogram warfighter sensors and seekers within the electromagnetic spectrum. |
| M8 | Time | From receipt of data to classification to dissemination of tactical information. |
| M9 | Percent | Of tactical Indication and Warnings that are properly classified and disseminated. |
| M10 | Units | Number of unresolved emitter ambiguities in the tactical picture. |
| M11 | Number | Of Ground EW systems ready and available. |
| M12 | Type | Of Ground Jammers available for mission. |

MCT 5.4.1.3 Conduct Military Information Support Operations (MISO)

Military Information Support Operations (MISO) are planned operations to convey selected information and indicators to foreign audiences to influence their emotions, motives, objective reasoning, and ultimately the behavior of foreign governments, organizations, groups, and individuals in a manner favorable to the originator’s objectives. MISO must be integrated with other lines of operation and information related capabilities (IRCs) throughout the full range of military operations (ROMO). MISO capabilities include organic tactical planning, execution, and evaluation capabilities, as well as access to non-organic operational, strategic, and national resources. **(MCO 3110.5, DoDD 3600.01, JP 3-13.2, MCO 3120.10A, Marine Corps Information Operations, CJCSI 3110.05E)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | MISO team formed with MOS-qualified, deployable personnel. |
| M2 | Y/N | Critical billets filled with MOS-qualified, deployable personnel. |
| M3 | Y/N | Functional and operational liaison billets filled with qualified personnel. |
| M4 | Y/N | C4I equipment meets requirements. |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of planning MISO. |
| M6 | Y/N | Capable of conducting MISO. |
| M7 | Y/N | Capable of evaluating MISO. |
| M8 | Y/N | Selected information and indicators are conveyed to foreign audiences IAW MISO planning objectives. |
| M9 | Y/N | Capability to execute task demonstrated in exercise/event/operation performed within the last 12 months. |

MCT 5.4.1.3.1 Visual Information Support to Military Information Support Operations (MISO)

To provide visual information, multimedia, reproduction and printing capabilities available for development of approved Military Information Support Operations (MISO) products to include handbills, leaflets, posters, and audio. **(JP 1-02, 3-13.2, 3-51, 3-53, MCWP 3-40.4, 3-40.6, 3-40.6A, NTA 5.5.3, MCWP 3-33.7, MCO 3104.1B)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | After Warning Order, Military Information Support Operations (MISO) product reproduction tasked to Visual Information assets. |
| M2 | Y/N | Visual Information assets able to develop required products to support Military Information Support Operations (MISO). |
| M3 | Y/N | Products developed by Visual Information assets approved for Military Information Support Operations (MISO). |
| M4 | Y/N | Visual Information assets available for Military Support Information Operations (MISO) product development and reproduction. |
| M5 | Time | After tasked, Visual Information assets complete Military Information Support Operations (MISO) products. |

MCT 5.4.1.4 Provide Visual Information Support to Military Information Operations (IO)

Communication Strategy and Operations (CommStrat) Occupational Field maintains the acquisition and utilization of skill sets to provide still photography, motion media, graphic design, and reproduction in support of operational and planning requirements. Visual information supports the MAGTF’s varying mission requirements at every level, to include: Information Operations (IO) and its Core, supporting and related activities. **(JP 1-02, 3-13.2, 3-51, 3-53, MCWP 3-40.4, 3-40.6, 3-40.6A, NTA 5.5.3, MCWP 3-33.7, MCO 3104.1B)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Is CommStrat integrated into the Information Operations Working Group (IOWG)? |
| M2 | Y/N | Visual Information assets able to develop required products to support Information Operations (IO). |
| M3 | Y/N | Visual Information assets available for Information Operations (IO) product development and reproduction. |
| M4 | Y/N | Visual Information personnel able to acquire imagery ISO Information Operations (IO) requirements. |

MCT 5.4.2 Conduct Operations Security (OPSEC)

To conduct operations security (OPSEC) measures to deny critical information necessary by an adversary Commander to accurately estimate the military situation. OPSEC gives the Commander the capability to identify indicators than can be observed by adversary intelligence systems. These indicators could be interpreted or pieced together to derive critical information regarding friendly force dispositions, intent, and or COAs that must be protected. The goal of OPSEC is to identify, select, and execute measures that eliminate or reduce indications and other sources of information, which may be exploited by an adversary, to an acceptable level. To employ the five actions of OPSEC during planning and conducting campaigns and major operations, and to protect friendly forces and system capabilities from exploitation by an adversary. This task includes determining essential elements of friendly information (EEFI), identifying critical information from the EEFIs, conducting vulnerability analysis, selecting and implementing appropriate OPSEC measures, and finally monitoring OPSEC actions and comparing the results with desired results. **(JP 0-2, 1-0, 2-0, 3-0, 3-02.1, 3-02.2, 3-05, 3-07, 3-10, 3-53, 3-54, 6-0, MCWP 3-33.1, 3-40.4, MCO 3104.1\_, COMCAM ALSA/MTTP, NDP 1, 6, NWP 3-13.1, 6-00.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of communications encrypted. |
| M2 | Percent | Of communications sent by secure transmission means. |
| M3 | Incidents | Of classified items divulged to enemy forces. |
| M4 | Y/N | Capable of supporting OPSEC product development and production (e.g., COMCAM, IO). |

MCT 5.4.2.2 Conduct Information Assurance

Information assurance (IA) is information operations that protect and defend information and information systems by ensuring their availability, integrity, authentication, confidentiality, and non-repudiation. This includes providing for restoration of information systems by incorporating protection, detection, and reaction capabilities and includes information security. The MAGTF Commander depends on information to plan operations, deploy forces, and execute missions. While information and information systems enable and enhance warfighting capabilities, they are also vulnerable to attack and exploitation and must be protected. **(JP-02, MCWP 3-40.2, 3-40.4, NTA 5.5.5)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Units | Number of incidents reported on adversary’s attempt to attack friendly information, information systems, information-based processes and computer-based networks. |
| M2 | Percent | Of trained and certified personnel. |
| M3 | Percent | Of systems with current accreditation decisions. |
| M4 | Y/N | Able to continuously monitor information and information systems. |
| M5 | Y/N | Able to detect cyber events. |
| M6 | Y/N | Able to analyze events and recognize incidents. |
| M7 | Y/N | Able to reduce the number of cyber incidents. |
| M8 | Y/N | Able to mitigate the impacts of cyber incidents. |
| M9 | Percent | Of cyber incidents. |
| M10 | Y/N | Able to meet mission capable readiness requirements. |
| M11 | Y/N | Able to meet reporting timeline requirements. |
| M12 | Y/N | Systems operating within risk thresholds. |
| M13 | Y/N | Able to maintain continuity of operations. |
| M14 | Y/N | Ability to transition defense posture based on threat level. |
| M15 | Y/N | Able to apply disaster recovery measures. |

MCT 5.4.2.3 Conduct Information Operations (IO) Physical Security

To conduct information operations (IO) physical security, that part of security concerned with physical measures designed to safeguard personnel; to prevent unauthorized access to equipment, installations, material, and documents; and to safeguard them against espionage, sabotage, damage, and theft. IO physical security contributes directly to information protection. Information, information-based processes, and information systems (such as C4 systems), weapon systems, and information infrastructures are protected relative to the value of the information they contain and the risks associated the compromise or loss of information. **(JP 1-02, MCWP 3-40.4)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | IO Physical Security Plan developed? |
| M2 | Man-hours | Devoted to IO Physical Security. |

MCT 5.4.3 Provide Operations in the Information Environment (OIE) Reachback Support

To maintain a single, fused, and continuously accessible Marine Corps Information Operations (IO) reachback capability that is fully integrated with relevant information and analysis sources. To enable collaborative IO planning through information sharing, access to modeling and simulation, Information Operations Intelligence Integration, and related research. Support planning and incorporation of IO into Operations Plans (OPLANS) and Concept Plans (CONPLANS), as required. **(DODD 3600.01, JP 3-13, MCO 3120.10, MCWP 3-40.4)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of Regional Support Teams (RSTs) personnel qualified and available to support the reach back mission. |
| M2 | Y/N | MCIOC has a task organized Regional Reach-back Element with an appropriate number of Regional Support Teams (RSTs). |
| M3 | Y/N | Regional Support Teams (RSTs) are staffed with sufficient qualified OIE planners (0510/0550) to meet output standards. |
| M4 | Y/N | Regional Support Teams (RSTs) are staffed with sufficient qualified practitioners of PSYOP (0520/0521) to meet output standards. |
| M5 | Y/N | Regional Support Teams (RSTs) are staffed with sufficient qualified practitioners of MAGTF Intelligence Operations (0231) to meet output standards. |
| M6 | Y/N | Regional Support Teams (RSTs) are staffed with sufficient qualified Regional Affairs Officer or Foreign Area Officer (AOR appropriate) to meet output standards. |
| M7 | Y/N | Regional Support Teams (RSTs) are staffed with advanced Linguist Cultural SME appropriate to designated GCC Area of Operation. |
| M8 | Y/N | Information technology (e.g. appropriate computer systems, analytic support software) requirements ready and available. |
| M9 | Y/N | Program of record networks (NIPR, SIPR, JWICS, OSIS) ready and available. |
| M10 | Y/N | Publicly available information (PAI) analysis tools ready and available. |
| M11 | Percent | Regional Support Teams (RSTs) personnel core skill proficient trained IAW T&R requirements (list T&R events as individual measures). |
| M12 | Y/N | Capable of providing theater specific OIE related information briefs to Marine Forces preparing for deployment. |
| M13 | Y/N | Capable of providing OIE related products to support RFIs from theater MARFOR and deployed Marine Forces. |
| M14 | Y/N | Capable of providing intelligence integration products to support RFIs from theater MARFOR and deployed Marine Forces. |
| M15 | Y/N | Capable of providing PSYOP planning support to theater MARFOR’s and deployed Marine Forces. |
| M16 | Y/N | Capable of coordinating Special Technical Operations planning support to theater MARFOR and deployed Marine Forces. |
| M17 | Y/N | Capable of providing collaborative inputs to OIE/IC organizations (COCOMs, JTFs). |
| M18 | Y/N | Capable of providing new OIE related TTPs to Joint level OIE organizations (COCOM, JIOWC, Interagency). |
| M19 | Y/N | Capable of providing OIE related planning support to theater COCOM, MARFOR and deployed Marine Forces (e.g. OPLAN OIE Appendix). |

MCT 5.4.3.1 Conduct Operations Security (OPSEC) Surveys

Operations Security (OPSEC) surveys involve analyzing the activities associated with specific operations or programs to determine if there is adequate protection of critical information from adversary intelligence exploitation during the planning, preparation, execution, and post-execution phases of an operation or program. The depth and breadth of a survey depends on the degree of threat, the importance of the mission, and the harm that an adversary could inflict. A survey seeks to reproduce the intelligence image in light of the known collection capabilities of potential adversaries. The survey shall require that a team of experts look at an activity from an adversarial perspective to determine if critical information may be disclosed through normal operations and functions, to identify vulnerabilities, and to propose countermeasures to mitigate them. The survey also determines the likelihood that critical information can be protected based on procedures currently in place. **(DoDM 5205.02-M, DoDD 5205.02E, 5200.01, CJCSI 3213.01D, 6510.01F, JP 0-2, 1-0, 2-0, 3-0, 3-02.1, 3-02.2, 3-05, 3-07, 3-10, 3-13.3, 3-53, 3-54, 6-0, SECNAVINST 5720.48, SECNAV M-5510.36, MCO 3070.2, 3104.1, MCWP 3-33.1, 3-33.3, 3-40.4, COMCAM ALSA/MTTP, NDP 1, 6, NWP 3-13.1, 6-00.1, NTTP 3-54M, NSDD 298)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of Marine OPSEC Support Team billets filled. |
| M2 | Y/N | Marine OPSEC Support Team personnel have clearance level appropriate to MCIOC OPSEC mission. |
| M3 | Y/N | MCIOC has organized a Marine OPSEC Support Team, capable of liaison, planning, command/control, and execution. |
| M4 | Y/N | OPSEC Support Element includes OPSEC trained personnel. |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of conducting at least 6 OPSEC surveys per year. |
| M6 | Y/N | Capable of providing operational and tactical level OPSEC expertise and staff-assistance support to Marine Corps forces. |
| M7 | Y/N | Coordinated with Headquarters Marine Corps activities to ensure OPSEC training is incorporated into appropriate formal schools. |
| M8 | Y/N | Coordinated with appropriate Headquarters Marine Corps activities, for the integration of OPSEC within training and exercises. |
| M9 | Percent | Of OPSEC Team graduated and certified by the Defense OPSEC Planner’s Course. |
| M10 | Y/N | OPSEC Team participated in a certification exercise, major training event or operation performed within the last twelve (12) months. |

MCT 5.4.3.2 Provide Operations Security (OPSEC) and Signature Management (SIGMAN) Support

OPSEC assessments involve analyzing the activities associated with specific operations or programs to determine if there is adequate protection of critical information from adversary intelligence exploitation during the planning, preparation, execution, and post-execution phases of an operation or program. The depth and breadth of an assessment depends on the degree of threat, the importance of the mission, and the harm that an adversary could inflict. Assessments seek to reproduce the intelligence image in light of the known collection capabilities of potential adversaries and require that a team of experts look at an activity from an adversarial perspective to determine if critical information may be disclosed through normal operations and functions, to identify vulnerabilities, and to propose countermeasures to mitigate them. The assessment also determines the likelihood that critical information can be protected based on procedures currently in place. Following Operations Security planning and the implementation of countermeasures, Own Force Signature Assessments (OFSA) provide the feedback loop to the supported commanders. Signature Management is the systematic approach to the identification, reduction, projection or manipulation of a units indicators to disrupt the adversary's targeting cycle. The Signature Management team assists this process by conducting OFSA to allow a commander to best manage indicators to support the protection of critical information identified during OPSEC planning. **(DoDM 5205.02-M, DoDD 5205.02E, 5200.01, CJCSI 3213.01D, 6510.01F, JP 0-2, 1-0, 2-0, 3-0, 3-02.1, 3-02.2, 3-05, 3-07, 3-10, 3-13.3, 3-53, 3-54, 6-0, SECNAVINST 5720.48, SECNAV M-5510.36, MCO 3070.2, 3104.1, MCWP 3-33.1, 3-33.3, 3-40.4, COMCAM ALSA/MTTP, NDP 1, 6, NWP 3-13.1, 6-00.1, NTTP 3-54M, NSDD 298)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | MCIOC has organized a Marine OPSEC Support Team, capable of liaison, planning, command/control, and execution. |
| M2 | Y/N | Marine OPSEC Support Team personnel have clearance level appropriate to MCIOC OPSEC mission. |
| M3 | Percent | Of Marine OPSEC Support Team billets filled. |
| M4 | Percent | Marine OPSEC Support Team personnel have graduated from the OPSEC Analysis and OPSEC Program Management Courses provided by the Interagency OPSEC Support Staff or an equivalent course provided by the Joint/Service OPSEC Support Element. |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of conducting OPSEC external assessments in support of Marine Corps Forces. |
| M6 | Y/N | Capable of providing operational and tactical level OPSEC expertise and staff-assistance support to Marine Corps forces. |
| M7 | Y/N | MCIOC has SIGMAN OFSA teams capable of supporting FMF at the tactical level. |
| M8 | Y/N | Capable of deploying 2 SIGMAN OFSA teams per year. |
| M9 | Percent | Of OPSEC Team graduated and certified by the Defense OPSEC Planner's Course. |
| M10 | Y/N | Capable of deploying 4 SIGMAN OFSA teams per year. |
| M11 | Y/N | SIGMAN OFSA Team participates in a Marine Corps service level exercise within 12 months of deployment. |
| M12 | Percent | Of Marine OPSEC Team trained to standard in: OIE-EXEC-3003 Conduct Operations Security (OPSEC). |

MCT 5.5 Conduct Joint and Combined Operations

To conduct joint force organization and joint coalition operations. Joint forces are designated, composed of significant elements, assigned or attached, of two or more Military Departments, and commanded by a Joint Force Commander (JFC) with a joint staff. The principal in joint force organization is that JFCs organize forces to accomplish the mission based on the JFC’s vision and concept of operations, with considerations involving unity of effort, centralized planning and direction, and decentralized execution. This task includes prepositioning operations. **(JP 3-0, 3-05, 3-05.1, 3-16, MCRP 3-25A, MCWP 3-40.7)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of staff trained in Joint Operations. |
| M2 | Percent | Of staff trained in Coalition Operations. |

MCT 5.5.1 Integrate and Operate with Joint, Interagency, Intergovernmental and Multinational (JIIM) Organizations

To integrate and coordinate Marine Corps units, capabilities, and efforts with combined forces and forces from other nations, intergovernmental and interagency organizations, nongovernmental organizations, and United Nations forces and capabilities, required to generate decisive joint combat power. Joint Force Commanders (JFCs) synchronize and integrate the actions of air, land, sea, space, and special operations forces to achieve strategic and operational objectives through integrated, joint campaigns and major operations. The goal of JIIM integration is to increase the total effectiveness of the joint force, not necessarily to involve all forces or to involve all forces equally. This task includes prepositioning operations. **(JP 3-0, 3-05, 3-05.1, 3-16, MCO 5050.14, MCO 5600.48B, MCRP 3-25A, MCWP 3-36, MCWP 3-40.7, NAVMC 2500)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of T/O filled with MOS-qualified and deployable personnel. |
| M2 | Y/N | Capable of integrating and coordinating operations with SOF. |
| M3 | Y/N | Capable of integrating and coordinating operations with joint forces. |
| M4 | Y/N | Capable of coordinating operations with combined/coalition forces. |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of coordinating interagency support. |
| M6 | Y/N | Capable of coordinating operations with intergovernmental organizations. |
| M7 | Y/N | Capable of coordinating operations with multinational organizations. |
| M8 | Y/N | Capable of coordinating operations with governmental and non-governmental organizations. |
| M9 | Y/N | Capable of coordinating intergovernmental, interagency and multinational support. |
| M10 | Y/N | Joint, multinational or interagency event (planning/training/operation) for CE and representative subordinate elements performed within the last 24 months. |
| M11 | Y/N | Key staff have participated in an operation, exercise, or training event within a joint, multinational or interagency context within the last 24 months. |
| M12 | Y/N | Sourcing plan developed to fill identified requirements for functional and operational liaison and exchange billets with qualified personnel. |
| M13 | Y/N | C4I requirements (multinational, joint, governmental and non-governmental agencies) identified. |
| M14 | Y/N | Augmentation plan established to mitigate C4I shortfalls. |

MCT 5.5.1.1 Integrate and Coordinate Joint and Interagency Operations

To integrate and coordinate Marine Corps units, capabilities, and efforts with joint forces, special operations forces (SOF), interagencies (IA) (e.g., U.S. Agency for International Development (USAID)), non-governmental organizations, and non-military government agencies. **(JP 3-0, 3-05, 3-05.1, 3-16, MCO 5050.14, 5600.48B, MCRP 3-25A, MCWP 3-36, 3-40.7, NAVMC 2500)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Capable of integrating and coordinating operations with SOF. |
| M2 | Y/N | Capable of integrating and coordinating operations with joint forces. |
| M3 | Y/N | Capable of integrating and coordinating operations with Interagencies (IA) (e.g. USAID). |
| M4 | Y/N | Capable of coordinating operations with governmental and non-governmental organizations. |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of coordinating interagency support. |
| M6 | Y/N | Joint, multinational or interagency event (planning/training/operation) for CE and representative subordinate elements performed within the last 24 months. |
| M7 | Y/N | Key staff have participated in an operation, exercise, or training event within a joint, multinational or interagency context within the last 24 months. |
| M8 | Y/N | Sourcing plan developed to fill identified requirements for functional and operational liaison and exchange billets with qualified personnel. |
| M9 | Y/N | C4I requirements (joint, governmental and non-governmental agencies) identified. |
| M10 | Y/N | Augmentation plan established to mitigate C4I shortfalls. |
| M11 | Y/N | CE trained to standard on required training events. |

MCT 5.5.1.2 Conduct Joint and Interagency Operations

To conduct joint force and interagency organization operations. Joint forces are designated, composed of significant elements, assigned or attached, of two or more Military Departments, and commanded by a Joint Force Commander (JFC) with a joint staff. JFCs organize forces to accomplish the mission based on the JFC's vision and concept of operations, with considerations involving unity of effort, centralized planning and direction, and decentralized execution. This task includes prepositioning operations. **(JP 3-0, 3-05, 3-05.1, 3-16, MCRP 3-25A, MCWP 3-40.7)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Capable of commanding and controlling integrated joint operations. |
| M2 | Y/N | Capable of integrating operations with joint forces. |
| M3 | Y/N | Capable of integrating operations with governmental and non-governmental agencies. |
| M4 | Y/N | Joint or interagency event (planning/training/operation) for CE and representative subordinate elements performed within the last 24 months. |
| M5 | Y/N | Key staff have participated in an operation, exercise, or training event within a joint, multinational or interagency context within the last 24 months. |
| M6 | Y/N | C4I requirements (joint, multinational, combined, and governmental and non-governmental agencies) identified. |
| M7 | Y/N | Augmentation plan established to fill C4I shortfalls. |
| M8 | Y/N | Augmentation plan developed to fill liaison officer requirements. |

MCT 5.5.2 Participate in the Development of Joint/Service Doctrine and Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures

To participate in the development of joint force fundamental principles and governing doctrine in the performance of joint Armed Forces of the United States military operations. Joint doctrine provides military guidance for the exercise of authority by Combatant Commanders and other Joint Force Commanders, sub unified commands, joint task forces, and subordinate components of these commands, and prescribes doctrine for joint operations and training. This task includes describing how future military operations may be conducted in light of past experience, current and evolving doctrine and tactics, techniques and procedures (TTPs), future capabilities, future or evolving threats, and future technology. Warfighting concepts describe specific capabilities for joint and Service, inter-Service, and functional concepts and systems. **(JP 0-2, 1, 3-0, 2-01, 3-05, 3-05.1, 5-0, MCDP 1-0, MCRP 3-11.1A, 3-16A, 3-16.6A, UJTL-CJCSM 3500.04C)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of new concepts, tested in national-level exercise. |
| M2 | Percent | Of proposed new concepts, accepted by CJCS and Services without major changes. |
| M3 | Percent | Of approved concepts for which current doctrine exists. |
| M4 | Months | To develop and approve new doctrine. |

MCT 5.5.3 Conduct Joint Mission Planning Utilizing JOPES (Campaign/Deliberate/Crisis Action Planning)

To conduct joint operation mission planning, categorized as campaign, deliberate, or crisis action, utilizing the five basic planning functions of the Joint Operation Planning and Execution System (JOPES): 1) threat identification and assessment, 2) strategy determination, 3) course of action development, 4) detailed planning, and 5) implementation. The campaign plan embodies the combatant Commander’s strategic vision of the arrangement of relation operations necessary to attain theater strategic objectives and encompasses deliberate and crisis action planning. Deliberate planning prepares for a possible contingency based upon the best information available and using forces and resources apportioned by the Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan (JSCP). Crisis action planning is based on current events and is conducted in time-sensitive situations and emergencies using assigned, attached and allocated forces and resources. This task includes prepositioning operations. **(JP 5-0, MCO P3000.18)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of staff trained in JOPES. |
| M2 | Percent | Of required JOPES equipment in theater. |

MCT 5.5.4 Conduct Multinational Operations

To conduct or participate in operations conducted by forces of two or more nations, usually undertaken within the structure of a coalition or alliance. Coalition operations are conducted according to ad hoc arrangements between two or more nations for common action. Alliance operations are conducted in accordance with a formal agreement (e.g., treaty) between two or more nations. Commanders and staffs conducting multinational operations must take into account political sensitivities, command and control arrangements, and other considerations. Integrating foreign partners into the operation can be very complex and requires understanding, patience and diplomatic skill on the part of the commander and his staff. **(JP 3-0, 3-05, 3-05.1, 3-16, MCRP 3-25A, MCWP 3-40.7)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Capable of commanding and controlling integrated joint multinational operations. |
| M2 | Y/N | Capable of integrating operations with coalition or allied forces. |
| M3 | Y/N | Multinational event (planning/training/operation) for CE and representative subordinate elements performed within the last 24 months. |
| M4 | Y/N | Key staff have participated in an operation, exercise, or training event within a multinational context within the last 24 months. |
| M5 | Y/N | C4I requirements (joint, multinational, combined) identified. |
| M6 | Y/N | Augmentation plan established to fill C4I shortfalls. |
| M7 | Y/N | Augmentation plan developed to fill liaison officer requirements. |
| M8 | Y/N | Supporting ANGLICO reports ready for all METs. |

MCT 5.5.5 Conduct Security Cooperation

To conduct Security Cooperation including both non-combat activities and activities which may lead to combat operations. Emphasis is to build partner nation capacity, increase understanding, assist in transformation efforts, support greater interoperability with U.S. forces, and accurately communicate U.S. objectives and intent. **(JP 1, JP 5, FM 3-07.1, MCIP 3-33.03, MCO 5710.6C)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of MOS qualified Marines to conduct SC activities. |
| M2 | Percent | Of force devoted to coordinating SC activities. |
| M3 | Y/N | Equipped to conduct actives with foreign forces. |

MCT 5.5.5.1 Conduct/Support Theater Security Cooperation (TSC) Activities

Theater Security Cooperation (TSC) activities are bilateral and multilateral military non-combat activities conducted with allies and other potential partners (emphasizing USMC counterpart services) to build partner capacity, increase understanding, assist in transformation efforts, support greater interoperability with U.S. forces, and accurately communicate U.S. objectives and intent. Theater security cooperation enhances bonds between future coalition partners and strengthens future multinational military operations to achieve national security objectives. Successfully conducted, shaping activities can by themselves avert the need to resort to combat operations. This task includes prepositioning operations. **(JP 1, FM 3-07.1, MCO 5710.6C, MCWP 3-33.03, COMCAM ALSA/MTTP)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of MOS qualified Marines to conduct SC activities. |
| M2 | Percent | Of force devoted to coordinating SC activities. |
| M3 | Y/N | Equipped to conduct activities with foreign forces. |
| M4 | Y/N | Capable of acquiring imagery (still, video) ISO TSC themes and messages (e.g., COMCAM, IO, PA). |

MCT 5.5.5.2 Conduct Security Assistance

To conduct Security Assistance by which the United States provides defense articles, military training, and other defense-related services by grant, loan, credit, or cash sales in furtherance of national policies and objectives. **(JP 1, DOD 5105.38-M, SECNAVINST 4950.4B, DODD 5132.03, DODI 5132.13, DODI 5410.17, MCO 5710.6C)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of training support equipment ready and available. |
| M2 | Y/N | Authority and funding to support the training and operations. |

MCT 5.5.5.2.1 Conduct Security Force Assistance

To conduct Security Force Assistance, which is the unified action to generate, employ, and sustain local, host-nation or regional security forces in support of a legitimate authority. Security force assistance (SFA) improves the capability and capacity of host-nation or regional security organization’s security forces. These forces are collectively referred to as foreign security forces. Foreign security forces are forces—including but not limited to military, paramilitary, police, and intelligence forces; border police, coast guard, and customs officials; and prison guards and correctional personnel—that provide security for a host nation and its relevant population or support a regional security organization’s mission. **(JP 1, FM 3-07.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of core billets filled with MOS qualified and deployable personnel. |
| M2 | Percent | Of Manning document filled with MOS qualified and deployable personnel. |
| M3 | Y/N | Fully equipped to exercise self-protection as required by operational environment. |
| M4 | Percent | Of training support equipment ready and available. |
| M5 | Y/N | Authority and funding to support the training and operations. |
| M6 | Y/N | Prepared to advise foreign forces. |
| M7 | Y/N | Prepared to train foreign forces. |
| M8 | Y/N | Prepared to assess effectiveness of foreign forces. |
| M9 | Y/N | Prepared to assist foreign forces. |

MCT 5.5.6 Integrate and Operate with the Department of State

To serve as custodians of internal security within U.S. Embassies, legations, and consulates to provide protection of classified material and U.S. personnel through non-combat activities. Operational assurance and readiness of Marines assigned as Marine Security Guards is the responsibility of Marine Corps Embassy Security Group (MCESG) Region Commands. Tactical control of Marines assigned in support of State Department missions is the responsibility of the Chief of Mission (COM). Mission security cooperation enhances bonds between the Department of State, the United States Marine Corps (Department of Defense), and other U.S. Government agencies, and strengthens internal security to achieve national security objectives. **(10 USC 5983, 22 USC 957 (562)).**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of MOS qualified Marines to conduct MCESG activities. |
| M2 | Y/N | Region liaison with appropriate Diplomatic Security Officers established. |
| M3 | Number | Of forces per region devoted to MCESG activities. |
| M4 | Percent | Of provided forces reporting DRRS “Y” for corresponding mission assessment. |

MCT 5.5.7 Conduct Joint ant/or Combined Air Operations

To serve As the MAGTF Commander’s conduit into the Joint/Combined Aviation force, the TACC must integrate MAGTF aviation assets into joint and coalition operations. The ACE commander and MACCS planners must represent the MAGTF’s needs and account for JTF and theater requirements as well as the capabilities and limitations of joint and coalition aircraft, air command and control, and air defense assets. **(JP1, JP1-02, JP 3-0, JP 3-30, JP 3-52, MCRP 3-20.1, MCTP 3-20F, MCRP 3-20F.2)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | >=2 Current Operations Crews formed and deployable? |
| M2 | Y/N | Sufficient TACC communications capable of supporting a single MAW? |
| M3 | Y/N | Sufficient Tactical Data Link equipment capable of supporting a single MAW? |
| M4 | Y/N | Sufficient Infrastructure equipment? |
| M5 | Percent | Of Marines formed and deployable, >= 80% of TACC operator crew members trained and core skills proficient IAW T&R. |
| M6 | Percent | Of Marines formed and deployable, >= 80% of TACC maintenance crew members trained and core skills proficient IAW T&R. |
| M7 | Y/N | Able to coordinate air operations with joint/combined/coalition/host nation command and control agencies? |
| M8 | Y/N | Able to integrate joint/combined/coalition/host nation command and control elements into TACC current operations? |
| M9 | Y/N | Able to coordinate airspace de-confliction procedures? |
| M10 | Y/N | Able to integrate joint and coalition requirements into the COPS floor? |
| M11 | Y/N | Capability to execute task demonstrated in exercise/wargame/operations; performed within the last 24 months? |

MCT 5.5.8 Conduct Aviation C2 in Amphibious Operations

Amphibious operations demand a high level of C2 integration between the Navy and Marine Corps team as well as the Joint Force, as required. MTACS can enhance Naval Integration by augmenting the Navy Tactical Air Control Center or, during phasing control ashore, provide a Tactical Air Direction Center. **(JP 3-01, JP 3-52, JP 3-02, MCTP 3-20F, MCRP 3-20F.2, MCRP 3-20F.4)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | >=2 Current Operations Crews formed and deployable? |
| M2 | Y/N | Sufficient TACC communications capable of supporting a single MAW? |
| M3 | Y/N | Sufficient Tactical Data Link equipment capable of supporting a single MAW? |
| M4 | Y/N | Sufficient Infrastructure equipment? |
| M5 | Percent | Of Marines formed and deployable, >= 80% of TACC operator crew members trained and core skills proficient IAW T&R. |
| M6 | Percent | Of Marines formed and deployable, >= 80% of TACC maintenance crew members trained and core skills proficient IAW T&R. |
| M7 | Y/N | Able to augment the Navy Tactical Air Control Center as required? |
| M8 | Y/N | Able to establish a Tactical Air Direction Center ashore as required? |
| M9 | Y/N | Able to take control of ACE current operations when required? |
| M10 | Y/N | Able to build into an appropriate sized Marine Tactical Air Command Center when required by the OPlan and mission? |
| M11 | Y/N | Capability to execute task demonstrated in exercise/wargame/operations; performed within the last 24 months? |

MCT 5.5.9 Enable C2 Operations for a Task Organized ACE

A task organized ACE or site commander, operating independently from the MAW, is unable to conduct distributed, over-the-horizon command and control, integrate with existing joint and coalition systems or network with critical real-time information provided by airborne platforms over extended ranges. MTACS provides personnel, systems, and infrastructure that enable the ACE or site commander HQ to: effectively synchronize kinetic and non-kinetic fires, conduct real-time targeting, coordinate reconnaissance, and facilitate en-route cooperative and collaborative planning in support of the GCE. (**MCRP 3-20.1, MCTP 3-20F, MCRP 3-20F.2)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | >=2 Current Operations Crews formed and deployable? |
| M2 | Y/N | Sufficient TACC communications capable of supporting a single MAW? |
| M3 | Y/N | Sufficient Tactical Data Link equipment capable of supporting a single MAW? |
| M4 | Y/N | Sufficient Infrastructure equipment? |
| M5 | Percent | Of Marines formed and deployable, >= 80% of TACC operator crew members trained and core skills proficient IAW T&R. |
| M6 | Percent | Of Marines formed and deployable, >= 80% of TACC maintenance crew members trained and core skills proficient IAW T&R. |
| M7 | Y/N | Able to task organize the Current Operations cell to properly augment the COC? |
| M8 | Y/N | Able to augment COC communications deficiencies as required? |
| M9 | Y/N | Able to provide TBMCS functionality as required? |
| M10 | Y/N | Able to augment C2 equipment shortfalls as required? |
| M11 | Y/N | Able to provide infrastructure as required? |
| M12 | Y/N | Capability to execute task demonstrated in exercise/wargame/operations; performed within the last 24 months? |

MCT 5.5.10 Support Naval Engagement and Integration

To support, by means of staff integration and mutually supporting efforts, the alignment of Navy and Marine Corps command and staff actions across force design, capability development, concepts, experiments, exercises, and contingency planning. This alignment supports the development, generation, and/or employment of integrated forces for naval functions such as sea denial, sea control, power projection, maritime security, crisis response, and joint forcible entry. Naval engagement between FMF and Fleet commands at each echelon produces credible and capable Naval expeditionary forces for the Joint Force. Naval integration is tailored and scaled between Navy and Marine counterpart organizations to optimize effectiveness. **(JP3-32, NWP 3-32)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Capable of commanding assigned or allocated Marine Corps elements operating as an integral part of fleet forces. |
| M2 | Y/N | Capable of coordinating Marine Corps-Navy integration of operational initiatives. |
| M3 | Y/N | Capable of providing guidance to fleet commanders on the proper deployment and employment of Fleet Marine Force units. |
| M4 | Y/N | Capable of serving as the principal advisor to Commander, Fleet Forces Command for USMC matters. |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of providing crisis and deliberate planning support to Commander, Fleet Forces Command. |
| M6 | Y/N | Capable of identifying and representing FMF requirements, priorities, capabilities, and deficiencies within naval capability development processes. |
| M7 | Y/N | Capable of integrated C2 with U.S. Fleet Forces Command in support of naval force generation and employment. |
| M8 | Y/N | Capable of filling designated billets in the maritime fires and effects center with trained and qualified personnel. |
| M9 | Y/N | Capable of maintaining and executing an integrated naval campaign plan. |
| M10 | Y/N | Demonstrated capability to support a naval DSCA mission in an integrated naval training exercise or execution. |

MCT 5.5.11 Conduct Foreign Disclosure

To conduct foreign disclosure, facilitating the sharing of classified and controlled unclassified information with allies and partners if it is in the interest of, and benefit to, the United States and in accordance with national and DoD policy. Foreign Disclosure aids in the building of interoperability and partner capacity while ensuring that crucial information is protected as the national security asset that it is. **(NDP-1, DoDD 5230.11, SECNAVINST 5510.34B, MCO 5510.20C, MARADMIN 110/19)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Does the MAGTF Commander hold disclosure authority delegated from the parent command? |
| M2 | Y/N | Has at least one trained individual been appointed as the Foreign Disclosure Officer for commands with disclosure authority? |
| M3 | Y/N | Have subordinate commands without disclosure authority appointed at least one trained Foreign Disclosure Representative? |

MCT 5.6 Conduct Communication Strategy and Operations (CommStrat)

Advise commanders and staffs on communication strategy matters; develop and integrate communication plans; communicates with internal, domestic, and international audiences; and produce written and visual information products in support of operational end states and institutional goals.  **(JP 2-0, JP 3 Series, 5.0, 6.0, NDP 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, NTTP 3-61.2, SECNAVINST 5720.44B, OPNAVINST 3104.1A, MCWP 3.33-3, MCWP 3-40.4)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Advise commanders/staffs on CommStrat capabilities and employment? |
| M2 | Y/N | Advise on the information environment’s impact on the operating environment as it relates to communication strategy? |
| M3 | Y/N | Advise on the impact of military operations on the information environment as it relates to communication strategy? |
| M4 | Y/N | Advise on the impact of CommStrat activities on the information environment? |
| M5 | Y/N | Incorporate CommStrat considerations into policy development? |
| M6 | Y/N | Incorporate CommStrat considerations into operational/institutional planning? |
| M7 | Y/N | Develop CommStrat plans? |
| M8 | Y/N | Lead, or co-lead with other information related capability stakeholders, the Commander’s Communication Synchronization process? |
| M9 | Y/N | Conduct traditional media engagement? |
| M10 | Y/N | Conduct digital media engagement? |
| M11 | Y/N | Conduct key-leader and/or community engagement? |
| M12 | Y/N | Acquire still and motion imagery? |
| M13 | Y/N | Develop and create written and visual information products? |
| M14 | Y/N | Manage and conduct high volume/mass reproduction printing operations? |
| M15 | Time | Transmit time sensitive imagery and products. |
| M16 | Y/N | Archive and accession imagery/products for historical preservation? |
| M17 | Y/N | Conduct issue management? |
| M18 | Y/N | Conduct crisis communication? |
| M19 | Time | To release command CommStrat guidance to the force. |
| M20 | Time | To release initial communication during a crisis or emergent news event. |
| M21 | Time | Support actions to correct misinformation and disinformation. |
| M22 | Time | Assess CommStrat plans and activities. |
| M23 | Y/N | Provide CommStrat training to the force? |
| M24 | Y/N | Provide CommStrat forces? |

MCT 5.6.1 Conduct Communication Strategy and Operations (CommStrat) Research

Use qualitative and quantitative research to develop an understanding of the information environment and communication issues and inform decision-making, planning, and execution. **(JP 2-0, 3 Series, 5.0, 6.0, NDP 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, NTTP 3-61.2, SECNAVINST 5720.44B, OPNAVINST 3104.1A, MCWP 3.33-3, MCWP 3-40.4)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Conduct environmental scanning. |
| M2 | Y/N | Research from a CommStrat perspective the physical dimension of the information environment. |
| M3 | Y/N | Research from a CommStrat perspective the informational dimension of the information environment. |
| M4 | Y/N | Research from a CommStrat perspective the cognitive dimension of the information environment. |
| M5 | Y/N | Register information requirements with other information related capability stakeholders. |
| M6 | Y/N | Identify key audiences, stakeholders, and publics. |
| M7 | Y/N | Understand key audiences, stakeholders, and publics. |
| M8 | Time | To identify an organizational issue or opportunity. |
| M9 | Time | To describe an organizational issue or opportunity. |
| M10 | Y/N | Create research plans. |
| M11 | Y/N | Conduct primary research (quantitative and/or qualitative). |
| M12 | Y/N | Conduct secondary research (research using secondary sources). |
| M13 | Y/N | Contract third-party research. |

MCT 5.6.2 Provide Communication Strategy and Operations (CommStrat) Counsel

Serve as communication advisors to commanders and staffs by providing objective counsel during policy development, operational planning, and the execution of communication tactics. **(JP 2-0, 3 Series, 5.0, 6.0, NDP 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, NTTP 3-61.2, SECNAVINST 5720.44B, OPNAVINST 3104.1A, MCWP 3.33-3, MCWP 3-40.4)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Advise commanders/staffs based on research findings? |
| M2 | Y/N | Advise commanders/staffs on the information environment’s three dimensions as it relates to communication strategy? |
| M3 | Y/N | Provide CommStrat counsel throughout policy development? |
| M4 | Y/N | Provide CommStrat counsel throughout planning? |
| M5 | Y/N | Provide CommStrat counsel throughout execution? |
| M6 | Y/N | Provide CommStrat counsel throughout assessment? |
| M7 | Y/N | Provide CommStrat counsel in support of issue management? |
| M8 | Y/N | Provide CommStrat counsel in support of crisis communication? |

MCT 5.6.3 Plan Communication Strategy and Operations (CommStrat)

Integrate Communication Strategy and Operations considerations throughout the Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP), and conduct communication-specific planning in support of operational endstate and institutional goals. **(JP 2-0, 3 Series, 5.0, 6.0, NDP 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, NTTP 3-61.2, SECNAVINST 5720.44B, OPNAVINST 3104.1A, MCWP 3.33-3, MCWP 3-40.4)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Participate in the Intelligence Preparation of the Battlespace process and all MCPP steps? |
| M2 | Y/N | Incorporate research findings into CommStrat recommendations throughout planning? |
| M3 | Y/N | Identify possible unintended consequences of proposed actions on audience perception? |
| M4 | Y/N | Identify inconsistencies in proposed actions, images and words throughout planning? |
| M5 | Y/N | Develop CommStrat courses of action in coordination with other warfighting functions? |
| M6 | Y/N | Develop CommStrat plans in coordination with other information-related capabilities? |
| M7 | Y/N | Develop CommStrat plans in coordination with external agencies, as needed? |
| M8 | Y/N | Develop Annex F; Appendix 9 to Annex C; and Annex Y to operations orders? |
| M9 | Y/N | Submit Proposed Public Affairs Guidance (PPAG) to higher headquarters for approval? |
| M10 | Y/N | Lead or co-lead the Commander’s Communication Synchronization working group? |
| M11 | Percent | Of CommStrat plans informed by research findings. |
| M12 | Percent | Of CommStrat plans informed by audience analysis. |
| M13 | Percent | Of CommStrat plans that include measurable objectives |
| M14 | Percent | Of CommStrat plans that include assessment criteria. |
| M15 | Percent | Of CommStrat plans that are adjusted based on assessment results. |

MCT 5.6.4 Conduct Communication Strategy and Operations (CommStrat) Engagement

Engage key audiences through face-to-face outreach, or via the traditional news and digital media.

**(JP 2-0, 3 Series, 5.0, 6.0, NDP 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, NTTP 3-61.2, SECNAVINST 5720.44B, OPNAVINST 3104.1A, MCWP 3.33-3, MCWP 3-40.4)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Develop engagement strategies for specific audiences? |
| M2 | Y/N | Serve as the command/unit spokesperson? |
| M3 | Y/N | Prepare Marines for media interviews (e.g., live/taped, remote/studio/face-to-face)? |
| M4 | Y/N | Facilitate news conferences? |
| M5 | Y/N | Facilitate media visits? |
| M6 | Time | To facilitate media embeds. |
| M7 | Time | To respond to media queries. |
| M8 | Time | To release the Commander’s initial statement in support of event/incident. |
| M9 | Time | To identify misinformation and disinformation that requires a response. |
| M10 | Time | To correct inaccurate information (e.g., rumors, misinformation, disinformation). |
| M11 | Y/N | Provide content oversight of command websites? |
| M12 | Y/N | Build a digital media presence to engage key audiences (e.g., Facebook, Twitter)? |
| M13 | Y/N | Engage key audiences via digital media platforms? |
| M14 | Y/N | Build networks of people who share Marine Corps information with others? |
| M15 | Y/N | Facilitate with other command stakeholders, key leader engagements (e.g., host-nation, coalition, US)? |
| M16 | Y/N | Facilitate with other command stakeholders community engagement events (e.g., shura, town hall)? |
| M17 | Y/N | Facilitate community requests for information or support? |

MCT 5.6.5 Create Communication Strategy and Operations (CommStrat) Products

Create products (e.g., text, audio, still or video imagery, graphics, animation, web products) in desired formats (print, television, email, mobile, Internet) for the purpose of conveying information in support of a communication objective. **(JP 2-01.1, 3 Series, 4-06, 5-00.2, NST 5.1.5, NOP 5.1.7, OPNAVINST 5500.1H, MCO 3104.1, P5600.31, MCWP 3-33.7)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Determine the types of communication products (e.g., text, audio, still, video, graphic, animation) that best achieve communication objectives? |
| M2 | Y/N | Develop conceptual ideas for communication products? |
| M3 | Y/N | Develop storyboards that articulate the concept for communication products? |
| M4 | Y/N | Develop plans of actions and milestones to create communication products? |
| M5 | Y/N | Produce written products (e.g., article, fact sheet, brochure)? |
| M6 | Y/N | Produce audio products? |
| M7 | Y/N | Produce still imagery products? |
| M8 | Y/N | Produce video productions? |
| M9 | Y/N | Produce illustrative graphic products? |
| M10 | Y/N | Produce multimedia products? |
| M11 | Y/N | Produce/re-produce print products (e.g., handbills, leaflets, training materials)? |
| M12 | Y/N | CommStrat products are tailored to specific audiences? |
| M13 | Y/N | CommStrat products are created in support of a specific communication objectives? |
| M14 | Time | To produce a CommStrat product. |
| M15 | Time | To acquire content from external sources (e.g., gun cameras, unmanned aerial vehicles) to create a CommStrat product. |
| M16 | Time | To coordinate the declassification of classified content (e.g., photos, videos, graphics) to create a CommStrat product. |

MCT 5.6.6 Disseminate Communications Strategy and Operations (CommStrat) Products

Provide and release information and imagery consistent with security and privacy policies and guidelines to internal and external audiences. **(JP 2-01.1, 3 Series, 4-06, 5-00.2, NST 5.1.5, NOP 5.1.7, OPNAVINST 5500.1H, MCO 3104.1, P5600.31, MCWP 3-33.7)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | To receive approval to disseminate CommStrat products. |
| M2 | Time | To begin transmission process of CommStrat imagery and products once release approval has been granted. |
| M3 | Time | To transmit time-sensitive imagery <1 hour. |
| M4 | Time | To transmit non-time sensitive imagery within 24 hours. |

MCT 5.6.7 Assess and Evaluate Communication Strategy and Operations (CommStrat) Efforts

Assess the effectiveness of CommStrat research, planning, and execution in support of operational end state and institutional goals. **(JP 2-0, 3 Series, 5.0, 6.0, NDP 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, NTTP 3-61.2, SECNAVINST 5720.44B, OPNAVINST 3104.1A, MCWP 3.33-3, MCWP 3-40.4)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Assess if research was adequate to facilitate CommStrat planning. |
| M2 | Y/N | Assess the execution of the CommStrat plan. |
| M3 | Y/N | Assess the effectiveness of CommStrat message content. |
| M4 | Y/N | Assess the effectiveness of CommStrat message delivery methods. |
| M5 | Y/N | Assess if communication products are used by key audiences. |
| M6 | Y/N | Assess progress towards CommStrat goals and objectives. |
| M7 | Y/N | Adjust CommStrat plans based on assessment. |
| M8 | Y/N | Evaluate if CommStrat objectives were achieved. |
| M9 | Y/N | Evaluate if CommStrat goals were achieved. |
| M10 | Y/N | Share lessons learned for incorporation into doctrine, SOPs, and training. |

MCT 5.6.8 Conduct Issue Management

Identify and proactively address issues that pose a risk to the mission and the Marine Corps’ reputation. **(JP 2-0, 3 Series, 5.0, 6.0, NDP 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, NTTP 3-61.2, SECNAVINST 5720.44B, OPNAVINST 3104.1A, MCWP 3.33-3, MCWP 3-40.4)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Monitor the operating environment for emerging issues that may affect communication objectives. |
| M2 | Y/N | Identify emerging issues. |
| M3 | Y/N | Identify how audiences communicate about the emerging issue. |
| M4 | Y/N | Identify audiences’ position/expectations regarding the emerging issue. |
| M5 | Y/N | Identify audiences’ actions in response to the emerging issue. |
| M6 | Time | To assess the implications of the emerging issue (i.e., actual and potential). |
| M7 | Time | To notify leadership about the emerging issue. |
| M8 | Time | To decide the needed actions to take concerning the emerging issue. |
| M9 | Time | To communicate with audiences about the emerging issue. |
| M10 | Y/N | Resolve issue with audiences before the matter evolves into a crisis? |

MCT 5.6.9 Conduct Crisis Communication

Respond to crises with timely and accurate information. **(JP 2-0, 3 Series, 5.0, 6.0, NDP 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, NTTP 3-61.2, SECNAVINST 5720.44B, OPNAVINST 3104.1A, MCWP 3.33-3, MCWP 3-40.4)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Develop a Crisis Communication Plan (CPP) for the command’s Crisis Management Plan. |
| M2 | Y/N | Update CCPs as required. |
| M3 | Y/N | Assign CCP roles, tasks and responsibilities to CommStrat personnel. |
| M4 | Y/N | Develop pre-approved, proactive messages that can be released immediately. |
| M5 | Y/N | Develop templates for statements about a variety type of crises/incidents. |
| M6 | Y/N | Update information platforms that can go “live” upon crises. |
| M7 | Y/N | Train CommStrat personnel during the command’s crisis management training. |
| M8 | Y/N | Train personnel identified as command spokespersons during crises. |
| M9 | Time | For CommStrat to identify or be notified of crisis. |
| M10 | Time | To assess the type/scope of crisis and its potential impact. |
| M11 | Time | To develop command’s initial response to crisis. |
| M12 | Time | To get approval to release command’s initial response. |
| M13 | Time | To gauge audiences’ reactions to the crisis. |
| M14 | Time | To assemble CommStrat crisis site, if appropriate. |
| M15 | Time | To prepare command spokespeople. |
| M16 | Time | To establish CommStrat team at crisis site, if appropriate. |
| M17 | Time | To initiate communication with internal USMC audiences (e.g., Marines, civilian employees). |
| M18 | Time | To initiate communication with media, local community, other audiences. |
| M19 | Time | To correct mistakes, inaccuracies, rumors, etc., once they have been identified. |
| M20 | Time | To host press conference/community engagements, as appropriate. |
| M21 | Y/N | CommStrat included as a key member of the command’s Crisis Management Team. |
| M22 | Y/N | Achieved CommStrat goals identified in the command’s Crisis Management Plan. |

MCT 5.6.10 Provide Communication Strategy and Operations (CommStrat) Support to Recruiting

Develop and implement marketing and advertising plans to support the Marine Corps’ recruiting mission. **(JP 2-0, JP 3 Series, 5.0, 6.0, NDP 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, NTTP 3-61.2, SECNAVINST 5720.44B, OPNAVINST 3104.1A, MCWP 3.33-3, MCWP 3-40.4)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | To conduct media visits in support of Public Service Announcement program. |
| M2 | Time | To research enhanced area canvassing events. |
| M3 | Time | To conduct enhanced area canvassing events. |
| M4 | Number | Of enhanced area canvassing events. |
| M5 | Time | To provide CommStrat counsel to the Recruiting Station (RS) commander. |
| M6 | Time | To prepare CommStrat guidance on key events. |
| M7 | Number | Of qualified leads generated. |
| M8 | Time | To maintain/distribute collateral material. |
| M9 | Time | To maintain/distribute promotional items. |
| M10 | Time | To provide CommStrat training to recruiters. |
| M11 | Time | To coordinate Educator’s Workshop. |
| M12 | Number | Of qualified attendees selected for the Educator’s Workshop. |
| M13 | Time | To provide liaison between HQMC and civilian agencies ISO DD Forms 2535 and 2536. |
| M14 | Time | To research and coordinate Center of Influence Events. |
| M15 | Number | Of Center of Influence Events. |
| M16 | Time | To answer media queries. |
| M17 | Number | Of media queries answered. |
| M18 | Time | To produce internal information. |
| M19 | Time | To maintain social media sites. |
| M20 | Time | To prepare Recruitment Marketing Plan. |
| M21 | Number | Of events in support of Recruitment Marketing Plan. |
| M22 | Time | To collect Recruiter Supplied names. |
| M23 | Number | Of Recruiter Supplied names processed. |
| M24 | Time | To research local advertising purchases. |
| M25 | Number | Of local advertisement purchases. |
| M26 | Time | To prepare High School certificate awards |
| M27 | Number | Of high school certificates produced. |
| M28 | Time | To provide digital engagement training to recruiters. |

MCT 5.6.11 Provide Communication Strategy and Operations (CommStrat) Training

Provide tailored CommStrat training to all levels of command and build CommStrat capacity among partner nations. **(JP 2-0, 3 Series, 5.0, 6.0, NDP 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, NTTP 3-61.2, SECNAVINST 5720.44B, OPNAVINST 3104.1A, MCWP 3.33-3, MCWP 3-40.4)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | CommStrat training developed for Marines of all experience levels and ranks. |
| M2 | Y/N | CommStrat training integrated into command training exercises. |
| M3 | Y/N | CommStrat training integrated into senior leader education symposiums/conferences. |
| M4 | Y/N | CommStrat training integrated into Information Operations (IO) training courses. |
| M5 | Y/N | CommStrat training incorporates CommStrat lessons learned and best practices. |
| M6 | Y/N | CommStrat personnel build CommStrat capacity among partner and host-nations. |

MCT 5.6.12 Acquire Communication Strategy and Operations (CommStrat) Imagery

Capture still and motion imagery in order to achieve Service/Joint/DoD information requirements.

**(JP 2-01.1, JP 3 Series, 4-06, 5-00.2, NST 5.1.5, NOP 5.1.7, OPNAVINST 5500.1H, MCO 3104.1, P5600.31, MCWP 3-33.7)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Develop an imagery acquisition plan. |
| M2 | Y/N | Acquire still imagery. |
| M3 | Y/N | Acquire motion imagery. |
| M4 | Time | To process and edit imagery |

MCT 5.6.13 Manage Communication Strategy and Operations (CommStrat) Products

Conduct lifecycle management of imagery and communication products from acquisition to permanent historical preservation. **(JP 2-01.1, JP 3 Series, 4-06, 5-00.2, NST 5.1.5, NOP 5.1.7, OPNAVINST 5500.1H, MCO 3104.1, P5600.31, MCWP 3-33.7)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Process imagery for permanent storage and life cycle management. |
| M2 | Y/N | Establish local CommStrat archive for command imagery and products. |
| M3 | Y/N | Submit CommStrat products to Defense Imagery Management Operations Center (DIMOC) and designated DoD central accessioning points for historical preservation and permanent national archive. (NARA) |

MCT 5.7 Exercise Command and Control of All-Domain Forces

To plan, direct, synchronize, and integrate operations to achieve effects across the land, air, maritime, and information domains. Command and control provides the means by which a commander recognizes what needs to be done and sees to it that appropriate actions are taken. It encompasses planning, transition, and execution, which often overlap in sustained complex MAGTF operations during competition and conflict periods. Planning includes organizing an effective staff, structuring and organizing the force, considering capabilities/limitations, and cross-leveling or balancing resources. Plans should address specific missions and tasks for subordinate and supporting commands. Transition may involve a wide range of briefs, drills, or rehearsals necessary to ensure a successful shift from planning to execution. In execution, command and control helps generate appropriate, decisive, harmonious, and secure action. **(JP 1-02, JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCDP 5, MCDP 6, MCWP 5-1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Capable of exercising command and control over assigned or attached forces. |
| M2 | Y/N | Capable of planning and directing unit operations. |
| M3 | Y/N | Capable of synchronizing operations across multiple domains. |
| M4 | Y/N | Capable of publishing and delivering OPORD to subordinate units prior to execution. |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of operating in a denied/degraded information environment. |

MCT 5.7.1 Plan and Direct Amphibious Operations

To plan and direct the execution of military operations launched from the sea by amphibious force, embarked in ships or craft with the primary purpose of introducing a landing force ashore to accomplish the assigned mission. Planning includes organizing an effective staff, structuring and organizing the force, considering capabilities/limitations, and cross-leveling or balancing resources. Plans should address specific missions and tasks for subordinate and supporting commands. Planning should normally follow the Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP). If time does not allow the use of the full MCCP, the commander and planners may use the Rapid Response Planning Process (R2P2), which is a time-constrained version of the MCCP. Transition may involve a wide range of briefs, drills, or rehearsals necessary to ensure a successful shift from planning to execution. In execution, command and control helps generate swift, appropriate, decisive, harmonious, and secure action. **(JP 1-02, 3-0, 3-02, MCDP 1-0, 3, 5, 6, MCWP 3-1, 4-11.8, 5-1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | HQ capable of exercising command and control over assigned or attached forces. |
| M2 | Y/N | HQ capable of planning amphibious operations. |
| M3 | Percent | Of each critical end item T/E ready and available. |
| M4 | Percent | Of C4I requirements ready and available. |
| M5 | Percent | Of billets on HQ T/O filled with MOS-qualified, deployable personnel. |
| M6 | Percent | Of key billets filled with MOS-qualified, deployable personnel. |
| M7 | Percent | Of forces operating within areas under control of friendly ground forces. |
| M8 | Y/N | Did maneuver meet the stated objective? |
| M9 | Percent | Of AAVs and personnel that successfully reached the beachhead. |

MCT 5.7.2 Plan and Direct Offensive Operations

To plan, coordinate, direct, and synchronize the execution of offensive operations. This requires organization of available forces; assignment of missions and tasks for subordinate and supporting forces; planning for unit maneuver, fire support, and logistics support; and effective information sharing with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting units. **(JP 5-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-30, 5-10)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | HQ capable of exercising command and control over assigned or attached forces. |
| M2 | Y/N | HQ capable of planning offensive operations. |
| M3 | Percent | Of each critical end item T/E ready and available. |
| M4 | Percent | Of C4I requirements ready and available. |
| M5 | Percent | Of billets on HQ T/O filled with MOS-qualified, deployable personnel. |
| M6 | Percent | Of key billets filled with MOS-qualified, deployable personnel. |
| M7 | Percent | Of critical terrain features under the control of friendly forces. |
| M8 | Y/N | Did sustained operations meet the objectives of the force commander? |
| M9 | Y/N | Plan and execute combat service support in concert with scheme of maneuver. |
| M10 | Y/N | Accomplishment was within commander’s risk assessment for fratricide avoidance and collateral damage. |
| M11 | Y/N | Accomplishment was within specified timeline. |

MCT 5.7.3 Plan and Direct Defensive Operations

To plan, coordinate, direct, and synchronize execution of defensive operations. This requires organization of available forces; assignment of missions and tasks for subordinate and supporting forces; planning for unit maneuver, fire support, and logistics support; and effective information sharing with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting units. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-30, 5-10)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | HQ capable of exercising command and control over assigned or attached forces. |
| M2 | Y/N | HQ capable of planning defensive operations. |
| M3 | Percent | Of each critical end item T/E ready and available. |
| M4 | Percent | Of C4I requirements ready and available. |
| M5 | Percent | Of billets on HQ T/O filled with MOS-qualified, deployable personnel. |
| M6 | Percent | Of key billets filled with MOS-qualified, deployable personnel. |
| M7 | Percent | Of friendly force prepared to conduct defensive at time of enemy attack. |

MCT 5.7.4 Plan and Direct Stability Operations

To plan and direct the execution of stability operations. Tasks include: rebuilding indigenous institutions including various types of security forces, correctional facilities, and judicial systems necessary to secure and stabilize the environment; reviving or building the private sector, including encouraging citizen-driven, bottom-up economic activity and constructing necessary infrastructure; and developing representative governmental institutions. Planning includes organizing an effective staff, structuring and organizing the force, considering capabilities/limitations, and cross-leveling or balancing resources. Plans should address specific missions and tasks for subordinate and supporting commands. Planning should normally follow the Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP). If time does not allow use of full MCPP, the commander and the planners may use the Rapid Response Planning Process (R2P2), which is a time-constrained version of the MCPP. Transition may involve a wide range of briefs, drills, or rehearsals necessary to ensure a successful shift from planning to execution. In execution, command and control helps generate appropriate, decisive, harmonious, and secure action. **(DoD Dir. 3000.05, JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, 5, 6, MCWP 3-1, 5-1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | HQ capable of exercising command and control over assigned or attached forces. |
| M2 | Y/N | HQ capable of planning stability operations. |
| M3 | Y/N | Capable of leading military efforts while working with interagency partners (e.g., Dept. of State) to restore essential services, repair and protect critical infrastructure, and deliver humanitarian assistance until such time as it is feasible to transition lead responsibility to other government agencies (U.S. or foreign). |
| M4 | Y/N | Capable of integrating military operations with governmental and non-governmental agencies activities. |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of producing Priority Intelligence Requirements (PIR) to guide intelligence collection efforts. |
| M6 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable MOS Marines available to conduct stability operations. |
| M7 | Percent | Of equipment ready and available to provide stability operations. |

MCT 5.7.5 Plan and Direct Security Cooperation

To plan and direct security cooperation. SC planning is the process of linking ends, ways, and means by the organization responsible for determining the desired security role of the FSF. Planning involves determining the desired security role for the FSF, determining the specific capabilities required to fulfill desired security role, identification of current FSF capability gaps, and developing a long-term, resource informed engagement plan to fix the capability gaps. Directing is the execution of authority and direction over forces in the execution, support, and accomplishment of a SC Engagement Plan. Foreign security forces provide security for a host-nation and its relevant population or support a regional security organization's mission, and include military, paramilitary, police, and intelligence forces; border police, coast guard, and customs officials; and prison guards and correctional personnel. **(JP 1, JP 5-0, FM 3-07.1, JP 3-20, DOD 5105.38-M, SECNAVINST 4950.4B, DODD 5132.03, MCO 5710.6C, MCO 3120.12, MCIP 3-33.03, MCRP 3-33.8)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | HQ capable of exercising command and control over assigned or attached forces. |
| M2 | Y/N | HQ capable of executing SC Planning and Execution Process and SC Operations. |
| M3 | Y/N | Capable of leading military efforts while working with foreign security forces (e.g., military, paramilitary, police, and intelligence forces) to improve the capability and capacity of host-nation or regional security organization's security forces. |
| M4 | Y/N | Capable of integrating military operations with foreign security force activities. |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of producing Priority Intelligence Requirements (PIR) to guide intelligence collection efforts. |
| M6 | Percent | Of Manning Document filled with MOS-qualified and deployable personnel. |
| M7 | Percent | Of personnel trained in security cooperation planning. |
| M8 | Percent | Of equipment ready and available to provide security cooperation operations. |
| M9 | Percent | Of C4I requirements ready and available. |

MCT 5.7.5.1 Develop Security Cooperation Engagement Plans

To develop SC engagement plans in support of higher guidance and objectives. Plan development involves determining the desired security role for the FSF, determining specific capabilities required to fulfill desired security role, identification of current FSF capability gaps, and developing a long-term, resource informed engagement plan to fix the capability gaps. **(JP 1, JP 5-0, FM 3-07.1, JP 3-20, DOD 5105.38-M, SECNAVINST 4950.4B, DODD 5132.03, MCO 5710.6C, MCIP 3-33.03, MCRP 3-33.8, MCO 3120.12)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Capable of executing SC Planning and Execution Process and SC Operations. |
| M2 | Percent | Of Manning Document filled with MOS-qualified and deployable personnel. |
| M3 | Number | Of personnel trained in security cooperation planning. |
| M4 | Percent | Of Coordination, Liaison, Assessment, and Training (CLAT) Section billets filled with qualified personnel. |
| M5 | Percent | Of Security Assistance Branch billets filled with qualified personnel. |
| M6 | Y/N | Required anti-terrorism force protection (ATFP) equipment ready and available. |
| M7 | Y/N | Sufficient C2 systems to support home station and deployed teams and personnel. |
| M8 | Y/N | Capable of conducting SC Planning (Security Role Analysis, Needs Analysis, and Solutions Analysis) in support of SVC/CCDR/MARFOR objectives. |
| M9 | Y/N | Capable of facilitating SCEP implementation and execution by MARFOR. |
| M10 | Y/N | Capable of providing supported MARFOR with effective SC planning/coordination/execution advice. |

MCT 5.7.5.2 Manage Security Cooperation Engagement Plans

To implement and execute security cooperation engagement plans (SCEPs) at the service component command and or MAGTF level in order to build relationships that promote specific U.S. security interests, develop allied and friendly military capabilities for self-defense and multinational operations, and provide U.S. forces with peacetime and contingency access to host nations. Task includes obtaining SCEP resources, coordinating with stakeholders, issue orders, assess and report progress, and adjust SCEP.  **(JP 1, JP 5-0, FM 3-07.1, JP 3-20, DOD 5105.38-M, SECNAVINST 4950.4B, DODD 5132.03, MCO 5710.6C, MCIP 3-33.03, MCRP 3-33.8, MCO 3120.12)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | HQ capable of exercising command and control over assigned or attached forces. |
| M2 | Y/N | HQ capable of executing SC Planning and Execution Process and SC Operations. |
| M3 | Y/N | Capable of leading military efforts while working with foreign security forces (e.g., military, paramilitary, police, and intelligence forces) to improve the capability and capacity of host-nation or regional security organization's security forces. |
| M4 | Y/N | Capable of integrating military operations with foreign security force activities. |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of producing Priority Intelligence Requirements (PIR) to guide intelligence collection efforts. |
| M6 | Percent | Of Manning Document filled with MOS-qualified and deployable personnel. |
| M7 | Percent | Of personnel trained in security cooperation planning. |
| M8 | Percent | Of equipment ready and available to provide security cooperation operations. |
| M9 | Percent | Of C4I requirements ready and available. |

MCT 5.7.5.3 Manage Security Cooperation Programs and Authorities

To manage security cooperation programs and authorities by which the United States provides defense articles, military training, and other defense-related services by grant, loan, credit, or cash sales in furtherance of national policies and objectives. Management includes analysis of available programs and authorities, identification of future program and authorities requirements, and complying with programs and authority regulations. **(JP 1, DOD 5105.38-M, SECNAVINST 4950.4B, DODD 5132.03, DODI 5132.13, DODI 5410.17, MCO 5710.6C)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of unit personnel trained to manage SC programs and authorities. |
| M2 | Y/N | Unit responsible to manage SC programs and authorities. |
| M3 | Percent | Of Coordination, Liaison, Assessment, and Training (CLAT) Section billets filled with qualified personnel. |
| M4 | Percent | Of Security Assistance Branch billets filled with qualified personnel. |
| M5 | Y/N | Sufficient access to SC program systems (DSAMS, SANWEB, G-TSCMIS). |
| M6 | Y/N | Capable of coordinating Marine Corps’ International Military Student Field Studies Program in support of SVC/CCDR/MARFOR objectives. |
| M7 | Y/N | Capable of coordinating and executing Security Assistance training programs (SATP: IMET, FMS Training Case, FMFP) or similar SC programs in support of SVC/CCDR/MARFOR objectives. |
| M8 | Y/N | Capable of providing supported MARFOR, TECOM, and HQMC with effective SC program and authority planning and executive advice. |

MCT 5.7.6 Plan and Direct Crisis Response Operations

To plan, direct, exercise authority over, and assess assigned or attached forces in the execution, support, and accomplishment of crisis response operations - situations that develop unexpectedly or with minimal warning. Crisis response plans are developed rapidly, and leverage forward-postured forces, reinforced by available home-station forces that deploy immediately, with no additional pre-deployment training or certification. Marine Corps forces may participate in crisis response operations independently, or as part of a joint, interagency and/or multinational effort. Some typical crisis response operations are: Noncombatant Evacuation Operations (NEO), Peace Operations (PO), Foreign Humanitarian Assistance (FHA), recovery operations, strikes and raids, Homeland Defense (HD), and Defense Support of Civil Authorities. **(JP 1-02, 3-0, MCOC (3rd Ed.))**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Capable of aggregating forces. |
| M2 | Y/N | Capable of immediate deployment in response to crisis response missions. |
| M3 | Y/N | Capable of planning and directing MEB support of Defense Support to Civil Authorities (DSCA) missions. |
| M4 | Y/N | Capable of coordinating DSCA operations with NORTHCOM and interagency organizations. |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of planning and directing security to critical sites and infrastructure. |
| M6 | Y/N | Capable of planning and directing Noncombatant Evacuation Operations (NEO). |
| M7 | Y/N | Capable of planning and directing Humanitarian Assistance / Disaster Relief operations (HA/DR). |
| M8 | Y/N | CE capable of planning and directing CMO. |
| M9 | Y/N | Able to effectively establish and maintain contact with government agencies, military units, NGOs, and indigenous populations and institutions. |

MCT 5.7.7 Plan and Direct Prepositioning Operations

To plan and direct, exercise authority over, and assess assigned or attached forces in the execution, support, and accomplishment of prepositioning operations. Prepositioning provides a combatant commander with deployment flexibility and an increased capability to respond rapidly to a crisis or contingency with a credible force. A prepositioning operation may consist of one Maritime Prepositioning Ship (MPS) interacting with a forward-deployed Marine Expeditionary Unit (MEU); a maritime prepositioning ships squadron (MPSRON) and a Marine Expeditionary Brigade (MEB) fly-in echelon (FIE); a Marine Expeditionary Force (MEF) falling in on one or more MPSRONs; or ashore prepositioned assets (i.e. Marine Corps Prepositioning Program- Norway (MCPP-N)), employed in conjunction with or independent of MPF, in support of a MAGTF. **(MCWP 3-32 Maritime Prepositioning Force Operations)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | MEB CE capable of planning and directing prepositioning operations. |
| M2 | Y/N | MEB CE capable of identifying Fly-In Echelon Equipment requirements. |
| M3 | Y/N | MEB CE capable of planning and directing RSO&I. |
| M4 | Y/N | MEB CE capable of identifying prepositioning requirements. |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of coordinating with MPSRON and MCPP-N. |
| M6 | Y/N | MEB CE capable of ensuring force closure in accordance with CCDR’s mission priorities. |
| M7 | Y/N | MEB CE capable of coordinating MPSRON and/or MCPP-N requirements with MARFORPAC/MARFOREUR. |
| M8 | Y/N | MEB CE prepositioning training/operation event performed within the last 12 months. |
| M9 | Percent | Of associated billets on MEB CE T/O or Manning Document filled with MOS-qualified, deployable personnel. |
| M10 | Y/N | Critical billets filled with MOS-qualified, deployable personnel. |
| M11 | Y/N | Sufficient personnel to form SLRP/OPP/AAOG. |
| M12 | Y/N | Trained to form/conduct SLRP. |
| M13 | Y/N | Trained to form/conduct OPP. |
| M14 | Y/N | Trained to form/conduct AAOG. |
| M15 | Percent | Of officers and SNCOs in designated G3/G4 billets have completed the Maritime Prepositioning Force Staff Planning Course (Resident/non-resident course). |

MCT 5.7.8 Integrate Reserve Forces

To combine reserve units, detachments, and individuals with active component elements to form an integrated total force organization, ensuring unity of command related to personnel administration, training, logistics, and command and control before, during, and after deployment or other operational employment. Integration generally includes the coordination and management of support (to include sourcing of equipment and sustainment to fill mission-specific deficiencies) and oversight of pre-deployment training. **(DOD Dir 1235.10, MCO 3000.19B, MCO 3502.6A)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | HQ is manned to support the integration of mobilized reserve component units and individuals serving as individual augments. |
| M2 | Y/N | Staff is trained to integrate mobilized reserve component units and detachments. |
| M3 | Y/N | Staff is trained to integrate mobilized reserve component individuals as individual augments. |
| M4 | Y/N | Staff is trained to coordinate and manage equipment sourcing to fill mission-specific deficiencies. |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of planning and directing reception, integration, and pre-deployment training of a reserve component infantry battalion with enablers. |
| M6 | Y/N | Capable of planning and directing reception, integration, and pre-deployment training of reserve component individuals serving as individual augments. |
| M7 | Y/N | Capable of ensuring that mobilized reserve component units and individuals are fully integrated and prepared to accomplish assigned missions. |
| M8 | Y/N | Capable of planning and coordinating the sourcing of equipment shortfalls. |
| M9 | Y/N | Capable of planning and coordinating supply sustainment support. |
| M10 | Y/N | Capable of planning and coordinating the integration of mobilized reserve component personnel, and providing personnel sustainment support. |
| M11 | Y/N | Mobilization rehearsal conducted within the last 24 months. |
| M12 | Y/N | Employment of reserve forces (in training or operations). |

MCT 5.7.9 Plan and Direct Expeditionary Operations

To plan, coordinate, direct, and synchronize the actions of assigned, attached, and/or supporting forces in the execution, sustainment, and accomplishment of expeditionary operations - the projection of forces into a crisis or conflict, normally using aviation, amphibious or prepositioned assets. Planning includes organizing an effective staff, structuring and organizing the force, considering capabilities/limitations, and cross-leveling or balancing resources. This task includes planning for amphibious landings, prepositioning operations, and the maneuver of mobile, low-signature naval expeditionary forces into, from, and between littoral positions in support of fleet maneuver. **(JP 1-02, 3-0, 3-10.1, 3-18, MCDP 1-0, MCDP 3, MCWP 3-2, 3-32)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Capable of planning and directing an amphibious landing and subsequent transition of capabilities ashore. |
| M2 | Y/N | Capable of planning amphibious and prepositioning operations, to include follow-on RSO&I. |
| M3 | Y/N | Capable of exercising C2 throughout all phases of an amphibious operation. |
| M4 | Y/N | Capable of integrating naval surface fires into fire support plan. |

MCT 5.7.9.1 Command and Control Distributed Maritime Operations

To conduct integrated operations in concert with supported and supporting naval forces. This capability requires the ability to integrate within the Navy’s composite warfare construct. **(NWP 3-56)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Capable of planning and directing the establishment and operation of expeditionary advanced bases. |
| M2 | Y/N | Capable of adjusting task organization through a fluid and distributed naval operation. |
| M3 | Y/N | Capable of ensuring signature management. |
| M4 | Y/N | Capable of Naval integration (e.g. Composite Warfare Command, littoral maneuver squadrons). |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of establishing a mobile command and control network. |
| M6 | Y/N | Capable of providing and protecting network services. |
| M7 | Y/N | Capable of integrating information environment (IE) operations. |
| M8 | Y/N | Capable of integrating Joint and Naval intelligence. |
| M9 | Y/N | Capable of integrating and liaising with functional component commanders (CJFMCC, CJFACC, CJFLCC, CJFSOC). |
| M10 | Y/N | Capable of SOF and interagency integration. |

MCT 5.7.9.2 Plan and Direct Littoral Maneuver

To plan and direct the maneuver of mobile, low-signature naval expeditionary forces into, from, and between littoral positions, occupying positions of advantage in support of fleet maneuver. Maneuver may be conducted within a contested or potentially contested maritime environment through the use of organic and available supporting assets. These assets may include multi-modal surface and/or air assets. **(JP 3-0, JP 3-02)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Capable of planning and directing maneuver into, from, and between littoral positions. |
| M2 | Y/N | Capable of planning and directing the establishment and operation of expeditionary advanced base operations in support of naval operations. |
| M3 | Y/N | Capable of synchronizing operations in support of fleet maneuver. |
| M4 | Y/N | Capable of operating within a Composite Warfare Commander construct. |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of integrating naval and joint land, air, or sea-based fires and effects. |
| M6 | Y/N | Capable of planning and executing a coordinated amphibious assault to seize multiple maritime terrain objectives through surface and/or vertical assault. |
| M7 | Y/N | Capable of synchronizing maneuver and effects in support of naval maneuver, including execution of naval screen/guard/cover missions. |
| M8 | Y/N | Capable of planning maneuver within a contested or potentially contested maritime environment. |
| M9 | Y/N | Capable of synchronizing reconnaissance actions with maneuver. |
| M10 | Y/N | Capable of exercising command and control throughout all phases of littoral operations. |
| M11 | Y/N | Capable of planning and directing operations from a sea-based platform. |

MCT 5.7.9.3 Plan and Direct Sea Denial Operations

To plan, coordinate, direct, and synchronize the employment of land, air, or sea-based fires and sensing capabilities against maritime targets to deny or control sea space. This may require sending and receiving data from organic, naval, and joint sensors, execution of anti-surface fires, coordination with the Composite Warfare Commander, planning and coordination of kinetic, electromagnetic, and information fires, and management of force signatures and the emissions control posture in coordination with the Naval Task Force. **(JP 3-32, NWP-3)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Capable of planning and directing the employment of anti-surface fires. |
| M2 | Y/N | Capable of coordinating and synchronizing data collection from organic, naval, and joint sensors. |
| M3 | Y/N | Capable of planning and coordinating kinetic, electromagnetic, and information fires. |
| M4 | Y/N | Capable of setting and maintaining desired emissions control posture in coordination with the Naval Task Force. |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of planning and coordinating anti-surface fires from multiple distributed elements as part of a synchronized naval multi-axis attack. |
| M6 | Y/N | Capable of operating within a Composite Warfare Commander construct. |

MCT 5.7.9.3.1 Support Sea Denial Operations

To provide fires and sensing capabilities in order to deny the enemy’s ability to use the sea without necessarily attempting to control the sea for its own use. Marine Corps support to sea denial includes subsurface, surface, and airspace surveillance, and the synchronization, control, or execution of kinetic, electromagnetic, or information fires against naval targets. Capable of planning, coordinating, directing, and synchronizing the employment of fires, effects, and sensing capabilities from multiple expeditionary advanced bases against maritime targets. ​Effective sea denial requires an understanding of specific geographical sea strengths and limitations, and is focused within one’s own littoral AOR or on key choke points (e.g., narrow waters, straights or congested waters) as opposed to conducting actions for sea control. **(JP 3-32, NWP-3)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Capable of planning, coordinating, directing, and synchronizing the employment of fires, effects, and sensing capabilities from multiple expeditionary advanced bases against maritime targets. |
| M2 | Y/N | Capable of employing anti-ship fires. |
| M3 | Y/N | Capable of employing massed anti-ship fires from multiple distributed elements. |
| M4 | Y/N | Capable of executing fires, synchronized with naval maneuver, based on integrated sensor data from higher and adjacent naval and joint commands. |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of sending and receiving data from organic, naval, and joint sensors. |
| M6 | Y/N | Capable of integrating organic and non-organic sensor data. |
| M7 | Y/N | Capable of planning and coordinating kinetic, electromagnetic, and information fires. |
| M8 | Y/N | Capable of integrating naval and joint land, air, or sea-based fires and effects. |
| M9 | Y/N | Capable of operating within a Composite Warfare Commander construct. |
| M10 | Y/N | Capable of providing Intelligence, Surveillance, Reconnaissance and Targeting (ISRT) to enable the targeting of adversary surface ships. |
| M11 | Y/N | Capable of conducting subsurface, surface, and airspace surveillance. |
| M11 | Y/N | Capable of managing force signatures and the emissions control posture in coordination with the Naval Task Force. |

MCT 5.7.10 Plan and Direct Aviation Operations

To plan and direct the execution of aviation operations. Aviation planning is the translation of the MAGTF commander's event and/or condition-based plan into a time-based plan of action for the ACE. Aviation planning takes place within the planning cycles of the MAGTF and Joint organizations. Planners at those levels will require inputs from aviation elements at each phase of their own planning, and their planning products will drive aviation planning. There are two major aspects of aviation planning: supporting the development of operation plans (OPLANs) and/or fragmentary orders (FRAGOs), and production of daily Air Tasking Orders or Air Plans. Both allocate aviation assets, munitions, and support. Marine Corps operations and their requisite OPLANs are mission focused, intent driven, and event and/or condition based. ATO production is a continuous cycle based on assets and time. The ATO or Air Plan is used to task and disseminate to components, subordinate units, and command and control agencies the targets and specific missions of projected sorties, capabilities, and forces. **(MCWP 3-20)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Capable of planning, and directing daily aviation operations. |
| M2 | Y/N | Capable of planning, coordinating, and synchronizing sustained aviation operations in support of expeditionary operations in a contested C2 environment. |
| M3 | Y/N | Capable of generating daily Air Plan. |
| M4 | Y/N | Capable of executing a MAGTF/Joint Air Tasking Order. |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of planning aviation use of the battlespace. |
| M6 | Y/N | Capable of planning and coordinating the availability of aircraft, crews, ordnance, fuel, and facilities. |
| M7 | Y/N | Capable of coordinating Marine aviation with joint and multinational aviation operations and resources. |
| M8 | Y/N | Capable of directing and coordinating the employment of Marine aviation. |

MCT 5.7.11 Conduct Airborne Network Extension

Provide a gateway and relay capability to disseminate secure tactical data, video, and voice communications via the Department of Defense Information Network (DODIN), Datalink, or Tactical Network. **(JP 3-33, JP 6-0)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Capable of extending C4ISR capabilities through airborne network extension. |
| M2 | Y/N | Capable of providing an airborne gateway capability between C4ISR nodes. |
| M3 | Number | Of crews formed. |
| M4 | Number | Of Mission Capable aircraft with mission systems and mission sets required to conduct the MET. |
| M5 | Number | Of Full Mission Capable Ground Control Stations with associated equipment necessary for aircraft BLOS control. |
| M6 | Y/N | Operational support equipment fully supports the MET. |
| M7 | Number | Of crews UESC MET-capable IAW T&R standards. |

MCT 5.8 Advise Combatant Commander (CCDR) on Service Positions and Force Employment

The Component Commander or Joint Task Force Commander advises Combatant Commanders on the proper employment, capabilities and support of U.S. Marine forces and provides combat ready forces to other commands, as required. **(JP 1-0, FM 3-34, FM 3-24, FM 8-2)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of core billets filled with MOS qualified and deployable personnel. |
| M2 | Y/N | Authority and funding support for the training, exercises and operations identified and provided. |
| M3 | Percent | Of validated Equipment Density List (EDL) available for deployment. |
| M4 | Y/N | Critical equipment shortfalls identified. |
| M5 | Time | Number of days to plan the physical relocation of forces and materiel to designated Area of Operation (AO). |
| M6 | Y/N | Capable of establishing effective personal relationships with key staff members of CCDR’s organization. |

MCT 5.9 Plan and Direct Cyberspace Operations

To establish, plan, direct, coordinate, assess, and exercise command and control of Cyberspace Operations (CO), including Department of Defense Information Network (DODIN) Operations, Defensive Cyberspace Operations (DCO), and Offensive Cyberspace Operations (OCO) in support of Marine Corps, Joint, and coalition requirements. **(JP 3-12, JP 3-13, MCO 5239.2\_, MCWP 3-40.3, MCWP 2-15.2)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of T/O designated OCO personnel trained to required standards. |
| M2 | Y/N | Able to plan missions in support of the supported commander’s intent. |
| M3 | Y/N | Able to support deployed MAGTFs in the planning and execution of Offensive Cyberspace |
| M4 | Y/N | Able to support deployed MAGTFs in the planning and execution of Defensive Cyberspace |
| M5 | Y/N | Effectively advocates the use of cyberspace as a warfighting domain. |
| M6 | Y/N | Able to use Cyber Protection Team (CPT) Elements to support DCO. |
| M7 | Y/N | Able to support command Information Assurance (IA) efforts. |
| M8 | Y/N | Able to collect, produce and distribute intelligence to support DCO. |
| M9 | Percent | Workforce completed annual IA requirements. |

MCT 5.9.1 Plan and Direct Department of Defense Information Network (DODIN) Operations

To plan, direct, command and control operational actions taken to secure, configure, operate, extend, maintain, and sustain DOD cyberspace and to create and preserve the confidentiality, availability, and integrity of the Department of Defense information network (DODIN). The DODIN is the set of information capabilities and associated processes for collecting, processing, storing, disseminating, and managing information on-demand to warfighters, policy makers, and support personnel, whether interconnected or stand-alone, including owned and leased communications and computing systems and services, software (including applications), data, security services, other associated services, and national security systems. **(JP 3-0, JP 3-12, MCWP 3-40.3)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of T/O designated DODIN Ops personnel on-hand. |
| M2 | Percent | Of T/O designated DODIN Ops personnel trained to required standards. |
| M3 | Percent | Network Availability over the past 30 days. |
| M4 | Y/N | All threats detected from known threat list. |
| M5 | Number | Network wide spillages within the past 30 days. |
| M6 | Date | Last Command Cyber Readiness Inspection (CCRI). |
| M7 | Percent | Outcome of last Command Cyber Readiness Inspection (CCRI): NIPRNET |
| M8 | Percent | Outcome of last Command Cyber Readiness Inspection (CCRI): SIPRNET |
| M9 | Y/N | Able to provide a Common Operational Picture (COP) of DODIN Ops. |
| M10 | Y/N | Able to collect, produce and distribute intelligence to support DODIN Operations. |
| M11 | Y/N | Able to support command Information Assurance (IA) efforts. |
| M12 | Y/N | Able to support command Information Management (IM) efforts. |
| M13 | Percentage | Workforce completed annual Information Assurance (IA) requirements. |

MCT 5.9.2 Conduct Offensive Cyberspace Operations (OCO)

To support, execute, or enable Offensive Cyberspace Operations (OCO), including cyberspace attack and/or cyberspace exploitation. Cyberspace attack actions are a form of fires, coordinated with other USG departments and agencies, and are carefully synchronized with planned fires in the physical domains. Cyberspace exploitation actions include military intelligence activities, maneuver, information collection, and other enabling actions required to prepare for future military operations; cyberspace exploitation actions are taken as part of an OCO or DCO-RA mission and include all actions in gray or red cyberspace that do not create cyberspace attack effects. **(JP 3-12)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of Offensive Cyberspace Operations (OCO) personnel on-hand. |
| M2 | Percent | Of Offensive cyber critical end items ready and available. |
| M3 | Y/N | Able to plan missions in support of the supported Commander’s intent. |
| M4 | Y/N | Able to achieve desired OCO effects in support of the supported Commander’s intent. |

MCT 5.9.3 Plan and Direct Offensive Cyberspace Operations (OCO)

To plan, direct, coordinate, and/or synchronize Offensive Cyberspace Operations (OCO), including cyberspace exploitation and cyberspace attack. **(JP 3-12)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of T/O designated OCO personnel on-hand. |
| M2 | Percent | Of T/O designated OCO personnel trained to required standards. |
| M3 | Y/N | Able to plan missions in support of the supported commander’s intent. |
| M4 | Y/N | Able to collect, produce and distribute intelligence to support OCO. |
| M5 | Y/N | Target sets identified for prosecution. |
| M6 | Y/N | Required cyber toolsets maintained. |
| M7 | Y/N | Required platforms/access maintain/occupied. |
| M8 | Y/N | Proper authorities in place. |
| M9 | Y/N | Proper Intelligence Oversight measures in place. |
| M10 | Y/N | Able to achieve desired OCO effects in support of the supported commander’s intent. |
| M11 | Y/N | Elements/Teams certified to conduct OCO. |
| M12 | Percent | Of support infrastructure operational. |

MCT 5.9.4 Conduct Defensive Cyberspace Operations – Internal Defensive Measures (DCO-IDM)

To execute, enable, or support authorized cyberspace defense actions to dynamically reconfirm or reestablish the security of degraded, compromised, or otherwise threatened DOD cyberspace. DCO-IDM missions include intelligence-driven internal threat hunting for advanced and/or persistent threats, as well as the active internal countermeasures and responses used to eliminate these threats and mitigate their effects. **(JP 3-12)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Access to Joint and Interagency communication networks. |
| M2 | Y/N | Sufficient Hardware/Appliance to meet output standards. |
| M3 | Y/N | Sufficient Software/Application to meet output standards. |
| M4 | Y/N | Sufficient License/Support to meet output standards. |
| M5 | Y/N | Sufficient Facilities to meet output standards. |
| M6 | Y/N | Capable of collecting and analyzing information and intelligence ISO of DCO. |
| M7 | Y/N | Capable of providing warnings, notifications, and guidance to affected subscribers on indications of attack(s). |
| M8 | Y/N | Capable of providing Incident Management lifecycle support in response to adversary threat. |
| M9 | Y/N | Capable of coordinating response and reporting for identified network incidents. |
| M10 | Y/N | Capable of sustaining continuous DCO functions. |

MCT 5.9.5 Plan and Direct Defensive Cyberspace Operations (DCO)

To plan, direct, and enable the command and control of Defensive Cyberspace Operations (DCO) to defend the DODIN, or other cyberspace that DOD cyberspace forces have been ordered to defend, from active threats in cyberspace. DCO missions preserve the ability to utilize blue cyberspace capabilities and protect data, networks, cyberspace-enabled devices, and other designated systems by defeating on-going or imminent malicious cyberspace activity. They defeat specific threats that have bypassed, breached, or are threatening to breach security measures. **(JP 3-12)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of T/O designated DCO personnel on-hand. |
| M2 | Percent | Of T/O designated DCO personnel trained to required standards. |
| M3 | Y/N | All threats detected from known threat list. |
| M4 | Y/N | Required cyber toolsets maintained. |
| M5 | Y/N | Able to use Cyber Protection Team (CPT) Elements to support DCO. |
| M6 | Y/N | Able to support command Information Assurance (IA) efforts. |
| M7 | Y/N | Able to collect, produce and distribute intelligence to support DCO. |
| M8 | Percent | Workforce completed annual IA requirements. |
| M9 | Number | Elements/Teams certified to conduct DCO. |
| M10 | Percent | Of support infrastructure operational |

MCT 5.9.6 Conduct Department of Defense Information Network (DODIN) Operations

To support, enable, or execute actions taken to secure, configure, operate, extend, maintain, and/or sustain assigned portions of DOD cyberspace, and to create and preserve the confidentiality, availability, and integrity of the Department of Defense information network (DODIN). The DODIN is the set of information capabilities and associated processes for collecting, processing, storing, disseminating, and managing information on-demand to warfighters, policy makers, and support personnel, whether interconnected or stand-alone, including owned and leased communications and computing systems and services, software (including applications), data, security services, other associated services, and national security systems. **(JP 3-12, MCWP 3-40.3)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Capable of conducting and sustaining DODIN business services. |
| M2 | Y/N | Capable of detailed planning and direction of DODON-related exercises, operations and missions. |
| M3 | Y/N | Capable of deliberate planning in support COCOM planning efforts. |
| M4 | Y/N | Capable of maintaining awareness of DODIN business services across the MCCE. |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of providing critical business services during an operation or exercise across the enterprise. |
| M6 | Y/N | Capable of ensuring Continuity of Operations for the DODIN. |
| M7 | Y/N | Demonstrated capability to conduct DODIN operations through inspections/exercises/events/operations against an opposing threat / red team within the last 18 months. |
| M8 | Y/N | Two network battalions have conducted integrated DODIN operations with counterpart FMF and theater cyberspace operational forces. |
| M9 | Y/N | Capable of extending reliable and resilient information network services to the tactical edge in accordance with the Network Modernization Plan. |
| M10 | Y/N | Capable of integrating DODIN capabilities with coalition/multinational networks. |

MCT 5.9.7 Conduct Cyberspace Operations

To support, execute, or enable Cyberspace Operations (CO), including Department of Defense Information Network (DODIN) Operations, Defensive Cyberspace Operations (DCO), and Offensive Cyberspace Operations (OCO) in support of Marine Corps, Joint, and coalition requirements. **(JP 3-12, JP 3-13, MCO 5239.2\_, MCWP 3-40.3, MCWP 2-15.2)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Staffed to plan and execute defensive cyberspace operations. |
| M2 | Y/N | Staffed to plan and execute offensive cyberspace operations within current authorities. |
| M3 | Y/N | Sufficient cyber tool sets ready and available. |
| M4 | Y/N | Bn capable of providing support to cyber mission planning. |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of planning and executing defensive cyberspace operations against a peer threat. |
| M6 | Y/N | Bn capable of conducting OCO. |
| M7 | Y/N | Bn capable of conducting providing support to cyber mission planning. |
| M8 | Y/N | Capable of planning and executing offensive cyberspace operations against a peer threat. |

MCT 5.10 Plan and Coordinate Support to Space Operations

To advocate for space capabilities and provide advice and assistance in the development of space concepts, education, training, programming, doctrine, policy and education of Space Operations and the Space Cadre. To participate in Joint and Service efforts pertaining to space in matters of doctrine, planning, exercises, concept development, requirements, MAGTF Space Plans and Operations Oversight. To represent the Marine Corps at Joint and Service wargames, space symposiums, space industry conferences and other external forums. To identify space related training requirements for space operational personnel. **(JP 3-0, 3-01, 3-09, 3-30, 3-52)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | MARFOR HQ T/O meets mission requirements. |
| M2 | Percent | >= 90% of critical MARFOR HQ billets filled with qualified personnel. |
| M3 | Y/N | Advocate for space capabilities by advising and assisting MCCDC and PP&O in the development of space concepts, education, training, programming, doctrine, policy and education of Space Operations and the Space Cadre. |
| M4 | Y/N | Participate in Joint and Service areas pertaining to space in matters of doctrine involving Space Implementation Planning, wargames and exercises sponsored by Joint Staff, OSD, Services and Agencies. |
| M5 | Y/N | Participate in Joint and Service areas pertaining to space in matters of space planning conducted by HQMC departments, MCCDC, the Marine Corps Systems Command (MCSC) and Navy Network Warfare Command (NNWC). |
| M6 | Y/N | Participate in Joint and Service areas pertaining to space for input to naval space operations concepts, plans, strategies and doctrine. |
| M7 | Y/N | Participate in Joint and Service areas pertaining to space in matters of Service space planning with C4I on matters concerning satellite communications and Tactical Exploitation of National Capabilities (TENCAP). |
| M8 | Y/N | Represent command and the Marine Corps at Joint and Service wargames, space symposiums, space industry conferences and other external forums. |
| M9 | Y/N | Participate in Joint and Service areas pertaining to space in matters of Blue Force Tracker (BFT) and Space Situational Awareness (SSA). |
| M10 | Y/N | Participate in Joint and Service areas pertaining to space in matters of MAGTF Space Plans and Operations Oversight. |
| M11 | Y/N | Liaise between Marine Corps units and USSSTRATCOM/Components concerning Space STO policies, planning and operations. |
| M12 | Y/N | Identify and communicate to DC, PP&O space related training requirements for space operational personnel. |
| M13 | Y/N | Support and provide representation for training, exercises and experiments that demonstrate and validate space support to the tactical user. |
| M14 | Y/N | Represent MARFORSTRAT and the Marine Corps at Joint and Service wargames, space symposiums, space industry conferences and other external forums. |
| M15 | Y/N | Support and provide representation to the Marine Corps Space Working Group. |

MCT 5.11 Plan and Coordinate Electronic Warfare (EW) Efforts

To assist in the development of Joint Electronic Warfare (EW) capabilities. To participate in deliberate, crisis action, operational and exercise EW planning and to facilitate appropriate participation by Marine Corps units and/or individuals ISO EW exercises and other events**. (JP 1-0, 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, 3-09 Series, 3-51, MCWP 2-1, 3-16, 3-40.6, FMFM 2-7, NDP 1, NWP 3-05, 3-09.11M)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | MARFOR HQ T/O meets mission requirements. |
| M2 | Percent | >= 90% of critical MARFOR HQ billets filled with qualified personnel. |
| M3 | Y/N | Coordinate with HQMC EW lead IOT assist CDRUSSTRATCOM (JEWC) in advocating for Joint EW capabilities. |
| M4 | Y/N | Plan/Coordinate and as directed execute IO that crosses AOR's in support of national objectives. |
| M5 | Y/N | Participate in deliberate and crisis action EW planning. |
| M6 | Y/N | Participate in operational and exercise EW planning. |
| M7 | Y/N | Serve as liaison to MCIOC/PP&O PLI for EW policies, planning and operations. |
| M8 | Y/N | Nominate and coordinate appropriate participation by Marine Corps units and/or individual ISO CDRUSSTRATCOM EW planning efforts. |
| M9 | Y/N | Serve as liaison to Marine Corps units and USSTRATCOM and Components concerning EW policies, planning and operations. |

MCT 5.12 Plan and Coordinate Counter Weapons of Mass Destruction (CWMD) Efforts

To support and integrate Service support to global and theater CWMD efforts and provide representation for training, exercises and experiments that demonstrate and validate CWMD support to tactical users. Planning and coordination of CWMD efforts involve the development and synchronization of dynamic, highly effective strategies that take full advantage of present day opportunities of new technologies, increased emphasis on intelligence collection and analysis, the strengthening of alliance relationships, the exercise of international law and custom and practice with non-partner nations, and the establishment of new partnerships to deter and counter the use of chemical, biological, radiological, and nuclear (CBRN) devices as weapons of mass destruction (WMD). This task includes the full range of military tools that support the U.S. governments political, economic, and diplomatic efforts to carry out the 3 pillars of CWMD. (1) Nonproliferation actions to dissuade and/or deny WMD proliferation; (2) counter proliferation actions taken to defend, defeat, and deter WMD use and subsequent use; and, (3) WMD consequence management (CM) actions to protect, respond, recover, and restore emergency essential services after WMD use. The planning and coordination of CWMD efforts requires national synchronization between the 3 pillars and also addresses enabling actions to facilitate the CWMD missions of communications systems, interagency coordination, and strategic communications. **(CJCSI 3110.16A, CJCSI 3112.01, CJCSI 3214.01C, CJCSI 3401.01D, CJCSI 3401.02A, CJCSI 3520.02A, DODD 2060.02, DODI 2000.21, JP 2-0, JP 2-01, JP 3 Series, JP 4-01, JP 5-0, JP 6-0, Joint Handbook for WMD-Elimination Operations)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | MARFOR HQ T/O meets mission requirements. |
| M2 | Percent | >= 90% of critical MARFOR HQ billets filled with qualified personnel. |
| M3 | Y/N | Participate with STRATCOM/SCC WMD in Global CWMD planning and plan integration. |
| M4 | Y/N | Support USMC and MARFOR CWMD planning requirements. |
| M5 | Y/N | Support and provide representation for training, exercises and experiments that demonstrate and validate CWMD support to the tactical user. |
| M6 | Y/N | Advocate for CWMD capabilities by advising and assisting HQMC in the development of CWMD concepts. |

MCT 5.13 Support Capability Development

To support the deliberate, iterative and continuous process of reviewing, revising, planning and developing capabilities and capability requirements for the current and future operational force. Activities include identifying, coordinating and integrating capability requirements, supporting the selection, prioritization and assessment of Program of Record (POR) equities, limited production and non-POR technology development and evaluation projects as required. Capability development also involves identifying solutions to influence the direction of requirements within the areas of doctrine, organization, training, material, leadership and education, personnel, facility and supporting establishment, policy (DOTMLPF-P) and guidance. Capability development focuses on a range of activities or strategies that aim to achieve current or future force goals and objectives, mitigate challenges and provide the capacity for change. **(DODD 3600.01, MCO 3120.10, MCWP 3-44.4, JP 3-13)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of S-8 unit T/O billets filled with qualified and trained personnel to support capability development activities and initiatives. |
| M2 | Percent | Of T/O are Contract Officer Technical Representative trained. |
| M3 | Percent | Of T/O are capable of supporting the development of community specific and related doctrine and policy. |
| M4 | Y/N | Capable of facilitating the research, development, testing and evaluation of technologies supporting community-specific capability. |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of providing inputs, and technical expertise, when required, to capability analysis, gap analysis, solutions analysis and development, and risk analysis. |
| M6 | Y/N | Capable of identifying and representing community specific equities for the development of operation systems that could be sustained through the establishment of a Program of Record (POR). |
| M7 | Y/N | Capable of identifying and representing community specific equities for the development of operation systems that could be sustained through the establishment of a Program of Record (POR). |
| M8 | Y/N | Capable of providing community representation and input to MCTL and unit MET/METL review and development process, in order to support current as-is community related capabilities, resourcing, training, execution, and assessment. |
| M9 | Y/N | Capable of facilitating an Operational Advisory Group (OAG) and providing community specific input to the OAG. |
| M10 | Y/N | Community personnel has participated in Program Objective Memoranda (POM) and Capability Based Assessment (CBA) development activities within the last twelve (12) months. |

MCT 5.13.1 Support Institutional Experimentation

To support institutional experimentation efforts through planning, integration, analysis, requirements, development, assessment, and force sourcing. **(DODD 3600.01, JP 3-13, MCO 3120.10, MCWP 3-40.4)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Capable of leveraging other MCIOC OIE capabilities ISO FMF, MARFOR, NAVFOR, NAVFLEET, and MEF focused experimentations. |
| M2 | Y/N | Capable of informing select operations and planning staffs about MCIOC detachment capabilities, planning support capabilities, and general threats in the information environment related to service, joint, and Naval experimentations. |
| M3 | Percent | Of MCIOC S-5 unit T/O&E billets filled with qualified personnel. |
| M4 | Y/N | Qualified Subject Matter Experts (SME) to conduct Cyber, EW, Space, MILDEC, OPSEC, SIGMAN, PSYOP, CA and COMMSTRAT capabilities is indicated and available on the MCIOC T/O. |
| M5 | Y/N | MCIOC 8016 MOS billets have been filled. |
| M6 | Percent | Of billet holder Contract Officer Technical Representative trained. |
| M7 | Y/N | Capable of providing inputs to Marine Corps experimentation tied to OIE integration. |
| M8 | Y/N | Capable of coordinating, supporting, and integrating with the Marine Corps Warfighting Lab (MCWL) for the development of equities related to Information as a Warfighting Function. |
| M9 | Y/N | Capable of facilitating the research, development, testing and evaluation of technologies and concepts supporting the experimental areas of OIE. |
| M10 | Y/N | Capable of providing PSYOP, Influence Operations, Deception Operations, OPSEC, SIGMAN, CA, and STO analysis and support to the research, development, testing and evaluation of technologies and concepts supporting the experimental areas of OIE. |
| M11 | Y/N | Capable of supporting the development, testing, and evaluation of doctrine and policy relating to the information warfighting function, to include the capability areas of OIE. |
| M12 | Y/N | Capable of maintaining personnel, capabilities, and authorities to manage a fully operational and capable STO facility. |
| M13 | Y/N | Capable of providing OIE and IE analysis and capabilities to support designated joint and multinational experimentation efforts. |
| M14 | Y/N | Capable of providing inputs to joint and multinational experimentation efforts tied to OIE integration. |
| M15 | Y/N | Capable of supporting the development, testing, and evaluation of joint and multinational doctrine and policy relating to the information warfighting function, to include the capability areas of OIE. |
| M16 | Y/N | Capable of providing select elements of OIE and IE analysis support to designated FMF, MARFOR, NAVFOR, NAVFLEET, and MEF focused experimentations. |

MCT 5.14 Conduct Information

To plan, enable, or employ capabilities that generate, preserve, deny, and project information in order to create and exploit information advantages (systems overmatch, prevailing narrative, and force resiliency). Information capabilities include electromagnetic spectrum operations, space operations, cyberspace operations, deception operations, influence operations, and inform operations. **(MCDP 8, MCWP 3-32)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of T/O billets filled with MOS qualified, trained and deployable personnel. |
| M2 | Percent | Of Information Control Center (ICC) established T/E ready and available. |
| M3 | Y/N | Sufficient support equipment ready and available to conduct Operations in the Information Environment. |
| M4 | Y/N | Capable of controlling IE capabilities, resources, and activities. |
| M5 | Y/N | MAGTF IE capabilities, resources, and activities meet necessary requirements. |
| M6 | Y/N | Capable of integrating IE capabilities, resources, and activities into Joint and/or combined operations. |
| M7 | Y/N | Capable of planning OIE. |
| M8 | Y/N | Capable of conducting OIE. |
| M9 | Y/N | Capable of evaluating OIE. |
| M10 | Y/N | Of organic, mission relevant OIE functions that the command is able to synchronize and integrate into MAGTF operations. |
| M11 | Y/N | Capable of requesting authorities for OIE. |
| M12 | Y/N | Capable of properly requesting non-organic support for MAGTF OIE operations. |
| M13 | Y/N | Unit trained to required standards. |
| M14 | Y/N | MAGTF OIE planning/training/operation event for MEF or MEB HQ and representative subordinate elements performed within the last 12 months or since the reset from the last deployment? |
| M15 | Y/N | Capable of managing friendly force signatures. |

MCT 5.14.1 Establish/Conduct Information Command Center (ICC) Operations

Establish/operate the Information Command Center (ICC), from garrison or when deployed, to integrate and employ combined, joint, naval, and MAGTF capabilities, including electromagnetic spectrum operations, space operations, cyberspace operations, deception operations, influence operations, and inform operations. The ICC supports the commander’s decision-making by providing a comprehensive understanding of adversaries, vulnerabilities, and opportunities, and coordinates with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting elements. The ICC generates, preserves, denies, and projects information in order to create and exploit information advantages (systems overmatch, prevailing narrative, and force resiliency) across the competition continuum. **(JP 3-0, 3-09, 3-13; MCDP 2, 3, 5; MCWP 2-10, 3-10, 3-32, 5-10; NWP 3-03, 3-09.11M, 3-56.1, MCDP-8)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of T/O billets filled with MOS qualified, available and deployable personnel. |
| M2 | Percent | Of ICC T/E ready and available. |
| M3 | Y/N | Capable of establishing the ICC in order to maintain 24/7 IE situational awareness and battle management in support of MAGTF planning and operations. |
| M4 | Y/N | Capable of planning, directing, coordinating and/or de-conflicting IE capabilities, resources, and activities in support of MAGTF operations. |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of conducting operational assessments and evaluations to determine future OIE actions based on threats, vulnerabilities and opportunities in the IE. |
| M6 | Y/N | Unit trained to required standards. |
| M7 | Y/N | Capable of coordinating with and requesting support from Joint Force Command. |
| M8 | Y/N | Unit HQ participated in a Service/Joint/Multinational live/synthetic OIE certifying exercise during the last 12 months or since the reset from the last deployment. |
| M9 | Percent | Of MAGTF operations supported by ICC planning and mission execution. |
| M10 | Y/N | Capable of developing and disseminating a comprehensive IE Running Estimate of threats, vulnerabilities, and opportunities which may affect MAGTF plans and operations. |

MCT 5.14.2 Assure Command and Control

Command and control (C2) is a function of the Commander’s ability to sense, make sense, and act.  Assure C2 incorporates actions to establish, operate, and defend tactical infrastructure to enable decision cycles for training, planning, and the conduct of operations. Continuity of support should be maintained across all phases of operations.  Tactical infrastructure includes physical locations established for C2, the networks and systems used to facilitate C2, and the information critical to C2. **( JP 1, 3-0, 3-01.4, 3-02, 3-02.1, 3-03, 3-05, 3-09, MCDP 1-0, MCRP 3-11.1A, MCWP 3-40.3, FMFM 2-7, NDP 1, 5, NWP 3-21, NWP 3-01.1, 3-09.11M, 3-56, 5-01)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of Functional and operational liaison billets filled with qualified personnel. |
| M2 | Y/N | Commander identified critical variables within the IE threat networks. |
| M3 | Y/N | Key Command, Control, Communications, and Computers, Intelligence, Surveillance, Reconnaissance, and Targeting (C4I) nodes identified. |
| M4 | Y/N | Links between key C4I nodes identified. |
| M5 | Y/N | Developed playbooks and associated drills to overcome loss of C4I. |
| M6 | Y/N | Commander identified critical variables within the IE that support networks. |
| M7 | Y/N | Commander developed a comprehensive plan to monitor threats against network capabilities. |
| M8 | Y/N | Commander developed a comprehensive plan to defend against network threats. |
| M9 | Y/N | Capable of conducting DCO. |
| M10 | Y/N | Proper authorities in place to accomplish the MAGTF’s mission. |
| M11 | Y/N | Personnel involved in the collection, management, storage, distribution, and processing of information trained to detect and reject adversary “social engineering” activities. |
| M12 | Y/N | Capable of exercising C2 over assigned or attached forces. |
| M13 | Y/N | Commander identified critical variables within the IE that support adversary networks. |
| M14 | Y/N | The Operational Security (OPSEC) process is documented and functioning. |
| M15 | Y/N | Cyberspace processes are documented and functioning and the workforce has current training certification. |
| M16 | Time | Prior to execution Operation Plan (OPLAN)/Operation Order (OPORDER) published and delivered to units. |
| M17 | Y/N | Mission critical C4I requirements (joint, multinational, combined, and governmental and non-governmental agencies) ready and available. |
| M18 | Y/N | IE capabilities, resources, and activities systems that integrate with each other to provide holistic C2 across all IRCs. |
| M19 | Percent | Of friendly emitters exploited by enemy. |
| M20 | Number | Of signal fratricide incidents experienced by force due to failure to apply frequency allocation or frequency management. |
| M21 | Percent | Of messages sent via non-secure means. |
| M22 | Incidents | Of cyberspace security violations. |
| M23 | Y/N | Electronic Protection plan published. |
| M24 | Number | Of incidents of interference or disruption of friendly systems. |
| M25 | Time | Persistence of degraded effect on enemy electronic warfare systems and operations. |
| M26 | Time | Persistence of degraded effect on enemy offensive cyberspace operations. |
| M27 | Time | To rapidly reprogram network nodes, sensors, and transmitters within the electromagnetic spectrum. |
| M28 | Number | Of Ground EW systems ready and available. |

MCT 5.14.3 Conduct Information Environment Battlespace Awareness

Information Environment Battlespace Awareness involves the integration and application of all relevant information about the IE to provide a running estimate of threats, vulnerabilities, and opportunities across all dimensions of the IE. The primary categories of information integrated and applied in this task include: (1) threat/adversary, (2) friendly forces, (3) civil information, and (4) environmental information. Threat intelligence includes identifying the enemy’s center(s) of gravity and critical vulnerabilities, and assessing enemy intentions, target system parameters, and target C2 networks. Friendly force information includes plans, orders, and information about the health, status, and operations of the MAGTF Tactical Grid/Fleet Tactical Grid (Network Common Operational Picture), overall MAGTF signature (technical, physical, and administrative), and the position, location, payload, and mission of IE capabilities, resources, and activities across the battlespace. Civil information includes manmade infrastructure, civilian institutions, civilian leaders, culture, populations, social media, and local, and global media organizations. Environmental information includes foundational geospatial intelligence, meteorological and oceanographic (METOC), electromagnetic environment, and cyberspace information. Successful battlespace awareness provides a holistic approach to analyzing the IE. **(JP 2-01, 2-01.3, 3-0, 48 3-09, 3-12, 3-13, 3-13.3, 3-57, 3-59; MCWP 2-10, 3-10, 3-31, 3-32, 5-10; MCTP 2-10B, 2-10C, 3-03C, 3-10F, 3-20G, 3- 49, 5-10A; MCRP 2-10A.1, 2-10A.2, 2-10B.1, 2-10B.6, 3-32D.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Capable of producing, receiving, displaying, and disseminating an information running estimate of mission relevant threats, vulnerabilities, and opportunities. |
| M2 | Y/N | Capable of producing, receiving, displaying, and disseminating information overlays into the common operational picture (COP). |
| M3 | Y/N | Capable of producing, receiving, displaying, and disseminating MISO overlays into the COP. |
| M4 | Y/N | Capable of producing, receiving, displaying, and disseminating cyberspace overlays into the COP. |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of producing, receiving, displaying, and disseminating space overlays into the COP. |
| M6 | Y/N | Capable of producing, receiving, displaying, and disseminating civil information overlays into the COP. |
| M7 | Y/N | Capable of producing, receiving, displaying, and disseminating EMSO overlays into the COP. |
| M8 | Y/N | Capable of producing, receiving, displaying, and disseminating COMMSTRAT overlays into the COP. |
| M9 | Y/N | Capable of producing, receiving, displaying, and disseminating MILDEC overlays into the COP. |
| M10 | Y/N | Target audience or vulnerabilities in the IE have been identified within the intelligence cycle. |
| M11 | Y/N | Conduct Civil Information Analysis. |
| M12 | Percent | Of forecasted significant target audiences’ actions relative to the social, political, economic, and cultural environments that were valid. |
| M13 | Y/N | Analyze the physical dimension of the IE. |
| M14 | Y/N | Analyze the informational dimension of the IE. |
| M15 | Y/N | Analyze the cognitive dimension of the IE. |
| M16 | Percent | Of target audience or vulnerabilities correctly identified. |
| M17 | Percent | Of new processed intelligence data on enemy targets or vulnerabilities that were integrated into updating course of action (COA). |
| M18 | Percent | Of force identified target categories producing a desired result on an enemy decisive point, operational, and/or tactical COG. |
| M19 | Instances | Of civil disturbances not anticipated that required task force intervention or disrupting operations. |
| M20 | Y/N | Capable of identifying terrain or METOC conditions restricting or preventing OIE. |
| M21 | Percent | Of enemy exploitation of friendly rules of engagement, negatively impacted missions executed within the IE. |
| M22 | Percent | Of new processed intelligence impacting actions in the IE integrated to update COA. |
| M23 | Y/N | Prepare and present intelligence support to OIE briefings. |
| M24 | Y/N | Capable of collecting, producing and distributing intelligence to support the seven functions of OIE |
| M25 | Y/N | Capable of monitoring the operating environment for emerging issues affecting communication objectives. |
| M26 | Y/N | Maintain country files, technical databases, and deployment tech kits for geographic location and functional areas. |
| M27 | Y/N | Reporting mechanisms are in place for all friendly users of the IE to provide IE observations and assessments. |
| M28 | Y/N | Capable of determining behavior from target audience within battlespace that need to be modified or preserved in order to meet command objectives. |
| M29 | Y/N | Capable of drafting support requests to all elements of the MAGTF relating to understanding the information environment for dissemination through normal operations processes. |
| M30 | Y/N | Capable of coordinating actions with HHQ plans, guidance, intent, and within approved authorities. |

MCT 5.14.4 Attack or Exploit Networks, Systems, and Information

Actions conducted in accordance with approved authorities to attack or exploit enemy networks, systems, signatures, individuals, and information in order to create advantages for the MAGTF. Networks include all means of system connection (e.g., wired, cloud, EMS, space, social, financial, military strategic, operational, and tactical C2, and national, regional, criminal and local political, administrative, and law enforcement) and the individuals operating the network. Information includes all information flowing through or stored on a network. This includes planning, integrating, and synchronizing OIE across all domains in a mutually reinforcing manner to assess exploitable vulnerabilities in the target’s networks, system, and information sustaining resources, and provide validation as to whether a target or target system is lawfully viable and nominated through proper channels for attack and/or exploitation. This task includes non-lethal actions occurring in and through the IE as well as fires and maneuver, and thus requires integration into existing targeting and fires planning processes. **(JP 2-01, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-12, 3-13, 3-13.3, 3-57, 3-59, 3-60; MCWP 2-10, 3-10, 3-31, 3-32, 5-10; MCTP 2-10B, 2-10C, 3-03C, 3-10F, 65, 3-20G, 3-30B, 3-32C, 5-10A; MCRP 2-10A.1, 2-10A.2, 2-10B.1, 2-10B.6, 3-32D.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of enemy targets engaged after being identified as a threats. |
| M2 | Y/N | Capable of coordinating required authorities for attack or exploitation. |
| M3 | Percent | Of targets engaged with desired outcomes. |
| M4 | Percent | Of enemy operations that are delayed, disrupted, canceled, or modified due to the plan. |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of disrupting the planning and operations of enemy or adversary forces. |
| M6 | Y/N | Capable of identifying viable engagement options against key nodes and/or links for the commander though MISO, CA, and COMMSTRAT. |
| M7 | Y/N | Capable of recognizing, preserving, collecting, and exploiting evidence from designated sites. |
| M8 | Y/N | Capable of conducting exploitation analysis cell operations to facilitate prosecution, targeting, and intelligence mission requirements. |
| M9 | Percent | Of possible signature error for assessment of the threat. |
| M10 | Y/N | Capable of messaging individuals in enemy or adversary networks encouraging disruption or misalignment of that network. |
| M11 | Y/N | Capable of coordinating actions with HHQ plans, guidance, intent, and within approved authorities. |

MCT 5.14.5 Inform Domestic and International Audiences

Actions taken to inform domestic and international audiences in order to build understanding and support for operational and institutional objectives. Inform operations use accurate and timely information and visual media to counter disinformation, correct misinformation, and put MAGTF operations, activities and polices in context. Communication with internal, U.S. and foreign (i.e., host-nation, coalition, adversary) audiences occur through a variety of mediums and face-to-face engagements, and seeks to reassure partners and dissuade adversaries while building the MAGTF’s credibility and public support. This task may include performance by military forces of activities and functions normally the responsibility of the local, regional, or national government. Conducting successful inform operations depends on a thorough understanding of the society and culture. Inform Operations require close coordination with operational planners in order to prevent OPSEC disclosures. **(JP 2-01, 79 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-03, 3-09, 3-12, 3-13, 3-13.3, 3-57, 3-59, 3-60; MCWP 2-10, 3-10, 3-31, 3-32, 5-10; MCTP 2-10B, 2-10C, 80 3-03C, 3-10F, 3-20G, 3-30B, 3-32C, 5-10A; MCRP 2-10A.1, 2-10A.2, 2-10B.1, 2-10B.6, 3-32D.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Planned effect of proposed MAGTF actions on audience perception articulated. |
| M2 | Y/N | Capable of conducting Commander’s Communication Synchronization process. |
| M3 | Y/N | Inform actions integrated, coordinated, and synchronized with other physical and OIE actions. |
| M4 | Y/N | Capable of developing engagement strategy incorporating MISO, CA, and COMMSTRAT. |
| M5 | Y/N | Inform actions aligned with higher headquarters (HHQ) plans, guidance, and  intent. |
| M6 | Time | To get approval from the designated release authority to release products. |
| M7 | Y/N | Key audiences identified. |
| M8 | Time | To assess the implications of an emerging or potential issue. |
| M9 | Y/N | Inform considerations incorporated throughout Intelligence Preparation of the Battlespace (IPB) and all Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)/Rapid Response Planning Process (R2P2) steps, starting with civil preparation of the battlespace, and target audience analysis. |
| M10 | Y/N | Inconsistencies between proposed MAGTF actions, images, and words identified. |
| M11 | Time | To counter adversary propaganda with truthful information in coordination with CA and COMMSTRAT. |
| M12 | Y/N | Capable of accessing commercial Internet and social media platforms. |
| M13 | Y/N | Capable of conducting traditional media engagement. |
| M14 | Y/N | Capable of conducting digital media engagement. |
| M15 | Y/N | Capable of conducting and/or supporting face-to-face engagements with MISO, CA, and COMMSTRAT. |
| M16 | Y/N | Capable of acquiring still and video motion imagery. |
| M17 | Y/N | Capable of developing written, audio, and visual information products. |
| M18 | Y/N | Capable of transmitting imagery and products to intended audience. |
| M19 | Y/N | Capable of coordinating with Inform Domestic and International Audiences related organizations (i.e., theater and regional-level news organizations, intelligence activities, operations centers, electronic warfare units, etc.). |
| M20 | Percent | Of audiences engaged achieving desired effects. |
| M21 | Y/N | Capable of monitoring the operating environment for emerging issues that may affect communication objectives. |
| M22 | Y/N | Capable of releasing initial communication during a crisis or emergent event. |
| M23 | Y/N | Capable of properly requesting non-organic support to sustain inform operations. |
| M24 | Y/N | Capable of coordinating actions with HHQ plans, guidance, intent, and within approved authorities. |
| M25 | Y/N | Operational Security (OPSEC) procedures are in place, practiced and enforced; a Critical Information List (CIL) is developed; and coordination with military planners is occurring to prevent critical information disclosures. |

MCT 5.14.6 Influence Foreign Target Audiences

Actions taken in accordance with approved authorities to influence select foreign audiences and affect their decision-making and behaviors in order to create conditions favorable to MAGTF objectives. Successful influence operations rely on an understanding and consideration of the target audience and their associated social, cultural, political, economic, and organizational rules, norms, and beliefs. This understanding allows the MAGTF to effectively evaluate target audience behavior in context, anticipate target audience decision making, and endeavor to influence the will and decisions of relevant populations. Influencing foreign target audiences incorporates, and is not limited to, non-lethal actions occurring in and through the IE as well as fires and maneuver, and thus requires integration into existing targeting and fires planning processes. Additionally, this task requires detailed coordination of plans and actions across the Joint Force and with coalition partners. **(JP 2-01, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-12, 3-13, 3-13.3, 3-57, 3- 94 60, 3-61; MCWP 2-10, 3-10, 3-31, 3-32, 5-10; MCTP 2-10B, 2-10C, 3-03C, 3-10F, 3-30B, 5-10A; MCRP 2-10A.1, 2-9510A.2, 2-10B.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Capable of coordinating actions with HHQ plans, guidance, intent, and within approved authorities. |
| M2 | Y/N | Capable of accessing social media analysis tools. |
| M3 | Y/N | Capable of accessing intelligence community databases (Non-secure Internet Protocol Router Network, Secret Internet Protocol Router Network (NIPRNET/SIPRNET), Joint Worldwide Intelligence Communications System (JWICS)) to include any allies and/or coalition partners. |
| M4 | Percent | Of neutral or friendly actors supporting operations. |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of influencing planning incorporated into the MCPP (or R2P2) starting with Civil Preparation of the Battlespace, Target Audience Analysis, and IPB. |
| M6 | Y/N | Capable of developing a concept of support that affects the behavior of selected target audiences and supports the MAGTF’s scheme of maneuver. |
| M7 | Y/N | Target audiences identified. |
| M8 | Y/N | Conduct a working group focused on influence operations with MISO, CA, and COMMSTRAT. |
| M9 | Y/N | Participate in the targeting working group incorporating cognitive effects of MISO, CA, and COMMSTRAT. |
| M10 | Y/N | Participate in the targeting board incorporating cognitive effects of MISO, CA, and COMMSTRAT. |
| M11 | Y/N | Appropriate units tasked via orders to support actions to influence target audiences. |
| M12 | Y/N | IE capabilities, resources, and activities are able to support the concept of support (e.g., COMMSTRAT, CA, MISO). |
| M13 | Y/N | Recommend opportunities for key leader engagement. |
| M14 | Percent | Of adversarial operations delayed, disrupted, canceled, or modified due to the influence operations. |
| M15 | Percent | Of targets engaged achieving desired outcomes. |
| M16 | Y/N | Capable of assessing success or failure of efforts and then adjust plans accordingly. |

MCT 5.14.7 Deceive Adversary Target Audiences

Actions executed in accordance with approved authorities to induce ambiguity, misunderstanding, resource misallocation, and delay actions in order to deliberately mislead adversary decision makers. Successful operations will cause the adversary to reveal strengths, dispositions, and future intentions while protecting the MAGTF’s true capability, readiness, posture, and intent. This task includes non-lethal actions occurring in the IE as well as fires and maneuver, and thus requires integration into existing targeting and fires planning processes. Additionally, this task requires detailed coordination of plans and actions across the Joint Force and with coalition partners. **(JP 2-01, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-12, 3-13, 3-13.3, 3-13.4, 3-57, 3-59, 3-60; MCWP 2-10, 3-10, 3-31, 3-32, 5-10; 107 MCTP 2-10B, 2-10C, 3-03C, 3-10F, 3-30B, 3-32A, 5-10A; MCRP 2-10A.1, 2-10A.2, 2-10B.1, 2-10B.6)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Coordinate actions with HHQ plans, guidance, intent, and within approved authorities. |
| M2 | Y/N | Deception planning incorporated into the MCPP (or R2P2) starting with problem framing. |
| M3 | Y/N | Develop a concept of support that supports the MAGTF’s scheme of maneuver. |
| M4 | Y/N | Deception planning properly coordinated with the staff. |
| M5 | Hours | To process and analyze operational events. |
| M6 | Percent | Of desired time the deception plan held enemy’s attention. |
| M7 | Percent | Of deception operations conducted successfully. |
| M8 | Number | Indicators of false intentions provided to the enemy. |
| M9 | Percent | Of deception operations conducted successfully. |
| M10 | Y/N | Capable of assessing success or failure of efforts and then adjust plans accordingly. |

MCT 5.14.8 Control Information Environment Capabilities, Resources, and Activities

The control of Information Environment (IE) capabilities, resources, and activities integrates the functions of OIE in order to provide the commander the ability to exercise C2 over deployed or garrison Marine Corps IE capabilities, resources, and activities. It enhances unity of effort and situational awareness through the integrated employment of facilities, equipment, communications, networks, procedures, and personnel. Directing the employment of IE capabilities, resources, and activities requires a unit commander to have the authority to coordinate, integrate, and/or standardize the use of defined portions of the IE, relevant to the accomplishment of the MAGTF's mission. The control of IE capabilities, resources, and activities provides a feedback loop enabling the commander to improve situational awareness, and to direct action to meet emergent threats, vulnerabilities, and opportunities. **(JP 2-01, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-12, 3-13, 3-13.3, 122 3-13.4, 3-57, 3-59, 3-60; MCWP 2-10, 3-10, 3-31, 3-32, 5-10; MCTP 2-10B, 2-10C, 3-03C, 3-10F, 3-30B, 5-10A; MCRP 123 2-10A.1, 2-10A.2, 2-10B.1, 2-10B.6)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of IE capabilities, resources, and activities assets available. |
| M2 | Y/N | Visualization of the IE provided to the Commander. |
| M3 | Y/N | The Commander has the ability to control organic capability in the IE in a timely manner. |
| M4 | Y/N | The Commander can identify all organic assets and friendly resources which can have an impact in the IE. |
| M5 | Y/N | The Commander has the ability to request support from higher or adjacent units to support actions in the IE. |
| M6 | Percent | Of targets engaged with desired outcomes. |
| M7 | Percent | Of critical C4I architecture nodes are identified in the OPORDER/Operation Task (OPTASK). |
| M8 | Percent | Of C4I resources (required to support force redeployment) identified. |
| M9 | Percent | Of essential C4I systems accessible from all locations during a 24 hour period. |
| M10 | Percent | Of communications equipment, circuits, and connectivity status displayed is accurate. |
| M11 | Percent | Of time networks are fully operational. |
| M12 | Percent | Communication traffic is successfully sent and received in a timely manner. |
| M13 | Y/N | Capable of providing vulnerability assessments and surveys to supported commands. |
| M14 | Y/N | Capable of supporting command cyberspace security efforts. |

MCT 5.14.9 Plan and Direct Information Actions

To plan and assist the commander in determining, prioritizing, and synchronizing information actions to achieve the desired end state through preparatory, offensive, defensive, and exploitative operations. This task includes identifying, validating, and prioritizing assets; planning and integrating activities; and conducting continuous information environment battlespace awareness and assessments of effectiveness to support current and future operations. **(JP 3-0, 3-09, 3-12, 3-13, 3-13.1, 3-13.2, 3-33; MDP 1-0, 3, 5; MCWP 2-10, 3-10, 3-32, 5-10; MCTP 3-10F, 3-32B, 3-32C, MCRP 3-32D.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Capable of planning and directing OIE to gain access to adversary C2 networks. |
| M2 | Y/N | Capable of planning and directing OIE to protect and defend littoral force C2 and ISR networks. |
| M3 | Y/N | Capable of electromagnetic spectrum operations. |
| M4 | Y/N | Capable of Cyberspace Operations. |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of Space Operations. |
| M6 | Y/N | Capable of Inform Operations. |
| M7 | Y/N | Capable of Influence Operations. |
| M8 | Y/N | Capable of Deception Operations. |
| M9 | Y/N | Capable of supporting protection activities in the information environment. |
| M10 | Y/N | Capable of planning and directing OIE for extended periods across distributed battlespace in a C2D2E. |

MCT 5.14.10 Support Operations in the Information Environment (OIE) Planning

To support Marine Corps OIE planning by integrating related products, briefs, plans, and orders. To maintain a single, fused, and continuously accessible Marine Corps OIE planning capability that is fully integrated with relevant regional and capabilities based information planners and analysis sources. To enable collaborative OIE planning through information sharing, access to modeling, IE battlespace awareness and analysis, and related research. To support planning and incorporation of OIE into Operations Plans (OPLANS) and Concept Plans (CONPLANS), as required. **(DODD 3600.01, JP 3-13, MCO 3120.10, MCWP 3-40.4)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Capable of providing MCPP and JOPPs based OIE and IE analysis support to designated FMF, MARFOR, NAVFOR, NAVFLEET, and MEFs planning efforts |
| M2 | Y/N | Capable of leveraging other MCIOC OIE capabilities ISO FMF, MARFOR, NAVFOR, NAVFLEET, and MEFs operations and planning efforts. |
| M3 | Y/N | Capable of informing select operations and planning staffs about MCIOC detachment capabilities, planning support capabilities, and general threats in the information environment. |
| M4 | Y/N | MCIOC has a task organized Regional Information Planning (RIP) Element with three RIP Teams. |
| M5 | Percent | Of RIP Teams personnel qualified and available to support the planning mission. |
| M6 | Y/N | RIP Teams are staffed with sufficient qualified OIE planners to meet output standards. |
| M7 | Y/N | RIP Teams are staffed with sufficient qualified Regional Affairs Officer (RAO) or Foreign Area Officer (FAO) personnel (AOR appropriate) to meet output standards. |
| M8 | Y/N | Information technology (e.g., appropriate computer systems [NIPR, OSIS, SIPR, JWICS, PDAS], analytic support software) requirements ready and available. |
| M9 | Percent | Of RIP Teams personnel core skill proficient trained IAW T&R requirements. |
| M10 | Y/N | Capable of providing theater specific OIE related information briefs to Marine Forces and Naval Forces supporting OPLAN and CONPLAN development. |
| M11 | Y/N | Capable of providing OIE related products to support RFIs for theater briefs to Marine Forces and Naval Forces supporting OPLAN and CONPLAN development. |
| M12 | Y/N | Capable of providing IE battlespace awareness and analysis integration products to support RFIs for theater briefs to Marine Forces and Naval Forces supporting OPLAN and CONPLAN development. |
| M13 | Y/N | Capable of providing PSYOP, Influence Operations, Deception Operations [to include Operational Security (OPSEC) and Signature Management (SIGMAN)], Civil Affairs (CA), and Special Technical Operations (STO), planning support for theater briefs to Marine Forces and Naval Forces supporting OPLAN and CONPLAN development. |
| M14 | Y/N | Capable of anticipating elements of OIE (PSYOP, Influence Operations, Deception Operations, OPSEC, SIGMAN, CA, and STO) and IE battlespace awareness needs for FMF, Joint, and COCOM level units and generating appropriate products and support to satisfy their requirements while providing long-term continuity and guidance for OIE planning and execution to their staffs. |
| M15 | Y/N | Capable of providing collaborative inputs to OIE/IC organizations (COCOMs, JTFs). |
| M16 | Y/N | Capable of providing new OIE related TTPs to Joint level OIE organizations (COCOM, JIOWC, Inter-agency). |
| M17 | Y/N | Capable of providing OIE related planning support to theater COCOM, MARFOR and deployed Marine Forces (e.g. OPLAN OIE Appendix). |

MCT 5.14.11 Support Operations in the Information Environment

Operations in the Information Environment (OIE) incorporate and anticipate the inherent informational aspects of military activities to achieve asymmetric advantage across all domains and the conflict continuum. OIE include tasks that assist the commander in the determination, prioritization, synchronization and integration of IE-related actions. OIE provide defensive, offensive, and exploitative support to operate, fight, and win in and through a contested information environment (IE). Actions include: assuring enterprise C2 systems and critical systems are operational; provide continuous information environment (IE) battlespace awareness; attack and exploit networks, systems, and information; inform domestic and international audiences; influence foreign target audiences; deceive adversary audiences; and control information capabilities, resources and activities. **(JP 3 Series, MDP 1-0, 3, 5; MCWP 2-10, 3-10, 3-32, 5-10; MCTP 3-10F, 3-32B, 3-32C, MCRP 3-32D.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Capable of assuring littoral force C2 systems and critical systems are operational. |
| M2 | Y/N | Capable of providing continuous information environment (IE) battlespace awareness. |
| M3 | Y/N | Capable of attacking and exploiting networks, systems, and information. |
| M4 | Y/N | Capable of informing domestic and international audiences. |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of influencing foreign target audiences. |
| M6 | Y/N | Capable of deceiving adversary audiences. |
| M7 | Y/N | Capable of controlling information capabilities, resources and activities. |
| M8 | Y/N | Capable of supporting OIE for extended periods across distributed battlespace in a C2D2E. |

MCT 5.15 Conduct Command and Control of Joint and Combined Forces

A Joint Special Operations Task Force (JSOTF) is generally composed of units of two or more SOF Service components formed to unilaterally carry out specific special operations or activities, or to support a Joint Force Command (JFC) conducting joint operations. A JSOTF may have conventional forces supporting it for specific missions. A JSOTF is normally established by a JFC. For example, a GCC could establish a JTF to conduct operations in a specific JOA of the theater; then, either the GCC or the CJTF could designate a JSOTF commander and establish a JSOTF, subordinate to that CJTF, to plan and execute special operations. Likewise, a TSOC commander could establish a JSOTF to focus on a specific mission or OA assigned by the GCC. When a JSOTF is formed to directly support a GCC, the TSOC commander normally acts as the JSOTF commander. The JSOTF commander is a JFC and exercises the authority and responsibility assigned by the establishing JFC. A JSOTF staff is normally drawn from the TSOC staff and augmented by Service components or an existing O-6-level HQ from an existing SOF Service component with augmentation from other SOF or CF. As directed by the President or SECDEF, a JSOTF may also be established and deployed from outside the theater into the AOR in coordination with that GCC. **(JP 3-05 Special Operations; JP 3-33 Joint Task Force Headquarters)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of JSOTF HQ nucleus Joint Manning Document (JMD) billets identified by Battle Roster, RFF, etc. |
| M2 | Number | Of JSOTFs formed and deployable. |
| M3 | Y/N | MRB HQ C4 systems, services and networks available and compliant with published information assurance standards. |
| M4 | Y/N | Joint Mission Essential Equipment List (JMEEL) is valid and resourced. |
| M5 | Y/N | JSOTF HQ nucleus capable of commanding and controlling full range of Special Operations activities. |
| M6 | Y/N | JSOTF HQ nucleus able to effectively establish and maintain contact with government agencies, military units, NGOs, and indigenous populations and installations. |
| M7 | Y/N | JSOTF HQ nucleus capable of exercising command and control of subordinate elements. |
| M8 | Y/N | JSOTF HQ and subordinate forces completed a Joint readiness exercise, addressing Joint operations including coordination with interagency participants within 6 months prior to deployment. |
| M9 | Y/N | SOTF HQ COC exercise/event/operation performed within the last 18 months or since the reset from the last deployment. |
| M10 | Y/N | SOTF HQ nucleus trained to T&R Manual standards. |

MCT 5.16 Conduct Special Operations

Special operations vary in scope, purpose, and conflict intensity across a range that extends from military engagement, security cooperation, and deterrence activities to crisis response and limited contingency operations and, if necessary, to major operations and campaigns. Special operations can be conducted at all levels of warfare and throughout all phases of a campaign or operation in any level of conflict. Special operations require unique modes of employment, tactics, techniques, procedures, and equipment and are often conducted in hostile, denied, or politically and/or diplomatically sensitive environments. Special operations are characterized by one or more of the following: time-sensitivity, clandestine or covert nature, low visibility, work with or through indigenous forces, greater requirements for regional orientation and cultural expertise, and a higher degree of risk. Special operations provide joint force commanders (JFCs) and chiefs of mission with discrete, precise, and scalable options that can be synchronized with activities of other interagency partners to achieve U.S. objectives. Special operations activities include: direct action, special reconnaissance, countering weapons of mass destruction, counterterrorism, unconventional warfare, foreign internal defense, security force assistance, hostage rescue and recovery, counterinsurgency, foreign humanitarian assistance, military information operations, and civil affairs operations. **(JP 3-05 Special Operations, MCWP 3-05 Marine Corps Special Operations)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of C4 Support Team (C4ST) formed and deployable. |
| M2 | Y/N | MRB HQ C4 systems, services and networks available and compliant with published information assurance standards. |
| M3 | Number | Of MSOCs Mission Essential Equipment (MEE) sets ready and deployable. |
| M4 | Y/N | Capable of conducting full-spectrum special operations to include Direct Action, Special Reconnaissance, Irregular Warfare, and Intelligence Operations. |
| M5 | Y/N | MRB HQ and subordinate forces completed a joint readiness exercise within the last 6 months prior to deployment. |
| M6 | Percent | Of critical MOSs fully trained and deployable. |
| M7 | Number | Of MSOCs formed and deployable. |
| M8 | Y/N | MRB HQ formed and deployable. |
| M9 | Number | Of Direct Support Team (DST) formed and deployable. |
| M10 | Number | Of Logistics Support Team (LST) formed and deployable. |

MCT 5.17 Plan and Direct Network Engagement

To plan, coordinate, direct, and synchronize engagements with relevant friendly, neutral, and threat networks and their supporting interconnected systems in a multi-domain environment. Actions may include planning activities to sustain and build relationships with regional military and non-military networks, gather and analyze existing information on relevant friendly, neutral and threat networks, support security force assistance to build partner nation capabilities, engage with populations and institutions, identify and counter threat networks, and assess related effects. **(JP-3-25)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Capable of planning and coordinating engagements with regional military and non-military networks. |
| M2 | Y/N | Capable of planning and coordinating support to security force assistance. |
| M3 | Y/N | Capable of planning and coordinating engagements with populations and institutions. |
| M4 | Y/N | Capable of planning to counter threat networks. |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of assessing effects on relevant networks. |
| M6 | Y/N | Capable of establishing an information management/knowledge management program. |
| M7 | Y/N | Capable of planning for the employment of intermediate force capabilities. |
| M8 | Y/N | Capable of planning simultaneous engagements with friendly, neutral and threat networks across widely separated battlespace. |
| M9 | Y/N | Capable of interoperability with multiple services and partners to engage with multiple nations. |
| M10 | Y/N | Capability has been demonstrated in an externally evaluated simulated or live exercise with representative partner nation forces, populations, and threat networks. |
| M11 | Y/N | Capable of planning for the employment of supporting identity intelligence capabilities. |
| M12 | Y/N | Capable of identifying and analyzing relevant friendly, neutral and threat networks, and disseminating network analysis products to higher, adjacent, and subordinate elements. |

**INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

**Force Protection**

MCT 6 PROTECT THE FORCE

Protecting the force consists of those actions taken to prevent or mitigate both hostile actions and other all-hazards threats against personnel, resources, facilities or critical infrastructure and information. Those actions conserve the force’s fighting potential so it can be decisively applied and sufficient measures be taken to protect not only the uniformed force, but also the essential supporting US and civilian workforce. The task is accomplished using the DOD Mission Assurance Approach to integrate the unique protection functions including, but not limited to those subordinate tasks listed below. This mission assurance approach accounts for the full range of threats and hazards to the capabilities and supporting assets on which our fighting forces depend, and ensure that all protection efforts are coordinated across the enterprise and the range of military operations. This task includes prepositioning operations. **(JP 2-01, 3-0, 3-01.5, 3-02, 3-03, 3-07.1, 3-07.2, 3-07.5, 3-09, 3-10.1, 3-11, 3-17.7n, 3-61, 4.0, 4.09, MCDP 3, MCRP 3-33A, 3-41.1A, MCWP 3-2, 3-22, 3-25, 3-31.5, 3-31.7, 3-32, 3-34.1, 3-37, 3-37A, 3-37.1A, 3-37.2A, 3-40.4, 3-40.5, 3-41.1, NTTP 3-02.1M, NDP 1, 6, NWP 3 Series)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | An effective and comprehensive CBRN Protection Program has been implemented. |
| M2 | Y/N | An effective and comprehensive Antiterrorism Program has been implemented. |
| M3 | Y/N | An effective and comprehensive Physical Security Program has been implemented. |
| M4 | Y/N | An effective and comprehensive Critical Infrastructure Protection Program has been implemented. |
| M5 | Y/N | An effective and comprehensive Emergency Management Program has been implemented. |
| M6 | Y/N | An effective and comprehensive Continuity of Operations Plan has been implemented. |
| M7 | Y/N | An effective and comprehensive Fire and Emergency Services Program has been implemented. |
| M8 | Y/N | An effective and comprehensive Installation Law Enforcement Program has been implemented. |
| M9 | Y/N | An effective and comprehensive expeditionary law and order operations program has been implemented. |
| M10 | Y/N | An effective and comprehensive Consequence Management Plan has been implemented. |
| M11 | Y/N | An effective and comprehensive Pandemic Influenza/Contagious Disease Containment Program has been implemented. |
| M12 | Y/N | An effective and comprehensive Explosive Ordnance Disposal (EOD) program has been established. |
| M13 | Y/N | Security capabilities supporting maneuver of forces available. |
| M14 | Number | Of casualties due to non-combat operations (includes all hazards incidents [natural causes, dxwx], fratricide and accidents, insider threat). |
| M15 | Y/N | Plan, implement, and sustain force protection/security measures against enemy actions. |
| M16 | Time | After initial warning of attack/event and within 10 minutes, to warn supported organizations/friendly forces (e.g. CBRN, SSM, Enemy Aircraft, and indirect/direct fire). |
| M17 | Time | After attack/event to recover operational capability. |
| M18 | Y/N | Are Base Operating Support (BOS) Lines of Operations (LOO) rated at Common Output Levels of Service (COLS) 2 or better? |
| M19 | Y/N | Operations Centers/ EOCs are able to effectively and responsively plan, coordinate, communicate and execute capabilities in support of local, regional, or national crises. |
| M20 | Y/N | Facility condition index rating of Q2 or better for associated security services facilities. |

MCT 6.1 Provide Security

To enhance freedom of action by identifying and reducing friendly vulnerability to hostile acts, influence, or surprise. This includes measures to protect from surprise, observation, detection, interference, espionage, terrorism, and sabotage. This task includes actions for protecting and securing the flanks and rear area of operational formations, and protecting and securing critical installations, facilities, and systems. It also includes protection of harbors, ports, and installations against acts, which may undermine the effectiveness of friendly forces. This task includes prepositioning operations. **(JP 1, 3-0 Series, MCRP 3-11.1A, MCWP 3-1, 3-11.1, 3-11.3, NDP 1, 2, NWP 3 Series, NTTP 3-13.1, NTA 6.3)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Incidents | Of friendly operations degraded due to enemy observations, detection, interference, espionage, terrorism and/or sabotage. |
| M2 | Incidents | By enemy troops, or partisans, affecting security of force and means in the operations area. |
| M3 | Percent | Of LOCs used to move logistics in operational area are secure. |
| M4 | Percent | Of total troops, used to secure critical facilities and LOCs in COMMZ. |
| M5 | Percent | Of operationally significant hazards removed or neutralized successfully. |
| M6 | Percent | Of time, primary LOC within operational area incident free. |
| M7 | Incidents | Occurrence of an all-hazards incident that disrupts mission accomplishment. |

MCT 6.1.1 Conduct Active Security

To plan, coordinate, enable, or execute measures to protect the force against all acts designed to, or which may, impair its effectiveness. These measures may include the employment of internal, external, and mobile security forces, reaction forces, and security patrols. This task may include planning and execution of area security operations, base defense, securing lines of communication, and the protection of critical infrastructure. This task supports prepositioning and expeditionary operations. **(JP3-10)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Incidents | Of friendly operations degraded due to enemy observation, detection, interference, espionage, terrorism and/or sabotage. |
| M2 | Incidents | By enemy troops, or partisans, affecting security of force and means in the operations area. |
| M3 | Percent | Of LOCs used to move logistics in operational area are secure. |
| M4 | Percent | Of total troops, used to secure critical facilities and LOCs in COMMZ. |
| M5 | Percent | Of operationally significant hazards removed or neutralized successfully. |
| M6 | Percent | Of time, primary LOCs within operational area incident free. |
| M7 | Number | Of turnarounds at the access points. |
| M8 | Number | Of vehicle inspections at access points and throughout the installation. |
| M9 | Incidents | Of any personnel affecting the security of the installation. |

MCT 6.1.1.1 Coordinate MAGTF Rear Area Security with the Joint Rear Area Coordinator (JRAC)

To coordinate MAGTF rear area security (RAS) with the joint rear area coordinator (JRAC). The JRAC is responsible for coordinating the overall security of the joint rear area (JRA) in accordance with JFC directives and priorities. The JRAC coordinates with the JRA Commanders to ensure that they maintain the security of their AOs to facilitate sustainment, host nation support, infrastructure development, and movements of the joint force. **(JP 3-10.1, MCRP 3-41.1, MCWP 3-41.1A)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | MAGTF RAS/JRAC Coordination Plan published. |
| M2 | Percent | Rear Area Security Force drawn from outside units. |

MCT 6.1.1.2 Develop Rear Area Security (RAS) and Base Defense Plans

To develop rear area security (RAS) measures that are taken prior to, during, and/or after an enemy airborne attack, sabotage, infiltration, guerrilla action, and/or initiation of psychological or propaganda warfare to minimize the effects thereof. The MAGTF rear area is defined as that area extending rearward from the rear boundary of the GCE to the MAGTF rear boundary. These security measures are utilized in planning the defense of the base of operations. Base defense objectives are to maintain a secure base and to minimize disruptions to primary support missions. **(JP 3-10.1, MCRP 3-41.1A, 3-33A, 3-40.6A, MCWP 3-33.5, 3-40.4, 3-40.6)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | RAS and Base Defense Plan developed. |
| M2 | Percent | RAS force trained on RAS and Base Defense Plans. |
| M3 | Percent | Of communications using alternate paths in AO supporting operation. |
| M4 | Hours | For reaction force to reach installation or facility under attack. |
| M5 | Instances | Of threats to force flanks, rear areas by enemy forces. |
| M6 | Percent | Of terrorist attacks that penetrate security in the AO. |
| M7 | Percent | Of critical friendly facilities (e.g., PODs, CPs, etc.) destroyed, damaged, or rendered inoperable by sabotage or insurgents or terrorist actions. |
| M8 | Percent | Of tactical units diverted to deal with rear area threat. |
| M9 | Percent | Of critical friendly facilities hardened or protected against hostile acts. |
| M10 | Percent | Of total troops used to secure critical facilities and LOCs in the AO. |
| M11 | Instances | Of terrorist acts against US Forces in the AO. |
| M12 | Instances | Of terrorist acts against coalition forces in the AO. |
| M13 | Casualties | Attributed to enemy actions in rear area, depicted in percentage and total numbers. |
| M14 | Instances | Of operations delayed, disrupted, cancelled, or modified. |
| M15 | Percent | Of reductions in LOCs resulting from enemy attacks. |
| M16 | Instances | Of rear area attacks that delay, degrade, cancel, or modify an operation in the AO. |
| M17 | Incidents | By enemy troops, or partisans, affecting security of force and means in the AO. |
| M18 | Percent | Of hardened communications in the AO supporting operation. |

MCT 6.1.1.2.1 Coordinate/Establish Host Nation Support (HNS)

To coordinate and establish Host Nation Support (HNS) in accordance with negotiated agreements and laws in performing military defense functions. Host Nation Support is civil and/or military assistance rendered by a nation to foreign forces within its territory during peacetime, times of crisis/emergencies, or war based upon agreements mutually concluded between nations and applies to forces located on or in transit through the Host Nation’s territory. U.S. Forces may, in coordination with the HN, be responsible for the defense of HN facilities on U.S. bases. This task includes prepositioning operations. **(JP 3-10.1, MCRP 3-41.1A)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | HNS liaison organization established. |
| M2 | Percent | Of force devoted to coordinating HNS. |

MCT 6.1.1.2.2 Incorporate/Apply Legal Constraints

Commanders at all levels must be well-informed on the legal aspects of the use of force, and intent must not be in conflict with legal constraints. The types of guidance relevant to the use of force include international law (which include: security assistance agreements and status-of-forces agreements (SOFA)), U.S. law, HN law, law of war, ROE, and United Nations (UN) sanctions (as applicable). Together, these laws and rules regulate the status and activities of the forces across the range of military operations and prescribe the reciprocal rights, powers, duties, privileges, and immunities of the U.S. Forces stationed abroad and of the governments of the host and allied nations and their respective armed forces. The Armed Forces of the United States are committed to conducting defense operations according to the applicable provisions of the law of war, including those of The Hague and Geneva Conventions. This task includes prepositioning operations. **(JP 3-10.1, MCRP 5-12.1A, 5-12.1B)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | ROE established. |
| M2 | Percent | Forces briefed on ROE. |

MCT 6.1.1.2.3 Provide Security for High Risk Personnel and Installation Special Events

To provide security and establish enhanced security procedures to protect visiting high risk personnel and special events involving high density populations. Security measures include coordination with local, state and federal agencies, establishing personal security detachment services, and are focused on design-based threat. **(MCO 3302.1D, DoD 2000.12-H, DoD 2000.16, USNORTHCOM OPORD 05-01)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of high risk personnel visiting installations. |
| M2 | Time | Duration of the visit or special event. |
| M3 | Number | Of personnel needed to provide security. |
| M4 | Level | Of threat to the high risk personnel or special event. |

MCT 6.1.1.2.4 Coordinate with Local, State and Federal Agencies

To facilitate information sharing and cooperation mission assurance personnel will coordinate security and emergency management actions with local, state and federal agencies. This collaborative relationship supports the National Response Plan (NRP) and the National Incident Management Plan (NIMP). Close coordination further enhances the ability to conduct security concepts to address all threats. By building close relationships between all stakeholders ensures security planning is coordinated. **(MCO 3302.1D, 3501.36, DoD 2000.12-H, DoD 2000.16, DoD 3020.40, USNORTHCOM OPORD 05-01)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of training exercises conducted with local, state and federal agencies. |
| M2 | Number | Of interoperable communication means. |

MCT 6.1.1.3 Conduct Base Defense

To provide all-round security to the area or locality from which operations are projected or supported and contain installations which provide logistic or other support. A base has a defined perimeter, interior lines of communication established access controls, and the minimum surrounding area necessary for local security. After the site for a base has been selected, the base Commander organizes the base defense by: establishing security and a base defense operations center (BDOC); planning for the employment of transient forces; maintaining liaison with adjacent bases, base clusters and supporting HN security agencies; disseminating air, ground and missile attack warnings; maintaining communications with the designated reinforcing and tactical combat forces and emergency ordnance disposal unit; integrating area security plans with the RAOC and TROC; developing and requesting information requirements to support defense operations; positioning crew-served weapons; clearing fields of fire and organizing defensive fires; preparing primary positions; constructing obstacles and barriers; selecting and preparing alternate/supplementary positions; establishing checkpoints/control points/entry and exit points; establishing road blocks; establishing early warning assets (air/reconnaissance units); establishing surveillance devices; conducting unit dispersion; and conducting civilian population control. **(JP 3-10.1, MCRP 3-11.1A, 3-41.1A, MCWP 2-6, 3-1, 3-11.1A, 3-11.3, 3-22, 3-25, 3-40.4, 3-40.6, 3-40.6A, 3-40.6B, 3-41.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Base Defense Plan developed. |
| M2 | Percent | Of force trained on Base Defense Plan. |
| M3 | Number | Of personnel used for base security. |

MCT 6.1.1.3.1 Establish the Base Defense Operations Center (BDOC)

To establish the Base Defense Operations Center (BDOC). The center serves as a focal point for base security and defense, and frees the base staff to concentrate on primary support missions. The BDOC plans, directs, integrates, coordinates, and controls all base defense efforts and coordinates and integrates into area security operations with the Rear Area Operations Center (RAOC) and Rear Tactical Operations Center (RTOC). The BDOC prepares and implements base security and defense plans and serves as the central point of contact for coordination with security forces, tactical combat forces, HNS forces, area damage control teams, fire support units, and close air support units. **(JP 3-10.1, MCRP 3-41.1A, MCWP 3-41.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | BDOC location established. |
| M2 | Percent | BDOC staff trained. |
| M3 | Number | Of communication means operational. |

MCT 6.1.1.3.2 Establish Force Protection Conditions (FPCON)

To establish the terrorist threat level used in the determination of terrorist threat conditions (THREATCON). Factors that enter into the decision to assign a particular THREATCON and its associated measures include threat, target vulnerability, criticality of assets, security resource availability, impact on operations and morale, damage control, recovery procedures, international regulations, and planned US Government actions that could trigger a terrorist response. The THREATCON system provides a common framework to facilitate inter-Service coordination, support of US military antiterrorist (AT) activities, and enhancement of overall DOD implementation of US Government AT policy. THREATCONs levels are described as follows: Normal (general threat, warranting routine security); Alpha (threat of terrorist activity against installation and personnel is general based on intelligence received, but measures are to be maintained); Bravo (increased, predictable threat exists requiring maintenance of measures for a certain period of time); Charlie (threat incident has occurred or intelligence indicates a terrorist act against US bases and personnel is imminent); and, Delta (applied in the immediate area where a terrorist attack has occurred or intelligence has received information that an action against a specific location is likely). **(JP 3-10.1, MCDP 1-0, MCRP 3-41.1A, MCWP 3-21.1, 3-41.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of terrorist or insurgent incidents affecting friendly operations. |
| M2 | Number | Of assets deemed critical to mission accomplishment. |
| M3 | Time | Since last terrorist incident occurred. |
| M4 | Percent | Of assets assessed as vulnerable to terrorist attack. |
| M5 | Number | Of troops used to secure critical infrastructure. |

MCT 6.1.1.3.3 Disseminate Air, Ground, Missile Attack Warnings

To disseminate air, ground, and missile attack warnings by using established warning alarms. The base Commander establishes links with the air defense net and ground combat element for early warning of impeding air or ground missile attack. Air defense warnings are normally issued by the area air defense Commander (AADC), and are categorized as: red (hostile attack imminent); yellow (probable attack); or white (improbable attack). Air defense assets will initiate engagements sequences to counter aircraft and missiles threats in accordance with established air defense control measures, ROE and specific directives issued by the AADC. **(JP 3-10.1, MCRP 3-25D, 3-25E, MCWP 3-2, 3-22, 3-25, 3-25.6)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Warning alarms developed. |
| M2 | Percent | Force briefed on alarm system. |

MCT 6.1.1.3.4 Provide Base/Airfield Security Operations

To provide base airfield security operations and conduct measures, both normal and emergency, to nullify and reduce the effectiveness of enemy ground attack directed against air bases and installations. Military aircraft and their supporting facilities are prime enemy targets. A security augmentation force (SAF) will complement the ACE security efforts by functioning as a response force or as reinforcement for the airfield security force, providing physical security support and defense in depth. Each ACE airfield has several tenant units from which it can draw for defense of the airfield, as the composition of each airfield can vary extensively due to task organization and mission assignment. Local standing operating procedures (SOPs) and directives govern the size, assets, and methods of employment for ACE provisional security forces. **(MCRP 3-33A, MCWP 3-17, 3-21.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | To react to security threats. |
| M2 | Time | To employ reaction force. |
| M3 | Percent | Of normal airfield or base operations affected by enemy actions. |
| M4 | Number | Of security force and security augmentation force personnel necessary to complete this overarching task. |
| M5 | Y/N | Of MP security force mission critical equipment and supplies to perform the task. |
| M6 | Time | To conduct area route reconnaissance with available security. |
| M7 | Time | Allocated to complete reconnaissance. |
| M8 | Time | Response following identification of threat to airbase. |
| M9 | Y/N | Main air base is provided ground security. |
| M10 | Number | Of air sites provided ground security. |
| M11 | Number | Of air facilities provided ground security. |
| M12 | Y/N | Platoon, Battery, and Battalion HQ able to command and control forces assigned to provide ground security. |

MCT 6.1.1.3.4.1 Provide Airfield Security Operations

To provide base airfield security operations and conduct measures, both normal and emergency, to nullify and reduce the effectiveness of enemy ground attack directed against air bases and installations. **(MCRP 3-33A, 3-34.1, MCWP 3-17, 3-21.1, 3-34.1, 3-41.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Area | To conduct route reconnaissance with available security. |
| M2 | Time | Allocated to complete reconnaissance. |
| M3 | Time | Response following identification of threat to airbase. |
| M4 | Y/N | Main air base is provided ground security. |
| M5 | Number | Of air sites provided ground security. |
| M6 | Number | Of air facilities provided ground security. |
| M7 | Y/N | Platoon, Battery, and Battalion HQ able to command and control forces assigned to provide ground security. |

MCT 6.1.1.4 Conduct Ground Security Operations

To conduct ground security operations such as patrolling, establishing guard posts and observation towers, conducting vehicle and personnel searches and identification checks, and physical measures designed to safeguard personnel; to prevent unauthorized access to equipment, installations, material, and documents; and, to safeguard them against espionage, sabotage, damage, and theft. **(JP 1-02, JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-1, 3-2, 3-12, 3-13, 3-34)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of vehicles mission ready and available with associated communications systems. |
| M2 | Percent | Crew-served weapons mission ready and available. |
| M3 | Number | Of companies/batteries trained to standard. |
| M4 | Y/N | Quick Reaction Forces (QRF) capable of the following tasks: Conduct Tactical Recovery of Aircraft and Personnel (TRAP); Conduct Vehicle Recovery; Reinforce Coalition Forces during the conduct of operations; Security Patrols. |
| M5 | Number | Of security forces provided perform the following tasks: Perimeter Security (Towers); Combat Patrols; Partnering with Foreign Security Forces; Entry Control Points (military and civilian); RAOC/Base Operations Center; Internal Site Security; Local QRF. |
| M6 | Y/N | Security Operations Plan developed. |
| M7 | Percent | Required forces allocated to SO assignments. |

MCT 6.1.1.4.4 Conduct Airbase Ground Security Operations

To conduct airbase ground security operations such as patrolling, establishing guard posts and observation towers, conducting vehicle and personnel searches, and employing a quick reaction force; to prevent unauthorized access and safeguard MAGTF assets; and, to conduct base defense command and control of task-organized forces. **(GTA 90-01-011, 90-01-034, JP 1-02, JP 3-10.1, MCIP 3-33.01, MCRP 3-17.7N, 3-41.1A, MCWP 3-1, 3-11.3, 3-15.1, 3-33.5)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of vehicles mission ready and available with associated communications systems. |
| M2 | Percent | Of crew-served weapons mission ready and available. |
| M3 | Percent | Of required forces allocated to SO assignments. |
| M4 | Number | Of security forces provided to perform the following tasks: Perimeter Security (Towers); Combat patrols; Partnering with Foreign Security Forces; Entry Control Points (military and civilian); Rear Area Operations Center/Base Defense Operations Center (RAOC/BDOC); Internal Site Security; QRF. |
| M5 | Number | Of batteries trained to standard. |
| M6 | Time | To react to security threats. |
| M7 | Time | To employ quick reaction force. |
| M8 | Time | Response following identification of threat to airbase. |
| M9 | Y/N | MAGTF asset is provided security. |
| M10 | Y/N | Battery and Battalion HQ able to command and control forces assigned to provide airbase ground security. |
| M11 | Y/N | Security Operations Plan developed. |

MCT 6.1.1.5 Conduct Area Security Operations

Area security operations ensure that friendly forces can conduct uninterrupted operations across the battlespace by protecting forces during movement through a given area. These operations support maneuver, mobility, and survivability by maintaining forward, lateral, and rear movement of combat, combat support, and combat service support resources, especially along main supply routes/lines of communications (MSRs/LOCs).  **(MCDP 1-0, MCRP 3-33A, 3-41.1A, MCWP 3-12, 3-13, 4-11.3, 4-11.3F)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of MOS T/O billets filled with qualified and deployable personnel. |
| M2 | Y/N | Security force provides early warning of approaching enemy forces. |
| M3 | Y/N | Security provided to convoy(s). |
| M4 | Y/N | Security provided for main supply routes/lines of communications (MSRs/LOCs). |
| M5 | Y/N | Security force capable of conducting hasty route or area reconnaissance as required. |

MCT 6.1.1.5.1 Provide Main Supply Routes/Lines of Communication (MSR/LOC) Security

The primary mission of rear area security (RAS) for designated security forces is to provide security for main supply routes/lines of communications (MSRs/LOCs). Security forces continuously move throughout the MAGTF rear area conducting foot and motor patrols to ensure the safe passage of personnel and supplies. Security forces can conduct hasty reconnaissance, seek new or alternate routes, and serve as an important intelligence gathering source. These forces will remain under the operational control of the RAOC. To destroy or remove obstacles or hazardous items such as UXO, mines, rubble, debris or tactical obstacles as necessary to conduct operations. Clear only those routes and areas necessary for combat support and combat service support forces. **(MCRP 3-41.1A)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Hours | To restore LOC following interruption. |
| M2 | Percent | Of time convoys are moving on MSR. |
| M3 | Time | To conduct reconnaissance for alternate route. |
| M4 | Minutes | For engineer forces to reach point of LOC blockage. |
| M5 | Percent | Of traffic flow on LOCs (air, land, sea, space) interrupted by blockage. |
| M6 | Percent | Of reduction in LOC capacity resulting from blockage in AO. |
| M7 | Percent | Of obstacles/obstructions detected before they directly impede the flow of traffic on a LOC. |
| M8 | Minutes | Required to find a bypass around obstacles/obstructions astride a LOC. |
| M9 | Hours | Required to clear an obstacle/obstruction from LOC. |
| M10 | Percent | Of reduction in LOC capacity resulting from enemy attacks. |
| M11 | Percent | Of time primary LOCs within AO incident free. |
| M12 | Time | Delay in scheduled arrivals due to LOC interruption. |
| M13 | Percent | Of communications in operational area are hardened. |
| M14 | Percent | Of force required to protect LOC. |
| M15 | Number | Of Troops used to secure critical facilities and LOCs in COMMZ. |
| M16 | Percent | Of equipment and supplies lost to enemy action. |
| M17 | Percent | Of communications using alternate paths in AO supporting operation. |
| M18 | Casualties | Resulting from enemy action against LOC. |
| M19 | Percent | Of LOCs used to move logistics in AO are secure. |
| M20 | Time | To re-establish damaged LOCs. |

MCT 6.1.1.5.2 Conduct Convoy Security

To provide security directly to a convoy when insufficient friendly forces are available to continuously secure LOCs in an AO. Convoy security is offensive in nature and orients on the force being protected to the front, flanks, and rear of a convoy element moving along a designated route. Convoys are task-organized to meet the requirements of the assigned mission. A transport element, an escort or security element, various support elements, and a command and control element are generally included. The tactical situation, enemy capabilities, as well as, other planned options should be assessed in developing the convoy task organization. The results of reconnaissance and liaison dictate the requirements for security and support elements. In some instances, the need for engineer support may necessitate separate tasking of engineer units to perform route maintenance prior to or in conjunction with convoy movement. This task includes prepositioning operations. **(MCDP 1-0, MCRP 3-33A, MCWP 3-12, 3-13, 3-34.1, 4-11.3, 4-11.3F)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of MOS qualified and deployable aircrew available. |
| M2 | Percent | Of T/O personnel MOS qualified and deployable. |
| M3 | Number | Of aircraft ready and available. |
| M4 | Type | Of tactical jamming pods appropriate for the mission available. |
| M5 | Number | Of sorties daily sustained during contingency/combat operations. |
| M6 | Hours | To restore LOC following interruption. |
| M7 | Minutes | For rapid reaction forces to reach point of LOC attack. |
| M8 | Percent | Of traffic flow on LOCs (air, land, sea, space) interrupted by hostile action. |
| M9 | Percent | Of reduction in LOC capacity resulting from enemy attack in AO. |
| M10 | Casualties | Attributed to enemy actions on convoys, depicted in percentage and total numbers. |
| M11 | Instances | Of rear area attacks that delay, disrupt, cancel, or modify convoy operations in AO. |
| M12 | Instances | Of threats to convoys by enemy forces. |
| M13 | Percent | Of tactical units diverted to deal with threat to convoys. |
| M14 | Percent | Of total troops used to secure convoys in AO. |
| M15 | Percent | Of obstacles/obstructions detected before they directly impede the flow of traffic on a LOC. |
| M16 | Minutes | Required to find a bypass around obstacles/obstructions astride a LOC. |
| M17 | Hours | Required to clear an obstacle/obstruction from LOC. |
| M18 | Y/N | Conduct convoy operations and MSR security patrols. |
| M19 | Percent | Of personnel surviving attack on convoy. |

MCT 6.1.1.5.3 Conduct Patrolling

Patrolling is necessary to provide additional security and is either reconnaissance or combat, mounted or dismounted. A patrol is tasked to collect information, confirm or deny accuracy of previously gained information, provide security, and harass, destroy, or capture the enemy. Patrols can also fix the enemy in place by fire and movement until other forces arrive or supporting fires can destroy them. Mounted patrols are used where the unit has a larger sector to cover and few personnel to patrol, and can be used to cover gaps between units in the defense, provide flank security and coordination, patrol forward of the base perimeter to provide early warning, and assist in reconnaissance when a large sector must be covered in a short time. Dismounted patrols may be a fire team, squad, platoon or company and must be able to interact with local inhabitants but still be ready to conduct combat operations. **(JP 1, 3-0 Series, MCRP 3-11.1A, MCWP 3 Series, NDP 1, 4, NWP 3 Series, 3-10, 3-10.3)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Incidents | Of friendly operations degraded due to enemy observation, detection, interference, espionage, terrorism and/or sabotage. |
| M2 | Incidents | By enemy troops, or partisans, affecting security of force and means in the operations area. |
| M3 | Percent | Of LOCs used to move logistics in operational area are secure. |
| M4 | Percent | Of total troops, used to secure critical facilities and LOCs in COMMZ. |
| M5 | Percent | Of operationally significant hazards removed or neutralized successfully. |
| M6 | Percent | Of time, primary LOCs within operational area incident free. |
| M7 | Percent | Of unit conducting dismounted patrols. |
| M8 | Percent | Of unit conducting mechanized patrols. |
| M9 | Y/N | Urban patrolling conducted. |

MCT 6.1.1.5.4 Establish Observation and Listening Post

To establish observation and listening posts as a work priority in base defense operations and establishment of a base communication net, to observe all avenues of approach, and to dominate surrounding buildings and grounds. Effective base operations security measures such as staffing guard posts and observation towers at irregular intervals discourage terrorist activity. **(JP 3-0, 3-10.1, MCRP 3-11.1A, MCWP 3-1, 3-11.1, 3-11.2)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | OP and LP Plan developed. |
| M2 | Percent | Of force devoted to manning and overseeing OPs and LPs. |

MCT 6.1.1.7 Conduct Anti-air Warfare (AAW) (Air Defense)

Anti-air Warfare (AAW) refers to the actions undertaken to destroy, or reduce to an acceptable level, the enemy air and missile threat. Anti-air warfare’s primary purpose is to gain and maintain a degree of air superiority that allows the MEF to conduct aviation and ground operations without prohibitive interference from enemy aircraft and missiles. AAW also refers to the methods taken to minimize the effects of hostile air action, such as cover, concealment, dispersion, deception, and mobility. Electronic warfare missions support AAW through the denial of EW GCI and communications to enemy forces. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-01.2, 3-04, 3-56.1, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-2, 3-22, 3-25, 3-25.3, 3-25.4, 3-25.6, NDP 1, NWP 1.01, 3-01.10, 3-01.12, 3-22.5 Series, 3-56, NAVYWIDE AIR WARFARE PLAN)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of MOS qualified and deployable aircrew available. |
| M2 | Percent | Of T/O personnel MOS qualified and deployable. |
| M3 | Number | Of aircraft ready and available. |
| M4 | Type | Of tactical jamming pods appropriate for the mission available (i.e., OBS, USQ-113, HARM). |
| M5 | Number | Of sorties daily sustained during contingency/combat operations. |
| M6 | Percent | Of assigned targets destroyed. |
| M7 | Number | Of assigned targets engaged with firepower. |
| M8 | Percent | Of enemy operations delayed or canceled due to Air War actions. |
| M9 | Number | Of enemy units capable of carrying out mission at end of engagement. |
| M10 | Percent | Of enemy targeted weapons launch an attack after engagement. |
| M11 | Percent | Radar coverage of surveillance area. |
| M12 | Percent | Of targets attacked with desired effects. |
| M13 | Percent | Of enemy targets engaged. |

MCT 6.1.1.7.1 Integrate Operational Air Defense Capabilities

Integrate operational air defense capabilities is the management of available air defense forces which may include joint and multinational aircraft, missiles, and air defense artillery. This task may involve the area air defense commander (AADC) passing targeting allocation decisions to designated systems and units. The AADC may designate a regional and/or sector air defense commander upon recognition of a significant air threat and prior to employment of forces. **(JP 3-01, JP 3-30, MCRP 3-25E, MCWP 3-22)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of SADC Crews MOS qualified, formed and deployable. |
| M2 | Percent | Of Squadron support personnel MOS qualified, formed and deployable. |
| M3 | Percent | Of critical T/O MOS fill. |
| M4 | Number | Of C2 systems mission capable and available to support operational air defense. |
| M5 | Number | Of Radars mission capable and available to support operational air defense. |
| M6 | Y/N | Table of Equipment (T/E) ready, available and sufficient to conduct operational air defense. |
| M7 | Number | Of Core Plus proficient SADC crews MOS qualified and trained IAW T&R. |
| M8 | Y/N | Task execution demonstrated in an exercise/event/wargame/operation within the last twelve (12) months (or since reset from last deployment). |
| M9 | Y/N | Able to provide 24-hour sustained operations. |
| M10 | Y/N | Able to plan and/or manage air defense operations for the assigned region / sector. |
| M11 | Y/N | Able to plan and/or manage the interface control cell for the assigned region / sector. |

MCT 6.1.1.7.2 Coordinate Air and Missile Defense Actions

Organize and coordinate the use of all available air and missile defense (AMD) capabilities of friendly forces to destroy or neutralize enemy offensive aircraft while protecting friendly forces and vital areas. It may include active measures such as the use of aircraft, AMD weapons, and passive AMD measures such as warning, concealment, camouflage, and deception to reduce and minimize the effectiveness and probability of hostile air attack. **(JP 3-01, MCWP 3-22)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of Weapons Section Crews MOS qualified, formed and deployable. |
| M2 | Percent | Of Squadron support personnel MOS qualified, formed and deployable. |
| M3 | Percent | Of critical T/O MOS fill. |
| M4 | Number | Of C2 systems mission capable and available to support operational air defense. |
| M5 | Number | Of Radars mission capable and available to support operational air defense. |
| M6 | Number | Of Communication systems mission capable and available to support operational air defense. |
| M7 | Number | Of mission skill proficient crews MOS qualified and trained IAW T&R. |
| M8 | Y/N | Task execution demonstrated in an exercise/event/wargame/operation within the last twelve (12) months (or since reset from last deployment). |
| M9 | Y/N | Able to provide 24-hour sustained operations. |
| M10 | Y/N | Able to provide threat warning via sensor(s). |
| M11 | Y/N | Able to provide management and control of AAW aircraft engagements, expenditures, and employment IAW MEF/MAW sortie generation rates. |
| M12 | Y/N | Able to provide management of GBAD engagements, expenditures, and employment. |

MCT 6.1.1.7.3 Conduct Dual Site Air and Missile Defense Operations

Conducting dual site air and missile defense operations is the capability to perform all or any combination of airspace surveillance, positive control, and coordinate air defense actions at two geographically disparate sites simultaneously. These sites may or may not support the same operation. **(MCWP 3-25.7)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of CMMR Crews MOS qualified, formed and deployable. |
| M2 | Percent | Of Squadron support personnel MOS qualified, formed and deployable. |
| M3 | Percent | Of critical T/O MOS fill. |
| M4 | Number | Of C2 systems mission capable and available to support operational air defense. |
| M5 | Number | Of Radars mission capable and available to support operational air defense. |
| M6 | Number | Of communication systems mission capable and available to support operational air defense. |
| M7 | Number | Of mission skill proficient crews MOS qualified and trained IAW T&R. |
| M8 | Y/N | Task execution demonstrated in an exercise/event/wargame/operation within the last twelve (12) months (or since reset from last deployment). |
| M9 | Y/N | Able to provide 24-hour sustained air defense operations at two (2) sites. |

MCT 6.1.1.8 Conduct Active Air Defense

Active air defense includes action taken to destroy, nullify, or reduce the effectiveness of hostile air and missile threats against friendly forces and assets. This task includes the use of aircraft, air defense weapons, electronic warfare, and other available weapons. The JRA coordinator coordinates with the area air defense Commander to ensure that air defense requirements for the JRA are integrated into air defense plans. Active air defense prevents enemy use of airspace through fire potential or other means without direct attack of air targets. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-01 Series, 3-0, MCWP 3-2, 3-22, 3-25, 3-25.3, 3-25.6, 3-25.10, 3-26, NDP 1, NWP 3 Series)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of preplanned targets successfully attacked during operation. |
| M2 | Percent | Of enemy forces destroyed, delayed, disrupted, or degraded. |
| M3 | Percent | Of attacking systems penetrate to target to deliver ordnance. |
| M4 | Percent | Of friendly COAs altered or discarded due to offensive enemy action. |
| M5 | Time | To complete all phases of attack. |
| M6 | Percent | Of missions, with given times on target, make those TOTs. |
| M7 | Percent | Air threats engaged prior to Weapons Release Line (WRL). |
| M8 | Y/N | Air Defense Plan developed. |
| M9 | Percent | Of force trained on Air Defense Plan. |

MCT 6.1.1.8.1 Conduct Ground Based Air Defense

Ground Based Air Defense includes action taken to destroy, nullify, or reduce the effectiveness of hostile air and missile threats against friendly forces and assets. This task includes the use of ground based air defense weapons and other available weapons. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-01 Series, 3-0, MCWP 3-2, 3-22, 3-25, 3-25.3, 3-25.6, 3-25.10, 3-26, NDP 1, NWP 3 Series)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of attacking systems within assigned area of responsibility penetrate to target to deliver ordnance. |
| M2 | Y/N | Supported maneuver force protected against enemy air attack. |
| M3 | Y/N | LAAD systems keep pace with supported maneuver force. |
| M4 | Y/N | LAAD weapons used in accordance with established ROE. |
| M5 | Time | To disseminate warning to dedicated LAAD Teams after identification of inbound enemy aerial platforms. |
| M6 | Time | For LAAD weapon system to acquire, track, and engage as necessary, a specific aerial platform once assigned responsibility for the engagement. |
| M7 | Time | For LAAD weapon system to rearm so that it is capable of engaging another aerial platform. |
| M8 | Percent | Of all LAAD Sections positioned to engage the enemy aerial platforms. |
| M9 | Percent | Of enemy aerial platforms engaged that are destroyed by each LAAD weapon system. |
| M10 | Percent | Of enemy engaged aerial platforms deterred from delivering their ordnance on target. |
| M11 | Number | Of destroyed enemy aerial platforms by LAAD weapon system. |
| M12 | Number | Of MEU/MEB/MEF air defense priorities provided with low-altitude surface-to-air weapons fires support. |
| M13 | Y/N | Platoon, Battery, and Battalion HQ able to command and control forces assigned to provide ground security. |

MCT 6.1.1.8.1.1 Conduct Expeditionary Counter-UAS Operations

To destroy, nullify, or reduce the effectiveness of hostile Group 1-5 unmanned aerial systems (UAS) through the use of kinetic and non-kinetic weapons and systems, in order to deny reconnaissance, surveillance and target acquisition or attack against forward deployed expeditionary forces. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-01 Series, MCTP 3-20C)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of Platoon HQs formed and deployable/deployed. |
| M2 | Number | Of LAAD Sections formed and deployable/deployed. |
| M3 | Y/N | Theater specific C-UAS systems deployable/deployed. |
| M4 | Y/N | Platoon is trained in the required training events? |
| M5 | Y/N | Theater specific C-UAS systems training requirements completed? |
| M6 | Y/N | Platoon capable of conducting C-UAS operations in support. |
| M7 | Y/N | Platoon capable of conducting C-UAS operations in support of maneuver units. |

MCT 6.1.1.8.2 Conduct Short Range Ground Based Air Defense (GBAD) ISO Maneuver Units

To destroy, nullify, or reduce the effectiveness of hostile air and missile threats against supported maneuver units through the use of short range kinetic and non-kinetic weapons and systems. Capable of conducting GBAD while maintaining pace with supported maneuver units. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-01 Series, MCTP 3-20C)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Battalion HQ formed and deployable. |
| M2 | Number | Of Battery HQs formed and deployable. |
| M3 | Number | Of Platoon HQs formed and deployable. |
| M4 | Number | Of LAAD Sections formed and deployable. |
| M5 | Number | Of Weapons and Tactics Instructors. |
| M6 | Number | Of LAAD Enhanced Training Instructors. |
| M7 | Y/N | Sufficient mission-capable MEE to equip a Battalion HQ. |
| M8 | Y/N | Sufficient mission-capable MEE to equip 2 Battery HQs. |
| M9 | Y/N | Sufficient mission-capable MEE to equip 4 PLT HQs. |
| M10 | Y/N | Sufficient mission-capable MEE to equip 8 Sections. |
| M11 | Y/N | Platoons are trained to standard in the required training events. |
| M12 | Y/N | Batteries are trained to standard in the required training events. |
| M13 | Y/N | Battalion is trained to standard in the required training events. |
| M14 | Y/N | Task organized force trained to required training events. |
| M15 | Y/N | Battalion and Battery HQs able to command and control subordinate units |
| M16 | Y/N | Battalion capable of conducting air defense of convoy missions |
| M17 | Y/N | Capable of integrating with supported units’ scheme of maneuver |

MCT 6.1.1.8.3 Conduct Short Range Ground Based Air Defense (GBAD) ISO Expeditionary Bases

To destroy, nullify, or reduce the effectiveness of hostile air and missile threats against expeditionary bases (including semi-fixed/limited mobility critical assets, aviation sites, logistics sites, command posts, surveillance units, and fires units) through the use of short range kinetic and non-kinetic weapons and systems. To integrate GBAD into the joint/coalition Integrated Air Defense System (IADS). **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-01 Series, MCTP 3-20C)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Battalion HQ formed and deployable. |
| M2 | Number | Of Battery HQs formed and deployable. |
| M3 | Number | Of Platoon HQs formed and deployable. |
| M4 | Number | Of LAAD Sections formed and deployable. |
| M5 | Number | Of Weapons and Tactics Instructors. |
| M6 | Number | Of LAAD Enhanced Training Instructors. |
| M7 | Y/N | Sufficient mission-capable MEE to equip a Battalion HQ. |
| M8 | Y/N | Sufficient mission-capable MEE to equip 2 Battery HQs. |
| M9 | Y/N | Sufficient mission-capable MEE to equip 4 PLT HQs. |
| M10 | Y/N | Sufficient mission-capable MEE to equip 8 Sections. |
| M11 | Y/N | Platoons are trained to standard in the required training events. |
| M12 | Y/N | Batteries are trained to standard in the required training events. |
| M13 | Y/N | Battalion is trained to standard in the required training events. |
| M14 | Y/N | Battalion and Battery HQs able to command and control subordinate units. |
| M15 | Y/N | Battalion capable of conducting point defense missions. |
| M16 | Y/N | Capable of integrating into supported unit/higher command and control structure. |
| M17 | Y/N | Battalion capable of conducting surveillance and weapons gap filler missions. |

MCT 6.1.1.8.4 Conduct Medium Range Ground Based Air Defense (GBAD) ISO Expeditionary Bases

To destroy, nullify, or reduce the effectiveness of hostile air and missile threats against expeditionary bases (including semi-fixed/limited mobility critical assets, aviation sites, logistics sites, command posts, surveillance units, and fires units) through the use of medium range kinetic and non-kinetic weapon systems. To integrate GBAD into the joint/coalition Integrated Air Defense System (IADS). **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-01 Series, MCTP 3-20C)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Capable of conducting point defense missions. |
| M2 | Y/N | Capable of integrating into supported unit/higher command and control structure. |
| M3 | Y/N | Capable of establishing GBAD sites and sustaining operations from expeditionary advanced bases. |
| M4 | Y/N | Conduct Medium Range weapon system specific training requirements. |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of integrating within the command and control structure of the Joint/Coalition Integrated Air Defense System(s) (IADS) in support of semi-fixed/limited mobility critical assets. |

MCT 6.1.1.9 Provide Reaction Forces

The response force, or reaction force, is a mobile force designated, usually by the area Commander, to deal with Level II threats. Response force Commanders may be put under the tactical control of Commanders of threatened bases. Planning and rehearsing response force operations within the AO ensure effective reaction. **(JP 3-10.1, MCRP 3-33A, MCWP 3 Series)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | Employ reaction force to handle Level II threat. |
| M2 | Number | Of personnel required to man the reaction force. |
| M3 | Percent | Of enemy forces destroyed or enemy operations thwarted by reaction force operations. |

MCT 6.1.1.9.1 Respond to Level I Threats

To respond to Level I threats, which are those threats that can be defeated by local defense. Level I threats can be defeated by base or base cluster self-defense measures. Available base assets should be able to detect and defeat enemy activities. Day-to-day security activities are conducted by the forces assigned to the base, usually as tasks in addition to their primary duties. At Level I, base defense forces must be trained and exercised to permit smooth transitions to Level II and Level III threats. **(JP 3-10.1, MCDP 1-0, MCRP 3-41.1A, MCWP 3-21.1, 3-41.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of incidents of enemy or insurgent observation or attempted penetration of the installation. |
| M2 | Percent | Of normal installation operations affected by enemy or insurgent actions. |

MCT 6.1.1.9.2 Respond to Level II Threats

To respond to Level II threats, which are those threats beyond the capabilities of local defense, but which can be defeated by reaction forces. Local defenses must be able to contain Level II threats until the arrival of reaction forces. Level II threats are beyond base or base cluster self-defense capabilities but can be defeated by response forces assigned to area commands with supporting fires. After transition from a Level I threat posture, base defense forces must be able to disrupt or delay hostile action until response forces or Tactical Combat Force can be committed. **(JP 3-10.1, MCDP 1-0, MCRP 3-41.1A, MCWP 3-21.1, 3-41.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of incidents of enemy observation or actions against the installation. |
| M2 | Minutes | For area command reaction force to arrive on-scene and control the situation. |
| M3 | Percent | Of casualties due to enemy actions. |
| M4 | Number | Of base personnel required to be trained as a local reaction force. |

MCT 6.1.1.9.2.1 Establish, Organize, and Train Provisional Security Forces

To establish, organize and train provisional security forces proportionate to the threat. A MEF RASC may be able to organize two types of provisional security forces (PSF): the provisional mobile security platoons (PMSPs) and the provisional helicopter borne security company (PHSC). MAGTFs smaller than MEF will need to establish security response units proportional to their task organization’s capabilities. Based on the mission and threat assessment, these units can be used to supplement local defense efforts and to give assistance to the military police in the performance of their RAS missions. **(MCRP 3-41.1A, MCWP 3-21.1, 3-41.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | PSF Plan developed. |
| M2 | Percent | Of force assigned to PSF. |

MCT 6.1.1.9.3 Respond to Level III Threats

To respond to Level III Threats which are those threats which require the MAGTF Commander to employ units of the GCE to defeat them. Level III threats necessitate the command decision to commit a TCF. Level III threats, in addition to major ground attacks, include major attacks by aircraft and theater missiles armed with conventional weapons or CBRN weapons. **(JP 3-10.1, MCDP 1-0, MCRP 3-41.1A, MCWP 3-21.1, 3-41.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of casualties due to enemy actions against friendly forces. |
| M2 | Time | Required for MAGTF Commander to commit GCE forces to respond to a Level III threat. |
| M3 | Percent | Of normal combat operations affected by committal of GCE forces to Level III threat. |

MCT 6.1.1.9.3.1 Provide/Support the Tactical Combat Force (TCF)

To provide and support the Tactical Combat Force (TCF). The TCF is a combat unit, with appropriate combat support and combat service support assets, which is assigned the mission of defeating Level III threats. The threat requiring the commitment of a TCF is usually of such magnitude that several bases or base clusters are threatened. Plans for the employment of the TCF should be coordinated with component Commanders, area Commanders, base cluster Commanders, base Commanders and with the HN. **(JP 3-10.1, MCDP 1-0, MCRP 3-33A, MCWP 3-12, 3-41.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | TCF SOP developed. |
| M2 | Percent | Of force assigned to TCF. |

MCT 6.1.1.9.3.2 Determine and Set Force Protection Conditions and Action Sets

Based on available intelligence, installations will develop and set FPCONS for the development and implementation of security measures and action sets. The implementation of action sets serve as a risk management technique by addressing installation mission essential vulnerable areas. Increasing the FPCON level should enhance protection capabilities, mitigate threat, and present an image of a higher state of readiness and unpredictability. Random Anti-Terrorism Measures (RAMs) will be implemented to further disrupt enemy surveillance and planning process. The establishment of FPCONS will be in accordance with those set at higher headquarters directives. Execution of FPCON action sets will be done by installation and tenant commands to ensure continuity of effort. **(MCO 3302.1D; DoD 2000.12-H)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of RAMs implemented. |
| M2 | Time | Of ability to maintain and sustain action sets for all FPCONS. |
| M3 | Time | To implement action sets. |
| M4 | Number | Of personnel to execute action sets. |
| M5 | Level | Of reported threats to an installation. |
| M6 | Level | Of identified critical or mission essential areas or high risk personnel on an installation. |

MCT 6.1.1.11 Conduct Aerial Escort

Aerial escort forces accompany and protect another force or convoy. Aerial escorts may be assigned to airborne or ground forces. Escorts can be either attached or detached where escort aircraft fly as part of the formation when attached and separate when detached. The escorts’ primary function is to defend the assigned mission force against enemy attack. **(JP 3-0, MCWP 3-11.4, 3-2, 3-23, 3-24, MCRP 5-12A)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of MOS qualified and deployable aircrew available. |
| M2 | Percent | Of T/O personnel MOS qualified and deployable. |
| M3 | Number | Of aircraft ready and available. |
| M4 | Percent | Of Full Mission Capable (FMC) of PAA. |
| M5 | Number | Of sorties daily sustained during contingency/combat operations. |
| M6 | Number | Of enemy assets engaged by escort aircraft. |
| M7 | Number | Of missions aborted due to enemy action. |
| M8 | Percent | Squadron pilots Aerial Escort qualified. |
| M9 | Y/N | Escort force effectively destroys/neutralizes/suppresses threat (s). |

MCT 6.1.1.11.1 Conduct Unmanned Aerial Escort

Unmanned aircraft systems (UAS) can be employed to facilitate aerial or ground escort missions, whether attached or detached from the assigned mission force. UAS primary function as an aerial escort is to screen, or provide early indications and warnings, to enhance security and shaping operations for the assigned mission force. UAS support the assigned mission force with dedicated imagery reconnaissance, target marking and terminal guidance, and control of supporting indirect fires. **(JP 3-0, MCWP 3-11.4, 3-2, 3-23, 3-24, MCRP 5-12A)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Sustainment rate for four-hour sorties. |
| M2 | Y/N | Capable of supporting an air assault force with dedicated imagery reconnaissance, target marking and terminal guidance, and control of supporting indirect fires? |
| M3 | Y/N | Capable of supporting a ground convoy or maneuver force with route and zone reconnaissance, target marking and terminal guidance, and control of supporting indirect fires? |
| M4 | Percent | Maintenance qualifications meet operational requirements. |
| M5 | Number | Mission capable RQ-7B / RQ-21A systems with the associated mission systems and mission sets. |

MCT 6.1.2 Conduct Passive Security

To conduct passive rear area or air defense security measures taken to minimize the effectiveness of hostile air/ground missile threats against friendly forces and assets. These measures include camouflage, dispersion, and natural cover, hardening installations, concealment, deception, dispersion, reconstitution, redundancy, detection and warning systems, and the use of protective construction. **(JP 3-0, MCRP 3-33A, 3-41.1A, MCWP 3-1, 3-21.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Rear area to implement warning systems. |
| M2 | Number | Critical assets in rear area requiring security. |
| M3 | Percent | Of damage to an attacked facility. |
| M4 | Percent | Of number of facilities hardened to prescribed standards. |

MCT 6.1.2.1 Use/Employ Camouflage, Dispersion, and Natural Cover

To employ OPSEC measures to degrade the enemy’s ability to target U.S. and HN or multinational forces and facilities, reduce vulnerability to attack, and provide for reconstitution and recovery of forces. Measures include signature reduction such as camouflage, commonality of vehicle appearance, cover and concealment. Dispersion reduces target vulnerability by increasing the distance between friendly assets. However, dispersion will also increase the difficulty of defending from a ground attack and frequently will reduce the efficiency of base operations. **(JP 3-10, MCWP 2-6, 3-33.8, 3-40.4)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Camouflage, dispersion, natural cover guidance developed. |
| M2 | Percent | Of force concealed by natural cover. |
| M3 | Percent | Of force concealed by manmade camouflage. |

MCT 6.1.2.2 Harden Installations, Vehicles and Equipment

Operational Security (OPSEC) measures for reducing U.S. and HN vulnerability include hardening. Hardening reduces the effect of attack on aircraft, base support equipment and facilities, nuclear delivery systems and storage areas, C2 nodes, and other facilities. Hardening measures should commence before hostilities if possible. Field expedients should be replaced by permanent fortifications as time and resources permit. **(JP 3-10.1, MCRP 3-33A, 3-41.1A, MCWP 3-1, 3-17, 3-21.1, 3-41.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of total assets deemed as critical to mission accomplishment. |
| M2 | Percent | Of critical assets requiring hardening to protect from enemy attack. |
| M3 | Number | Of personnel and assets required to conduct hardening operations. |
| M4 | Percent | Of enemy operations countered by hardening operations. |

MCT 6.1.2.3 Conduct Passive Air Defense

Passive air defense operations are used to degrade the enemy’s ability to target friendly forces and facilities, and reduce vulnerability to air attack. Air defense warning is a trigger event for passive air defense measures by non-air-defense assets. Air defense assets will initiate engagements sequences to counter aircraft and missiles threats in accordance with established air defense control measures, ROE and specific directives issued by the AADC. Measures of passive air defense include camouflage, concealment, deception, dispersion, cover, electronic protection, reconstitution, redundancy and the use of protective construction. **(JP 3-0, 3-10.1, MCRP 3-25F, MCWP 3-2, 3-22, 3-36)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Passive Air Defense Guidance/SOP developed. |
| M2 | Percent | Of force trained in Passive Air Defense. |

MCT 6.1.3 Provide Force Protection ISO Marine Corps Prepositioning Operations

To take actions or conduct operations which will prevent or lessen enemy actions against the force during prepositioning operations. This includes personnel, equipment and supplies, facilities, resources, and critical information, and requires close coordination with the Maritime Expeditionary Security Force. **(MCWP 3-31.7, 3-32)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Capability to stand up a Security Force ISO prepositioning operations. |
| M2 | Percent | Of personnel and equipment available to protect the force. |

MCT 6.1.4 Conduct Survivability Operations

Survivability operations include force protection defense measures/positions/structures used to reduce the vulnerability of individuals and property. Tasks include hardening of existing structures and construction of protective structures to protect personnel, equipment and supplies from the effects of fires. Coordinate and supervise survivability and field fortification efforts, plan, organize and construct positions that support weapons emplacement, vehicles/equipment and units utilizing natural and manmade materials. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-03, 3-13, 3-15, 3-51, 3-54, 3-55, 3-58, NDP 1, NWP 3 Series)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable MOS Marines available to conduct survivability operations. |
| M2 | Percent | Of equipment ready and available to provide survivability operations. |
| M3 | Y/N | Survivability plan provided in support of the MAGTF? |
| M4 | Y/N | Entry control points and roadblocks integrated into obstacle plan? |
| M5 | Y/N | Construct MAGTF protective obstacles, barriers and positions? |
| M6 | Y/N | Survivability sustained across MAGTF’s area of operation? |
| M7 | Y/N | Positions support weapons emplacement, vehicles/equipment and units utilizing natural and man-made materials? |
| M8 | Percent | Of friendly force casualties due to enemy actions and/or natural occurrences. |
| M9 | Time | From warning until implementation of protective measures. |
| M10 | Percent | Of casualties due to natural occurrences. |
| M11 | Number | Of enemy forces retreating from objective due to protection system. |

MCT 6.1.5 Provide Anti-Terrorism and Force Protection (AT/FP)

To provide security measures to protect military personnel, dependent and family members, civilian personnel, and government facilities and equipment. **(MCO P11000.7, Title 10, Chapter 159, DoDD 4165.6)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of AT/FP requirements satisfied by the facility. |
| M2 | Manhours/Day | Required by facility to execute AT/FP tasks. |

MCT 6.1.5.1 Conduct Anti-Terrorism and Force Protection Operations

Anti-terrorism and Force Protection operations are conducted in order to reduce the vulnerability of Marine Corps elements, property, dependents, and personnel from terrorist attacks, and require the use of defensive measures, as well as, limited response and containment capabilities. These operations enhance the security posture by deterring, defeating, or mitigating terrorist threats. AT/FP operations support the continuation of essential military operations. These operations must include the five minimum elements of Anti-terrorism Program Management: risk management, planning, training and exercises, resource application, and comprehensive program review. **(MCO P11000.7, Title 10, Chapter 159, DoDD 4165.6)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Capable of planning and employing defensive measures. |
| M2 | Y/N | Capable of providing limited initial response and containment capabilities to an emergency or terrorist incident. |
| M3 | Y/N | Capable of reducing vulnerabilities and protecting Marine Corps assets from terrorist attacks. |
| M4 | Y/N | Able to deter, detect and defend from terrorist attacks. |
| M5 | Y/N | Able to provide risk management expertise to Installation Commanders. |
| M6 | Y/N | Able to provide training and exercise planning to Installation Staff and tenant organizations. |
| M7 | Y/N | Essential military operations continue without critical interruptions. |

MCT 6.1.5.2 Provide Anti-Terrorism and Force Protection Forces

Conduct limited duration, expeditionary operations to reduce the vulnerability of individuals and property to terrorist acts, to include limited offensive response and containment by military force. Combat trained infantry Marines will deter, detect, defend against, and mitigate terrorist operations, actions, and attacks. The operations take place both in the U.S. and aboard bases, installations, embassies and consulates worldwide. **(JP 3-0, 3-07.2, 3-57, MCRP 3-33.1A, MCWP 3-33.1, 3-33.5, 3-34.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable MOS Marines available to conduct anti-terrorism security force operations in support of the MAGTF. |
| M2 | Percent | Of equipment operationally ready and available to provide anti-terrorism security force operations. |

MCT 6.1.5.2.1 Provide Rotational Forward-Deployed Anti-Terrorism and Security Forces

Provide forward deployed, expeditionary anti-terrorism and security forces to support designated Commanders and protect vital national assets. Combat trained infantry Marines will deter, detect, defend against, and mitigate terrorist operations, actions and attacks. Fleet Anti-Terrorism Security Team (FAST) Platoons, along with task organized command and control elements, are forward deployed to specified theatres through the FAST Deployment Program (FDP). Under the operational control of the appropriate combatant commander, they are poised to respond to developing situations. FDP FAST Platoons conduct worldwide, short-notice, rapid-response, expeditionary and anti-terrorism operations as directed by the supported Commander. **(JP 3-0, 3-07.2, 3-57, MCRP 3-33.1A, MCWP 3-33.1, 3-33.5, 3-34.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of MOS qualified forward deployable Anti-Terrorism and Security Force Marines available. |
| M2 | Y/N | FAST Platoons deployed ISO FDP possess all necessary attachments. |
| M3 | Y/N | FAST Platoons deployed ISO FDP possess all mission essential equipment, weapon systems and communication assets. |
| M4 | Number | Of FAST Platoons deployed ISO FDP. |

MCT 6.1.5.2.2 Provide Deployable Anti-Terrorism and Security Forces

Provide expeditionary anti-terrorism and security forces, deployable from CONUS, to establish or augment security as directed by the Commander, Marine Forces Command, via Commander, II MEF. Combat trained infantry Marines will deter, detect, defend against, and mitigate terrorist operations, actions and attacks. CONUS-based Fleet Anti-Terrorism Security Team (FAST) Platoons, along with task organized command and control elements, conduct expeditionary anti-terrorism and physical security operations worldwide. CONUS-based FAST Platoons can deploy independently for limited duration operations, or in conjunction with other expeditionary forces. (**JP 3-0, 3-02, 3-05, 3-05.1, MCWP 3-34.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of MOS qualified deployable Anti-Terrorism and Security Force Marines available. |
| M2 | Y/N | FAST Platoons deployed ISO FDP possess all necessary attachments. |
| M3 | Y/N | FAST Platoons deployed ISO FDP possess all mission essential equipment, weapon systems and communication assets. |
| M4 | Number | Of Echelon One FAST Platoons employed, or available for employment. |
| M5 | Number | Of Echelon Two FAST Platoons employed, or available for employment. |
| M6 | Number | Of Echelon Three FAST Platoons employed, or available for employment. |

MCT 6.1.5.2.3 Provide Security Forces for Strategic Weapons

Maintain permanent forces to provide security for strategic weapons at designated facilities. Permanently stationed Marine Corps Security Force Battalions (MCSF Bns), under the operational control of designated Naval Commanders, will deny unauthorized access to, prevent loss of, and prevent unauthorized acts involving strategic weapons. Combat trained infantry Marines will provide the physical security, to include limited convoy security and an armed response/reaction force. **(JP 3-0, 3-07.2, 3-57, MCRP 3-33.1A, MCWP 3-33.1, 3-33.5, 3-34.1, CJCSI 3263.05, DODM S-5210.41M, DOD 5210.42-R, SECNAVINST 8120.1, SECNAVINST 5510.35B, SECNAVINST 8120.1A, SSPINST 8126.1A)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of billets on Manning Document filled with MOS qualified PRP eligible personnel. |
| M2 | Y/N | MCSF Bn manned with MOS PRP eligible personnel. |
| M3 | Percent | Of MCSF Bn equipped. |
| M4 | Y/N | Security operations maintained ISO Strategic Weapons Facility Pacific. |
| M5 | Y/N | Security operations maintained ISO Strategic Weapons Facility Atlantic. |

MCT 6.1.5.2.3.1 Provide Security for Strategic Weapons

To control the physical environment of the Limited Area (LA) and Waterfront Restricted Area (WRA) in order to deny unauthorized access, theft, use, or sabotage of strategic weapons. Security forces provide a defense-in-depth approach by incorporating forces, tactics, technology, engineering efforts, and other non-materiel solitions. To achieve this layered security posture in each area, the core capabilities are: deter, detect, assess, delay, deny, neutralize, and, if necessary, recapture/recovery. **(CJCSI 3263.05, DODM S-5210.41-M, DOD 5210.42-R, SECNAVINST 8120.1, SECNAVINST 5510.35B, SECNAVINST 8120.1A, SSPINST 8126.1A)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of billets on Manning Document filled with MOS qualified personnel. |
| M2 | Percent | Of O/H PRP-eligible personnel that are qualified. |
| M3 | Y/N | Functional and operational liaison billets filled with qualified personnel. |
| M4 | Percent | Of C4I requirements (joint, multinational, combined, and governmental and non-governmental agencies) ready and available. |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of maintaining security operations ISO associated Strategic Weapons Facility. |
| M6 | Y/N | Security complies with DOD, Navy and USMC policies. |

MCT 6.1.5.2.3.2 Conduct Security in Support of Strategic Weapons Logistics Moves

To control the physical environment of the convoy route in order to deny unauthorized access, theft, use, or sabotage of strategic weapons, and, if necessary, recapture compromised strategic weapons. Security forces provide a defense-in-depth approach by incorporating forces, tactics, technology, engineering efforts, and other non-materiel solutions. To achieve this layered security posture in each area, the core capabilities are: deter, detect, assess, delay, deny, neutralize, and, if necessary, recapture/recovery. **(CJCSI 3263.05, DODM S-5210.41-M, DOD 5210.42-R, SECNAVINST 8120.1, SECNAVINST 5510.35B, SECNAVINST 8120.1A, SSPINST 8126.1A)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of billets on Manning Document filled with MOS qualified personnel. |
| M2 | Percent | Of O/H PRP-eligible personnel that are qualified. |
| M3 | Y/N | Functional and operational liaison billets filled with qualified personnel. |
| M4 | Percent | Of C4I requirements (joint, multinational, combined, and governmental and non-governmental agencies) ready and available. |
| M5 | Y/N | Security along the convoy route that denies the enemy unauthorized access to strategic weapons. |
| M6 | Y/N | Capable of conducting convoy security, to include overwatch during movement. |
| M7 | Y/N | Capable of conducting route clearance operations. |
| M8 | Y/N | Capable of conducting defensive operations (land and harbor forces). |
| M9 | Y/N | Capable of conducting attacks (land and harbor forces). |
| M10 | Y/N | Capable of providing and employing react and backup. |
| M11 | Y/N | Capable of seizing and clearing buildings with close quarters battle (CQB) Marines, designated marksmen, and breachers. |
| M12 | Y/N | Capable of operating in a Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear, and High-Yield Explosive (CBRNE) Environment. |

MCT 6.1.5.2.3.3 Conduct Recapture of Strategic Assets

To provide a Recapture Tactics Team (RTT) specifically trained to seize and clear buildings and magazines in the Limited Area and Explosive Handling Wharf with Close Quarters Battle (CQB) Marines, Designated Marksmen, and Breachers in order to regain control of compromised strategic assets. **(CJCSI 3263.05, DODM S-5210.41-M, DOD 5210.42-R, SECNAVINST 8120.1, SECNAVINST 5510.35B, SECNAVINST 8120.lA, SSPINST 8126.1A)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of billets on Manning Document filled with MOS qualified personnel. |
| M2 | Percent | Of O/H PRP-eligible personnel that are qualified. |
| M3 | Y/N | Functional and operational liaison billets filled with qualified personnel. |
| M4 | Percent | Of C4I requirements (joint, multinational, combined, and governmental and non-governmental agencies) ready and available. |
| M5 | Y/N | Recapture Tactics Team capable of regaining control of compromised structures containing strategic assets. |
| M6 | Y/N | Capable of seizing and clearing buildings with close quarters battle (CQB) Marines, designated marksmen, and breachers. |
| M7 | Y/N | Capable of operating in a Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear, and High-Yield Explosive (CBRNE) Environment. |
| M8 | Y/N | MCSF BN capable of defeating threat forces IAW DOD S-5210.41M. |
| M9 | Y/N | Nuclear Weapon Security Standard re-established. |

MCT 6.1.5.2.3.4 Conduct Recovery of Strategic Assets

To provide necessary security forces to support the Lead Federal Agency (LFA) in the event that recovery of compromised strategic assets is required. **(CJCSI 3263.05, DODM S-5210.41-M, DOD 5210.42-R, SECNAVINST 8120.1, SECNAVINST 5510.35B, SECNAVINST 8120.lA, SSPINST 8126.1A)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of billets on Manning Document filled with MOS qualified personnel. |
| M2 | Percent | Of O/H PRP-eligible personnel that are qualified. |
| M3 | Y/N | Functional and operational liaison billets filled with qualified personnel. |
| M4 | Percent | Of C4I requirements (joint, multinational, combined, and governmental and non-governmental agencies) ready and available. |
| M5 | Y/N | Force capable of supporting the Lead Federal Agency and operating in an interagency environment for the purposes of regaining control of compromised strategic assets. |
| M6 | Y/N | Capable of establishing and enforcing a National Defense Area (NOA) in support of the Lead Federal Agency. |
| M7 | Y/N | Capable of coordinating and integrating joint and interagency support in the planning and execution of operations. |
| M8 | Y/N | Capable of operating in a Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear, and High-Yield Explosive (CBRNE) Environment. |

MCT 6.1.5.3 Conduct AT/FP Training and Exercises

To ensure personnel can properly perform their duties in support of installation/airfield security operations, individual/group training and exercises that must be conducted. An effective Anti-Terrorism Security Program must include awareness, followed by sustainment and reinforcement training. Relevant Anti-Terrorism/security training includes physical security training courses, Level I-Level IV Anti-Terrorism training courses, Anti-Terrorism Facilities Engineering courses, and other legal justice courses. To ensure security plans are effective, annual exercises must be conducted to measure the effectiveness of procedures to address all hazards and threats. Installations will conduct field and staff exercises annually to test and refine plans and actions in response to all hazards. Exercises must implement a CBRNE scenario, involving emergency response and consequence management measures. The goal of training and exercises is to achieve efficiency in saving lives and property from all hazards crises through appropriate response. **(MCO 3302.1, DoD 2000.12H, DoD 2000.16, DoD 5200.8R, USNORTHCOM OPORD 05-01)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of individuals/units/groups involved in training and exercises. |
| M2 | Type | Of training and exercises involved in achieving mission assurance competency. |
| M3 | Percent | Of personnel trained to Level I-IV annually. |
| M4 | Number | Of personnel attending other security related courses/training. |
| M5 | Number | Of exercises conducted by an installation and by the Regional command that contribute to AT/FP (such as EOD, EMT, MWD, etc.). |
| M6 | Percent | Of exercise objectives accomplished satisfactorily. |

MCT 6.1.6 Conduct Installation Access Control

To conduct access control operations to include: registering/deregistering vehicles, issuing and recovering passes and decals, using biometrics, technology and electronic security systems, conducting background checks/investigations on contractors (when appropriate), operating visitor centers, processing personnel for access, conducting Random Antiterrorism Measures (RAMs), processing commercial vehicles, inspecting vehicles, and conducting Command authorized inspections. **(MCO 5580.2B)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of T/O billets filled with MOS or civilian qualified personnel. |
| M2 | Number | Of personnel necessary to conduct installation access control operations. |
| M3 | Percent | Of personnel equipped with proper equipment. |
| M4 | Percent | Of identification checks of individuals entering the installation. |
| M5 | Percent | Of passes and decals issued and recovered. |
| M6 | Y/N | Commercial vehicles inspections conducted. |
| M7 | Percent | Of background checks conducted as appropriate. |
| M8 | Y/N | Conduct Random Antiterrorism Measures (RAMs), Command authorized inspections, and vehicle inspections. |
| M9 | Number | Of vehicles entering installation during defined periods: i.e., day, month, year. |
| M10 | Y/N | Biometrics, technology, electronic security systems used to support access control. |

MCT 6.1.7 Conduct Embassy Reinforcement

Conduct operations to reinforce internal security services of U.S. embassies, legations, and consulates to protect U.S. personnel and prevent the compromise of classified material. Take action to reestablish control of compromised facilities or compound, defeat an enemy attack and buy time to facilitate other operations (e.g., NEO, reinforcement). **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-010 USC 5983, 22 USC 957 (562) JP 1, 3-0, 3-07, 3-07.5, 5-00.2, NDP 1, 6, NWP 3-07, MCWP 3-33.7, MCO 3104.1\_, COMCAM ALSA/MTTP).**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Plan developed for likely employment locations. |
| M2 | Y/N | Coordination conducted with likely employment locations. |
| M3 | Y/N | Capable of regaining control of compromised facilities. |
| M4 | Y/N | Capable of providing company-level security force provided to supported embassy or other diplomatic site. |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of sustaining security until end of mission. |
| M6 | Y/N | Commercial vehicles inspections conducted. |
| M7 | Y/N | Capable of integrating operations with Marine Security Guard Forces. |

MCT 6.1.8 Provide Rapid Response and Forward-Deployed Security Forces

To provide and deploy rapid response expeditionary security forces in order to protect vital national and naval assets in support of and under the operational control of designated commanders. Fleet Anti-Terrorism Security Teams (FAST) are a certified, specialized, scalable combat infantry force with expertise in a wide range of lethal and non-lethal systems and capabilities. FAST are capable of independent deployment for limited duration operations, or deployment in conjunction with expeditionary or in-place forces for longer duration operations. They can establish and sustain point, area, and mobile defenses in order to deter, detect, defend against and mitigate hostile threats. CONUS-based FAST provide the capability for immediate world-wide deployment in response to developing crisis situations. Deployed FAST can rapidly reinforce or reposition under the operational control of the appropriate Geographic Combatant Commander (GCC). **(SECNAVINST 5530.4E)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of billets on Manning Document filled with MOS qualified personnel. |
| M2 | Percent | Of T/O key billets filled with MOS qualified, deployable personnel. |
| M3 | Y/N | Functional and operational liaison billets filled with qualified personnel. |
| M4 | Percent | Of C4I requirements (joint, multinational, combined, and governmental and non-governmental agencies) ready and available. |
| M5 | Number | Of FAST Platoons deployed per designated Fleet Command. |
| M6 | Number | Of FAST Platoons capable of deploying world-wide to support security missions. |
| M7 | Y/N | Of FAST Platoons supporting a GTMO security mission. |
| M8 | Y/N | Capable of operating in a Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear, and High-Yield Explosive (CBRNE) Environment. |

MCT 6.2 Rescue and Recover

The use of aircraft, surface craft (land or water), submarines, specialized rescue teams, and equipment to search for and rescue personnel in distress on land or at sea. Marine Corps aviation forces may be tasked to perform self-supporting Search and Rescue (SAR) operations and some external SAR support. SAR is a secondary task for tactical aviation units, and its execution should not detract from primary warfighting functions. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-05, 3-50 Series, MCWP 2-6, 3-2, 3-11.4, 3-24, 3-25.4, NDP 1, 6, NWP 3-50.1 Rev A, NTA 6.2)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Hours | To reach area of isolated personnel after *Go* decision. |
| M2 | Hours | To rescue and recover designated personnel. |
| M3 | Minutes | From notification a person was missing until rescue units prepared to authenticate identity of isolated personnel. |
| M4 | Percent | Of personnel sending SAR/CSAR distress signal, rescued. |
| M5 | Hours | To rescue an aircrew after ejection or bailout. |
| M6 | Percent | Of aircrews missing behind enemy lines, recovered. |
| M7 | Percent | Of aircrews shot down rescued. |
| M8 | Percent | Of ground personnel declared missing, later recovered. |
| M9 | Percent | Of ground personnel missing behind enemy lines, recovered. |
| M10 | Percent | Of escapees are recovered. |
| M11 | Percent | Of isolated personnel enter UAR system. |
| M12 | Time | To execute emergency response. |
| M13 | Number | Of personnel and equipment available to respond. |
| M14 | Percent | Of personnel, equipment and infrastructure recovered. |
| M15 | Number | Of sorties required to execute SAR mission. |
| M16 | Y/N | Personnel successfully rescued. |

MCT 6.2.1 Conduct Tactical Recovery of Aircraft and Personnel (TRAP)

Tactical Recovery of Aircraft and Personnel (TRAP) is performed for the specific purpose of the recovery of personnel, equipment, and/or aircraft. TRAP is conducted to locate and extract distressed personnel and sensitive equipment from enemy controlled area during wartime or contingency operations to prevent capture. TRAP is performed by an assigned and briefed aircrew and is a subcomponent of combat search and rescue (CSAR) and/or joint combat search and rescue (JCSAR) missions, but is only executed once the location of survivors is confirmed. A TRAP mission may include personnel to conduct the search portion of CSAR or the over water portion of search and rescue missions. The composition of a tactical recovery mission may vary from a single aircraft and aircrew to an assault support mission package that consists of multiple fixed-wing and rotary-wing aircraft with an onboard compliment of security, ground search, and medical personnel. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-50.2, MCWP 2-6, 3-2, 3-11.4, 3-24, 3-25.4, 3-33.7, NDP 1, NWP 3-05, MCO 3401.1\_, COMCAM ALSA/MTTP)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of MOS qualified and deployable aircrew available. |
| M2 | Percent | Of T/O personnel MOS qualified and deployable. |
| M3 | Number | Of aircraft ready and available. |
| M4 | Percent | Of Full Mission Capable (FMC) aircraft of PAA. |
| M5 | Number | Of sorties daily sustained during contingency/combat operations. |
| M6 | Number | Of J Model sorties daily sustained during contingency/combat operations. |
| M7 | Number | Of F/R/T sorties daily sustained during contingency/combat operations. |
| M8 | Hours | To reach area of isolated personnel after *Go* decision. |
| M9 | Minutes | From notification a person was missing until rescue units prepared to authenticate identity of isolated personnel. |
| M10 | Number/Percent | Of personnel sending distress signals, rescued. |
| M11 | Hours | To rescue an aircrew after ejection or bailout. |
| M12 | Number/Percent | Of aircrews missing behind enemy lines recovered. |
| M13 | Number/Percent | Of aircrews shot down rescued. |
| M14 | Number/Percent | Of ground personnel declared missing, later recovered. |
| M15 | Number/Percent | Of ground personnel missing behind enemy lines are recovered. |
| M16 | Number/Percent | Of escapees are recovered. |
| M17 | Number/Percent | Of isolated personnel enter UAR system. |
| M18 | Number/Percent | Of aircraft recovered. |
| M19 | Y/N | Capable of acquiring still images ISO TRAP documentation and requirements throughout operation (e.g., COMCAM, Intel, etc.). |
| M20 | Y/N | Capable of acquiring video ISO TRAP documentation and requirements throughout operation (e.g., COMCAM, Intel, etc.). |

MCT 6.2.1.1 Conduct Aviation Support of Tactical Recovery of Aircraft and Personnel (TRAP)

Support of TRAP operations consists of a unit, detachment, aircraft/platform, etc. providing one or more aviation functions during a TRAP mission. Aviation TRAP support functions include air evacuation, Close Air Support (CAS), air control, airborne surveillance, Suppression of Enemy Air Defenses (SEAD), aerial escort, etc. **(MCWP 3-2, 3-24, 3-25.4)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of MOS qualified and deployable aircrew available. |
| M2 | Percent | Of T/O personnel MOS qualified and deployable. |
| M3 | Number | Of aircraft ready and available. |
| M4 | Percent | Of Full Mission Capable (FMC) aircraft of PAA. |
| M5 | Number | Of sorties daily sustained during contingency/combat operations. |
| M6 | Number | Of J Model sorties daily sustained during contingency/combat operations. |
| M7 | Number | Of F/R/T sorties daily sustained during contingency/combat operations. |

MCT 6.2.2 Conduct Air Evacuation

Air evacuation is the transportation of personnel and equipment from areas of operations to secure rear areas, to include casualty evacuations (CASEVAC), extraction of forces, or civilians. Transport helicopters, tiltrotor, and fixed-wing transport aircraft perform air evacuations. **(JP 3-10.1, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-2, 3-11.4, 3-16, 3-24, 3-25, 3-27, 3-36)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of MOS qualified and deployable aircrew available. |
| M2 | Percent | Of T/O personnel MOS qualified and deployable. |
| M3 | Number | Of aircraft ready and available. |
| M4 | Percent | Of Full Mission Capable (FMC) aircraft of PAA. |
| M5 | Number | Of sorties daily sustained during contingency/combat operations. |
| M6 | Number | Of J Model sorties daily sustained during contingency/combat operations. |
| M7 | Number | Of F/R/T sorties daily sustained during contingency/combat operations. |
| M8 | Number | Of flight hours required to execute plan. |

MCT 6.2.3 Conduct Personnel Recovery (PR) Operations

Personnel recovery (PR) is an implicit requirement in all combat operations. PR is the sum of all efforts to effect the recovery and return of isolated personnel. Isolated personnel may include U.S. military, DoD civilian, or DoD contractor who is in an operational environment requiring them to survive, evade, resist, or escape (SERE), and is beyond the positive or procedural control of their unit. All elements of the MAGTF possess the ability to support PR operations, or participate in the recovery of isolated personnel. These elements can provide a variety of support including: recovery within their local areas, support to recovery forces such as security or medical, or providing C2 for recovery units/forces. The MAGTF Commander may, or may not, elect to dedicate forces to perform this mission; however, additional capability to perform self-supported recovery may be provided through the use of a designated tactical recovery of aircraft and personnel (TRAP) force. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-50.2, 3-50.21, 3-50.3, MCWP 2-4, 3-1, 3-2, 3-11.4, 3-24, 3-25.4, 3-40.1, MCRP 3-0A, 3-02H, NDP 1, NWP 3-05)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | The Commander and staff reviewed and developed PR guidance and plans. |
| M2 | Y/N | The Commander, staff, and units acquired equipment to support PR. |
| M3 | Y/N | The Commander, staff, units and individuals conducted PR focused education and training. |
| M4 | Y/N | Subordinate commands and units integrated PR into internal SOPs and plans. |

MCT 6.2.3.1 Prepare for Personnel Recovery (PR) Operations

Personnel recovery preparation targets three groups: Commanders and staffs, recovery forces, and isolated personnel. Individuals at risk of becoming isolated must receive the appropriate level of Code of Conduct/SERE training. Recovery forces must develop, train, and rehearse recovery TTPs. Commanders and staffs must develop adequate guidance and procedures to prevent or respond to a PR event. Commanders must consider communications, signaling, and blue force tracking equipment that may mitigate the risk of personnel becoming isolated, or improve their unit’s response to such an event. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-50.2, 3-50.21, 3-50.3, MCWP 2-4, 3-1, 3-2, 3-11.4, 3-24, 3-25.4, 3-40.1, MCRP 3-0A, 3-02H, NDP 1, NWP 3-05)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | The Commander, staff, subordinate units and individuals have established plans and procedures to prevent and respond to a PR event. |
| M2 | Y/N | The Commander, staff, units, and individuals conducted PR focused education and training; including Code of Conduct/SERE training. |
| M3 | Y/N | The Commander, staff, subordinate units and individuals have established a capability to coordinate and execute a recovery of isolated personnel. |
| M4 | Y/N | Designated recover forces (TRAP, QRF) are manned, trained, equipped, and rehearsed to conduct recovery operations. |
| M5 | Y/N | TRAP force, or other deliberate recovery method, is designated prior to committing forces to a hostile or uncertain area. |
| M6 | Percent | Of personnel that are prepared to avoid, survive, or assist in their recovery from an isolating event. |
| M7 | Y/N | The Commander, staff, and units acquired equipment to support PR. |

MCT 6.2.3.1.1 Provide Personnel Recovery (PR) Training and Education

Personnel recovery (PR) training and education is required for all personnel that are at risk of becoming isolated, and those that may be directly involved in planning, supporting, or coordinating a recovery. Training for at-risk personnel consists of appropriate Code of Conduct/SERE training, and any theater-specific training required by the Combatant Commander. This training is designed to enable an individual to avoid, survive, and assist in their own recovery from an isolating situation. Personnel directing or supporting PR missions must also receive training appropriate for their role. This training focuses on the five PR execution tasks: report, locate, support, recover, reintegrate. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-50.2, 3-50.21, 3-50.3, MCWP 2-4, 3-1, 3-2, 3-11.4, 3-24, 3-25.4, 3-40.1, MCRP 3-0A, 3-02H, NDP 1, NWP 3-05)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Policy, doctrine, regulations and OPLANS were reviewed to develop guidance and intent for training. |
| M2 | Percent | Of personnel that have received appropriate level of Code of Conduct/SERE training, as directed by Marine Corps or Theater requirements. |
| M3 | Percent | Of personnel, whose primary duties involve the coordination of PR events, that have received training appropriate for their duties. |
| M4 | Percent | Of personnel that successfully employ SERE techniques to avoid, survive, or assist in their recovery from, an isolating event. |
| M5 | Y/N | Personnel directing or supporting PR missions understand the five PR execution tasks: report, locate, support, recover, reintegrate; and, their specific duties related to the mission. |

MCT 6.2.3.1.2 Plan and Coordinate Personnel Recovery (PR) Operations

Personnel recovery (PR) planning focuses on the establishment of guidance, orders, and procedures for preventing and responding to PR events. Commanders at all levels must account for PR during mission analysis, establish internal guidance and procedures, and rehearse unit response to PR events. Successful response to a PR event relies on the establishment of adequate standard operating procedures, communication plans, and reporting requirements. The Joint Personnel Recovery Center (JPRC), at the joint level, and the Personnel Recovery Coordination Center (PRCC), at the component level, are the primary PR coordination elements within a theater of operations. MAGTF Commanders may establish a PRCC, or similar capability, to coordinate PR events within their area of operations, and with the JPRC. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-50.2, 3-50.21, 3-50.3, MCWP 2-4, 3-1, 3-2, 3-11.4, 3-24, 3-33.3, 3-25.4, 3-40.1, MCRP 3-0A, 3-02H, NDP 1, NWP 3-05)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Capability established to coordinate PR events within the area of operations, and with outside organizations. |
| M2 | Y/N | Plans established and enforced to provide timely reporting; accurate report validation and location determination; and rapid dissemination of the information to the entire PR architecture. |
| M3 | Y/N | PR is integrated in orders, communications plan, SOPs, and reporting procedures. |
| M4 | Y/N | Capability established and rehearsed to conduct the five PR execution tasks: report, locate, support, recover and reintegrate. |
| M5 | Y/N | Procedures and criteria are established for requesting external recovery support, and for committing TRAP or other deliberate recovery forces. |
| M6 | Y/N | Casualty assistance/notification plans include support for the next of kin of isolated, missing, detained, or captured personnel. |
| M7 | Y/N | PAO intent and information release related to isolating events is coordinated with higher headquarters, and/or theater PAO. |
| M8 | Y/N | Procedures for support products (EVCs, IPGs, blood chits, etc.) identified. |
| M9 | Y/N | Unit has effective evasion and recovery (E&R) plan. |

MCT 6.2.3.2 Execute Personnel Recovery (PR) Operations

Execute personnel recovery (PR) operations using unit, component, joint, multinational, and multiagency PR capabilities to report, locate, support, recover, and reintegrate isolated personnel. The three forms of recovery are: immediate, deliberate, externally supported, and unassisted. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-50.2, 3-50.21, 3-50.3, MCWP 2-4, 3-1, 3-2, 3-11.4, 3-24, 3-25.4, 3-40.1, MCRP 3-0A, 3-02H, NDP 1, NWP 3-05)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of isolated personnel that are recovered. |
| M2 | Y/N | The primary mission continued parallel to the recovery effort. |
| M3 | Percent | Of isolating events that are immediately reported in accordance with established plans and procedures. |
| M4 | Y/N | All available assets are considered for use in supporting or conducting a recovery. |

MCT 6.2.3.2.1 Conduct Immediate Personnel Recovery (PR)

Immediate recovery is the sum of actions conducted to locate and recover isolated personnel by forces directly observing the isolating event or, through the reporting process, determining that isolated personnel are close enough for them to conduct a rapid recovery. Immediate recovery assumes that the tactical situation permits a recovery with the forces at hand without detailed planning or coordination. This form of recovery generally results in the fastest recovery of isolated personnel, and least impact on resources and mission. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-50.2, 3-50.21, 3-50.3, MCWP 2-4, 3-1, 3-2, 3-11.4, 3-24, 3-25.4, 3-40.1, MCRP 3-0A, 3-02H, NDP 1, NWP 3-05)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of isolated personnel that are successfully recovered via immediately available assets and means. |
| M2 | Y/N | Operating procedures and plans are enforced to provide timely reporting; accurate report validation and location determination; and rapid dissemination of the information to all elements involved in recovery efforts. |
| M3 | Y/N | Unit and mission Commanders consider all available methods of immediate recovery, prior to committing/requesting deliberate recovery assets. |
| M4 | Y/N | The primary mission continued parallel to the recovery effort. |

MCT 6.2.3.2.2 Conduct Deliberate Personnel Recovery (PR)

A deliberate recovery is conducted when an incident is reported and an immediate recovery is not feasible or was not successful. Weather, enemy actions, isolated personnel location, and recovery force capabilities are examples of factors that may require the detailed planning and coordination of a deliberate recovery. A TRAP mission utilizing ground, aviation, maritime, or a combination of these assets, is one form of deliberate recovery. The TRAP mission emphasizes detailed pre-planning, and the use of assigned and briefed personnel for the specific purpose of recovering equipment and/or personnel. TRAP forces are normally committed once the location of isolated personnel has been determined. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-50.2, 3-50.21, 3-50.3, MCWP 2-4, 3-1, 3-2, 3-11.4, 3-24, 3-25.4, 3-40.1, MCRP 3-0A, 3-02H, NDP 1, NWP 3-05)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of isolated personnel that are successfully recovered via deliberate recovery assets and means. |
| M2 | Y/N | Operating procedures and plans are enforced to provide timely reporting; accurate report validation and location determination; and rapid dissemination of the information to all elements involved in the recovery efforts. |
| M3 | Y/N | The primary mission continued parallel to the recovery effort. |

MCT 6.2.3.2.3 Conduct External Supported Personnel Recovery (PR)

External Supported Recovery (ESR) is conducted when immediate or deliberate recovery is not feasible or was not successful. ESR is either the support provided by the MAGTF to other Joint Task Force (JTF) components, interagency organizations, or multinational forces or the support provided by these entities to the MAGTF. Close Air Support (CAS), Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR), and airborne command and control are examples of capabilities that may be required from different components to execute an ESR. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-50.2, 3-50.21, 3-50.3, MCWP 2-4, 3-1, 3-2, 3-11.4, 3-24, 3-25.4, 3-40.1, MCRP 3-0A, 3-02H, NDP 1, NWP 3-05)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Of isolated personnel that are successfully recovered via externally supported assets and means. |
| M2 | Y/N | Operating procedures and plans are enforced to provide timely reporting; accurate report validation and location determination; and rapid dissemination of the information to all elements involved in the recovery efforts. |
| M3 | Y/N | The primary mission continued parallel to the recovery effort. |
| M4 | Y/N | The unit was able to provide support to external support requests/requirements. |
| M5 | Y/N | The unit was able to transmit a request for external support as required. |

MCT 6.2.3.2.4 Conduct Unassisted Personnel Recovery (PR)

Unassisted recovery comprises actions taken by isolated personnel to achieve their own recovery without outside assistance. An unassisted recovery typically involves an evasion effort by isolated person in order to get back to friendly forces, or to a point where they can be recovered via another method. While the Code of Conduct requires isolated personnel to make every effort to evade or escape, Commanders must strive to recover these personnel via one or a combination of the other methods. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-50.2, 3-50.21, 3-50.3, MCWP 2-4, 3-1, 3-2, 3-11.4, 3-24, 3-25.4, 3-40.1, MCRP 3-0A, 3-02H, NDP 1, NWP 3-05)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Personnel | Of isolated personnel that are successfully recovered via externally supported assets and means. |
| M2 | Y/N | Operating procedures and plans are enforced to provide timely reporting; accurate report validation and location determination; and rapid dissemination of the information to all elements involved in the recovery efforts. |
| M3 | Y/N | The primary mission continued parallel to the recovery effort. |
| M4 | Percent | Of personnel that successfully employ SERE techniques to avoid, survive, or assist in their recovery from, an isolating event. |

MCT 6.3 Perform Consequence Management

To employ all consequence management techniques available to restore combat capabilities to units and bases damaged by enemy attack or natural occurrences. This task includes assessing damage, isolating danger areas, providing updates to the RAOC, prevent/fighting fires, administering medical aid and evacuation of casualties, restoration of mission-essential operations, reestablishing communications, removing/disposing unexploded ordnance, conducting CBRN survey/decontamination as required, clearing rubble and debris, distributing food/water/clothing and fuel. **(JP 1, 3-0, MCRP 3-17.2B, 3-37.2C, MCWP 3-17, 3-33.1, 3-33.8, NDP 1, 6, NWP 1-02, NWP 3-20.31 Rev A, NWP 3-50.1 Rev A, NTA 6.5)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of force required to conduct casualty evacuation. |
| M2 | Percent | Area considered in hot zone. |
| M3 | Percent | Of combat operations affected by enemy actions. |
| M4 | Time | Required to restore combat capabilities. |
| M5 | Number | Of friendly casualties due to enemy actions. |
| M6 | Time | To conduct mass casualty evacuation. |
| M7 | Time | To execute COOP. |
| M8 | Time | To reconstitute full operational capability. |
| M9 | Percent | Degraded critical assets and capabilities. |
| M10 | Number | Of personnel to execute consequence management. |

MCT 6.3.1 Prepare, Coordinate, and Rehearse Area Damage Control (ADC) Plans

To conduct area damage control (ADC) by preparing and coordinating plans of operations in order to quickly restore combat capability and prevent loss of momentum. ADC measures are taken before, during, or after hostile action or natural or manmade disasters to reduce the probability of damage and minimize its effects and are mostly concerned with restoring critical capabilities performed in critical facilities and installations (e.g., Headquarters and C2 nodes, runways, piers, and logistics dumps). Effective planning, coordination and rehearsing of specific responsibilities, and use of all available assets to conduct ADC are necessary to ensure continuous support and immediate restoration of CSS operations. Preplanning and prestaging these activities, equipment and materials reduces recovery time but does not eliminate the requirement to assess each attack for the impact upon the MEF and to plan and implement continued recovery actions as required. **(JP 1-02, MCRP 3-41.1A, MCWP 3-34.1, 3-34.1, 4-11.8)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Hours | To restore combat capabilities after enemy attack or natural occurrences. |
| M2 | Time | React to disaster to minimize damage. |
| M3 | Number | Of friendly forces required to conduct damage control. |
| M4 | Percent | Of normal combat operations affected by the diversion of friendly forces to damage control. |
| M5 | Percent | Of combat capabilities restored. |
| M6 | Number | Of personnel trained and involved in exercising the ADC plan. |

MCT 6.3.1.1 Provide Emergency Response

Using a central dispatch, installations provide emergency fire, Military Police (MP) and medical response to an emergent crisis. This support is provided by installation fire departments, paramedic, installation MP and EOD personnel. This response capability is 24 hrs., 7 days a week. **(MCO 3302.1D, DoD 2000.12-H, DoD 2000.16, DoD 6055)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of responses to emergency calls. |
| M2 | Number | Of personnel and equipment available to respond. |
| M3 | Number | Of facilities to support the emergency responders. |
| M4 | Time | To respond to an incident. |
| M5 | Duration | Of a crisis. |

MCT 6.3.1.1.1 Provide Fire Protection Services

To provide structural and facilities fire prevention, protection, and transportation services for emergency medical response capabilities. **(MCO P11000.7, P11000.11B, Title 10, Chapter 159, DoDD 4165.6, DoD 6055, National Fire Codes and Military Handbook 1008B)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of trained personnel on hand versus T/O billets. |
| M2 | Percent | Of time fire protection service vehicles are in operable mission capable (MC) status. |
| M3 | Percent | Of required fire protection services provided by the facility. |
| M4 | Manhours/Day | Of fire protection services provided by the facility. |

MCT 6.3.1.1.2 Restrict Personnel

To provide administration, control and maintenance of restricted personnel, disciplinary barracks and confinement facilities. **(MCO P11000.7, Title 10, Chapter 159, DoDD 4165.6)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of required confinement capability provided by the facility. |
| M2 | Manhours/Day | Of confinement support provided by the facility. |

MCT 6.3.2 Assess Damage and Provide Update to Rear Area Operations Center (RAOC)

To assess damage, isolate danger areas, and provide updates to the Rear Area Operations Center (RAOC) in assisting with consequence management operations. The RAOC should coordinate with the HN, military police, engineer units, and the naval construction force to determine ADC capabilities and to ensure that all available ADC resources have been identified and employed. The ADC effort will be coordinated through the RAOC. **(JP 1-02, MCRP 3-41.1A, MCWP 3-17, 3-21.1, 3-41.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | To conduct reporting. |
| M2 | Percent | Of forces available to assist in consequence management operations. |
| M3 | Y/N | Standardized update format established. |

MCT 6.3.3 Restore Mission Essential Operations and Communications

To restore operations and communications essential to the mission following an enemy attack involving area damage or destruction. All units must be restored to a desired level of combat effectiveness commensurate with mission requirements and available resources. Units and facilities are responsible for providing ADC within operational and resource capabilities to ensure continuous support and immediate restoration of combat service support operations. **(JP 3-10.1, MCRP 3-41.1A, MCWP 3-34.1, 3-40.1, 3-40.3, 3-41.1, 4-11.8)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | Identify critical resources to be restored. |
| M2 | Percent | Resources to be restored. |

MCT 6.4 Provide Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and Nuclear (CBRN) Response

CBRN response includes the specialized expertise, forces, and equipment needed to respond to the hazards and effects of intentional and unintentional CBRN incidents and WMDs. Technical forces from multiple functional areas locate, identify, exploit, and mitigate CBRN hazards. CBRN response functions preserve and restore combat power to support the commander's scheme of maneuver. **(JP 3-11, JP 3-40, JP 3-41, MCTP 10-10H, MCRP 10-10E.1, MCRP 10-10E.4, MCRP 10-10E.5, MCRP 10-10E.7, MCRP 10-10E.9, MCRP 10-10E.10, MCRP 10-10E.11, MCRP 10-10E.12, ATP 3-90.15)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Staff capable of planning and directing CBRN response operations. |
| M2 | Y/N | Capable of CBRN reconnaissance. |
| M3 | Y/N | Capable of CBRN site exploitation. |
| M4 | Y/N | Capable of contamination control. |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of decontamination. |
| M6 | Percent | Of NMOS 5713 on hand and deployable. |
| M7 | Percent | Of CBRN response mission essential equipment (MEE) on-hand, authorized and mission ready. |
| M8 | Percent | Of CBRN response principal end item (PEI) on-hand, authorized and mission ready. |
| M9 | Y/N | Unit has executed an externally evaluated exercise within the past 12 months. |

MCT 6.4.1 Provide Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and Nuclear (CBRN) Reconnaissance

CBRN reconnaissance provides commanders with detailed, timely, and accurate information to answer the commander’s critical information requirements (CCIR) and refine the intelligence preparation of the operating environment (IPOE). CBRN reconnaissance is a unique capability to characterize and identify many known and unknown CBRN hazards. These units may operate independently or with other technical and general purpose forces. **(MCTP 10-10H, MCRP 10-10E.1, MCRP 10-10E.4, MCRP 10-10E.5, MCRP 10-10E.7, MCRP 10-10E.9, MCRP 10-10E.11, MCRP 10-10E.12, ATP 3-90.15)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Staff capable of planning and directing CBRN reconnaissance. |
| M2 | Percent | Of required NMOS 5713 Marines available to conduct CBRN reconnaissance. |
| M3 | Percent | Of CBRN response mission essential equipment (MEE) on-hand, authorized and mission ready. |
| M4 | Percent | Of CBRN response principal end item (PEI) on-hand, authorized and mission ready. |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of task-organizing required CBRN reconnaissance capabilities. |
| M6 | Time | Required to complete CBRN reconnaissance. |
| M7 | Percent | Of chemical, biological, or radiological hazards characterized and identified. |
| M8 | Time | Required to decontaminate and prepare for follow-on operations. |
| M9 | Y/N | Unit has executed an externally evaluated exercise within the past 12 months. |

MCT 6.4.2 Provide Chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear (CBRN) Support to Site Exploitation

Site exploitation is the synchronized and integrated application of technical capabilities and enablers to answer information requirements and facilitate subsequent operations. CBRN response units and supporting/supported explosive ordnance disposal (EOD), engineer, or intelligence elements provide weapons technical information of WMD to staffs. Site exploitation is a series of activities to recognize, collect, process, preserve, and analyze information and samples found at sensitive sites to inform the commander's decision making. These units may operate independently or with other technical and general purpose forces. **(MCTP 10-10H, MCRP 10-10E.1, MCRP 10-10E.4, MCRP 10-10E.5, MCRP 10-10E.7, MCRP 10-10E.9, MCRP 10-10E.11, MCRP 10-10E.12, ATP 3-90.15)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Time | From receipt of tasking to arrival on site. |
| M2 | Time | From occupying objective to completion of site exploitation. |
| M3 | Number | Of personnel per required Mission-specific Subject Matter Experts (SMEs). |
| M4 | Y/N | Capable of detecting CBRN hazards and WMD materials. |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of collecting samples. |
| M6 | Y/N | Capable of analyzing and interpreting results of exploitation. |
| M7 | Y/N | Capable of documenting site exploitation. |
| M8 | Y/N | Capable of submitting samples for analysis. |
| M9 | Percent | Of required NMOS 5713 Marines available to conduct CBRN reconnaissance. |
| M10 | Percent | Of CBRN response mission essential equipment (MEE) on-hand, authorized and mission ready. |
| M11 | Percent | Of CBRN response principal end item (PEI) on-hand, authorized and mission ready. |
| M12 | Time | Required to decontaminate and prepare for follow-on operations. |
| M13 | Y/N | Demonstrated capability during real-world or named exercise in past 12-months. |

MCT 6.4.3 Control Contamination

Contamination control is a combination of preparatory and responsive measures designed to increase the operational resiliency of forces when encountering a CBRN hazard. CBRN response units execute missions to reduce hazards by preventing the transfer, spread, and desorption to contain, control exposure to, and neutralize hazards. These units may operate independently or with other technical and general purpose forces. **(MCRP 10-10E.1, MCRP 10-10E.4, MCRP 10-10E.5, MCRP 10-10E.7, MCRP 10-10E.10, MCRP 10-10E.11, MCRP 10-10E.12)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of required NMOS 5713 Marines available to conduct CBRN reconnaissance. |
| M2 | Percent | Of CBRN response mission essential equipment (MEE) on-hand, authorized and mission ready. |
| M3 | Percent | Of CBRN response principal end item (PEI) on-hand, authorized and mission ready. |
| M4 | Time | From receipt of tasking to arrival on site. |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of dispersing CBRN hazard. |
| M6 | Y/N | Capable of encapsulating CBRN hazard. |
| M7 | Y/N | Capable of constructing control measures. |
| M8 | Time | To establish control zones and implement follow-on protection measures. |
| M9 | Time | Required to decontaminate and prepare for follow-on operations |
| M10 | Y/N | Demonstrated capability during real-world or named exercise in past 12-months. |

MCT 6.4.4 Provide Decontamination

Decontamination is the reduction of contamination on people and equipment through absorbing, destroying, neutralizing, making harmless, or removing CBRN hazards. When the type or level of contamination exceeds a unit's inherent capability for immediate decontamination, CBRN response units provide decontamination with augmentation from the supported unit. CBRN response units provide operational and technical decontamination. **(MCRP 10-10E.1, MCRP 10-10E.4, MCRP 10-10E.7, MCRP 10-10E.11, MCRP 10-10E.12, MCRP 3-40A.6)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Staff capable of planning and directing decontamination. |
| M2 | Percent | Of required NMOS 5713 Marines available to conduct decontamination. |
| M3 | Percent | Of CBRN response mission essential equipment (MEE) on-hand, authorized and mission ready. |
| M4 | Percent | Of CBRN response principal end item (PEI) on-hand, authorized and mission ready. |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of providing operational decontamination. |
| M6 | Y/N | Capable of providing technical decontamination. |
| M7 | Y/N | Capable of supporting thorough decontamination. |
| M8 | Y/N | Capable of supporting clearance decontamination. |
| M9 | Y/N | Demonstrated capability during real-world or named exercise in past 12-months. |

MCT 6.4.4.1 Provide Operational Decontamination

Operational decontamination is the reduction of contamination on people and equipment through absorbing, destroying, neutralizing, making harmless, or removing CBRN hazards to sustain operations. Operational decontamination allows relief from protective equipment and opportunities to resupply affected units. CBRN response units support the regeneration of combat power by reducing the CBRN hazard. **(MCRP 10-10E.1, MCRP 10-10E.10, MCRP 10-10E.11, MCRP 10-10E.12, MCRP 3-40A.6)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Staff capable of planning and directing decontamination. |
| M2 | Percent | Of required personnel available to conduct decontamination. |
| M3 | Percent | Of CBRN response mission essential equipment (MEE) on-hand, authorized and mission ready. |
| M4 | Percent | Of CBRN response principal end item (PEI) on-hand, authorized and mission ready. |
| M5 | Time | To establish decontamination lanes. |
| M6 | Time | To decontaminate a company-sized element. |
| M7 | Time | To complete site close out. |
| M8 | Y/N | Capable of leading MOPP gear exchange. |
| M9 | Y/N | Capable of leading MOPP drop. |
| M10 | Y/N | Capable of decontaminating personnel. |
| M11 | Y/N | Capable of decontaminating casualties. |
| M12 | Y/N | Capable of decontaminating equipment. |
| M13 | Y/N | Capable of decontaminating aircraft. |
| M14 | Y/N | Capable of decontaminating vehicles. |
| M15 | Y/N | Demonstrated capability during real-world or named exercise in past 12-months. |

MCT 6.4.4.2 Provide Technical Decontamination

Technical decontamination supports personnel making deliberate contact with potential sources of contamination. CBRN response units provide technical decontamination to support CBRN response missions and other technical forces. Technical decontamination addresses unique items such as self-contained breathing apparatus, detectors, communications gear, munitions, hazard samples, etc. Technical decontamination requires incorporation of different strategies than those used for general purpose decontamination in the FMF. **(MCRP 10-10E.1, MCRP 10-10E.7, MCRP 10-10E.11, MCRP 10-10E.12, ATP 3-90.15)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Staff capable of planning and directing decontamination. |
| M2 | Percent | Of required personnel available to conduct decontamination. |
| M3 | Percent | Of CBRN response mission essential equipment (MEE) on-hand, authorized and mission ready. |
| M4 | Percent | Of CBRN response principal end item (PEI) on-hand, authorized and mission ready. |
| M5 | Time | To establish decontamination lanes. |
| M6 | Time | To decontaminate a platoon-sized element. |
| M7 | Time | To complete site close out. |
| M8 | Y/N | Capable of decontaminating sample containers. |
| M9 | Y/N | Capable of decontaminating contamination control containers. |
| M10 | Y/N | Capable of decontaminating personnel. |
| M11 | Y/N | Capable of decontaminating ordnance. |
| M12 | Y/N | Capable of decontaminating technical/sensitive equipment. |
| M13 | Y/N | Unit has executed an externally evaluated exercise within the past 12 months. |

MCT 6.4.5 Conduct Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear (CBRN) Consequence Management

To address the consequences from all deliberate and inadvertent CBRN events, with potential to cause casualties and destruction as a result of a CBRN hazard. To assess, coordinate, and allocate personnel, equipment, material, transportation, and other resources and logistic support to a CBRN Consequence Management (CM) incident. CBRN CM activities include Defense pre-staging, deployment/use, and reconstitution to return to normal, pre-incident operations. CBRN CM environments range from minimal exposure to Immediately Dangerous to Life and Health (IDLF). **(MCWP 3-37, 3-37.1, MCRP 3-37B, 3-37.2C, 4-11.1A, 4-11.1F; JP 3-11, 3-40, 3-41)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Y/N | Command Staff trained in CBRN CM incident response. |
| M2 | Y/N | CBRN teams trained and equipped to conduct CBRN CM operations. |
| M3 | Y/N | Plans include CBRN CM contingencies. |
| M4 | Hours | To respond to CBRN CM support request. |
| M5 | Number | Of exercises completed that require interface with LFA/OGA/Multinational/HN. |
| M6 | Y/N | Coordinate interface with LFA/OGA/Multinational/HN. |

MCT 6.4.5.1 Provide CBRN CM Command and Control

To provide internal Command and Control (C2) capability for a CBRN Consequence Management (CM) event. Command and Control capabilities must support downrange operations and satisfy Higher Headquarters (HHQ) reporting requirements. Assessment teams and liaison officers to other organizations are provided as required. Conduct technical reach-back via classified or unclassified voice or digital communications to parent command and supporting HQ. Conduct external reach-back to state and federal subject matter experts as required. Command and Control capabilities must be compatible with CONUS first responders, Federal agencies and DoD forces. **(JP 3-41, MCRP 3-37.2C, 3-37B, 4-11.A, 4-11.1F, MCWP 3-37, MCO 3400.3F, NAVMC 3500.29).**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable Marines available to conduct and support the mission. |
| M2 | Y/N | Unit can provide assessment teams and liaison officers to other organizations. |
| M3 | Y/N | Unit has reach-back capability, via Classified/Unclassified voice or digital communications. |
| M4 | Y/N | Communications capability with CONUS First Responders available using compatible radios and radio interoperability system. |
| M5 | Y/N | Conduct Rapid Response Planning Process (R2P2) for mission planning. |
| M6 | Y/N | Provide reach-back capabilities for Request For Information (RFI). |
| M7 | Y/N | Provide Liaison Officers (LNOs). |
| M8 | Y/N | Operate within the National Incident Management System (NIMS). |
| M9 | Y/N | Operate within a Joint, Interservice, Interagency, Multinational (JIIM) environment. |
| M10 | Y/N | Provide C2 for the tactical forces in the cold, warm and hot zone. |
| M11 | Y/N | Provide local meteorological and plume modeling. |

MCT 6.4.5.2 Conduct Specialized Detection, Identification, and Quantification

To detect and identify and quantify specialized CBRN Agents and Toxic Industrial Materials beyond the capabilities fielded to the general purpose force. To conduct detection, identification and quantification in Immediately Dangerous to Life and Health (IDLH) levels of exposure and in confined spaces. This task includes the collection and tracking of individual dosimeter readings for exposed personnel and provide those readings to HHQ; to accurately assess the semi-quantification of a substance and report findings; and to collect samples of specialized agents and materials. Personnel conduct this task in known and unknown CBRN hazard environments. **(JP 3-41, MCRP 3-37.2C, 3-37B, 4-11.1A, 4-11.1F, MCWP 3-37, MCO 3400.3F, NAVMC 3500.29).**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable Marines available to conduct the mission. |
| M2 | Y/N | Unit possesses equipment capable of detecting, identifying, and quantifying chemical hazards at concentrations greater than Immediately Dangerous to Life and Health. |
| M3 | Y/N | Unit possesses equipment capable of detecting, identifying and quantifying biological agents. |
| M4 | Y/N | Unit possesses equipment capable of detecting, identifying and quantifying radiological hazards. |
| M5 | Y/N | Unit provides field confirmation for the qualification of a substance. |
| M6 | Y/N | Provide sampling teams for sampling operations. |
| M7 | Y/N | Identify contamination boundaries. |
| M8 | Y/N | CBRN teams capable of detecting, identifying and quantifying CBRN hazards in confined spaces. |

MCT 6.4.5.3 Conduct CBRN CM Searches

To conduct searches in a CBRN contaminated environment for hazard recognition, to locate casualties, and to communicate findings to HHQ. Operate at chemical concentrations from minimal through, and including, Immediately Dangerous to Life and Health (IDLH). CBRN CM searches employ search and marking techniques and conduct this operation in known and unknown CBRN hazards. **(JP 3-41, MCRP 3-37.2C, 3-37B, 4-11.1A, 4-11.1F, MCWP 3-37, MCO 3400.3F, NAVMC 3500.29).**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable Marines available to conduct and support CBRN searches. |
| M2 | Y/N | Personnel are trained to operate in appropriate Personal Protective Equipment (PPE). |
| M3 | Y/N | Conduct primary and secondary searches of a CBRN CM incident. |
| M4 | Y/N | Mark structures with appropriate standard markings. |
| M5 | Y/N | Implement hazard and risk assessment of a CBRN CM incident. |
| M6 | Y/N | Identify viable and non-viable patients. |

MCT 6.4.5.4 Conduct CBRN CM Casualty Extraction

To extract ambulatory and non-ambulatory casualties from an environment contaminated with CBRN hazards or Toxic Industrial Materials (TIMs). CBRN CM casualty extractions are conducted in environments containing concentrations from minimal through, and including, Immediately Dangerous to Life and Health (IDLH). This task includes providing emergency medical treatment, patient packaging and casualty extraction. Personnel conduct casualty extractions known and unknown in CBRN hazard environments. **(JP 3-41, MCRP 3-37.2C, 3-37B, 4-11.1A, 4-11.1F, MCWP 3-37, MCO 3400.3F, NAVMC 3500.29).**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable Marines available to conduct and support the mission. |
| M2 | Y/N | Unit has personnel trained and equipped to extract non-ambulatory casualties from an environment contaminated with CBRN or Toxic Industrial Material (TIM)hazards at concentrations greater than Immediately Dangerous to Life and Health (IDLH). |
| M3 | Y/N | Personnel are trained in casualty emergency medical treatment, patient packaging and extraction techniques. |
| M4 | Y/N | Personnel are trained to operate in appropriate Personal Protective Equipment (PPE). |
| M5 | Number | Of Search and Extraction Teams provided. |
| M6 | Y/N | Package patients in various litters. |
| M7 | Y/N | Transport patients from a contaminated environment to a decontamination point. |
| M8 | Y/N | Assist non-ambulatory casualties to the decontamination line. |
| M9 | Y/N | Provide basic first aid to casualties in the hot zone. |

MCT 6.4.5.5 Conduct CBRN CM Medical Triage and Stabilization

To perform triage, emergency treatment and stabilization of casualties in an environment contaminated with CBRN hazards or Toxic Industrial Materials (TIMs) at concentrations from minimal through, and including, Immediately Dangerousto Life and Health (IDLH). This task includes providing emergency medical treatment as required for the stabilization of patients awaiting transportation to local definitive medical care. Personnel conduct medical triage and stabilization in known and unknown CBRN hazard environments. **(JP 3-41, MCRP 3-37.2C, 3-37B, 4-11.1A, 4-11.1F, MCWP 3-37, MCO 3400.3F, NAVMC 3500.29).**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable Marines available to conduct and support the mission. |
| M2 | Y/N | Medical Health Service Support is provided. |
| M3 | Y/N | Casualty care in CBRN hazard environments conducted in appropriate Personal Protective Equipment (PPE). |
| M4 | Y/N | Casualty care in confined spaces/collapsed structures conducted in appropriate PPE. |
| M5 | Y/N | Perform triage and stabilization in the contaminated environment through the decontamination process and into the cold zone. |
| M6 | Y/N | Perform stabilization treatment until patients are passed to receiving unit medical authority. |
| M7 | Y/N | Provide advance life saving care up to Level 1 Shock Trauma Platoon (STP) (-) no surgical capability. |
| M8 | Y/N | Liaison with receiving unit to provide situational awareness and medical advice. |
| M9 | Y/N | Provide trauma care to critical, moderate or minor patients for 24 hours. |
| M10 | Y/N | Provide post-exposure surveillance and prophylaxis for unit personnel. |
| M11 | Y/N | Provide Force Health Protection for unit personnel. |

MCT 6.4.5.6 Conduct CBRN CM Technical Rescue Operations

CBRN Consequence Management (CM) technical rescue operations are conducted to evacuate casualties. This operation requires specific technical skills involving vehicle and machinery extraction, confined space rescue, structural collapse, and trenches and rope rescue. CBRN CM Technical Rescue Operations are performed in environments contaminated with CBRN hazards and Toxic Industrial Materials (TIMs) at concentrations from minimal through, and including, Immediately Dangerous to Life and Health (IDLH). Personnel are trained at the Rescue Technician level individually and as a team in accordance with National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) and Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) standards, and conduct technical rescue operations in known and unknown CBRN hazard environments. **(JP 3-41, MCRP 3-37.2C, 3-37B, 4-11.1A, 4-11.1F, MCWP 3-37, MCO 3400.3F, NAVMC 3500.29).**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable Marines available to conduct and support the mission. |
| M2 | Y/N | Unit has personnel trained and equipped to perform Technical Rescue operations in environments contaminated with CBRN hazards or Toxic Industrial Materials. |
| M3 | Y/N | Perform vehicle and machinery extract. |
| M4 | Y/N | Perform confined space rescue. |
| M5 | Y/N | Perform structural collapse. |
| M6 | Y/N | Perform trench and rope rescue. |

MCT 6.4.5.7 Conduct CBRN CM Decontamination

To conduct decontamination operations associated with a CBRN Consequence Management (CM) incident. This task includes performing the decontamination operations of personnel, equipment, and assets (military or civilian), the decontamination of ambulatory and non-ambulatory casualties, and to decontaminate the CBRN CM response personnel. Decontamination may include a range of activities such as removal, sealing, weathering, neutralization, and other means of mitigation or eliminating contamination. Conduct decontamination operations in known and unknown CBRN hazard environments.  **(JP 3-41, MCRP 3-37.2C, 3-37B, 4-11.1A, 4-11.1F, MCWP 3-37, MCO 3400.3F, NAVMC 3500.29).**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable Marines available to conduct and support the mission. |
| M2 | Y/N | Unit has personnel trained and equipped to perform CBRN CM decontamination operations. |
| M3 | Y/N | Unit possesses equipment sufficient to process ambulatory, non-ambulatory and the response force simultaneously. |
| M4 | Y/N | Able to identify the proper decontamination technique. |
| M5 | Number | Of non-ambulatory casualties processed thru decontamination per hour. |
| M6 | Number | Of ambulatory casualties thru decontamination per hour. |
| M7 | Number | Of responder force processed through decontamination per hour. |
| M8 | Y/N | Means exist to decontaminate equipment and assets. |

MCT 6.5 Mission Assurance

The Marine Corps shall identify, protect, and ensure the availability of those assets and infrastructures critical to the execution of its mission. Mission assurance provides assessments which ensure mission survivability to critical facilities by determining single point vulnerabilities, mitigation techniques, and/or enhanced force protection postures. It encompasses a group of activities that enable or support all of the foregoing mission areas. Tasks include assisting in identifying operational and technical solutions, including conducting the research development, training and education necessary to meet current and future requirements reviewing force protection plans or force protection elements within CONOPS or OPLANS and, incorporating law enforcement support for mission assurance functions. Failure to achieve success in any of these areas could jeopardize the Combatant Commands or Marine Corps ability to attain mission success in any or all of its critical mission responsibilities. **(MCO 3501.36)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of required Mission Essential Vulnerability Area (MEVA) studies completed. |
| M2 | Y/N | Installation Force Protection Plan completed. |

MCT 6.5.1 Provide Critical Infrastructure Protection (CIP)

Critical Infrastructure Protection (CIP) is the identification, assessment, and security enhancement of physical and cyber assets and associated infrastructures essential to the execution of the National Military Strategy (NMS). CIP is a complementary program linking the mission assurance aspects of the anti-terrorism, force protection, information assurance, continuity of operations, and readiness programs. CIP ensures the availability of critical infrastructure assets supporting execution of Marine Corps missions and identifies mission critical assets and resources through remediation and mitigation. The CIP construct consists of various elements: analysis/assessment of critical assets and infrastructure vulnerabilities, remediation, monitoring and reporting, indications and warning, mitigation, response and reconstitution. The CIP program is designed to defend, prevent loss, interruption or mitigate loss of USMC owned critical assets needed for mission accomplishment. **(MCO 3501.36, DoD 3020.40, USNORTHCOM OPORD 05-01, HSPD-7, SECNAVINST 3501.1A)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Number | Of critical assets. |
| M2 | Number | Of non-DoD service provider critical assets. |
| M3 | Percent | Of critical asset vulnerabilities mitigated/secured. |
| M4 | Time | To obtain operational capability after an interruption or disruption of mission critical assets. |
| M5 | Number | Of interdependencies identified and protected. |
| M6 | Degree | Of collaboration and information exchange between local, state, and federal agencies. |

MCT 6.5.2 Conduct Mission Assurance Vulnerability Assessments and Program Reviews

To ensure that mission assurance program objectives and goals are being attained, annual vulnerability assessments and program reviews must be completed. These assessments and reviews will serve to measure risk and facilitate identification of protective measures to manage this identified risk. The vulnerability assessment will serve as the centerpiece for assessing security posture and providing timely decisions regarding mission assurance for the installation and its tenants. The assessments and reviews ultimately determine the installations' ability to address/respond to all hazards and design-based threats that could destroy or disrupt installation critical assets and processes needed for mission accomplishment. **(MCO 3302.1D, DoD 2000.12, DoD Handbook 2000.12, DoD 2000.16, USNORTHCOM OPORD 05-01)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of installations completing the annual requirement to complete vulnerability assessments. |
| M2 | Number | Of vulnerabilities identified. |
| M3 | Number | Of vulnerabilities mitigated within the context of reasonable risk. |
| M4 | Number | Of accepted risk to relative to the identified vulnerabilities and weaknesses. |

MCT 6.5.3 Provide Law Enforcement Support to Mission Assurance

To conduct vulnerability assessments, crime prevention and physical security surveys, protective services, operations, and biometrics support. Develop mission assurance plans. Design physical security intrusion detection systems, electronic security systems and access control systems for supported commanders. Employ biometrics and forensics during evidence exploitation and investigations. Provide biometrics support for access control, electronic security systems, intrusion detection systems and automated access control systems. Employ physical security equipment for supported units. **(MCO 3302.1D, MCO 5530.14A, MCO 5580.2B, MCWP 3-34.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of T/O billets filled with MOS qualified, deployable personnel. |
| M2 | Y/N | Able to provide 1 Protective Services Detachment. |
| M3 | Y/N | Able to design, install and operate physical security systems and equipment (e.g., access control, intrusion detection systems, mass notification). |
| M4 | Y/N | Able to provide training support for physical security systems and equipment. |
| M5 | Y/N | Able to provide mission assurance advice to supported commands. |
| M6 | Y/N | Able to provide vulnerability assessments and physical security surveys to supported commands. |
| M7 | Y/N | Able to develop physical security and barrier plans to supported commands. |

MCT 6.5.4 Provide Internal Security Services to Designated Diplomatic Embassies and Consular Facilities

To provide internal security services to U.S. embassies, legations, and consulates to prevent the compromise of classified material and protection of U.S. personnel. Operate and employ physical security intrusion detection systems, electronic security systems and access control systems into controlled access areas to support U.S. diplomatic missions. Marine Security Guards (MSGs) will be prepared to conduct missions under the guidance of Chief of Mission (COM) tactical control in cases where circumstances threaten the control of classified material. This task includes providing response to exigent circumstances where hostile acts and danger exists that threaten the security of classified material. **(10 USC 5983, 22 USC 957(562)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of T/O billets filled with MOS qualified, deployable personnel. |
| M2 | Y/N | Able to provide MCESG Detachment. |
| M3 | Y/N | Able to perform assigned mission. |
| M4 | Y/N | Able to operate physical security systems and equipment (e.g., access control, intrusion detection systems, mass notification). |
| M5 | Y/N | Able to perform duties with physical security systems and equipment. |
| M6 | Y/N | Able to provide mission assurance advice to supported Diplomatic Mission. |
| M7 | Y/N | Able to execute OPLAN. |

MCT 6.5.4.1 Provide Security of Classified Material in Support of POTUS, VPOTUS, and SECSTATE

Employ physical security and access control of classified material in support of the President of the United States (POTUS), Vice President of the United States (VPOTUS), and Secretary of State (SECSTATE) diplomatic missions at designated and assigned locations. Marine Security Guards (MSGs) will be prepared to conduct missions under the guidance of Chief of Mission (COM) tactical control in cases where circumstances threaten the control of classified material. **(10 USC 5983, 22 USC 957 (562))**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Requirements filled with MOS qualified, deployable personnel. |
| M2 | Y/N | Able to provide MSGs. |
| M3 | Y/N | Able to perform physical security. |
| M4 | Y/N | Able to perform access control. |
| M5 | Y/N | Able to execute OPLAN. |

MCT 6.6 Conduct Law and Order Operations

Law and Order operations are conducted across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO) and serve as the foundation for scalable Marine Corps Police Force (MCPF) employment. As the operation transitions and the operational environment stabilizes, civil control efforts are implemented and the Rule of Law is established. The closer the operational environment moves toward stability and full implementation of Host Nation governance under the Rule of Law, the more general policing activities transition to LE activities. Key functions include: policing operations, support to security and mobility operations, and detention operations. **(MCO 5500.6H, 5580.2B, MCRP 3-33.8A, 3-34.1A, MCIP 3-11.01, 3-34.02, MCWP 3-34.1, 3-33.5, 3-33.7, MCO 3104.1\_, COMCAM ALSA/MTTP, FM 3-19.15, 3-39)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of T/O billets filled with MOS qualified, deployable personnel. |
| M2 | Percent | Of T/O billet identification codes filled by correct billet MOS (58XX). |
| M3 | Percent | Of MOS T/O billet filled with key billet MOS qualified, deployable personnel (non-58XX MOS). |
| M4 | Percent | Of T/E ready and available. |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of conducting 24/7 law and order operations across assigned battlespace of supported command. |
| M6 | Y/N | Capable of conducting 24/7 policing operations. |
| M7 | Y/N | Capable of conducting 24/7 detention operations. |
| M8 | Y/N | Capable of supporting security and mobility operations. |

MCT 6.6.2 Conduct Policing Operations

Policing operations are directly focused on the welfare of the population and support to the mission of the MAGTF commander across the ROMO. Policing encompasses Law Enforcement (LE) and other military police disciplines. The goal is the establishment, maintenance, or restoration of law, order, and safety through the restrained application of force, employment of control measures, mitigation of threats, and interaction with the population. Policing is accomplished through the employment of police techniques, methodology, principles, and capabilities across the ROMO. It is a critical step in the establishment of civil security and is the precursor to the transition to the rule of law, the establishment of civil authority, and the initiation of Law Enforcement Operations. Key actions include law enforcement operations, police services, scalable incident response operations, traffic investigation, management and enforcement, criminal investigations, employment of forensic analysis capabilities, supporting identity operations, military working dog (MWD) services, custom operations, police advising, training and engagement, integrating into Joint, Interagency, Intergovernmental, and Multinational (JIIM) operations, civil disturbance control, and integrating escalation of force (EOF) capabilities into operations. **(MCO 5500.6H, 5580.2B, MCRP 3-33.8A, 3-34.1A, MCIP 3-11.01, 3-34.02, MCWP 3-34.1, 3-33.5, FM 3-19.15, 3-39)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of T/O billets filled with MOS qualified, deployable personnel. |
| M2 | Percent | Of T/O billet identification codes filled by correct billet MOS (58XX). |
| M3 | Percent | Of MOS T/O billets filled with key billet MOS qualified, deployable personnel (non-58XX MOS). |
| M4 | Percent | Of T/E ready and available. |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of conducting 24/7 policing operations within an assigned area. |
| M6 | Y/N | Capable of conducting police intelligence operations. |
| M7 | Y/N | Capable of conducting crime analysis to support crime prevention and PIO. |
| M8 | Y/N | Capable of collecting police/criminal information and developing criminal intelligence to support overall intelligence capabilities. |
| M9 | Y/N | Integrate criminal intelligence into supporting criminal network attacks and disruption activities. |
| M10 | Y/N | Sustain, train, certify, validate, and employ Military Working Dog capabilities. |
| M11 | Y/N | Capable of conducting civil disturbance control. |
| M12 | Y/N | Capable of conducting incident response operations. |
| M13 | Y/N | Capable of supporting identity operations. |
| M14 | Y/N | Capable of conducting Criminal Investigations. |
| M15 | Y/N | Capable of providing forensic and biometric analysis capabilities. |
| M16 | Y/N | Capable of acquiring still and video imagery for evidentiary collection ISO investigations (e.g. COMCAM). |

MCT 6.6.4 Conduct Detention Operations

Plan, coordinate, conduct, and monitor the collection, processing, safeguarding, and transfer of EPWs, civilian internees (CI), and U.S. military prisoners. Included are actions taken to ensure that adequate shelter, sustainment, protection, and custody and control for detention operations. Advise supported Service, interagency, multinational, and Host Nation commands and agencies on detention operations. **(MCWP 3-34.1, MCRP 3-34.1A)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of T/O billets filled with MOS qualified, deployable personnel. |
| M2 | Percent | Of T/O billet identification codes filled by correct billet MOS (58XX). |
| M3 | Percent | Of MOS T/O billets filled with key billet MOS qualified, deployable personnel (non-58XX MOS). |
| M4 | Percent | Of T/E ready and available. |
| M5 | Y/N | Operate temporary Detainee Holding Area (DHA) |
| M6 | Y/N | Collect, process, guard, and evacuate detainees in accordance with established directives and regulations. |
| M7 | Y/N | Detain pretrial U.S. Military Personnel. |
| M8 | Y/N | Operate Uniform Code of Military Justice (UCMJ) confinement facility (U.S. Military Personnel). |
| M9 | Y/N | Capable of providing Detentions/Corrections expertise (i.e., planning, training, guidance, and execution). |
| M10 | Y/N | Capable of conducting dislocated civilian control to include collection, evacuation, and resettlement. |

MCT 6.6.5 Military Police Support to Security and Mobility Operations

Military Police support to security and mobility operations enables commanders to protect the force and noncombatants and preserve the commanders’ freedom of action. Military Police expedite the secure movement of theater resources to ensure that commanders receive the forces, supplies, and equipment needed to support the operation plan and changing tactical situations. Throughout all aspects of the security and mobility support, Military Police units conduct proactive measures to detect, deter, and defeat threat forces operating within the area of operations. Through supporting security and mobility operations, military police provide combat power to protect the mission command headquarters, equipment, and services that are essential for mission success as prioritized by the Joint Force commander or geographic combatant commander (CCDR). **(MCO 5500.6H, MCRP 3-33.8A, 3-34.1A, MCIP 3-11.01, 3-34.02, MCWP 3-34.1, 3-33.5, FM 3-19.15, 3-39)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of T/O billets filled with MOS qualified, deployable personnel. |
| M2 | Percent | Of T/O billet identification codes filled by correct billet MOS (58XX). |
| M3 | Percent | Of MOS T/O billets filled with key billet MOS qualified, deployable personnel (non-58XX MOS). |
| M4 | Percent | Of T/E ready and available. |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of conduct task organized protective services operations/High Risk. |
| M6 | Y/N | Capable of integrating escalation of force (EOF) capabilities into operations. |
| M7 | Y/N | Capable of conducting route regulation operations to include route reconnaissance, route security patrols, and employing control measures to detect, deter, and defeat threat forces operating within the area of operations. |
| M8 | Y/N | Capable of supporting dislocated civilian movement, control, and collection. |
| M9 | Y/N | Capable of supporting base/camp defense and Air Base Ground Defense (ABGD). |
| M10 | Y/N | Capable of supporting anti-terrorism and force protection measures. |

MCT 6.8 Conduct Explosive Ordnance Disposal (EOD) Operations

To conduct operations to detect/locate, access, identify, triage, diagnose, stabilize, render safe/neutralize, recover, exploit, and dispose of hazards from foreign and domestic chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear, and high yield explosive (CBRNE), Unexploded Explosive Ordnance (UXO), Improvised Explosive Devices (IED), and Weapons of Mass Destruction (WMD) that present a threat to operations, installations, personnel, or materiel. Tasks include: Explosive Ordnance Disposal (EOD) support to Marine Air Ground Task Force (MAGTF), Supporting Establishment, Homeland Defense, and Special Operations Forces. **(MCO 3571.2, MCO 8027.1, MCWP 3-17.2, MCRP 3-17.2C, NAVMC 3500.66)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable MOS Marines available for Explosive Ordnance Disposal (EOD) operations. |
| M2 | Number | Greater than or equal to one (1) task-organized EOD unit provided to deploy in GS of the MAGTF. |
| M3 | Y/N | EOD section(s) trained and equipped IOT deploy ISO full spectrum MAGTF operations. |
| M4 | Percent | Of Table of Equipment (T/E) ready and available to conduct EOD operations. |
| M5 | Percent | Of critical end-items ready and available to conduct EOD operations. |
| M6 | Y/N | EOD response elements capable of detecting, locating, accessing, identifying, triaging, diagnosing, stabilizing, rendering safe/neutralizing, recovering, exploiting, and disposing of hazards of foreign and domestic chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear, and high yield explosives (CBRNE), Unexploded Explosive Ordnance (UXO), Improvised Explosive Devices (IED), and Weapons of Mass Destruction (WMD). |
| M7 | Y/N | Capable of planning, coordinating, and supervising full spectrum EOD operations ISO MAGTF operations. |
| M8 | Number | Of IEDs/UXO/WMD reported in friendly area of operation. |
| M9 | Number | Of incidents responded to. |
| M10 | Number | Of items (UXO, IED, WMD) rendered safe/neutralized. |
| M11 | Number | Of items (UXO, IED, WMD) disposed of. |
| M12 | Pounds | Of Net Explosive Weight (TNT equivalent). |
| M13 | Percent | Of rear area restored to critical mission capability. |
| M14 | Number | MSRs or AORs formerly closed to Commanders restored due to hazard removal/neutralization. |
| M15 | Number | Of friendly casualties due to inadequate hazard removal (contamination, IEDs, UXO). |
| M16 | Number | Of UXO, IED, WMD exploited to gain technical intelligence. |
| M17 | Y/N | Can plan and provide full spectrum EOD support internal and external to CONUS and OCONUS installations, bases, air bases, forward operating bases, Special Operations Forces, and support additional organizations, as directed. |

MCT 6.8.1 Conduct Explosive Ordnance Disposal (EOD) Operations on Unexploded Explosive Ordnance (UXO)

To conduct operations to detect/locate, access, identify, triage, diagnose, stabilize, render safe/neutralize, recover, exploit, and dispose of foreign and domestic Unexploded Explosive Ordnance (UXO). **(MCO 3571.2, MCO 8027.1, MCWP 3-17.2, MCRP 3-17.2C, NAVMC 3500.66)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable MOS Marines available for Explosive Ordnance Disposal (EOD) operations. |
| M2 | Percent | Of Table of Equipment (T/E) ready and available to provide EOD operations. |
| M3 | Number | Of incidents/UXO reported in area of operations. |
| M4 | Number/Percent | Of incidents/UXO responded to by MOS qualified personnel. |
| M5 | Number | Of UXO Rendered Safe. |
| M6 | Number/Percent | Of UXO disposed of. |
| M7 | Pounds | Of Net Explosive Weight (TNT equivalent). |
| M8 | Percent | Of critical mission capability restored to supported unit. |
| M9 | Percent | Of rear area restored to critical mission capability. |
| M10 | Number | MSRs or AORs formerly closed to Commanders restored due to hazard removal/neutralization. |
| M11 | Number | Of friendly casualties due to inadequate hazard removal (contamination, IEDs, UXO). |
| M12 | Y/N | Can plan and provide full spectrum EOD support internal and external to CONUS and OCONUS installations, bases, air bases, forward operating bases, Special Operations Forces, and support additional organizations, as directed. |

MCT 6.8.2 Conduct Explosive Ordnance Disposal (EOD) Operations on Improvised Explosive Devices (IED)

To conduct operations to detect/locate, access, identify, triage, diagnose, stabilize, render safe/neutralize, recover, exploit, and dispose of IEDs. **(MCO 3571.2, MCO 8027.1, MCWP 3-17.2, MCRP 3-17.2C, NAVMC 3500.66)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable MOS Marines available for Explosive Ordnance Disposal (EOD) operations. |
| M2 | Percent | Of Table of Equipment (T/E) ready and available to provide EOD operations. |
| M3 | Number | Of IEDs reported in area of operations. |
| M4 | Number/Percent | Of IEDs responded to by MOS qualified personnel. |
| M5 | Number/Percent | Of identified hazardous munitions, IEDs, etc., interrogated through employment of robotic platforms. |
| M6 | Number | Of secondary, tertiary IEDs discovered during conduct of EOD operations. |
| M7 | Number/Percent | Of IEDs Rendered Safe/Neutralized. |
| M8 | Number/Percent | Of IEDs exploited to gain intelligence. |
| M9 | Number/Percent | Of IEDs disposed of. |
| M10 | Percent | Of critical mission capability restored to supported unit. |
| M11 | Percent | Of rear area restored to critical mission capability. |
| M12 | Number | MSRs or AORs formerly closed to Commanders restored due to hazard removal/neutralization. |
| M13 | Number | Of friendly casualties due to inadequate hazard removal (contamination, IED). |
| M14 | Y/N | Can plan and provide full spectrum EOD support internal and external to CONUS and OCONUS installations, bases, air bases, forward operating bases, Special Operations Forces, and support additional organizations, as directed. |
| M15 | Number | Of Weapons Intelligence Teams supported. |
| M16 | Number | Of Exploitation Analysis Centers supported. |
| M17 | Number | Of robotics platforms available. |
| M18 | Percent | Of robotic platforms operable. |

MCT 6.8.3 Conduct Explosive Ordnance Disposal (EOD) Operations on Weapons of Mass Destruction (WMD) Including Chemical, Biological, and Radiological Threats

To conduct operations to detect/locate, access, identify, triage, diagnose, stabilize, render safe/neutralize, recover, exploit, and dispose of WMDs. This includes but is not limited to: chemical, biological, and radiological agents delivered in military munitions. **(MCO 3571.2, MCO 8027.1, MCWP 3-17.2, MCRP 3-17.2C, NAVMC 3500.66)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable MOS Marines available for Explosive Ordnance Disposal (EOD) operations. |
| M2 | Percent | Of Table of Equipment (T/E) ready and available to provide EOD operations. |
| M3 | Number | Of WMDs reported in area of operations. |
| M4 | Number/Percent | Of WMDs responded to by MOS qualified personnel. |
| M5 | Number/Percent | Of WMDs interrogated through employment of robotic platforms. |
| M6 | Number | Of WMDs Rendered Safe/Neutralized. |
| M7 | Type | Explosive, hazardous filler used in device. |
| M8 | Quantity (Weight, Gallons) | Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and/or Nuclear filler neutralized/disposed of, recovered. |
| M9 | Number/Percent | Of WMDs exploited to gain technical intelligence. |
| M10 | Percent | Of critical mission capability restored to supported unit. |
| M11 | Percent | Of rear area restored to critical mission capability. |
| M12 | Number | MSRs or AORs formerly closed to Commanders restored due to hazard removal/neutralization. |
| M13 | Number | Of friendly casualties due to inadequate hazard removal (contamination, IED, UXO) |
| M14 | Number/Percent | EOD personnel decontaminated (personnel and essential equipment). |
| M15 | Y/N | Can plan and provide full spectrum EOD support internal and external to CONUS and OCONUS installations, bases, air bases, forward operating bases, Special Operations Forces, and support additional organizations, as directed. |
| M16 | Percent | Of WMDs triaged. |
| M17 | Percent | Of WMDs stabilized. |

MCT 6.8.4 Conduct Explosive Ordnance Disposal (EOD) Operations on Conventional Ordnance

To conduct operations to detect/locate, access, identify, triage, diagnose, stabilize, render safe/neutralize, recover, exploit, and dispose of conventional explosive ordnance, both foreign and domestic. **(MCO 3571.2, MCO 8027.1, MCWP 3-17.2, MCRP 3-17.2C, NAVMC 3500.66)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable MOS Marines available for Explosive Ordnance Disposal (EOD) operations. |
| M2 | Percent | Of Table of Equipment (T/E) ready and available to provide EOD operations. |
| M3 | Number | Of conventional explosive ordnance incidents reported in area of operations. |
| M4 | Number/Percent | Of conventional explosive ordnance incidents responded to by MOS qualified personnel. |
| M5 | Number/Percent | Of conventional explosive ordnance incidents involving aircraft. |
| M6 | Number/Percent | Of conventional explosive ordnance incidents involving weapons systems/weapons delivery systems (tank, artillery, mortar, missile, etc.). |
| M7 | Number/Percent | Of conventional explosive ordnance incidents involving “stuck/lodged” rounds. |
| M8 | Number | Of items (aircraft, weapons systems, weapon delivery systems) cleared of any explosives. |
| M9 | Number | Of hazardous explosive devices disposed of. |
| M10 | Percent | Of critical mission capability restored to supported unit. |
| M11 | Percent | Of rear area restored to critical mission capability. |
| M12 | Number | Of friendly MSR-/ASRs formerly closed to Commander restored due to hazard removal/neutralization. |
| M13 | Number | Of friendly casualties due to inadequate hazard removal (contamination, Captured Enemy Ammunition / Explosive Remnants of war). |
| M14 | Y/N | Can plan and provide full spectrum EOD support internal and external to CONUS and OCONUS installations, bases, air bases, forward operating bases, Special Operations Forces, and support additional organizations, as directed. |
| M15 | Number | Of first seen ordnance technically exploited. |

MCT 6.8.5 Conduct Explosive Ordnance Disposal (EOD) Operations on Weapon Accidents/Incidents

To conduct operations to detect/locate, access, identify, triage, diagnose, stabilize, render safe/neutralize, and recover nuclear weapons. **(MCO 3571.2, MCO 8027.1, MCWP 3-17.2, MCRP 3-17.2C, NAVMC 3500.66, DOD-M 3150.08)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of qualified and deployable MOS Marines available for Explosive Ordnance Disposal (EOD) operations. |
| M2 | Percent | Of Table of Equipment (T/E) ready and available to provide EOD operations. |
| M3 | Number | Of Nuclear weapons items reported in area of operations. |
| M4 | Percent | Of Nuclear weapons items responded to by MOS qualified personnel. |
| M5 | Percent | Of Nuclear weapons items rendered safe. |
| M6 | Percent | Of Nuclear weapons items exploited to gain technical intelligence. |
| M7 | Percent | Of Nuclear weapons items recovered. |
| M8 | Percent | Of critical mission capability restored to supported unit. |
| M9 | Percent | Of rear area restored to critical mission capability. |
| M10 | Number | MSRs or AORs formerly closed to Commanders restored due to hazard removal/neutralization. |
| M11 | Number | Of friendly casualties due to inadequate hazard removal (contamination, Nuclear weapons). |
| M12 | Number/Percent | EOD personnel decontaminated (personnel and essential equipment). |
| M13 | Y/N | Can plan and provide full spectrum EOD support internal and external to CONUS and OCONUS installations, bases, air bases, forward operating bases, Special Operations Forces, and support additional organizations, as directed. |

MCT 6.8.6 Conduct Methods of Entry

To conduct specialized methods of entry that include the techniques and procedures of explosive, ballistic, thermal, manual, and mechanical entry methods required to gain access during the Range of Military Operations (ROMO), CONUS and OCONUS, in support of Marine Air Ground Task Forces, Marine Corps Security Forces, Marine Special Operations Forces, and Installations. **(MCO 3502.3\_, 3571.2\_, 5500.6\_, 5580.2\_, MCWP 3-17.2, MCWP 2-25, MCRP 3-17.7L, NAVMC 3500.66, 3500.10, 3500.61, 3500.55, 3500.97, 3500.99, CJCSI 3263.05, DODM S-5210.41-M, SECNAVINST 5530.4D)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Qualified and deployable Methods of Entry personnel available to support Marine Corps operations |
| M2 | Y/N | Method of Entry personnel trained and equipped IOT deploy ISO ROMO |
| M3 | Percent | Of Table of Equipment (T/E) ready and available to conduct methods of entry operations |
| M4 | Percent | Of critical end-items ready and available to conduct methods of entry operations |
| M5 | Y/N | Capable of planning, coordinating, and supervising full spectrum methods of entry operations ISO ROMO |
| M6 | Y/N | Can plan and provide full spectrum methods of entry support internal and external to CONUS and OCONUS installations, bases, air bases, forward operating bases, Special Operations Forces, and support additional organizations, as directed |
| M7 | Y/N | Capable of performing methods of entry operations across ROMO |
| M8 | Number | Of successful methods of entries in support of operations |
| M9 | Time | To emplace and detonate an explosive method of entry |
| M10 | Time | To employ a thermal method of entry |
| M11 | Time | To employ a mechanical method of entry |
| M12 | Time | To employ a ballistic method of entry |
| M13 | Time | To employ a manual method of entry |
| M14 | Percent | Of nighttime methods of entry conducted |
| M15 | Percent | Of daytime methods of entry conducted |
| M16 | Percent | Of maritime methods of entry conducted |
| M17 | Y/N | Capable of executing improvised methods of entry techniques |
| M18 | Y/N | Capable of conducting methods of entry while opposed |

MCT 6.9 Provide Fire and Emergency Services (F&ES)

To conduct activities that provide installation, base and station, fire and emergency services including: emergency responses, fire prevention, fire investigation, and fire and emergency services training. Task capabilities are all actions provided to protect Marine Corps civilian and military personnel, facilities, equipment, and weapons systems from accidental or intentional fire loss and other emergencies. **(DoDI 6055.06, MCO 11000.11)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of F&ES T/O billets filled with DoD F&ES Certified personnel as required for their position. (Note: Foreign national firefighters operating OCONUS are exempt from certification requirements.) |
| M2 | Percent | Of Table of Equipment (T/E) ready and available to conduct F&ES operations. |
| M3 | Number/Type | Of staffed Deviations for all fire demand/emergency response zones. |
| M4 | Y/N | Standards of Coverage Document completed/reviewed within last 12 months. |
| M5 | Y/N | Risk Assessment completed/reviewed within last 12 months. |
| M6 | Y/N | F&ES Self Assessment completed/reviewed within last 12 months. |
| M7 | Y/N | Strategic Plan completed/reviewed within last 12 months. |
| M8 | Y/N | F&ES Program assessment completed within last 36 months. |
| M9 | Y/N | F&ES Fire Engineering Survey completed within last 60 months. |

MCT 6.9.1 Provide Fire Prevention Services

To conduct activities and training which includes providing fire prevention public education, fire prevention planning reviews, surveys/inspections, and life safety code enforcement directed toward avoiding the inception of fire and minimizing consequences if a fire occurs. **(MCO 11000.11)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of T/O billets filled with DoD Certified Fire Prevention personnel. (Note: Foreign national firefighters operating OCONUS are exempt from certification requirements.) |
| M2 | Percent | Of Table of Equipment (T/E) ready and available to conduct Fire Prevention services. |
| M3 | Number | Of Fire Prevention certification/continuing education training events offered within the last 12 months. (Note: Foreign national firefighters operating OCONUS are exempt from certification requirements.) |
| M4 | Percent | Of required fire inspections completed within the last 12 months. |
| M5 | Number | Of public fire/hazard education programs completed within the last 12 months. |

MCT 6.9.2 Provide Structural Fire Protection

To conduct activities and training in preparation of providing structural fire protection, with the intent to control and extinguish fires in or around structures, vehicles and equipment other than aircraft and watercraft. **(MCO 11000.11, Chap. 3-1.1)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of Structural F&ES T/O billets filled with DoD Certified personnel. (Note: Foreign national firefighters operating OCONUS are exempt from certification requirements.) |
| M2 | Percent | Of Table of Equipment (T/E) ready and available to conduct Structural Fire Protection operations. |
| M3 | Number | Of Structural Fire Protection certification/continuing education training events offered within the last 12 months. (Note: Foreign national firefighters operating OCONUS are exempt from certification requirements.) |
| M4 | Number/Percent | Of Structural Fire Protection responses where Aggregate Response Time (ART) requirements are met for adequately staffed first arriving company for all fire demand zones conducted within the last 12 months. |
| M5 | Number/Percent | Of Structural Fire Protection responses where Aggregate Response Time (ART) requirements are met for initial full alarm assignment with adequately staffed companies for all fire demand zones conducted within the last 12 months. |
| M6 | Number | Of live fire training events conducted within the last 12 months. |

MCT 6.9.3 Provide Aircraft Rescue and Fire Response

To conduct activities and training to provide aircraft and flight line fire protection including fire supression and extinguishment on aircraft and structures, as well as, casualty extrication and rescue. **(MCO 11000.11)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of T/O billets filled with DoD Aircraft Rescue and Fire Fighting (ARFF) Certified personnel. (Note: Foreign national firefighters operating OCONUS are exempt from certification requirements.) |
| M2 | Percent | Of Table of Equipment (T/E) ready and available to conduct ARFF operations. |
| M3 | Number | Of Aircraft Rescue and Fire Response certification/continuing education training events offered within the last 12 months. (Note: Foreign national firefighters operating OCONUS are exempt from certification requirements.) |
| M4 | Number/Percent | Of ARFF responses where Aggregate Response Time (ART) requirements are met for unannounced first arriving adequately staffed company conducted within the last 12 months. |
| M5 | Number/Percent | Of ARFF responses where Aggregate Response Time (ART) requirements are met for announced first arriving adequately staffed company conducted within the last 12 months. |
| M6 | Number | Of live ARFF fire training events conducted within the last 12 months. |

MCT 6.9.4 Provide Emergency Medical Services (EMS)

To conduct activities and training to provide Emergency Medical Response (EMS) in the treatment and transport of patient(s). Task capabilities includes: administering first aid, conducting Cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR), executing Basic Life Support (emergency medical technician (EMT)), Advanced Life Support (paramedic) and other medical procedures that occur prior to arrival at a hospital or other health care facility. **(MCO 11000.11)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of Emergency Medical T/O billets filled with Emergency Medical Services Certified personnel. (Note: Foreign national firefighters operating OCONUS are exempt from certification requirements.) |
| M2 | Percent | Of Table of Equipment (T/E) ready and available to conduct Emergency Medical response and transport operations. |
| M3 | Number | Of Emergency Medical certification/continuing education training offered within the last 12 months. (Note: Foreign national firefighters operating OCONUS are exempt from certification requirements.) |
| M4 | Number/Percent | Of Emergency Medical responses where Aggregate Response Time (ART) requirements are met for first arriving (Beach Landing Site (BLS) with Automated External Defibrillator (AED) by adequately staffed company within all fire demand zones conducted within the last 12 months. |
| M5 | Number/Percent | Of Emergency Medical responses where Aggregate Response Time (ART) requirements are met for Transport unit and Advanced Life Support (ALS) capability with adequately staffed company for all fire demand zones conducted within the last 12 months. |
| M6 | Number | Of Mass Casualty Incident (MCI) training events conducted within the last 12 months. |

MCT 6.9.5 Provide Technical Rescue

To conduct activities and training to provide Technical Rescue (TR) response including: rescue from heights, water, trenches, vehicles, machinery or confined spaces. **(MCO 11000.11)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of T/O billets filled with Certified Technical Rescue personnel. (Note: Foreign national firefighters operating OCONUS are exempt from certification requirements.) |
| M2 | Percent | Of Table of Equipment (T/E) ready and available to conduct Technical Rescue operations. |
| M3 | Number | Of certification/continuing education training offered within the last 12 months. (Note: Foreign national firefighters operating OCONUS are exempt from certification requirements.) |
| M4 | Number/Percent | Of Technical Rescue responses where Aggregate Response Time (ART) for first arriving company with adequately staffed companies for all fire demand zones within the last 12 months. |
| M5 | Number/Percent | Of Technical Rescue responses where Aggregate Response Time (ART) for Full Alarm Assignment with adequately staffed companies for all fire demand zones conducted within the last 12 months. |
| M6 | Number | Of Technical Rescue training events conducted within the last 12 months. |

MCT 6.9.6 Provide Wildland Response

To conduct activities and training to provide Wildland Response. Task capabilities include: wildland fire suppression, fuels management, specialized functions such as backfire and burnout, mobile and stationary engine attack, aerial support operations, and all other functions as identified in the Installation Wildland Fire Management Plan. **(MCO 11000.11)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of T/O billets filled with DoD Wildland Certified personnel. (Note: Foreign national firefighters operating OCONUS are exempt from certification requirements.) |
| M2 | Percent | Of Table of Equipment (T/E) ready and available to conduct Wildland fire response operations. |
| M3 | Number | Of Wildland certification/continuing education training offered within the last 12 months. (Note: Foreign national firefighters operating OCONUS are exempt from certification requirements.) |
| M4 | Number/Percent | Of Wildland responses meeting response time criteria identified in the Standards of Cover and Installation Wildland Fire Management Plan for all fire demand zones conducted within the last 12 months. |
| M5 | Number | Of wildland fire training events conducted within the last 12 months. |

MCT 6.9.7 Provide HAZMAT/CBRNE Response

To conduct installation, base, and/or station activities and training to provide emergency responses to Chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear and Explosive (CBRNE) materials that can cause significant harm. Tasks include: providing response to weapons of mass destruction (WMD) and non-weaponized materials generally referred to as Hazardous Materials (HAZMAT) to include contaminated food, livestock and crops. **(MCO 11000.11)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of T/O billets filled with DoD HAZMAT/CBRNE Certified personnel (Note: Foreign national firefighters operating OCONUS are exempt from certification requirements.) |
| M2 | Percent | Of Table of Equipment (T/E) ready and available to conduct HAZMAT/CBRNE response operations. |
| M3 | Number | Of HAZMAT/CBRNE certification/continuing education training offered within the last 12 months. (Note: Foreign national firefighters operating OCONUS are exempt from certification requirements.) |
| M4 | Number/Percent | Of HAZMAT/CBRNE responses where Aggregate Response Time (ART) requirements for first arriving company (defensive operations) are met with adequately staffed companies for all fire demand zones within the last 12 months. |
| M5 | Number/Percent | Of HAZMAT/CBRNE responses where Aggregate Response Time (ART) requirements for Full Alarm Assignment (offensive operations) are met with adequately staffed companies for all fire demand zones within the last 12 months. |
| M6 | Number | Of HAZMAT/CBRNE tabletop exercises and field exercises conducted within the last 12 months. |

MCT 6.9.8 Provide Disaster Preparedness Planning and Response

To conduct and provide activities and training in disaster preparedness planning and disaster response, emergency response, and recovery from natural and manmade disasters. **(MCO 11000.11)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of T/O billets filled with Disaster Preparedness Planning and Response (DPPR) Certified personnel. (Note: Foreign national firefighters operating OCONUS are exempt from certification requirements.) |
| M2 | Percent | Of Table of Equipment (T/E) ready and available to conduct disaster response operations. |
| M3 | Number | Of Disaster Preparedness Planning and Response (DPPR) certification/continuing education training events offered within the last 12 months. (Note: Foreign national firefighters operating OCONUS are exempt from certification requirements.) |
| M4 | Number/Percent | Of Disaster Preparedness Planning and Response (DPPR) responses meeting Installation Emergency Management Plan (IEMP) requirements. |
| M5 | Number | Of disaster training tabletop exercises and field exercises conducted within the last 12 months. |

MCT 6.9.9 Provide Marine and Shipboard Rescue and Fire Response

To conduct activities and training to provide Marine & Shipboard Response including providing rescue, controlling and extinguishing fires in watercraft. **(MCO 11000.11)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of T/O billets filled with DoD Marine and Shipboard Rescue and Fire Response Certified personnel. (Note: Foreign national firefighters operating OCONUS are exempt from certification requirements.) |
| M2 | Percent | Of Table of Equipment (T/E) ready and available to conduct Marine and Shipboard Rescue and Fire response operations. |
| M3 | Number | Of Marine and Shipboard Rescue and Fire Response certification/continuing education training events offered within the last 12 months. (Note: Foreign national firefighters operating OCONUS are exempt from certification requirements.) |
| M4 | Number/Percent | Of marine shipboard rescue fire responses meeting Standards of Coverage response criteria for all fire demand zones conducted within the last 12 months OR identifies staffed Deviations for any fire demand zones not meeting the criteria. |
| M5 | Number | Of Marine/Shipboard fire training events conducted within the last 12 months. |

MCT 6.9.10 Provide Fire Investigation

To conduct activities and training for the provision of Fire Investigation services including the determination of probable cause and origin of fire, and support of a fire prevention program and fire protection improvements. This includes working with internal and external Fire Departments and law enforcement agencies for criminal investigations related to fire. **(MCO 11000.11)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| M1 | Percent | Of T/O billets filled with Certified Fire Investigation personnel. (Note: Foreign national firefighters operating OCONUS are exempt from certification requirements.) |
| M2 | Percent | Of Table of Equipment (T/E) ready and available to conduct Fire Investigation operations. |
| M3 | Number | Of Fire Investigation certification/continuing education training events offered within the last 12 months. (Note: Foreign national firefighters operating OCONUS are exempt from certification requirements.) |
| M4 | Number | Of fire investigations completed within the last 12 months. |